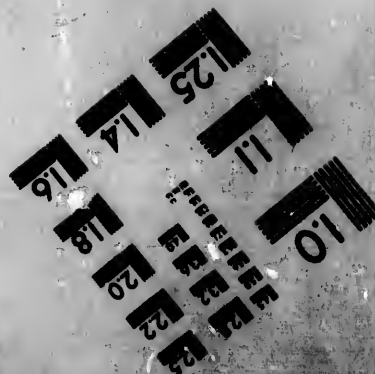
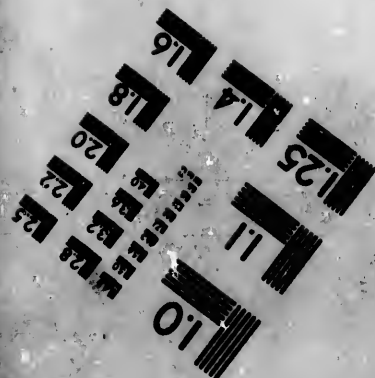
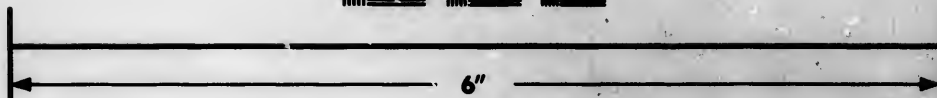
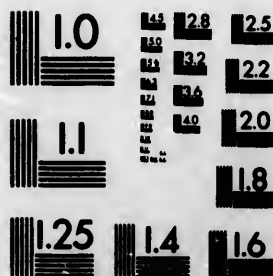


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4509**

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1983

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

- ☐ Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- ☐ Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- ☐ Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- ☐ Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- ☐ Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- ☐ Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- ☐ Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- ☐ Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- ☒ Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion
along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la
distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- ☐ Blank leaves added during restoration may
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these
have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont
pas été filmées.
- ☐ Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

L'institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- ☐ Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- ☐ Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- ☐ Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- ☒ Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- ☐ Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- ☒ Showthrough/
Transparence
- ☐ Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- ☐ Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- ☐ Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- ☐ Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to
ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à
obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

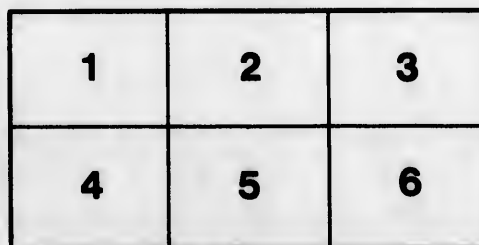
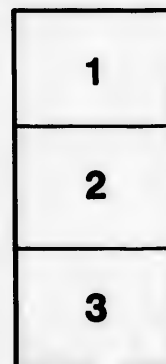
Scott Library,
York University

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol ➡ (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ▼ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Scott Library,
York University

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole ➡ signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ▼ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

errata
to

peure,
on à

CAR

E

A COMP
THE
CO.
IN

COU

S. G. E

THE FORMER
BUSINESS
CHAI
I

TENT

PO

THE CANADIAN ACCOUNTANT,

A PRACTICAL SYSTEM OF BOOK-KEEPING,

—CONTAINING—

A COMPLETE ELUCIDATION OF THE SCIENCE OF ACCOUNTS BY
THE LATEST AND MOST APPROVED METHODS, BUSINESS
CORRESPONDENCE, MERCANTILE FORMS, BANKING,
INSURANCE AND OTHER VALUABLE INFORMATION.

DESIGNED FOR THE USE OF

COUNTING HOUSES, BUSINESS COLLEGES, ACADEMIES,
AND HIGH SCHOOLS.

—BY—

S. G. BEATTY, AND J. W. JOHNSON, F.C.A.

THE FORMER FOUNDER (IN 1868) AND THE LATTER ONE OF THE PRINCIPALS (NOW 17 YEARS) OF ONTARIO
BUSINESS COLLEGE, BELLEVILLE, ONT., CANADA; ONE OF THE EXAMINERS FOR THE INSTITUTE OF
CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS OF ONTARIO, AND AUTHOR OF "JOHNSON'S JOINT STOCK CO.
BOOK-KEEPING," AND "JOHNSON'S PROMISSORY NOTES AND BILLS OF EXCHANGE."

TENTH EDITION.

REVISED AND ENLARGED.

Published by Ontario Business College,
BELLEVILLE, ONTARIO, CANADA.

PRICE, \$2.00.

BELLEVILLE:

PRINTED BY THE INTELLIGENCER PRINTING COMPANY, (LIMITED.)

1894.

HF

5635

B38.

1894

ENTERED ACCORDING TO ACT OF THE PARLIAMENT OF CANADA,
IN THE YEAR ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-FOUR, BY S. G. BEATTY,
AND IN THE YEAR ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-NINE,
BY S. G. BEATTY AND J. W. JOHNSON,
AT THE DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.

WARNING.

*The appropriating for other books of the matter herein contained, without authority
and acknowledgment, will be, as it has been, severely dealt with.*

BY PERMISSION,

This Volume, in its tenth edition, is dedicated to
HIS EXCELLENCY THE EARL OF ABERDEEN,
GOVERNOR GENERAL OF CANADA.

BY THE AUTHORS.

authority

101

PREFACE.

10TH EDITION.

"The Canadian Accountant" stands now among the things that justify their own existence, and are fully and finally accepted.

The possessors of the book will be gratified in knowing that it has a wider demand than any other work on book-keeping and accounts published in the English language.

This gratifying fact is not the result of canvassing or undue pushing of any kind, but is the legitimate recognition of the successful efforts to make "The Accountant" the best text book for the student, and the most comprehensive and reliable work of reference for the practical accountant and business man.

The aim of the authors has been to maintain the thoroughness which is characteristic of things Canadian; to make the book worthy of association and identification with the splendid Educational System of the Province of Ontario. That association and identification was fully consummated on the establishment of the commercial specialists' course at the Provincial School of Pedagogy in Toronto, when "The Accountant" was adopted as the Book-keeping Text Book.

"The Canadian Accountant" furnishes to the intelligent and industrious student a highway to the mastery of the science of accounts. There is no royal road to the knowledge of book-keeping more than to any other knowledge. It is alone by earnest study, well directed, that it can be achieved.

Ontario Business College. }
Belleville, Ont., Canada, 1894. }

Abbreviations
Accounting
Accounting
Accounting
Convert
Accommoda
Acceptance
Actions at L
Addition...
Administrat
Advertising
Advice of S
Affidavit of
Agreement
Alteration of
Annuities...
Appeals....
Application
Appropriation
Arbitrations
Arithmetical
Arrest for D
Articles of C
Assignments
Assets and Li
Assessment...
Assignment of
Attachment of
Auditing....
Auditors' Rep
Average of A
Average of A

Balancing Acc
Balance Sheet
Banking.....
Bank Statemen
Bank Pass Bo
Bank Checks a
Bank Draft...
Bill Book....
Bills in Suit A
Bills and Invoic
Bill for Service
Bills of Exchan
Bills of Lading
Bills Payable...
Bills Receivable
Bills of Sale an
Bill of Sale For
Board Measure
Bonds and Mort

INDEX TO SUBJECTS.

A	PAGE
Abbreviations used in the Work.....	9
Account Sales.....	60
Account Sales English, in Sterling, and Converted to Canadian Currency.....	61
Accommodation Note.....	66, 226
Acceptance of a Draft.....	63, 267
Actions at Law.....	252
Addition.....	219, 323
Administrator's Form.....	120
Advertising Stock of Goods for Sale.....	315
Advice of Shipment.....	319
Affidavit of Execution.....	258
Agreement for Building a House.....	289
Alteration of Notes.....	264
Annuities.....	250
Appeals.....	252
Application for a Situation.....	320
Appropriation of Payments.....	252
Arbitrations.....	252
Arithmetical Signs.....	10
Arrest for Debt.....	253
Articles of Co-Partnership.....	287
Assignments.....	253
Assets and Liabilities Statement.....	161, 235
Assessment.....	144
Assignment of Mortgage.....	275
Attachment of Goods.....	253
Auditing.....	194
Auditors' Reports.....	195
Average of Accounts.....	330, 332
Average of Account Sales.....	335

B	PAGE
Balancing Accounts.....	42
Balance Sheet.....	91
Banking.....	196 to 214
Bank Statements.....	205, 206
Bank Pass Book.....	208
Bank Checks and Check Book.....	208, 214
Bank Draft.....	213
Bill Book.....	54, 55
Bills in Suit Account.....	224
Bills and Invoices.....	56 to 59
Bill for Services.....	59
Bills of Exchange.....	259
Bills of Lading.....	285
Bills Payable.....	20
Bills Receivable.....	20
Bills of Sale and Chattel Mortgages.....	253
Bill of Sale Form.....	276
Board Measure.....	340
Bonds and Mortgages Payable acct.....	21

	PAGE
Bonds and Mortgages Receivable acct . . .	21
Bond	254, 273
Bricklayers' Work	345
Books as Evidence in Court	221
Books used in Double Entry	16
Book-Keeping for Churches and Public Institutions	175
Book-Keeping for Branch Stores and Agents	232, 233
Book-Keeping Entries for Mortgages	273
Books of Loan and Savings Companies	238, 239
Business Forms	56
Business Letters	310 to 322
Business Series	49
Business Statements	90

C	PAGE
Canadian Banking.....	200
Cash Account.....	19
Cash Book.....	71, 86, 109 to 111, 238
Carpenters' Work.....	342
Cattle Weight by Measurement.....	350
Charges Account.....	21
Changing Single to Double Entry.....	82
Changing Double to Single Entry.....	84
Chattel Mortgage.....	278
Cheese Factory Milk Book.....	131
Circular Letter.....	321
Classified Statements.....	37
Classification of Accounts.....	39
Clearing House.....	211
Clearing House, remarkable event.....	212
Closing the Ledger.....	43
Combined Statement.....	76
Commercial Law.....	252 to 259
Comparison between the Double Entry and the Single Entry Systems.....	236
Common Carriers.....	254
Compound Partnership.....	354
Compromise with Debtors.....	229
Condensed System of Book-keeping for Retail Business.....	240 and 243
Consignments Explained.....	67
Continuous Balance Ledger.....	237
Contracts.....	254
Contracts made by Letters.....	316
Contingent acct., or Suspense acct.....	229
Contract made by Letters.....	316
Cost Mark, Set of Characters for.....	218
Coupons.....	294, 295
Correspondence and Composition.....	296
Correction of Errors.....	48, 220
Credit Note.....	59
Cross Entries.....	220

D	PAGE
Day Book	16, 28
Day Book Index	240
Dealings with Banks	208
Dealing with Agents	233
Detection of Errors	47, 219
Deposit Slip	213
Debentures	204, 205
Debenture Register	145
Debtor and Creditor	16
Deeds	286
Delivery Order	183
Deposit Ledger	239
Dividend on Shares	72
Distribution of Gains and Losses in Partnership	80
Distinction between Single and Double Entry	15, 81, 236
Discharge of Mortgage	276
Discounting Bills and Invoices	351
Discounting Notes and Entries	225
Dissolution of Partnership Notice	356
Divisors for Circular Figures	348
Double Entry	15, 23
Double Equation of Accounts	332
Dower	255
Drafts	62, 67
Duties on Goods	231
Due Bills	64
Dunning Letters	311
E	
Entries for Renewals of Notes	221 to 224
Equation of Payments	330
Estimates Municipal Book-keeping	143
Etiquette of Letter Writing	307
Exercises in Ledger Accounts	18 to 23
Exercises in Journalizing Shipments and Consignments	68
Expense Account	21
Execution	255
Exemption	255
Expert Accounting and Practical Matters	215 to 250
Evidence	255
Example of Single Entry	81
F	
Filing Business Papers	73
Filing Letters	304
Farm Accounts	163
Folding Letters	303
Form of a Letter	303
Forms of Business Papers	259
Freight Book, or Manifest	136, 137
Fuel Book	133
G	
Glaziers' Work	347
Gauging Casks	349
Good Will	77
Guarantee Companies	247
H	
Hands' Register	134
Hay, Figuring Cost of	338
How a United States Bank is Created, 198 to 200	
How to arrive at a Just Settlement of Partner's Accounts where Books have not been kept by Double Entry	233 to 236
How to put Checks through the Cash Book	88
How to mark Cost and Retail Price on Goods	218

I	PAGE
Insurance, Fire	247
Insurance, Life	249
Insurance, Marine	249
Insurance, Character	247
Insolvency	256
Insurance Account	21
Interest and Discount Account	21
Index to the Ledger	32
Invoices	58
Invoice Book	107, 108
Indorsements	265
Interest	256
Interest Journal	238
Interest by Cancellation	327
Interest (simple)	326, 327
Interest on Notes	268
Inventory of Stock	29, 99
J	
Journal	17, 30
Journalizing	24
Journal Day Book	85, 105, 127
Journalizing Shipment Co.'s and Merchandise Co.'s	94, 95
Joint Notes	263
Joint Stock Companies	186, 257
L	
Landlord and Tenant	256
Ledger	17, 32, 45
Leases	270 to 273
Letter inclosing Account Sales	319
Letter of Recommendation	320
Letter answering an Advertisement	320
Letter of Authority to Sign Business Papers	322
Letter Acknowledging Receipt of Shipment	322
Letter of Credit	260
Letters of Introduction	309
Limitation	256
Logs Reduced to Board Measure	340
Lost Bill or Note	269
M	
Making Collections by Drafts	227, 228
Manufacturing Business	122
Manifest	136, 137
Marking Cost and Retail Price on Goods	218
Mason's Work	344
Mercantile Terms	10
Merchandise Account	19
Merchandise Companies	92
Measurement of Lumber	340
Measurement of Corn in Crib	349
Measurement of Grain	350
Measurement of Wood	338
Measuring Land	350
Mechanics' and other Liens	256
Mechanics' Work	342
Mercantile Agencies	245, 246
Method of Writing off Bad Debts	226
Method of Keeping Bank Acct. in Cash Book	109
Millers' Rule for Weighing Wheat	339
Monthly Trial Balance	116
Monthly Journal	242
Mortgage	257
Mortgage Ledger	238
Mortgage, Form of	274
Monthly Statement	57
Municipal Accounts	142
Multiplication	324
N	
Non-Resident Tax Book	145
Noting	284

Obligation
Obtaining
Opening
stances.
Order of C
Orders
Order for C
Overdue B

Partial Pay
Painters' V
Par of Ster
Partnership
Partners' C
Account
Partnership
Partnership
Passage Bo
Parties to a
Pay Roll
Paying a N
Payment of
Personal Ac
Plasterers' V
Plant Accou
Power of At
Precis Writ
Promissory
Private Led
Protests
Practical Co
Principal Bo
Profit and L
Proposal to
Punctuation

Questions fo
Questions fo
Questions fo
Questions fo
Questions fo
Questions fo
Quit Claim

Rapid Proces
Rate of Ster
Receiving Ca
due at a Ba
Registration
Registration
Results of Ex
Remarks on
Renewals of
Renewals, in
Receipts
Recommend
Situation
Reduction of
Reduction of
Replevin
Reporting at
Requisites of
Request for t
Request for t
Retail Mark,
Rule for Jour
Rules for Jour

PAGE	O	PAGE
247	Obligations of Parties	264
249	Obtaining Assistance to Retire a Note	224
249	Opening Ledgers under various circum-	
247	stances.....	215 to 217
256	Order of Closing Accounts.....	42
21	Orders	64
21	Order for Goods.....	317, 318
32	Overdue Bills Account.....	224
58		
7, 108	P	
265	Partial Payments	328
256	Painters' Work	344
238	Par of Sterling Exchange Explained.....	261
327	Partnership	80 .. 257, 353
26, 327	Partners' Capital and Partners' Current	
268	Account.....	217
19, 99	Partnership Settlements	355 to 363
	Partnership Agreement	287
17, 30	Passage Book	134
24	Parties to a Bill or Note.....	263
5, 127	Pay Roll	130
an-	Paying a Note before Maturity	226
94, 95	Payment of Notes	268
263	Personal Accounts	21
86, 257	Plasterers' Work	344
	Plant Account	126
256	Power of Attorney	290
32, 45	Precis Writing	250
to 273	Promissory Notes	65, 262
319	Private Ledger	229
320	Protests	281
320	Practical Computations	323
pers 322	Principal Books used in a Canadian Bank..	204
ment 322	Profit and Loss.....	328
260	Proposal to form a Joint Stock Comp'y....	315
309	Punctuation	298
256		
340	Q	
269	Questions for Review, Chap. I	23
	Questions for Review, Chap. II.....	38
227, 228	Questions for Review, Chap. III.....	48
122	Questions for Review, Chap. IV	66
136, 137	Questions for Review, Chap. V.....	88
ds.. 218	Questions for Review Banking	207
344	Questions for Review Business Papers	293
10	Quit Claim Deed.....	287
19		
92	R	
340	Rapid Process of Marking Goods.....	326
349	Rate of Sterling Exchange	261
350	Receiving Cash to retire Customer's paper	
338	due at a Bank	227
350	Registration of Vessels	142
256	Registration of Instruments	258
342	Results of Exercises in Ledger Accts	22
245, 246	Remarks on Notes and Bills	51
226	Renewals of Notes.....	54, 70 and 221 to 224
Book 109	Renewals, including other Items	223
339	Receipts	61, 269
116	Recommendations in favor party seeking a	
242	Situation	321
257	Reduction of Dollars and Cents to Sterling..	369
238	Reduction of Sterling to Dollars and Cents	
274	Replevin	258
57	Reporting at Custom House	142
142	Requisites of a Bill or Note	262
324	Request for the Renewal of a Note	316
	Request for the Extension of a Note	317
145	Retail Mark, Set of Letters for.....	218
284	Rule for Journalizing.....	25
	Rules for Journalizing Drafts	64

S	PAGE
Sales Book ..	117
Sales Ledger.....	243 to 245
Shares Bought	69
Shipments Explained	67
Shipment Companies.....	92
Single Entry.....	78
Six Column Journal.....	96, 100, 101
Simple Partnership	353
Sinking Fund, How to Levy.....	144
Slatting Measurement.....	343
Specimen Ledger Closed	45
Statement of Losses and Gains	37
Statement of Resources and Liabilities..	38, 235
Steamboating Set	132
Stock Exchange	190, 193
Stock Ledger	239
Storage	336
Stock or Inventory Book	99
Stoppage in Transit.....	258
Subsidiary Ledger	175, 180
Suggestions to Depositors in Banks	209
Suggestions for Drawing Checks	209
Subrogation	258
Summary of Ontario Law.....	252 to 259
Sundry Debtors Account.....	99
Superscription, Form of	308
T	
Table for marking articles bought by the	
dozen	326
Taking charge of a Set of Books.....	215
Taxes	258
Tender	259
Tenders for Debentures.....	317
Tender for Stock of Goods.....	315
Time and Wages Register	128
Titles of Respect in Correspondence..	305, 306
Titles (Searching).....	259
Tiling Measurement.....	343
To close a Single Entry Ledger.....	82
To show Settlements in Ledger Accounts	
without Ruling.....	228
To find the Cubical Contents of Round	
Timber.....	342
To find the Cubical Contents of Square	
Timber.....	341
Trial Balance	36, 160
Trade and Cash Discounts.....	218
Transfer of Notes and Bills.....	266
Transferring Accts. from an old Ledger to	
a new one.....	217
Trust Companies.....	246
U	
United States Banking.....	197 to 200
Useful Contractions.....	324
V	
Vouchers.....	195
W	
Waiving Protest.....	281
Warehousing Set of Books	183 to 185
Warehouse Receipt.....	183
Warehouse Ledger.....	184, 185
Warrant Book.....	145
Weekly Time and Wages Register	129
Will, Form of.....	289
Wills	259
Working Account.....	228

TO THE STUDENT.

The course of study comprehended in this work is of the most useful and practical nature. It is not designed simply for the merchant and the accountant, but so arranged as to be of incalculable advantage to all classes of the community—the farmer as well as the merchant, the mechanic as well as the professional man.

As you commence these studies, remember they are worthy of your best energies, and require persevering application to thoroughly master them. You enter upon them for the purpose of acquiring an education that will fit you to transact business systematically. You should let it be a settled rule with you never to proceed onward while anything remains unconquered behind.

The implied compact between you and your teachers pledges both parties to a faithful performance of duty. It is, therefore, of the first importance that you should enter upon your labors with a thorough appreciation of your privileges and obligations.

In the first place, you require to apply yourself systematically and faithfully, or the best instruction will avail you but little. Your teacher is merely your guide. He can locate your difficulty, and point out the path you are to pursue, but learning is the result of thinking, and no teacher can either think for you or endow you with thought.

Do not be ashamed to confess your ignorance, or pretend to understand that which you do not, for assumption of knowledge is the greatest stumbling-block to progress; it becomes a perpetual rock of offence to those who would gladly aid you if the way were clear.

Do not ask for aid until you need it, which will be when, after faithful trial, you have failed in the attainment of the desired result. A teacher who will aid you sooner than this may mean to be kind, but is unthinking, and, in fact, doing you an injury.

Do not measure your attainment from time to time by the number of pages over which you pass, but by the perfectness of your mastery over them. Do not under any consideration pass from one set to another without fully understanding the subject both in its general and special application.

Your labor will not be purely and only intellectual. The Accountant requires a neat, legible, rapid style of penmanship. The intrinsic value of this accomplishment is beyond computation, and should receive the attention its importance demands. A good, expeditious hand-writing is one of the strongest elements of promotion and success, and carries with it an indisputable reference.

The collateral studies of Arithmetic, Composition, Correspondence, etc., which you will pursue in connection herewith, are essential to a thorough understanding of your duties, as well as to the completeness of your course of training, and should not be underrated.

Make every arithmetical calculation yourself as you proceed. Rely upon no result stated in the book until you have first made the computation on which it depends; otherwise you will gain little from its perusal. What is worth doing at all is worth doing well.

In solving the Examples for practice, exercise your *own common sense* in determining how each transaction is to be entered.

Make yourself familiar with the most concise and business-like form of expression in recording your transactions and in your correspondence.

Spell all words correctly. Pay the strictest attention to punctuality, neatness, accuracy and order.

Accuracy in accounts is a cardinal virtue. It is less difficult to fall into errors than to *correct* them. Therefore,

Exercise all diligence to keep your Account Books neat, legible, promptly written up, and free from errors.

TAKE CARE OF THE BOOK.

The Canadian Accountant is not only a book by which the student can master the principles of accounts and cognate matters, but it is also a work of reference for the book-keeper and accountant in actual practice, and for the business man in conducting his affairs. This combination of text book for the school and reference book for the office, in one standard volume of acknowledged authority and reputation, should cause you to handle the book with care, so that it may be in good condition when, after your school days are over, and having entered upon the duties and responsibilities of business life, you resort to it, as to an old and tried friend, for counsel, direction and guidance.

ABBR

ADV.
ACT.
AMER.
AM'T.
ANS.
APR.
ASS'D. or A
AUG.

BAL
B.-B.
BBL.
BILLS PAY.
BILLS REC.
B'K.
BL'K.
BO'T.
BRO'T.

CAP.
C.-B.
Co.
COL'D.
COM.
CONSG'T
CR.
C. O. D.
C. I. F.

D.-B.
DEC.
DEP.
D'FT.
DIS.
DIV.
DO.
DOZ.
DR.
DRAY.
D'YS.

EA.
E. E.
E. & O. E.

VOCABULARY

—OF—

ABBREVIATIONS AND MERCANTILE TERMS.

ABBREVIATIONS.

ADV.	Adventure.	ENG.	English.
AC'T.	Account.	ENT.	Entry.
AMER.	American.	EX.	Example.
AM'T.	Amount.	EXCH.	Exchange.
ANS.	Answer.	EXP'S	Expenses.
APR.	April.		
ASS'D. or AS'D.	Assorted.	FAV.	Favor.
AUG.	August.	FEB.	February.
		FIG'D.	Figured.
BAL.	Balance.	FOL.	Folio.
B.-B.	Bill Book, Bank Book	FORW'D.	Forward.
BBL.	Barrel.	FR.	From.
BILLS PAY. or B. P.	Bills Payable.	FR'T.	Freight
BILLS REC. or B. R.	Bills Receivable.	F. O. B.	Free on Board.
B'K.	Bank.	F. O. C.	Free on Cars.
BL'K.	Black.		
BO'T.	Bought.	GAL.	Gallon.
BRO'T.	Brought.	GUAR.	Guarantee.
CAP.	Capital, Chapter.	HHD.	Hogshead.
C.-B.	Cash Book.		
CO.	Company	I.-B.	Invoice Book.
COL'D.	Colored. [rce.	I.-E.	(Id est) That is.
COM.	Commission, Comme-	INS.	Insurance.
CONSG'T	Consignment.	INSOL.	Insolvency.
CR.	Creditor or Credit.	INST.	(Instant) The present
C. O. D.	Collect on Delivery.		month.
C. I. F.	Cost, Insurance and	INT.	Interest.
	Freight.	INV'T.	Inventory.
D.-B.	Day Book.	JAN.	January.
DEC.	December.	JOUR.	Journal.
DEP.	Deposited	J. F.	Journal Folio.
D'FT.	Draft.		
DIS.	Discount.	LAB.	Labor.
DIV.	Dividend.	LBS.	Pounds.
DO.	(Ditto) The same.	LED.	Ledger.
DOZ.	Dozen.	L. F.	Ledger Folio.
DR.	Debtor or Debit.	L. & G.	Loss and Gain
DRAY.	Drayage.		
D'YS.	Days.	MAR.	March.
		MDSE.	Merchandise.
EA.	Each.	M. or Mo.	Month.
E. E.	Errors Excepted.	MOIS.	Molasses.
E. & O. E.	Errors and Omissions	MUT.	Mutual.
	Excepted.		

N. B.	(Nota Bene) Take notice.	ST'R.	Steamer.
No.	Number.	STOR.	Storage.
Nov.	November.	SUND'S	Sundries.
		SUPER or S. F.	Superfine.
Ocr.	October.		
O. I. B.	Outward Invoice Book.	ULT.	(Ultimo.) The last.
P.	Page.	VIZ.	(Videlicet.) To wit, namely
PAR.	Face Value.	Vs.	(Versus.) Against.
PAY'T.	Payment.		
P.-C.-B.	Petty Cash Book.	WEIGH.	Weighing.
P'D.	Paid.		
P'K'G'S.	Packages.	Y'DS.	Yards.
PER.	Personal.	YR.	Year.
PR.	(Per) By.		
PR. CT.	(Per centum.) By the hundred.	@	At.
PREM.	Premium.	%	(Per centum.) By the hundred.
PROF.	Profit.	+	Sign of Addition.
PROX.	(Proximo.) The next month.	—	" Subtraction.
Ps.	Pieces.	x	" Multiplication.
REC'D.	Received.	÷	" Division.
R.-R.	Rail-road.	=	" Equality.
		"	(Ditto.) The same.
S. B.	Sales-Book.	1 ¹	One and one-quarter.
SEPT.	September.	1 ²	One and one-half.
SH.	Share.	1 ³	One and three-quarters.
SHIP'T.	Shipment.		

MERCANTILE AND LEGAL TERMS.

- Abatement**—A deduction of discount for damages on goods, or for payment of demands before due, etc.
- Acceptance**—1st The receiving of a draft or order, in such a way as to bind the acceptor to payment. It consists in the acceptor writing across the face of the bill "accepted," and signing his name. If drawn payable at a certain number of days' sight, the date of acceptance should also be given. 2nd A draft accepted.
- Accommodation**—A loan of money. When applied to bills of exchange, it is where the drawee lends his name for the use of the drawer.
- Account Current**—An exhibit in detail of a running account between two or more parties.
- Account Sales**—An exhibit of the sales of goods disposed of on commission, with the charges incurred thereon.
- Ad Valorem**—According to value. An ad valorem duty is a certain percentage on the first cost or invoice price.
- Advance**—Additional price; profit; premium. Money paid on property or goods accepted, or on goods held in possession for security.
- Adventure**—Goods sent to a distance to be sold on commission.
- Advice**—Mercantile Intelligence.
- Alias**—Otherwise.
- Annuity**—A sum of money payable periodically, usually yearly.
- Ante-date**—To date before the present time; to date beforehand.
- Arbitration**—The hearing and determination of a cause between parties in a controversy, by a person or persons chosen for the purpose. A hearing before arbitrators, though they make no award.
- Assets**—Available means for payment of debts; goods, estate, and indebtedness of others.
- Assignee**—One to whom an assignment is made. One appointed or deputed for some specific purpose.
- Assignment**—Conditional transfer of property to another. The property so transferred.
- Assignor**—One who makes an assignment.
- Attachment**—A claim on property legally executed.
- Aune**—A French cloth measure, one yard and a quarter.
- Average**—Sums allowed for losses at sea. A medium time found by equation.
- Bailor**—One who delivers goods to another in trust.
- Bailee**—The person to whom goods are committed in trust.

Balance—
 account
 Bankrupt
 Bill, or B
 Bills—A
 Bill of Ex
 Bill of Ex
 another
 Bill of La
 purser
 Bill of Sal
 Bill of Sto
 Blank Crea
 amount
 Bona fide
 Bond—An
 or a co
 Bonded Go
 Bottomry E
 Brace—A r
 Broker—A
 Brokerage
 Capital—St
 Capias—A
 Cargo—The
 Carrying Tr
 Charter Part
 charter
 Circular Let
 Clearing a V
 sail, and
 Clearance—
 Closing an A
 is closed
 Collateral—
 Commission
 Compound—
 amount.
 Compromise
 Consignee—
 Consignment
 Consignor—
 Contraband
 Contra—On
 Convoy—Shi
 Co-partnershi
 Counter Orde
 Credit—That
 The amo
 Custom-house
 goods are
 Days of Grac
 States an
 drawn at
 Debenture—A
 money.
 Debit—That s
 Defalcation—
 Demurrage—
 Depot—A pla
 Deviation—Th
 of the spe
 Discount—An
 future tim
 Dividend—Ga
 Dock—A plac
 Draft—An ord
 Drawer—The
 Drawee—The
 Drawback—A
 Duplicate—A

- Balance—To close an account in the Ledger. Difference between the debits and credits. An account in the Ledger, into which all balances are closed.
- Bankrupt—Insolvent. One unable to pay his debts.
- Bill, or Bill of Parcels—A statement in detail of goods bought or sold.
- Bills—A term applied to drafts, notes, etc.
- Bill of Entry—A list of goods entered at the Custom-house.
- Bill of Exchange—An order for the payment of money; usually applied to drafts on persons in another country from the drawer.
- Bill of Lading—A written account of goods shipped, having the signature of the master, agent or purser of the vessel on which shipped.
- Bill of Sale—Evidence of ownership given to a purchaser.
- Bill of Store—A custom-house License for carrying to sea ship-stores and provisions free of duty.
- Blank Credit—Permission granted by one house to another to draw on it at pleasure to a specified amount.
- Bona fide—In good faith.
- Bond—An obligation or deed by which a person binds himself, his heirs, executors and administrators, or a company, or corporation bind themselves to pay a certain sum on or before a certain day.
- Bonded Goods—Goods imported on which the duties have not been paid.
- Bottomry Bonds—A mortgage or lien upon a vessel.
- Brace—A measure of $\frac{3}{4}$ of a yard; a pair.
- Broker—A money or stock trader. Factor; agent.
- Brokerage—A percentage for the purchase and sale of money and stocks.
- Capital—Stock in trade.
- Capias—A writ to authorize the seizure of a defendant's person.
- Cargo—The lading or freight of a vessel.
- Carrying Trade—The transportation of goods by a vessel from country to country.
- Charter Party—A written agreement between the owner of a vessel and the person to whom she is chartered.
- Circular Letter—A printed notice issued by a house, relative to its business.
- Clearing a Vessel—Entering at the Custom-house all particulars relating to her when she is ready to sail, and paying clearance charges.
- Clearance—A certificate from a Custom-house that a vessel has been cleared.
- Closing an Account—Making an entry to balance it, and drawing lines underneath to indicate that it is closed.
- Collateral—Additional; as collateral, or concurrent security.
- Commission—A percentage allowed for the sale of goods.
- Compound—To settle with a creditor by agreement, and discharge a debt by paying part of its amount.
- Compromise—An adjustment of difference by mutual concession.
- Consignee—One to whom goods or wares are consigned.
- Consignment—Goods sent to an agent to be sold for the consignor.
- Consignor—The person making a consignment.
- Contraband Goods—Articles prohibited by the law to be imported or exported.
- Contra—On the other side; opposite.
- Convoy—Ships of war sailing with other vessels as a protection.
- Co-partnership—The union of two or more persons for purposes of trade.
- Counter Order—A revocation of a former order.
- Credit—That side of the account which shows the amount due to the person or thing represented. The amount of confidence reposed in another.
- Custom-house—The house where vessels are entered and cleared, and where the duties on imported goods are paid.
- Days of Grace—The days allowed for the payment of a bill after it becomes due. In the United States and in Great Britain and her dependencies, the number of days of grace is three. Bills drawn at sight are usually paid when presented, without grace, although entitled to it.
- Debit—That side of an account which shows the indebtedness of the person or thing represented.
- Defalcation—Failing to meet obligations.
- Demurrage—Forfeit money for detaining a vessel beyond the time specified in her Charter-party.
- Depot—A place where goods are deposited; a depository; a magazine.
- Deviation—The voluntary departure of a vessel without necessity, from the regular and usual course of the specific voyages insured, which frees the underwriters from obligation.
- Discount—Any deduction from the stipulated price of goods, or from a sum due or to be due at a future time.
- Dividend—Gains on stock, shares in trade, etc.
- Dock—A place to build, repair or lodge vessels.
- Draft—An order from one person on another for the payment of money; a bill of exchange.
- Drawer—The one who draws a bill or draft on another. The maker of a note.
- Drawee—The person on whom a bill is drawn.
- Drawback—Amount paid back. Any loss of advantage, or deduction from profit.
- Duplicate—A copy.

- Duress**—Constraint, or force.
Duty—A government tax on exported or imported goods.
E. G. Exempli gratia—For the sake of example.
Effects—Money, property on hand, and debts due.
Embargo—A restraint on ships by Government; or prohibition of sailing either out of port, or into port, or both.
Emporium—A mart. A town or city of trade; particularly a commercial city.
Endorse—To write one's name on the back of a bill; to become security for its payment.
Entry—A record made in an account book. The depositing of a ship's papers at the Custom-house to procure license to land goods.
Engross—To monopolize; to purchase the whole or large quantities of commodities in market, so as to enhance the price.
Equity of Redemption—The advantage allowed to a mortgagor, of a reasonable time to redeem lands mortgaged.
Ex-officio—By virtue of his office.
Exchange—The giving of one commodity for another. The place where the merchants, bankers and brokers meet, at certain hours, to transact business. Discount and premium arising from the purchase and sale of bills and money.
Ex-parte—On one part.
Face—The amount for which a bill is drawn.
Fac simile—An exact copy.
Factor—An agent employed by merchants to buy and sell, or transact business on their account.
Failure—A breaking or becoming insolvent.
Favor—A bill is said to be drawn in favor of the person to whom it is payable.
Finance, or Finances—Revenue: funds in the public treasury. The resources or income of individuals.
Financier—One skilled in money matters. A revenue officer.
Firm—The name or title under which a company transacts business; a partnership, or house.
Flat—Low (as in the prices of goods); or dull (as to sales).
Foreclose—To foreclose a mortgage is to cut a mortgagor off from his equity of redemption.
Folio—Page of an account book; both the right and left hand pages expressed by the same figures.
Freight—Lading; that which is carried by carriers. Sums charged by a vessel for the transportation of goods.
Good Will—Bonus paid for a business.
Guarantee, or Guaranty—Idemnity or security against loss; a pledge for the fulfilment of stipulations.
Guarantor—one who binds himself to see the stipulations of another performed.
Gratis—For nothing.
Habeas Corpus—(a writ in law) you may have the body.
Honor—As applied to drafts, means to accept and pay when due.
Hypothecate—To pledge, to give as security.
Hypothecated—Pledged, as security for money borrowed.
H. C. J.—High Court of Justice.
Importation—The bringing of goods from another country to one's own country. The commodities imported.
Insurance—Security against loss. The premium paid for insuring property or life.
Insolvent—Not having money, goods or estate sufficient to pay all debts. A debtor unable to pay his debts.
Instalment—A part of a sum of money paid, or to be paid, at a particular period.
Interest—A percentage paid for the use of money.
International—Relating to the mutual intercourse between different nations.
Inventory—An account in detail of property.
Invoice—See Inventory. Inventory is generally applied to a catalogue of goods on hand; Invoice to goods purchased, received from abroad, or about to be shipped.
Ipse dixit—He himself said it.
Labor Omnia Vincit—Labor conquers everything.
Landing Waiter—A custom house officer whose duty is to wait or attend on the landing of goods.
Lease—A contract granting possession of property for a stipulated time.
Letter of Attorney—A writing by which one person authorizes another to act in his stead.
Letter of Credit—A letter authorizing one to receive funds on the credit of another.
Letter of License—A written permission for a person under embarrassment to conduct his business for a time without molestation.
(L. S.) Locus Sigilli—The place of the seal.
Letter of Marque—A written commission or authority given by Government to private vessels, to make reprisals on the vessels of another nation.
Liabilities—Debts of an individual, or claims against him.
License—A legal permit to sell certain articles of merchandise.
Lien—Legal claim, as a lien upon land, houses, etc.
Lighter—A craft used to lighten vessels in shoal water.
Lighterage—A charge for carrying goods to and from a vessel in a lighter.
Liquidation—The Act of adjusting and paying debts. Winding up a business.
Liquidator—One to whom the winding up of a business is intrusted.

Locum tenens
 Manifest—
 Mandamus—
 Mart—A p
 Maturity—
 Maximum—
 Merchandis
 Metre—A
 Minimum—
 Minutiae—
 Mint—A p
 Mortgage—
 Mortgagor—
 Mortgagee—
 Nem. con.—
 Net proceed
 Net weight—
 Nolle prose
 Non-claim—
 Notary, or N
 also to
 Note—A wr
 Obligation—
 ment.
 Obligee—Th
 Obligator—
 Order—A re
 another
 Par of Excha
 weight a
 Partnership—
 Payee—The
 Per Annum—
 Per Pro—Per
 Per Se—By it
 Policy, or Po
 insured is
 Portage—The
 Postdate—To
 Posting—Tra
 Power of Atto
 Premium—Be
 Price Current—
 Prima Facie—
 Principal—Th
 tion to int
 Primage—A p
 Procuration—
 business f
 Pro Tempore—
 Pro Forma—A
 Promissory No
 Protest—A no
 paid when
 Quantum—Ho
 Quarantine—K
 tion that s
 Quid pro quo—
 Quo warranto—
 Rate of Excha
 Rebate or Reb
 Receipt—A wr
 Remittance—B
 Renewal of a l
 Resources—Fu
 R. S. O.—Rev
 Salvage—A rev
 Schedule—A p
 Sea-worthy—F
 Seize—To take

- Locum tenens—A deputy or substitute.
 Manifest—An exhibit of the vessel's cargo.
 Mandamus—We order; a law writ.
 Mart—A place of public sale and traffic.
 Maturity—The time when a bill falls due.
 Maximum—The highest price of an article.
 Merchandise—The usual articles of trade.
 Metre—A measure of 11-12 yards.
 Minimum—The lowest price of an article.
 Minutiae—Trifles; minute parts.
 Mint—A place where money is coined.
 Mortgage—The grant of an estate in fee, as security for the payment of money.
 Mortgagor—The person who grants or pledges property for security of debt.
 Mortgagee—The person to whom an estate is mortgaged.
 Nem. con.—Abbreviation for nemine contradicente—Without opposition.
 Net proceeds—The remainder after deducting all charges from the amount of gross sales.
 Net weight—The weight of a commodity after deducting tare and all other allowances.
 Nolle prosequi—To be unwilling to proceed.
 Non-claim—A failure to claim within the time limited by law. Omission of claim.
 Notary, or Notary Public—A person legally authorized to attest contracts or writings of any kind; also to take note of the non-payment of bills, promissory notes, etc., which is called protesting.
 Note—A written obligation to pay money; a memorandum.
 Obligation—Indebtedness. A bond with the consideration annexed, and a penalty for non-fulfilment.
 Oblige—The person to whom another is bound.
 Obligator—The person who binds himself or gives a bond to another.
 Order—A request to deliver or pay to a person certain moneys or goods. Any request made of another in writing.
 Par of Exchange—The intrinsic value of money when compared with that of other countries, both in weight and fineness. The nominal value of a pound sterling.
 Partnership—See Co-Partnership.
 Payee—The person to whom money is to be paid.
 Per Annum—By the year.
 Per Pro—Per Procuracion.
 Per Se—By itself.
 Policy, or Policy of Insurance—The writing or instrument by which a contract of indemnity to the insured is effected between him and the insurer.
 Portage—The incidental sums paid by a Captain in running his vessel.
 Postdate—To date after the real time.
 Posting—Transferring the Journal entries into the Ledger.
 Power of Attorney—Written authority given to a person to act for another.
 Premium—Beyond the face value.
 Price Current—A list of various articles of merchandise, with their market values.
 Prima Facie—On the first view, or appearance. Presumptive evidence.
 Principal—The chief of a commercial house or firm. Capital sum due, lent or owed, in contradistinction to interest.
 Prime—A percentage allowed to the master of a vessel on the amount of freight transported.
 Procuracion—The act of procuring. The instrument by which a person is empowered to transact business for another.
 Pro Tempore—For the time.
 Pro Forma—According to form.
 Promissory Note—A writing which contains a promise for the payment of money unconditionally.
 Protest—A notary's document, declaring that a bill was not accepted when presented, or was not paid when it fell due.
 Quantum—How much.
 Quarantine—Restraint of intercourse to which a ship is subjected, for a limited term, on the presumption that she may be infected with a malignant contagious disease.
 Quid pro quo—What for what.
 Quo warrant?—By what warrant? (a legal writ.)
 Rate of Exchange—The percentage above or below the par value of a Bill of Exchange.
 Rebate or Rebatement—Abatement of price; deduction for prompt payment.
 Receipt—A writing acknowledging the receipt of money or goods.
 Remittance—Bills of money sent from one house to another. The act of sending the same.
 Renewal of a Bill—Prolonging the time of payment by making a new bill.
 Resources—Funds, money, or that which may be converted into supplies. See Assets.
 R. S. O.—Revised Statutes of Ontario.
 Salvage—A reward allowed for saving property from loss at sea or by fire.
 Schedule—A piece of paper or parchment containing an inventory of goods.
 Sea-worthy—Fitted in every respect for a voyage.
 Seize—To take possession by virtue of a warrant, or legal authority.

Set of Exchange—A number of Bills of Exchange (usually three), drawn of the same tenor and date. Each Bill is forwarded by a different conveyance, to prevent failures, and one of them being paid the remainder are of no value.

Shipment—Goods on board a vessel. The goods shipped.

Sight or at Sight—The time when a bill is presented to the drawee.

Signature—The name of a person written or subscribed by himself.

Sine die—Without fixing the day.

Sine qua non—Without which a thing cannot be ; hence an indispensable condition.

Smuggling—Passing goods into a country clandestinely, without paying duties.

Solidity—The estimate a mercantile house bears as to property.

Solvent—Able to pay all debts.

Spot Cash—Cash at once ; no time allowance.

Staple Goods—The principal products of a country. Goods not liable to perish.

Stock—Capital invested in trade. Goods on hand. A Ledger title used instead of Proprietor's Name.

Subpcena—Under a penalty. A writ summoning a witness.

Surety—Security against loss or damage. One bound for payment of another's debts ; bondsmen ; bail.

Tare—An allowance for the weight of boxes, barrels, etc., in which merchandise is put up.

Tariff—A list or table of duties or customs on mdse., imported or exported.

Teller—An officer of a bank employed to receive deposits or pay money on cheques.

Tide Waiters—Officers who watch the lading and unlading of a vessel, to secure duties, as a check on contraband trade, etc.

Tonnage—The weight or measurement of goods carried in a vessel, or the capacity of a vessel.

Transfer—To carry from one account to another. To make over ; to convey from one to another.

Trustee—A person to whom anything is committed in trust.

Underwriters—Persons who insure property against loss.

Usury—Formerly interest ; in present usage, illegal interest.

Vice-Versa—The terms being exchanged.

Voucher—A book, paper or document, which serves to vouch the truth of accounts ; a receipt.

Wharfage—Money paid for the use of a wharf.



Book
that a clear

Every
some kind
and the de
person wit
memory al

There
the other

In Sir
or *credit* si
in the Ledg
account ; th
Entry emb
found at pa

The on
much specu
ascertained
and other to
earlier date
credit belon
the explan

The sy
account of i
but in addit
exactness, a
accrue. In
losses, are s
tially gather

The ma
record of de
whereas, Do
record that
their respect

BOOK-KEEPING.

CHAPTER I.

BOOK-KEEPING is the science of recording business transactions in such a manner that a clear and correct statement of affairs is always shown.

Every person engaged in the ordinary pursuits of life should keep a book of some kind in which to record his business transactions. The farmer, the mechanic, and the day laborer, as well as the merchant, should keep an account with every person with whom they deal, and not trust transactions of a pecuniary nature to memory alone.

There are two methods of Book-keeping; the one is termed *Single Entry*, and the other *Double Entry*.

In *Single Entry* each transaction is entered but once in the Ledger, to the *debit* or *credit* side of an account; while in *Double Entry* each transaction is entered twice in the Ledger, to the *debit* side of one account and the *credit* side of some other account; that is, *Single Entry* consists of but one *debit* or one *credit*; while *Double Entry* embraces both a *debit* and a *credit*. A fuller explanation of the principle will be found at page 26.

DOUBLE ENTRY.

The origin of the science of *Double Entry Book-keeping* has been a matter of much speculation by different writers on the subject, but nothing definite can be ascertained respecting it. It is said to have been first practised in Venice, Genoa, and other towns of Italy, where trade was conducted on an extensive scale, at a much earlier date than in England, France, or other parts of Europe. To whomsoever the credit belongs, the Italians have pretty generally received it, and the system shown in the explanatory set given here is usually denominated the Italian method.

The system of keeping books by *Double Entry* is much to be preferred, on account of its greater accuracy. It not only affords a proof of its own correctness, but in addition to showing the condition of business, gives also, with mathematical exactness, an indication of the particular channels through which gains and losses accrue. In *Double Entry*, all the results, including resources, liabilities, gains and losses, are shown in the Ledger, while in *Single Entry* the results attainable are partially gathered from auxiliary books, such as the Cash Book, Bill Book, &c.

The main distinction between the two systems is, that *Single Entry* is merely a record of dealings with persons, and the Ledger contains only personal accounts; whereas, *Double Entry* is not only a record of dealings with persons, but also a record that exhibits all the Resources and Liabilities, and the gains and losses through their respective Ledger Accounts. *Double Entry* should commend itself at once to

all prudent business men ; for, while it may properly be regarded as affording a true indication of the comparative merits of the various schemes of profit, it also, in a great measure, guards against errors and omissions which might pass undetected in Single Entry. Another important consideration in this connection is, that an individual or firm may engage in various kinds of business, or may divide a large business into various departments, and in the same set of books, by Double Entry, tell what each branch gains or loses. This knowledge could not be obtained by Single Entry.

The leading feature of Double Entry is the theory of equal debits and credits, that is : every DEBIT must have a CREDIT of equal amount, and every CREDIT a DEBIT of equal amount.

DEBTOR AND CREDITOR.

One of the great difficulties that besets the student on commencing the study of accounts is a proper knowledge of the meaning of the terms "Debit and Credit." A simple meaning of debit is to *charge*, and of credit to *trust*.

Whenever one person receives anything from another, which he does not pay for at the time, he is said to *go in debt* for it, and is called a DEBTOR. A person who sells property without receiving his pay at the time is said to *give credit*, and is called a CREDITOR. In other words, the *receiver* is always the DEBTOR, and the *giver* the CREDITOR. In keeping accounts it is customary and more convenient to abridge and write Dr. for Debtor, and Cr. for Creditor.

A business transaction consists in the exchange of one thing for another. In every transaction there must be both a *buyer* and a *seller*. When the property which exchanges hands is not paid for at the time of the transfer, the buyer becomes a Debtor, and the seller a Creditor. The following will serve as an illustration of the correct use of the terms already employed :

TRANSACTION.—*John Smith buys of Thomas Jones one suit of clothes, for which he agrees to pay him hereafter twenty dollars.* In this transaction John Smith is the debtor, or *receiver* ; and Thomas Jones the creditor, or *giver*.

BOOKS USED IN DOUBLE ENTRY.

The Italian method of keeping books by Double Entry has been adopted in the first sets of this Work, because it is the basis of all other forms, and therefore the best from which to learn the first principles of the science. The main books of entry are Day-Book, Journal and Ledger. Other books are introduced further on.

DAY-BOOK.

The Day-Book, in the Italian method, is a plain history of business transactions written in the date and order of their occurrence. It is necessary to open the Day-Book by giving therein a statement of your effects at the commencement of business, and also what debts you owe if any. Afterwards record in detail every transaction that occurs in the course of business, making the entry in as few words as possible, but having it complete. Every entry should embrace the following particulars: 1st, the date; 2nd, the person or account; 3rd, what you have bought or sold, paid or received; 4th, the terms of payment; 5th, the articles, quantities, prices and amounts.

In writing this book, everything should be clearly expressed in as uniform a style as possible, and the use of ambiguous words and phrases carefully avoided.

JOURNAL.

The Journal is used for arranging under Ledger titles the entries of the Day-Book and for affixing to each Ledger title the correct amount of debit or credit, which is called journalizing. This is done that the accounts may with ease be collected under their proper heads in the Ledger.

LEDGER.

The transferring of accounts from the Journal to the Ledger is called posting.

The Ledger may be appropriately termed the *grand reservoir* of accounts, into which all records in the other books flow as naturally as streams into the ocean. Its principal use is to collect under one head all sums belonging to the same account.

The advantages of having the items of accounts thus collected are, that, by looking at any person's account in the Ledger you can see at a glance your whole dealings with that person, and also the balance which is due him or you, which you could not find without much trouble and great liability to error, if the amounts of debit and credit were all left standing scattered through the Day-Book. An account in the Ledger is a record of one or more items arising from business transactions.

The following examples of these separate books, showing their characteristic record of the same transaction, will indicate their use :—

I. DAY-BOOK.

Belleville, January 1, 1894.

Journal Page.	Date.		Dollars.	Cents.
	2	Bought of JAMES SMITH, on account, 500 bbls. Flour at.....\$8	\$4000	
		Sold STEPHEN BROWN, for cash, 100 bbls. Flour at.....\$8 50	850	

2. JOURNAL.

Belleville, January 1, 1894.

Leger Page.		Dr.	Cr.
1	Merchandise, Dr.....	\$4000	
2	To James Smith.....		\$4000
	2		
3	Cash, Dr.....	850	
1	To Merchandise.....		850
	Leger Titles—Dr. Leger Titles—Cr.		
	Date.		

NOTE.—Knowing from experience the advantage to be derived from adopting the direct address in teaching, the authors have made use of pronouns of the first and second person, instead of the third, and are confident that those who peruse with a desire to obtain information will be pleased that all formality has been laid aside, and the conversational style adopted instead.

Dr.		Cash.										Cr.
1894												
Jan.	1	To Merchandise.	1	\$850								

LEDGER ACCOUNTS AND EXERCISES THEREON.

In Book-keeping we name our goods *Merchandise*, we call our money *Cash*, a house and lot *Real Estate* ; these terms used as ledger titles are called *accounts*.

The purpose of the exercises, in connection with the following explanation of the various accounts which occur in the most simple business operations, is to elucidate the initial difficulties of the science.

We have found by experience that it is almost impossible to make a pupil who has no knowledge of the subject understand the Journal, until he is made acquainted with the nature of the accounts in the Ledger. How, for instance, can we explain to a beginner such an expression as "Cash Dr. to Stock," but by taking him to the Ledger, and there explaining to him the Cash and Stock Accounts, the manner of keeping them, and the object for which they are kept? Until he has the Ledger explained to him in some way, the language of the Journal must remain unintelligible to him; and to this may be ascribed the ill-success in teaching Book-keeping from some of the treatises in use in our public schools; in which, after bewildering the pupil with rules and lectures upon journalizing, they conclude with what ought to be first explained—the Ledger.

A faithful adherence to the instructions given on the following Ledger Accounts will enable the learner to record, readily and correctly, the exercise in connection with each ; which should be written on a Skeleton Ledger, ruled by the pupil himself, similar to the following form :—

CASH
merchandise
rent of store
to \$1,000.
Required

This and the balance of the *debit* (left-hand) side of the amount

THE I
total debit.
since cash r
Balance."

Cash in
Paid for m
George She
Lent W. R
Ross \$100.

Requir

The m
and, as a co
amount on
credited with
the *credit* si
sides will be
be credited
If the *debit* s
the larger i
Stock, Stea
accounts ar
Merchandise

Have on
\$2,300. Sold
\$400. Sold
acceptance a
Sold for cash
Value of
Required

NOTE.—The

CASH EXERCISE.—Commenced business with a cash capital of \$8,500. Bought merchandise and gave in payment cash \$1,500. Borrowed of A. B. \$300. Paid rent of store \$250. Lent W. Snow \$300. Sold for cash a bill of goods amounting to \$1,000.

Required, The amount of cash on hand?

Dr.	Cash.	Cr.
\$8500		\$1500
300		250
1000		300
	Bal. on hand	7750
\$9800		\$9800

CASH ACCOUNT.

This account is kept to show the amount of cash received, the amount paid out, and the balance on hand at any time. All amounts of cash received are placed on the *debit* (left hand) side of this account, and all amounts paid out on the *credit* (right hand) side; consequently the *debit* side shows the amount received, and the *credit* side the amount parted with.

THE BALANCE ON HAND is ascertained by deducting the total credit from the total debit. The debit side is always the larger as long as there is any cash on hand, since cash must be received before it can be paid out. This account is closed "*By Balance.*"

EXERCISE—CASH ACCOUNT.

Cash invested \$12,000. Paid for rent \$400. Borrowed of George Sherry \$175. Paid for merchandise \$6,500. Received for merchandise \$400. Received from George Sherry \$100. Paid on our note \$250. Received on B. Canniff's note \$400. Lent W. Ross \$200. Paid George Sherry \$275. Lost \$100. Received from W. Ross \$100. Received from A. C. Baker \$250. Paid for coal \$40.

Required, the amount of cash on hand?

MERCHANDISE AND OTHER SIMILAR ACCOUNTS.

The merchandise account is kept to show the cost and proceeds of merchandise, and, as a consequence, the gains or losses thereon. Merchandise is *debited* with the amount on hand on commencing business and with the cost of all purchases. It is *credited* with all sales of merchandise; consequently, the *debit* side shows its cost, and the *credit* side its *proceeds*. When all has been sold, the difference between the two sides will be a gain or loss. If a portion of goods remains unsold, the account must be credited with this balance, prior to closing, as an off-set thus far against its cost. If the *debit* side is the larger it is closed "*By Loss and Gain;*" if the *credit* side is the larger it is closed "*To Loss and Gain.*" Real Estate, Bank Stock, Railroad Stock, Steamboat Stock, Shipment Accounts, and all other speculating property accounts are kept for the same purpose, and treated in the same manner as Merchandise account.

EXERCISE—MERCHANDISE ACCOUNT.

Have on hand merchandise valued at \$19,000. Sold for cash, as per sales book, \$2,300. Sold for note a bill amounting to \$3,000. Bought on account bill of cotton \$400. Sold A. B. on account bill amounting to \$1,500. Sold R. S. on his acceptance a bill amounting to \$2,000. Bought, as per invoice, broadcloth at \$1,500. Sold for cash a bill of goods at \$3,100.

Value of unsold merchandise \$8,450.25.

Required, The gain or loss on merchandise?

BILLS RECEIVABLE.

By this title is meant all written obligations, of whatever form, in your possession, for which a certain specified amount is to be *received*.

They may be :

- 1st. A note in your possession, drawn by another person, payable to you, or bearer, or order.
- 2nd. A note drawn by another person, purchased by you, although not originally made payable to you.
- 3rd. A draft or bill of exchange drawn by one party on a second, and coming into your possession as a third party, whether accepted or not.
- 4th. Your draft on another, accepted by him and retained in your possession.

The object in keeping this account is, that you may know the amount of other persons' notes received, the amount that has been disposed of, and the notes in hand. This account is debited with the amount received, and credited with the amount of notes disposed of ; therefore, the debit side shows the amount of notes received and the credit side the amount parted with. The debit side is always the larger, if either, and the excess shows the balance of notes in hand. When all the notes received have been disposed of, this account closes itself ; but if any remain unpaid, it is closed " By Balance."

EXERCISE—BILLS RECEIVABLE.

Have on hand the following Bills Receivable :—R. Gordon's note for \$740 ; J. Dixon's for \$800 ; S. G. Beatty's for \$950. Sold A. Wilson on his note merchandise \$580. Received of W. Diamond his note, in full of account, \$450. R. Gordon pays cash for his note \$740. Sold W. Barber merchandise, and received in payment his draft on A. Foster for \$400. S. G. Beatty redeems his note for \$950. Had A. Wilson's note discounted at the Merchants' Bank, face of note \$580. Bought merchandise and gave in payment J. Dixon's note \$800

Required, The amount of notes on hand ?

BILLS PAYABLE.

BILLS PAYABLE is a name given to your written obligations or promises to pay, and by which you keep an account with your own notes and acceptances.

They may be :—

- 1st. Your note payable to another person.
- 2nd. A draft or bill of exchange on you and accepted by you.
- 3rd. Any bond or obligation in contract, with your signature, and requiring payment of you,

This account is kept that you may know the amount of your notes and acceptance issued, the amount taken up or redeemed, and the balance still outstanding against you. On the credit side are entered all bills issued, and on the debit side all bills redeemed ; hence the *credit* footing shows the amount issued, and the *debit* footing the amount redeemed. The *credit* side is always the larger, if either, and the excess shows the balance of bills outstanding unpaid. When all the bills issued are paid, this account closes itself ; but if any remain unpaid, it is closed " To Balance."

EXERCISE—BILLS PAYABLE.

The following are bills outstanding :—One in favor of H. Card for \$425. One in favor of P. Grass for \$500. An accepted draft favor of N. Day for \$250. Bought on our note merchandise amounting to \$750. Sold merchandise and received in payment our note favor of H. Card \$425. Paid cash for our note favor of P. Grass \$500. Gave Peter Mann our note in settlement of account \$375.

Required, The amount of our outstanding Bills ?

NOTE.—If you receive more in payment of a Bill Receivable than the face of it, the excess must be credited to Interest account ; and if you pay more in settlement of a Bill Payable than the face of it, the excess must be charged to Interest account.

BONDS
he kept un
treated pre

BONDS
ciously like t

BANK.
deposited i
difference i
or To Balan

EXPEN
accounts, a
consequenc
amount of c
of *credit* sho
accounts are
close " By

Paid fo
postage, \$7.

Requir

Accoun
person is de
you value, a
whenever yo
money, or h
debited) wit
you anything
become inde
him. The *d*
the person, a
difference sh
either " To

Open a
Smith and 2

Robert
Sold mercha
Borrowed of
\$3,000. Re
Brown, on ac
Robert Jone
for balance c

Require

Stork, as
representativ
your own nar
his own busin

Debts a
loss at closin

BONDS AND MORTGAGES RECEIVABLE are a class of Bills Receivable, and might be kept under that head, but a separate account is usually opened for them, which is treated precisely like Bills Receivable.

BONDS AND MORTGAGES PAYABLE are a class of Bills Payable, and treated precisely like them.

BANK.—When a bank account is kept the *debit* side shows the amount of value deposited in bank, and the *credit* side the amount checked out ; consequently the difference is either the balance in bank or the amount overdrawn ; it is closed "By or To Balance."

EXPENSE, INSURANCE, CHARGES, INTEREST AND DISCOUNT, and similar accounts, are kept to ascertain what they cost you, what they produce you, and, as a consequence, whether you gain or lose thereon. Excess of *debit* shows a larger amount of cost than proceeds, and a consequent loss upon the account ; while excess of *credit* shows a larger amount of proceeds than cost, and a consequent gain. These accounts are closed "To" or "By Loss and Gain." Expense account must always close "By Loss and Gain," as it can only show a loss.

EXERCISE—EXPENSE.

Paid for clerk's salary, \$425. Paid gas bill, \$30. Paid rent, \$200. Paid for postage, \$7. Paid for stationery, \$40. Paid freight, \$15.

Required, The loss on incidental expenses ?

PERSONAL ACCOUNTS.

Accounts are kept with persons to show your business dealings with them. A person is debited when he receives value from you ; in other words, when he costs you value, and he is credited when he produces you value in any way. Therefore, whenever you do a job of work for any person, or sell him anything, or pay him money, or he in any other manner becomes indebted to you, he must be charged (or debited) with the same to show that *he owes you*. And whenever any person sells you anything, pays you money, or does work for you, or you in any other manner become indebted to him, he must be credited with the same to show that *you owe him*. The *debit* side of a Personal account shows the amount of your account against the person, and the *credit* side shows the amount of his account against you. The difference shows the balance either due you or due him. These accounts are closed either "To Balance," or "By Balance."

EXERCISE—PERSONAL ACCOUNTS.

Open an account with each person interested, viz. : Robert Jones, A. Brown, James Smith and Thomas Graves.

Robert Jones owes us \$5,000. Received on account of Robert Jones, \$300. Sold merchandise to A. Brown, on account, \$1,500. Lent James Smith, \$750. Borrowed of Thomas Graves, \$800. Sold merchandise to Robert Jones, on account, \$3,000. Received on Robert Jones' account his note for \$1,500. Received of A. Brown, on account, cash \$700. Received of J. Smith, cash \$750. Received on Robert Jones' account, John Jones' note for \$2,000. Drew a draft on Robert Jones for balance of his indebtedness, \$——.

Required, The standing of each of the personal accounts named ?

STOCK ACCOUNT.

Stock, as a Ledger title, means simply the proprietor of the business. It is your representative when conducting business without a partner, and is used instead of your own name. The Stock account exhibits the proprietor's personal dealings with his own business, or his relation to it.

Debts at starting, sums drawn out during the continuance of business, and net loss at closing, are placed upon the *debit* side of Stock. Effects invested at starting,

sums invested during the business, and net gain at closing, are placed upon the *credit* side. After receiving the net gain or net loss, if the credit side of this account is the larger, the difference or excess is the *net Capital*. If the debit side is the larger, the excess is the *net Insolvency*. It is closed "To," or "By Balance."

Where more than one proprietor is represented, an account is opened for each, and the net investment or insolvency of each proprietor is shown in the same manner under his proper name with the word "Capital" added, as John Smith Cap. account.

INVESTMENT—SINGLE PROPRIETORSHIP.—Invested in business, \$9,000. Assumed to pay from the business a private debt of \$450. Drew out for private expenses, \$675. The Gains during the year amount to \$8,000, which are retained in the business.

Required, The proprietor's net worth at the end of the year?

INVESTMENT—PARTNERSHIP.—A. and B. are partners. A. invests in cash \$6,000. B. in goods, fixtures, etc., \$8,500. A. draws out for private purposes, \$475. The concern agrees to pay a personal debt of B.'s of \$800. A. adds to his investment \$1,000. The net loss during the year amounts to \$1,200, each partner sharing equally.

Required, The standing of each partner at the close of the year?

RESULTS OF PRECEDING EXERCISES.

CASH—Total Debit.....	\$13,425
" Credit.....	7,765
On Hand.....	5,660
MERCHANDISE—Total Debit.....	20,900
" Credit.....	20,350 25
Net loss	549 75
BILLS RECEIVABLE—Total Debit.....	3,920
" Credit.....	3,070
On hand.....	850
BILLS PAYABLE—Total Credit.....	2,300
" Debit.....	925
Outstanding	1,375
EXPENSE—Total Debit.....	717
" Credit.....	0
Net loss	717
ROBERT JONES—Total Debit.....	8,000
" Credit.....	8,000
A. BROWN—Total Debit.....	1,500
" Credit.....	700
He owes me.....	800
JAMES SMITH—Total Debit.....	750
" Credit	750
THOMAS GRAVES—Total Credit.....	800
" Debit.....	0
I owe him	800
STOCK—Total Credit.....	\$17,000
" Debit.....	1,125
Net worth	15,875

What is there? Give Entry system When is a p a business tra the Day Bo Ledger? and Accounts in object in kee Dr. and when How are Me Receivable. this account? what may Bil is it conducte account. Fo and Discoun keeping Perso What the Cr. conducted an

We intro special instruc principles of t the mind from accounts; and nothing more

In Doubt also with all losses,

" A."—Total Credit	7,000
" Debit	1,075
Present worth	5,925
" B."—Total Credit	8,500
" Debit	1,400
Present worth	7,100

QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW.

CHAPTER I.

What is Book-keeping? How many distinct methods of keeping accounts are there? Give a distinction between Single and Double Entry? Why is the Double Entry system to be preferred? What do the terms "Debit" and "Credit" signify? When is a person called a Debtor? When is a person called a Creditor? What is a business transaction? What are the main books used in Double Entry? Describe the Day Book. For what is the Journal used? What is posting? What is the Ledger? and what is its principal use? What are the advantages of keeping Personal Accounts in the Ledger? What is an account, as used in the Ledger? What is the object in keeping a Cash Account in the Ledger? When are entries made on the Dr. and when on the Cr. side of this account? How is the Cash Account closed? How are Merchandise and other similar accounts kept and closed? Define Bills Receivable. Of what may Bills Receivable consist? What is the object in keeping this account? With what is it debited and credited? Define Bills Payable. Of what may Bills Payable consist? What is the object in keeping this account? How is it conducted and closed in the Ledger? Explain the method of keeping a bank account. For what purpose are accounts of Expense, Insurance, Charges, Interest and Discount kept? How are they closed? Describe the object and manner of keeping Personal Accounts. What does the Dr. side of a Personal Account show? What the Cr. side? Define "Stock" as a Ledger title. How is the Stock Account conducted and closed?

CHAPTER II.

DOUBLE ENTRY.

We introduce the learner, at once, to Double Entry Book-keeping, omitting any special instructions in Single Entry until the student has become familiar with the principles of the former system; for the reasons, first, that we do not desire to distract the mind from the more important considerations bearing upon the science of accounts; and, secondly, because a student who has mastered Double Entry, requires nothing more than a perusal of Single Entry to understand it.

In Double Entry Book-keeping accounts are kept not only with individuals, but also with all resources and liabilities, and with the different branches of gains and losses,

Business transactions consist chiefly in exchanging various forms of value. Among these are Merchandise, Real Estate, Cash, Personal Debts, Written Obligations, Service, etc. In many kinds of business it is necessary that the amounts of these different forms of value in possession, as they exist at any one time, may be readily and easily ascertained; also how much is due to others, and how much has been paid out or received for any particular purpose. This information is required in order to know the exact condition of affairs, and to have a correct basis upon which to plan any future enterprise. To obtain the information fully, an account must be kept, not only with the persons with whom business is transacted, but also with every form of value exchanged, and with every source of receipt and expenditure.

The distinguishing feature in Double Entry consists in carrying out a mathematical principle of equilibrium, under the titles of *debtor* and *creditor*.

The variations introduced in the manner of working the following sets are merely peculiarities. The particular method or form in which books are kept is not essential, as long as they conform to the principle of equal debit and credit.

The forms in use in business houses vary according to the nature and extent of the business. In a small retail store a record showing the amounts which are due from persons who have purchased from us on credit, and due to persons from whom we have purchased on credit, is by many considered sufficient. In some cases an authentic record that can be used as evidence is all that is wanted; in others the workings of each series of operations, the results of each series of income or loss, and the comparative value of different undertakings must be fully set forth as a basis for future plans, and to determine what is requisite for the safe and successful conduct of affairs. A system of checks against omissions, mistakes and frauds is also in many establishments indispensable in order to guard against errors and serious losses. Without an accurate set of books, proceedings must be upon vague and possibly erroneous conclusions, the results of which may be insolvency and bankruptcy.

The qualifications necessary to keep books properly will, therefore, depend very much upon the kind of business for which the books are required. In any business a knowledge of certain principles is indispensable; and a comprehensive acquaintance with the science of accounts will give many facilities and advantages not possessed by those who have no knowledge except what they have gained from a contracted routine of petty details.

The principal books used are the Day Book, Journal and Ledger. The Auxiliary Books vary according to the nature of the business, and are the Cash Book, Bill Book, Invoice Book, Sales Book, Letter Book, Receipt Book, Account Sales Book, etc.

The form and number of the auxiliary books used depend in all cases upon the nature of the business transactions; but as a knowledge of the auxiliaries is easily obtained, it is not thought best to encumber the mind of the student with them at first, and they are accordingly omitted until a subsequent part of the work.

DIRECTIONS FOR JOURNALIZING.

Journalizing is ascertaining the proper *debits* and *credits* of business transactions recorded in the Day Book, and writing them in the Journal. This requires thought and study. Whenever a transaction occurs, the book-keeper should reflect for a moment, and see what part of the property is affected by that transaction, and then the accounts that represent that property, are the accounts to be made *Dr. and Cr.* Every *Dr.* must have a corresponding *Cr.* of equal amount, and every *Cr.* must have a

corresponding
your proper
and the other
account rep
or, if you b
you sell tha
is sold on c
us. Those

For ex
dise would
you pay him
Or if you s
Merchandise
be *Dr.*; or
to A. Brown
Cr. by A. B
Dr. to Cash
account, Bil
Bills Receiv
Receivable,

Journal
be found diff

RULE F
"Credit wha

The abo
thorough und
moments as y

The for
accounts to b
follow; so w
Merchandise

1—Bought of S
amount

2—Sold W. B.

3—Paid S. G.

4—Received fr
account, \$

5—Sold Geo. S
mdse., \$2

6—Bought of S
\$800.

7—George She
\$200.

8—Paid my n
\$800.

9—Received fr
balance hi

10—Bought of B
in payment

for the bal

11—Sold R. Gore
payment h

the balance

corresponding Dr. of equal amount. If the transaction takes from the one part of your property and adds to another, the account from which it is taken is made *Cr.* and the one to which it is added is made *Dr.* Whenever you buy property, the account representing that property is made *Dr.* to what you give in payment for it; or, if you buy it on trust, it is made *Dr.* to the person that trusted you; and when you sell that property it is made *Cr.* by what you receive in payment for it; or, if it is sold on credit it is *Cr.* by the person trusted. Those persons are *Debtors* who owe us. Those persons are *Creditors* whom we owe.

For example, if you buy merchandise of A. Brown on account, \$500, Merchandise would be *Dr.* to A. Brown \$500, and A. Brown *Cr.* by Merchandise, \$500. If you pay him cash for it, Cash would be *Cr.*; if your note, Bills Payable would be *Cr.* Or if you sell merchandise on account to J. Meudell, he would be made *Dr.* to Merchandise, and Merchandise *Cr.* by J. Meudell. If he paid you cash, Cash would be *Dr.*; or gave you his note, Bills Receivable would be *Dr.* If you gave your note to A. Brown on account, he would be made *Dr.* to Bills Payable, and Bills Payable *Cr.* by A. Brown. When you redeem that note with cash, Bills Payable would be *Dr.* to Cash, and Cash *Cr.* by Bills Payable. If J. Meudell gives you his note on account, Bills Receivable would be made *Dr.* to J. Meudell, and J. Meudell *Cr.* by Bills Receivable. When he redeems that note with cash, Cash would be *Dr.* to Bills Receivable, and Bills Receivable *Cr.* by Cash.

Journalizing is considered the most scientific part of book-keeping, but will not be found difficult if you understand the following:

RULE FOR JOURNALIZING.—“*Debit what costs value, or the thing received.*”
“*Credit what produces value, or the thing parted with.*”

The above rule is the *Key* to the principle of Double Entry Book-keeping, and a thorough understanding of it at the commencement will save time, and many vexatious moments as you become further advanced.

EXERCISES IN JOURNALIZING.

The form of making a Journal entry is to place the name of the account or accounts to be debited *first*, then the name of the account or accounts to be credited follow; so when you write: Bills Receivable *Dr.* to Merchandise, it implies that Merchandise account is to be credited as well as Bills Receivable to be debited.

<i>Transactions.</i>	<i>Journalized.</i>
1—Bought of S. G. Beatty, on account, mdse., amounting to \$4,500.	1—Mdse. Dr. \$4,500 To S. G. Beatty, \$4,500
2—Sold W. B. Robinson, on acct., mdse., \$750.	2—W. B. Robinson, Dr. 750 To Mdse., 750
3—Paid S. G. Beatty, cash on account, \$400.	3—S. G. Beatty, Dr. 400 To Cash, 400
4—Received from W. B. Robinson, cash on account, \$500.	4—Cash Dr. 500 To W. B. Robinson, 500
5—Sold Geo. Sherry, on his note at one month, mdse., \$200.	5—Bills Receivable, Dr. 200 To Mdse., 200
6—Bought of S. G. Beatty, on my note, mdse., \$800.	6—Mdse. Dr. 800 To Bills Payable, 800
7—George Sherry has paid his note in cash, \$200.	7—Cash Dr. 200 To Bills Receivable, 200
8—Paid my note to S. G. Beatty in cash, \$800.	8—Bills Payable Dr. 800 To Cash, 800
9—Received from W. B. Robinson, cash to balance his acct., \$250.	9—Cash Dr. 250 To W. B. Robinson, 250
10—Bought of F. Rous, mdse., \$2,000. Gave in payment my note for \$1,000, and cash for the balance, \$1,000.	10—Mdse. Dr. 2,000 To Bills Payable, 1,000 To Cash, 1,000
11—Sold R. Gordon, mdse., \$300. Received in payment his note for \$500, and cash for the balance, \$300.	11—Bills Receivable Dr. 500 Cash Dr., 300 To Mdse., 800

RECORD OF TRANSACTIONS.

A BUSINESS TRANSACTION consists nominally in an *exchange of values*; and each complete record of a transaction is based upon the theory that something is *received* and something *given*. This theory, however, is not always literally, though it may be constructively, true.

One unvarying condition of a transaction is that its *complete* record requires at least *two* entries—one to the *Debit* of some account, and one to the *Credit* of some other account. Frequently, however, the record may involve more than two accounts; but under any circumstances, the *sum* of the debit and credit entries must be equal.

Preserving the *equality* of debits and credits, the records of a transaction may require any of the four following forms:

1. ONE DEBIT AND ONE CREDIT.
2. ONE DEBIT AND TWO OR MORE CREDITS.
3. TWO OR MORE DEBITS AND ONE CREDIT.
4. TWO OR MORE DEBITS AND TWO OR MORE CREDITS.

The main object of a business record is to show at any time *the condition of the business*; in other words, *what the concern is worth*. Inasmuch, then, as the real or net worth of a concern is *the difference between its property and debts*, it follows that any adequate system of business record must secure the ready means of ascertaining these necessary items.

The following Set is worked out in full, in order to show the pupil the proper form of carrying the transactions through the different books, and should be thoroughly understood in every particular before proceeding further

The transactions are first taken from the "Record," which is supposed to be a memorandum of the merchant's business transactions in the date and order of their occurrence, and arranged properly in the Day Book, after which they are journalized and posted.

A faithful adherence to the foregoing instructions and applications will enable the pupil to record, readily and correctly, the exercise on page 27, which should be first written on skeleton paper prepared for that purpose, or on blank paper ruled up by the student himself.

ACCOUNTS TO BE OPENED IN LEDGER

WITH NUMBER OF LINES REQUIRED FOR EACH.

For the benefit of the student, and in behalf of economy in the use of Ledger paper, we give below the number of lines required for each account in the nine following Sets:

This apportionment, it will be borne in mind, provides for the Ledger Headings and also for the necessary space to close up the accounts in due form.

SET I.—Stock 6, Cash 14, Flour 9, Wheat 14, Bills Payable 10, Bills Receivable 8, James Rimmer 9, W. Lingham 6, Robert Thompson 7, H. Corby 7, James Miller 5, Expense 6, Loss and Gain 9, Balance 12.

SET II.—Stock 9, Cash 18, Merchandise 20, W. L. Hamilton 10, Sanderson & Co. 9, A. H. Skinner 9, B. M. Carman 10, R. S. Thompson 8, Expense 12, Loss and Gain 10, Balance 13.

SET III.—Stock 9, Cash 17, Merchandise 16, Bills Payable 10, Bills Receivable 11, Muir & Co. 9, Geo. Sherry 9, S. G. Beatty 9, H. Warren 8, Thomas Moore 10, Expense 12, Loss and Gain 10, Balance 12.

SET IV.—Stock 9, Cash 15, Merchandise 15, Bills Receivable 11, Bills Payable 11, G. S. Tickell 8, Jakes & Hayes 9, G. W. Maytee 8, H. Corby 8, Expense 11, Interest 8, Loss and Gain 11, Balance 10.

SET V.—S

SETS VI a

ac

tu

Co

14

Co

No

Lo

SET VIII (

F.

Go

Me

Int

In ma
putting the
each item.
It is e
with this S

Commenced L
500 hbls.
800 bush

Jan. 2—Bough

" " Sold

" " Bough

" 3—Sold J

" " Bough

" " Bough

" 4—Sold J

" " Receiv

" 5—Bough

" " Sold J

" 6—Bough

" " Sold J

" " Sold J

" 8—Sold J

" " Receiv

" 9—Paid C

" " Sold F

" 10—Bough

" " Paid F

" 11—Sold R

" " Receiv

" 12—Bough

" " Paid C

" 13—Sold J

" 15—Paid C

" " Receiv

" " Receiv

" 16—Gave H

" 17—Bough

" " Sold J

" " Receiv

" 18—Paid re

" " Goods

CAUTION.—In
readings for the fir

SET V.—Stock 8, Cash 25, Bills Receivable 10, Bills Payable 9, Merchandise 23, J. W. Campion 9, L. W. Yeomans 9, Ames, Holden & Co. 10, F. M. Clarke 8, W. T. Tilley 8, Shipment to Tilley 8, Interest & Discount 10, Expense 12, Ont. Trans. Co. Shares 5, Loss and Gain 10, Balance 13.

SETS VI and VII (under same headings)—Student (Capital account) 13, James Fenwick (Capital account) 10; Cash, 27; Merchandise, 18; Bills Receivable, 13; Bill Payable, 13; Furniture, 9; Expense, 11; Rent, 12; Insurance, 12; Montreal Bank, 26; Jones & Co.'s Consig't. No. 1, 10; W. B. Robinson, 10; Jones & Co.'s Consig't. No. 2, 10; Charges, 14; Commission, 14; Jones & Co., 14; W. West's Consig't. No. 1, 9; Jones & Co.'s Consig't. No. 3, 9; H. Holden, 8; W. West's Consig't. No. 2, 9; Jones & Co.'s Consig't. No. 4, 9; Interest and Discount, 10; W. West, 9; Solomon Johns, 8; Good Will, 8; Loss and Gain, 18; Balance, 11.

SET VIII (Single Entry) and Set IX, under same headings—J. S. Miller (Capital account) 9; F. Lane (Capital account) 9; J. R. Marvin, 8; W. McKay, 12; Robert Carey, 13; James Goodwin, 13; H. Simmons, 13. Additional accounts after opening Set IX: Cash, 9; Merchandise, 13; Bills Receivable, 12; Bills Payable, 9; Real Estate, 8; Expense, 9. Interest and Discount, 8; Shipment to B. Way, 9; Loss and Gain, 9; Balance, 11.

Set 1.

PRODUCE BUSINESS.

In making the entries in the Day Book leave a line between all transactions, putting the date on the line; and in making an entry of several items take a line for each item.

It is expected that the student will not merely copy the exercises in connection with this Set, but that he will work them out for himself according to the forms given.

RECORD OF TRANSACTIONS.

Quebec January 1, 1894.

Commenced business, investing as follows, Cash :	\$4,000 50
500 bbls. Extra Flour, at \$6.00	3,000 00
800 bush. Fall Wheat, at \$1.25	1,000 00
Jan. 2—Bought of W. Lingham, for Cash, 50 bbls. Superfine Flour, at \$6.00	300 00
" " Sold James Rimmer, on acc't., 100 bush. Fall Wheat, at \$1.50	150 00
" " Bought of H. Corby, on my Note, 200 bush. Spring Wheat at \$1.00	200 00
" 3—Sold Robert Thompson, on acc't., 400 bush. Fall Wheat, at \$1.50	600 00
" " Bought of W. Lingham, on my Note, 100 bbls. Superfine Flour, at \$6.50	650 00
" " Bought of James Wilson, for Cash, 200 bush. Fall Wheat, at \$1.50	300 00
" 4—Sold John Smith, for his Note, 100 bush. Fall Wheat, at \$1.75	175 00
" " Received of James Rimmer, on acc't., Cash	100 00
" 5—Bought for Cash, 400 bush. Fall Wheat, at \$1.40	560 00
" " Sold James Johnson, for Note, 100 bush. Spring Wheat, at \$1.20	120 00
" 6—Bought of H. Corby, on account, 500 bbls. Extra Flour, at \$6.00	3,000 00
" " Sold James Miller, on account, 200 bbls. Extra Flour, at \$6.50	1,300 00
" " Sold for Cash, 100 bush. Spring Wheat, at \$1.25	125 00
" 8—Sold James Rimmer, on account, 200 bush. Fall Wheat, at \$1.40	280 00
" " Received of James Miller, his Note in full of acc't	1,300 00
" 9—Paid Cash for Sundry items of expense	25 50
" " Sold Robert Thompson, on acc't 250 bush. Fall Wheat, at \$1.50	375 00
" 10—Bought of W. Lingham on acc't., 450 bush. Spring Wheat, at \$1.00	450 00
" " Paid H. Corby, on acc't	1,000 00
" 11—Sold Robert Brown, 380 bush. Spring Wheat, at \$1.00	
" " Received in payment his Note for \$150, Cash for bal. \$230	380 00
" 12—Bought of W. Lingham, on my Note, 50 bbls Extra Flour, at \$6.30	315 00
" " Paid Cash for my Note of the 3rd inst., favor of W. Lingham	650 00
" 13—Sold J. Rimmer, on acc't, 200 bbls. Extra Flour, at \$7.00	1,400 00
" 15—Paid Cash in full for my Note, favor H. Corby	200 00
" " Received of R. Thompson, Cash in full acc't	975 00
" " Received Cash in full for J. Smith's Note of the 4th inst	175 00
" 16—Gave H. Corby my Note on acc't	1,000 00
" 17—Bought of W. Lingham, on acc't., 550 bush. Spring Wheat, at \$1.00	550 00
" " Sold J. Rimmer, on acc't., 150 bbls. Superfine Flour, at \$8.00	1,200 00
" " Received Cash, in full for J. Johnson's Note of the 5th inst	120 00
" 18—Paid rent and sundry expenses in Cash	140 00
" " Goods unsold as per Inventory, Flour \$3,915. Wheat \$1,120	

CAUTION.—In transcribing a set to your Day Book leave the column blank for your own folios. The Ledger readings for the first nine sets will be found on pages 26 and 27.

SPECIMEN DAY BOOK.

TO THE STUDENT.

After becoming familiar with the preceding instructions and tracing through the examples on journalizing given on page 25, you may write up the Day Book according to the following form, then lay aside the printed book, and on a sheet of waste paper journalize the entries of the Day Book ; after which compare with the printed journal to see if you have journalized correctly ; then post to the Ledger, as directed in explanations on posting, independent of the printed book, and make out your Trial Balance and statements.

Quebec, January 1, 1894

Journal Folio.						
	*——this day commences the Produce Business, renting a store from F. Johnson, and investing as follows :—					
30	Cash,		4000	50		
	500 bbls. Extra Flour,	6.00	3000	00		
	800 bush. Fall Wheat,	1.25	1000	00	\$8000	50
30	2 Bought of W. Lingham for Cash,					
	50 bbls. Super. Flour,	6 00			300	00
30	Sold J. Rimmer on account,					
	100 bush. Fall Wheat,	1.50			150	00
30	Bought of H. Corby on my Note,					
	200. bush. Spring Wheat,	1.00			200	00
30	3 Sold Robert Thompson on account,					
	400 bush. Fall Wheat,	1.50			600	00
30	Bought of W. Lingham on my Note,					
	100 bbls. Super. Flour,	6.50			650	00
30	Bought of James Wilson for Cash,					
	200 bush. Fall Wheat,	1.50			300	00
30	4 Sold John Smith for his Note,					
	100 bush. Fall Wheat,	1.75			175	00
30	Received of J. Rimmer on account,					
	Cash,				100	00
30	5 Bought for Cash,					
	400 bush. Fall Wheat,	1.40			560	00
30	Sold James Johnson for his Note,					
	100 bush. Spring Wheat,	1.20			120	00
30	6 Bought of H. Corby on account,					
	500 bbls. Extra Flour,	6.00			3000	00
30	Sold James Miller on account,					
	200 bbls. Extra Flour,	6.50			1300	00
	Amt. carried forward,				15455	50

* Student to use his own name.

NOTE.—The figures in the narrow column to the left refer to the pages of the Journal upon which the transactions have been journalized, and should be placed in the Day Book, opposite the transactions, immediately after the Journal entry is made. This is called folioing, and serves the purpose of reference from one book to another, as well as a check indicating that the entry has been transferred.

If goods have been charged in Day Book, and the customer pay for them before the entry has been posted, just mark PAID in the margin in a bold hand, and put the money in the till, to be counted with that day's Cash Sales.

* The value of the cost standard is purchasing market.

At the end of a "Stock Book," the See Inventory or St

Quebec, January 6th, 1894.

ugh the
ecording
te paper
d journal
ected in
our Trial
1, 1894

8000 50
300 00
150 00
200 00
600 00
650 00
300 00
175 00
100 00
560 00
120 00
3000 00
1300 00
15455 50

		Amount brought forward,			15455	50
30	Sold for Cash, 100 bush, Spring Wheat, 8	1.25			125	00
30	Sold J. Rimmer on account, 200 bush. Fall Wheat, "	1.40			280	00
30	Received of James Miller his note in full of account, 9				1300	00
30	Paid Cash for Sundry Expenses, "				25	50
31	Sold R. Thompson on account, 250 bush. Fall Wheat, 10	1.50			375	00
31	Bought of W. Lingham on account, 450 bush. Spring Wheat, "	1.00			450	00
31	Paid H. Corby Cash on account, 11				1000	00
31	Sold Robert Brown, 380 bush. Spring Wheat, Received in payment his Note, Cash for the Balance, 12	1.00	150 00 230 00		380	00
31	Bought of W. Lingham on my Note, 50 bbls. Extra Flour, "	6.30			315	00
31	Paid Cash for my Note of the 3rd inst., 13				650	00
31	Sold J. Rimmer on account, 200 bbls. Extra Flour, 15	7.00			1400	00
31	Paid Cash in full for my Note, favor H. Corby, "				200	00
31	Received of R. Thompson, Cash in full of account, "				975	00
31	Received Cash in full for John Smith's Note of the 4th instant, 16				175	00
31	Gave H. Corby my Note on account, 17				1000	00
31	Bought of W. Lingham on account, 550 bush. Spring Wheat, "	1.00			550	00
31	Sold J. Rimmer on account, 150 bbls. Super. Flour, "	8.00			1200	00
31	Received Cash in full for J. Johnson's note of the 5th inst., 18				120	00
31	Paid Cash for rent and Sundry Expenses, "				140	00
	*Inventory of Goods unsold : Flour, Wheat, Total,	3915 1120 5035			26116	00

* The value of unsold property is not necessarily measured by its cost nor its selling price, although in ordinary cases the cost standard is adopted in taking "inventory of stock." The proper standard of value is the cost of goods in the purchasing market, or what it would cost to replenish them.

At the end of each set the value of goods left unsold is given. In business an inventory of stock is written into the "Stock Book," the amounts and quantities are extended, then added, and the total value of the goods on hand is shown. See Inventory or Stock Book.

the transactions
after the Journal
well as a check
sted, just mark
s.

SPECIMEN JOURNAL.

Some business men require their Journal to embody brief explanations of their transactions ; but we do not introduce this plan now, because, at the beginning everything that takes the learner's attention off the LEDGER TITLES has a tendency to perplex and embarrass him. Familiarity with the following form will prepare the student for using any other without difficulty.

Quebec, January 1st, 1894.

Led. Fol.		Dr.	F.			
34	Cash Dr.		4,000	50		
34	Flour "		3,000	00		
34	Wheat "		1,000	00		
34		To Stock,	28		8,000	50
34	Flour Dr.		300	00		
34		To Cash,	28		300	00
35	J. Rimmer Dr.		150	00		
34		To Wheat,	28		150	00
34	Wheat Dr.		200	00		
34		To Bills Payable,	28		200	00
35	R. Thompson Dr.		600	00		
34		To Wheat,	28		600	00
34	Flour Dr.		650	00		
34		To Bills Payable,	28		650	00
34	Wheat Dr.		300	00		
34		To Cash,	28		300	00
35	Bills receivable Dr.		175	00		
34		To Wheat,	28		175	00
34	Cash Dr.		100	00		
35		To James Rimmer,	28		100	00
34	Wheat Dr.		550	00		
34		To Cash,	28		550	00
35	Bills Receivable Dr.		120	00		
34		To Wheat,	28		120	00
34	Flour Dr.		3,000	00		
35		To H. Corby,	28		3,000	00
35	James Miller Dr.		1,300	00		
34		To Flour,	28		1,300	00
34	Cash Dr.		125	00		
34		To Wheat,	29		125	00
35	J. Rimmer Dr.		280	00		
34		To Wheat,	29		280	00
35	Bills Receivable Dr.		1,300	00		
35		To James Miller,	29		1,300	00
35	Expense Dr.		25	50		
34		To Cash,	29		25	50
	Amts. carried forward,		17,186	00	17,186	00

NOTE.—The figures in the narrow columns are the pages of the Day-Book and Ledger ; those to the left are Ledger folios, and those to the right Day-Book folios. By the latter we are able to refer readily to the book of original entry and by the former to the Ledger account.

SPECIMEN OF

30 B't. of V
50 bbls.

30 Sold J. R
100 bush

30 B't. of H
200 bush

Quebec, January 9th, 1894.

ions; but
earner's
familiarity

1894.

8,000 50

300 00

150 00

200 00

600 00

650 00

300 00

175 00

100 00

560 00

120 00

3,000 00

1,300 00

125 00

280 00

1,300 00

25 50

17,186 00

The left are Ledger
of original entry

Amts. brought forward,							
35	R. Thompson Dr.			17,186	00	17,186	00
34				375	00		
	To Wheat,	10	29			375	00
34	Wheat Dr.			450	00		
35						450	00
	To W. Lingham,	"	29				
35	H. Corby Dr.			1,000	00		
34						1,000	00
	To Cash,	11	29				
35	Bill Rec. Dr.			150	00		
34	Cash			230	00		
34						380	00
	To Wheat,	12	29				
34	Flour Dr.			315	00		
35						315	00
	To Bills Payable,	"	29				
34	Bills Payable Dr.			650	00		
34						650	00
	To Cash,	13	29				
35	J. Rimmer Dr.			1,400	00		
34						1,400	00
	To Flour,	15	29				
34	Bills Payable Dr.			200	00		
34						200	00
	To Cash,	"	29				
34	Cash Dr.			975	00		
35						975	00
	To R. Thompson,	"	29				
34	Cash Dr.			175	00		
35						175	00
	To Bills Receivable,	16	29				
35	H. Corby Dr.			1,000	00		
34						1,000	00
	To Bills Payable,	17	29				
34	Wheat Dr.			550	00		
35						550	00
	To W. Lingham,	"	29				
35	J. Rimmer Dr.			1,200	00		
34						1,200	00
	To Flour,	"	29				
34	Cash Dr.			120	00		
35						120	00
	To Bills Receivable,	18	29				
35	Expense Dr.			140	00		
34						140	00
	To Cash,		29				
				26,116	00	26,116	00

SPECIMEN OF DAY BOOK AND JOURNAL on same, or opposite pages of one Book, having Day Book and Journal entries directly opposite each other.

DAY BOOK.				JOURNAL.			
	1st				1st		
30	B'ht. of W. Lingham for cash			34	Flour Dr.	300	00
	50 bbls. Flour	\$6 00	300 00	34	To Cash,		
	2nd				2nd		
30	Sold J. Rimmer on acct.			35	J. Rimmer, Dr.	150	00
	100 bush. Wheat	\$1 50	150 00	34	To Wheat		
	"				"		
30	B'ht. of H. Corby on my Note			34	Wheat Dr.	200	00
	200 bush. Spring Wheat	\$1 00	200 00	34	To Bills Pay.		

LEDGER.

You have now finished the most difficult part of your task, the problem being solved ; for each Debit you have found a corresponding Credit. This, in the main, is the science of Double Entry Book-keeping, the remaining part being considered as a mechanical operation. The Journal items having been prepared, you will now carry them to the Ledger or *post* them.

Posting :—Each different account found in the Journal must have a place in the Ledger, and the carrying to that account from the Journal all for which it is Debited or Credited, is called *posting*.

The Ledger usually opened by placing Stock,* or the partners' names, at the beginning, in a clear text hand, followed by the most prominent accounts, such as Cash, Merchandise, Bills Payable, Bills Receivable, etc., as shown in Model Ledger. Insert the abbreviations Dr. and Cr. at the top of the page only. In expressing the entry upon the Ledger it will be seen that a debit is always "To" that account which receives credit for the sum, and the Cr. account expresses the same entry "By" the account that was made Dr. for the same sum.

Now, under each account you place all the entries that belong to it, found in the Journal, transferring the entries from the Journal to the Ledger in the order in which they occur.

You first turn to Cash Account, and on the Dr. side place the words "To Stock." This signifies that Cash or the Cash Account owes Stock for the amount of investment. In the first ruled column, called the folio column, you place the page of the Journal and in the next columns the amount. You next turn to the Cr. side of the *Stock Account, and place the words "By Cash," signifying that Stock is credited by Cash, and carry the Journal page, or folio, to first column and the amount to next columns, and thus proceed, carrying all the Journal entries to their respective places in the Ledger. Then you will find in the Ledger, as in the Journal, for each debit there is a corresponding credit.

The learner will acquire the process of posting more readily by seeing it done on printed Ledger than by any other means.

INDEX TO THE LEDGER.

This is a small book, or space ruled in the account book, in which are arranged, in alphabetical order, the names of all accounts in the Ledger, together with the pages on which accounts are entered.

The object of keeping it is to enable us to refer readily to the accounts in the Ledger. Whenever we open an account in the Ledger we enter the name of the account and the number of the page in the Index. If an account should be transferred to another page, a red line should be ruled through the figures of the old page, and the number of the new page placed in the Index.

In real business the Index generally has a page allotted to each letter. The following illustrations will be sufficient to explain how it is kept :

* The Stock acct. is almost universally used by Accountants instead of the proprietor's name ; but it is rather an ill-chosen title, as young Book-keepers are apt to confound it with the Merchandise Acct. The term CAPITAL or some other title that would better express the nature of the Account, would be more appropriate. We will not, however, conflict with established usages by changing the title of this account.

† There being three accounts representing Stock's investment, it is usual to credit, in that case, Stock By Sundries—See Ledger.

Bills Receivable
Bills Payable
Balance,

Cash,
Corby, H.

Expense,

Flour,

CAUTION
this precaution
individual ;
mistakes.

When i
another page
the totals to
"Carried to
from Folio—
new page.

INDEX.

A	PAGE	K	PAGE
B		L	
Bills Receivable,	35	Lingham, W.,	35
Bills Payable,	34	Loss and Gain,	
Balance,			
C		M	
Cash,	34		
Corby, H.	35		
D		N	
E		O	
Expense,	35		
F		P	
Flour,	34		
G		Q	
H		R	
I		Rimmer, James,	35
J		S T	
		Stock,	34
		U V W	
		Wheat,	34

CAUTION.—Always index an account when opening it in the Ledger. Without this precaution it may be forgotten, and a second account opened with the same individual; and, unimportant as this may appear, it often leads to very troublesome mistakes.

When it is necessary, owing to the leaf being filled, to transfer an account to another page of the Ledger, don't balance the account, but add each side and carry the totals to the new page. Write on the last line, on each side of the old page, "Carried to Folio—," and on the first line of each side of the new page, "Brought from Folio—," and put the new page in the Index. Also date the transfer in the new page.

701

SPECIMEN LEDGER.

DR. (Existing Debts at starting. Amounts withdrawn and net loss, if any.) STOCK. (Investments and net gain, if any.) CR.

1894					1894				
					Jan.	1	By Sundries,	30	8,000 50

(Received.)

CASH.

(Paid out.)

Jan.	1	To Stock,	30	4,000 50	Jan.	2	By Flour,	30	300 00
"	4	" J. Rimmer,	30	100 00	"	3	" Wheat,	30	300 00
"	6	" Wheat,	30	125 00	"	5	" "	30	560 00
"	11	" "	31	230 00	"	9	" Expense,	30	25 50
"	15	" R. Thompson,	31	975 00	"	10	" H. Corby,	31	1,000 00
"	15	" Bills Rec.,	31	175 00	"	12	" Bills Pay.,	31	650 00
"	17	" "	31	120 00	"	15	" "	31	200 00
					"	18	" Expense,	31	140 00

(Cost.)

* FLOUR.

(Proceeds.)

Jan.	1	To Stock,	30	3,000 00	Jan.	6	By J. Miller,	30	1,300 00
"	2	" Cash,	30	300 00	"	13	" J. Rimmer,	31	1,400 00
"	3	" Bills Pay.,	30	650 00	"	17	" "	31	1,200 00
"	6	" H. Corby,	30	3,000 00					
"	12	" Bills Pay.,	31	315 00					

(Cost.)

* WHEAT.

(Proceeds.)

Jan.	1	To Stock,	30	1,000 00	Jan.	2	By J. Rimmer,	30	150 00
"	2	" Bills Pay.,	30	200 00	"	3	" R. Thompson,	30	600 00
"	3	" Cash,	30	300 00	"	4	" Bills Rec.,	30	175 00
"	5	" "	30	560 00	"	5	" "	30	120 00
"	10	" W. Lingham,	31	450 00	"	6	" Cash,	30	125 00
"	17	" "	31	550 00	"	8	" J. Rimmer,	30	280 00
					"	9	" R. Thompson,	31	375 00
					"	11	" Sundries,	31	380 00

(My Notes redeemed.)

BILLS PAYABLE.

(My Notes issued.)

Jan.	12	To Cash,	31	650 00	Jan.	2	By Wheat,	30	200 00
"	15	" "	31	200 00	"	3	" Flour,	30	650 00
					"	12	" "	31	315 00
					"	16	" H. Corby,	31	1,000 00

(Others' Notes received.)

BILLS RECEIVABLE.

(Others' Notes disposed of, or collected.)

Jan.	4	To Wheat,	30	175 00	Jan.	15	By Cash,	31	175 00
"	5	" "	30	120 00	"	17	" "	31	120 00
"	8	" J. Miller,	30	1,300 00					
"	11	" Wheat,	31	150 00					

To the Student : Observe the analyses of the accounts and study them thoroughly. Read in connection with these from page 18 to 22.

* The analysis of Flour and Wheat is the same as Merchandise.

1894
Jan. 2
" 8
" 13
" 17

Jan. 3
" 9

Jan. 10
" 16

Jan. 6

Jan. 9
" 18

*The plan is of customers' notes Posting to the are shortened as of Day Book, or \$35.00 the total of

DR.

1894
June To \$5

(My Acct.
against him.)

JAMES RIMMER.

(His Acct.
against me.)

1894	2	To Wheat,	30	150	00	1894	4	By Cash,	30	100	00
Jan.	8	" "	30	280	00	Jan.					
"	13	" Flour,	31	1400	00						
"	17	" "	31	1200	00						

W. LINGHAM.

(His Acct.
against me.)

						Jan.	10	By Wheat,	31	450	00
							17	" "	31	550	00

(My Acct.
against him.)

ROBERT THOMPSON.

(His Acct.
against me.)

Jan.	3	To Wheat,	30	600	00	Jan.	15	By Cash,	31	975	00
"	9	" "	31	375	00						

(My Acct.
against him.)

H. CORBY.

(His Acct.
against me.)

Jan.	10	To Cash,	31	1000	00	Jan.	6	By Flour,	30	3000	00
"	16	" Bills Pay.,	31	1000	00						

(My Acct.
against him.)

JAMES MILLER.

(His Acct.
against me.)

Jan.	6	To Flour,	30	1300	00	Jan.	8	By Bills Rec ,*	30	1300	00
------	---	-----------	----	------	----	------	---	-----------------	----	------	----

(Outlay for
Expenses.)

EXPENSE.

Jan.	9	To Cash,	30	25	50						
"	18	" "	31	140	00						

*The plan is frequently adopted of ruling a special column on the Cr. side of personal accounts, to show the due date of customers' notes. It may also, of course, be done on the Dr. side to show the due dates of your own notes.

Posting to the Ledger is often abbreviated. Instead of taking a line for each of the items debited or credited, they are shortened as in the following account. The lower figures are amounts of debits or credits, and the upper figures folios of Day Book, or Journal, or Sales Book, or Cash Book, as the case may be. \$98.70 is the total of the debits for June; \$35.00 the total of the credits for July.

DR.

JOHN JONES.

CR.

1894	29	31	43	98	70	1894	83	91			
June	To \$57.80,	36 90,	4.00			July	By \$10.00	25.00		35	00

ction with these

TEST OF THE LEDGER.

The first thing to be done after the transactions of a set have been posted is to test the correctness of your work, by comparing the amounts of the two sides of the Ledger, and seeing that the sum of the Dr. side of all Ledger accounts equals the sum of the Cr. side.

This is accomplished by making out a

TRIAL BALANCE.

A Trial Balance is taken to ascertain if the Debits and Credits on the Ledger are equal or balance.

As soon as you finish posting all the transactions to the Ledger, according to the principal of equal debits and credits, you take off a Trial Balance. This is done by first footing the items of the different accounts, placing the amounts in light pencil marks, which should be erased after the completion of the work. The totals of the accounts are carried to the Trial Balance, as per model form, leaving out such accounts as close themselves. By adding to the footings of the Trial Balance given, the footings of accounts that close themselves, you will find that they exactly correspond with those of the Journal, which would not be the case if any of the Journal entries were not posted; and as the footings of the Journal columns also tally with those of the Day Book, it is almost conclusive that all the original entries have found their way to the Ledger. There will remain but two chances of errors in the accounts, viz., from improper Journal entries, or from posting to the wrong accounts in the Ledger.

It will be observed from the foregoing remarks that the Trial Balance is not always a strict proof of the correctness of the work, though it is so nearly a test that, under ordinary circumstances, it may be considered satisfactory.

A Trial Balance may be taken with the difference columns only (see the municipal set), or with the amount columns only. The former is very frequently used in business. In a real business, a Trial Balance may be taken monthly (see form of monthly Trial Balance), and should be taken as often as once in three months, even though the books are closed but once a year. Never attempt to close a Ledger that is out of balance. The error, or errors, will be found somewhere by careful, patient checking. When a book-keeper first takes charge of a set of books that have previously been kept by another, he should take off a Trial Balance to prove if the Ledger is in balance. If not in balance he should find the errors before making any entries in it.

TRIAL BALANCE—SET I.

Dr. Bal.	Dr. Footings.	L. F.	ACCOUNTS.	Cr. Footings.	Cr. Bal.
2550 00	5725 50	34	Stock	8000 50	8000 50
3365 00	7265 00	34	Cash	3175 50	
855 00	3060 00	34	Flour	3900 00	
	850 00	34	Wheat	2205 00	
1450 00	1745 00	34	Bills Payable	2165 00	1315 00
2930 00	3030 00	35	Bills Receivable	295 00	
		35	James Rimmer	100 00	
	2000 00	35	W. Lingham	1000 00	1000 00
165 50	165 50	35	H. Corby	3000 00	1000 00
		35	Expense		
11315 50	23841 00			23841 00	11315 50

NOTE.—The Ledger from which the foregoing Trial Balance was taken does not contain all the results of the business. Hence, in getting at the data from which to ascertain the net worth or the net gain or loss, it will be necessary to go beyond the Ledger, and estimate the value of the unsold merchandise or other similar property.

In each of the statements which follows, an Inventory of unsold property is supposed to have been taken, the results being given.

The for
and balances
"Exercise"
completely
purports to
ciently com
present at a
business rec
the separate

The Tri
accounts sho
value, it fol
ascertained
as "taking
which does r
tained from t

In classi
which are :
worth or ins
distinctly ind
to the eye in

NOTE.—It is r
this, study carefull

(FO

Flour, unsold
" Cr. or

" Total
" Dr. or

" Differ

Wheat, unsold
" Cr. or

" Total p
" Dr. or

" Differ

Expense, Dr.

* Difference be

* Red ink.

The material for
unsold property, wh
it is so simple that it

CLASSIFIED STATEMENTS.

The foregoing "Statement" or "Trial Balance" is supposed to show the *footings* and *balances* of the Ledger accounts, growing out of the transactions indicated in the "Exercise" just preceding; and, as far as the open Ledger is concerned, affords as completely as possible the exact condition of the business *at the time* the Statement purports to have been rendered. The form of this Statement, however, is not sufficiently compact, nor the *specific results* of the business so distinctly given as to present at a glance the *general* result which constitutes the objective point of all business record. To accomplish this, it becomes necessary to re-arrange or *classify* the separate results as shown on the Ledger.

The Trial Balance being a simple abstract of the Ledger accounts, and these accounts showing only the *cost* and *proceeds from sales* of property having a variable value, it follows that the *real* value of such property remaining on hand can be ascertained only by actual enumeration and valuation, a process known in business as "taking account of stock," or "taking an inventory." The value of property which does not vary, viz., Cash, Notes and Personal indebtedness, is readily ascertained from the accounts themselves.

In classifying accounts or specific results, two grand objects are kept in view, which are: 1st, The *net gain* or *loss* during a specified time; and, 2nd, The *net worth* or *insolvency* of the business. The processes of arriving at these results are distinctly indicated above. The *classified* statements which follow only present them to the eye in a consecutive and logical form.

NOTE.—It is necessary that the student should understand well the classes into which accounts are divided; to attain this, study carefully the explanations on page 39, and also the subjects on page 40.

I.—STATEMENT OF LOSSES AND GAINS.

(FOR THE PURPOSE OF ASCERTAINING THE NET GAIN OR LOSS.)

		LOSSES.		GAINS.	
Flour, unsold per Inventory.....	3915				
" Cr. or proceeds from sales.....	3900				
" Total proceeds.....	7815				
" Dr. or cost.....	7265				
" Difference or gain.....				550	
Wheat, unsold per Inventory.....	1120				
" Cr. or proceeds from sales.....	2205				
" Total proceeds.....	3325				
" Dr. or cost.....	3060				
" Difference or gain.....				265	
Expense, Dr. or outlay, a loss.....		165	50		
* Difference between Gains and Losses or Net Gain		* 649	50		
		\$815	00	\$815	00

* Red ink.

The material for this and the following Statement is found in the Trial Balance on page 36, except the value of unsold property, which is taken from the inventory given at the end of the Day Book, page 29. The process of working it is so simple that it does not require an explanation.

STATEMENT OF RESOURCES AND LIABILITIES.

(Analysis of accounts that show Resources and Liabilities for the purpose of ascertaining the Net Worth or Net Insolvency of the Business.

I.—FROM INVENTORIES.		RESOURCES.		LIABILITIES.	
FLOUR unsold as per Inventory.....		3915	00		
WHEAT " " ".....		1120	00		
2.—FROM LEDGER ACCOUNTS.					
Cash Dr. Amount received.....	\$5725 50				
" Cr. " paid out.....	3175 50				
Difference, amount on hand.....		2550	00		
BILLS PAYABLE Cr. My notes issued.....	2165 00				
" " Dr. " redeemed.....	850 00				
" " Difference, my outstanding notes.....				1315	00
BILLS RECEIVABLE Dr. Other people's notes received....	1745 00				
" " Cr. " " disposed of.....	295 00				
Difference, others' notes on hand.....		1450	00		
James Rimmer Dr. My acct. against him.....	3030 00				
" " Cr. His " " me.....	100 00				
Difference, he owes me.....		2930	00		
W. Lingham Cr. His Acct. against me—I owe him.....				1000	00
H. Corby Cr. His Acct against me.....	3000 00				
" " Dr. My " " him.....	2000 00				
Difference, I owe him.....				1000	00
* Stocks, Net Investment.....	*8000 50				
" " Gain per Statement.....	649 50				
" " Worth.....				*8650	00
Proof.....		11965	00	11965	00

* Red ink.

QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW—CHAPTER II.

Of what does a business transaction consist? Upon what theory is it based? Is this theory always literally true? How many entries does the complete record of a transaction require? Mention the four forms the records of a business transaction may require. What is the main object of a business record? In what books are business transactions first recorded? How is the Ledger usually opened? Mention some of the most prominent accounts found in the Ledger. What is an Index to the Ledger? What is the principal object in keeping it? When an account is transferred to another page, what should be observed? What is the first thing to be done after the transactions of a set have been posted? How is this accomplished? Why is a Trial Balance taken? Is the Trial Balance always a proof of the correctness of the work? How often should a Trial Balance be taken? How can the real value of property on hand be ascertained? What is this process called in business? In classifying accounts, what two grand objects are kept in view? Analyze each of the Accounts on pages 34 and 35.

The science in its theories, rules which equilibrium of record of a transaction—is interesting Science of Economics application to only of business.

It has been actions may important in cash on hand in the Bills Receivable account; the account, etc.,

We have separate facts, grand results of the business net gain or loss.

The account of an arrangement existing condition during any statement. A thorough once suggest it.

Accounts Balancing Accounts Real account or liability. Persons, etc.

Represent Expense, Rent such as Merchandise.

Every gain loss a decrease representing capital representative of and Gain account the larger, an account will be credited capital has resulted.

Understand to discern at a sheet, and how

CHAPTER III.

CLASSIFICATION OF ACCOUNTS.

The science of Double Entry Book-keeping is far more subtle and philosophical in its theories and applications than would appear from any of the fallible or infallible rules which authors claim as encompassing it. The mere fact of the *balance* or equilibrium of debits and credits, which is the inevitable condition of each complete record of a transaction—and so, of course, of the sum of any number of transactions—is interesting and important only as it points to other and more vital truths. The Science of Equations, which so aptly applies in each distinct entry, has a broader application to the entire subject of WEALTH, which lies at the very foundation, not only of business record, but of business itself.

It has been clearly shown, in the preceding exercises, that the *results* of transactions may be readily grouped or classified so as to exhibit distinct facts, each important in showing the condition of the business; as, for instance, the amount of cash on hand, as shown in the Cash account; other people's notes on hand, as shown in the Bills Receivable account; our outstanding notes, as shown in the Bills Payable account; the gain or loss from dealing in goods, as shown in the Merchandise account, etc., etc.

We have also given in the preceding statements a form for gathering up these separate facts, and, by a proper combination and comparison of them, exhibiting the grand results which lie at the end of all faithful records, viz., the exact *present* condition of the business or its net worth, and the *current* condition of the business or its net gain or loss between any two given periods.

The accounts comprising the complete transactions of any business are susceptible of an arrangement or classification, which will show at a glance, not only the existing condition of the business, but its exact measure of prosperity or adversity during any stated period.

A thorough comprehension of the nature and purpose of each account will at once suggest its position in the statement or classification.

CLASSIFICATION.

Accounts are divided into two classes: *Real* and *Representative*. (See also "Balancing Accounts," page 42.)

Real accounts are those that show in the difference between their sides a *resource* or *liability*. They are Cash, Bills Receivable, Bills Payable, Bank, Accounts with Persons, etc.

Representative Accounts are those that exhibit either a *gain* or a *loss*, such as Expense, Rent, Salary, Interest, etc.; and also accounts of a speculative character, such as Merchandise, Real Estate, Stocks, Chattels, etc.

Every gain made in business is practically an addition to the Capital, and every loss a decrease; but it would not be practicable to credit or debit the account representing capital as the separate gains or losses occur. They are shown through the representative accounts during the year, and, at the end of it are closed into Loss and Gain account. If, when this is done, the credit side of Loss and Gain account is the larger, an addition to the capital has resulted, and the Stock or Capital account will be credited with the sum made; if the debit side is the larger, a decrease of capital has resulted, and the Stock or Capital account will be debited with the amount lost.

Understanding the preceding classification of accounts, the student will be able to discern at a glance under what head an account should be arranged in a balance sheet, and how it should be closed in the Ledger.

RESOURCES AND LIABILITIES.

The following preliminary propositions will aid you in making out statements :

A **RESOURCE**, or **ASSET**, in business language, is any species of property belonging to you, to which a financial value may be attached.

All Resources having a *fixed* value may be continually shown in the Ledger accounts representing them. These are Cash, Notes, Bank and Personal accounts.*

All Resources having a *fluctuating* or variable value must be estimated by a cash standard, whenever it becomes necessary to know their value. Of such resources are Merchandise of all kinds, Real Estate, Fixtures, etc.*

A **LIABILITY** is any debt owing by you.

LIABILITIES being debts owing, they cannot vary much in form. They are represented on the Ledger either by Personal accounts or Bills Payable account; the distinction being only as between what we owe without having given a written obligation, and what we owe on written obligations.

The difference between the Resources and Liabilities of a business is, when the Resources exceed the Liabilities, its *net worth*, and when the Liabilities exceed the Resources, its *net insolvency*.

One marked peculiarity of Resources and Liabilities, as shown in the Ledger, should not escape the learner's attention, viz. : Resources are invariably shown by excess of the *debit*, and Liabilities by an excess of the *credit* side of Real Accounts.

LOSSES AND GAINS.—A loss in business occurs when *less* value has been received than given in exchange; and when property *depreciates* in value.

A gain occurs when *more* value has been received than given in exchange; and when property *increases* in value.

NET WORTH AND NET INSOLVENCY.

THE NET WORTH of a concern is found by subtracting the sum of its *liabilities* from the sum of its *resources*.

THE NET INSOLVENCY of a concern is found by subtracting the sum of its *resources* from the sum of its *liabilities*.

Inasmuch as net worth or absolute wealth is measured by the excess of Resources over Liabilities, the increase in wealth must be the result either of increase of resources or decrease of liabilities; and decrease in wealth the result of decrease of resources or increase of liabilities.

NET GAIN AND NET LOSS.

THE NET GAIN during any period is found by subtracting the net worth at the *commencement* from the net worth at the *close* of such period.†

THE NET LOSS during any period is found by subtracting the net worth at the *close* from the net worth at the *commencement* of such period.†

In double entry book-keeping, accounts are kept in the Ledger with the various sources of loss and gain. These accounts are closed at the end of the year into an account called Loss and Gain; when the transfers have been made into this account, if the credit side (which shows the gains) is in excess of the debit side (which shows the losses) the difference is the net gain, and if the debit side is in excess the difference is the net loss.

* Assume what is practically true, that Cash, which is the measure of all values, must be competent to measure itself. Hence, we call its value fixed. Personal indebtedness, whether in the shape of notes or personal accounts, being only cash deferred, is, of course, subject to the same restrictions.

† If during the term any new capital has been added or any capital has been withdrawn, it must be taken into account.

The student
or student
following

Dr. Bal.	
1044	27
1532	17
500	
6685	
1000	
79	25
1061	
375	
45	
300	
12621	69

Net ca

Net ca

L. F.	
1	S. G. Beatt
2	W. B. Rob
3	Cash . . .
4	Merchandi
5	Railroad S
6	Bills Recei
7	Bills Payab
8	Real Estate
9	Robertson
10	G. C. Hol
11	Expense . .
12	Interest . .
13	W. W. Jon
14	John Cook
15	Conger Bro

S. G. Beatt
W. B. Rob
Total net g
S. G. Beatt
W. B. Rob

* Partners' acco
the net worth or net

EXERCISES.

The student may test his familiarity with the foregoing lessons by rendering analyses or statements of Losses and Gains, and of Resources and Liabilities from the following exercises, before proceeding to close the Ledger.

TRIAL BALANCE.—SINGLE PROPRIETOR.

Dr. Bal.		Dr. Footings.		L.F.		Cr. Footings.		Cr. Bal.	
		\$150		1	Stock	\$7500		\$7350	
1044	27	4170	17	2	Mdse. (unsold \$2,000).....	3125	90		
1532	17	5750	29	3	Cash	4218	12		
500		500		4	Robert Baker				
6685		7000		5	Real Estate (unsold \$6,900).....	315			
1000		1500		6	Bills Receivable.....	500			
		400		7	Bills Payable	1200		800	
79	25	154	25	8	Geo. Ritchie & Co	75			
1061		1200		9	Warner Bros.....	139			
375		375		10	Expense				
		1400		11	N. Jones.....	2100		700	
				12	Hunt & Co	170		170	
45		120		13	Interest and Discount	75			
				14	W. P. Graham	3601	69	3601	69
300		300		15	Loss and Gain				
12621	69	23019	71		<i>Equilibrium</i>	23019	71	12621	69

Net capital at commencing, \$7,350. Net Gain, \$450.73.

Net capital at closing, \$7,800.73.

TRIAL BALANCE.—PARTNERSHIP BUSINESS.

L.F.		Dr.		Cr.	
1	S. G. Beatty (<i>Partner</i>)*	\$3000		\$16863	13
2	W. B. Robinson (<i>Partner</i>)*			12000	
3	Cash	9732	10	4719	22
4	Merchandise (<i>Value unsold</i> , \$5,159.50)	7350		3719	50
5	Railroad Stock (<i>Value unsold</i> , \$12,000).....	12000			
6	Bills Receivable.....	7000		5000	
7	Bills Payable.....	3180		6180	
8	Real Estate (<i>Value unsold</i> , \$8,000).....	7500		150	
9	Robertson & Henry	1150		920	
10	G. C. Holton & Co.....			1500	
11	Expense.....	125			
12	Interest.....	28		13	25
13	W. W. Jones.....	1795		795	
14	John Cook.....	1230		840	
15	Conger Bros			1450	
		54150	10	54150	10

S. G. Beatty's net capital at commencing, \$13,863.13.

W. B. Robinson's net capital at commencing, \$12,000.

Total net gain, \$2,039.25; each partner's share of gain, \$1,019.62½.

S. G. Beatty's net worth at closing, \$14,882.75.

W. B. Robinson's net worth at closing, \$13,019.63.

* Partners' accounts are treated precisely the same as the Stock Acct.; the net amount owing to the partners being the net worth or net investment of the concern. In this instance divide the gain equally.

BALANCING ACCOUNTS.

Balancing accounts is placing a sufficient sum on the smaller side of an account to make it equal to the greater, and is done by adding the two sides of the account and subtracting the smaller from the greater, and entering the difference on the side that is less.

Real accounts close, "To," or "By Balance."

Before closing a *speculative* account, whatever property belonging to it remains unsold must be entered on the credit side thus: "*By Balance Inventory*," as an offset against its cost, which has already been placed on the debit side, after which the account closes into "Loss and Gain."

Representative accounts close, "To," or "By Loss and Gain."

As *Resources* are shown by an excess of the debit side of *Real* accounts, and *liabilities* by an excess of the credit side; and as *losses* are shown by an excess of the debit side of the *Representative* accounts; and *gains* by an excess of the credit side of *Representative* accounts, it will be necessary to open two accounts for these general results—one to contain the resources and liabilities, and the other the gains and losses.

You will, therefore, open these accounts under the titles of "*Loss and Gain*," and "*Balance*,"* the former to contain the results of the *Representative*, and the latter of the *Real* accounts.

As all gains in business must appear either in an increase of resources or a decrease of liabilities, and as all losses must appear either in a decrease of resources or an increase of liabilities, it will be plain that the two classes of accounts, *Real* and *Representative*, must always run parallel.

You will do well to observe particularly and follow out in practice the following

ORDER OF CLOSING ACCOUNTS.

1st.—Take off a trial balance, and statements showing losses and gains and resources and liabilities.

2nd.—Open an account with "*Loss and Gain*" (if not already opened,) and another with "*Balance*,"* the former to contain the *Losses* and *Gains*, and the latter the *Resources* and *Liabilities*.

3rd.—Ascertain by taking stock, the cost value of any property remaining unsold; and enter this value on the credit side of its account, making the entry in *red ink*, "*By Balance Inventory*," and transferring the amount directly to the debit side of "*Balance Account*," making the entry in *black ink*, "*To Merchandise*," or the name of the account from which the transfer is made. The *Ledger* accounts will each show, now, one of the four following results, viz: a *Resource*, a *Liability*, a *Gain*, or *Loss*, and are in a condition for closing.

4th.—Deferring to close *Stock* (or the *Partners' Accounts*) till the last, because it is to be debited with the loss or credited with the gain from the *Loss and Gain* account, commence with the next account in the *Ledger*. First ascertain whether it shows a resource or a liability, a loss or a gain, and make the closing entry accordingly. If the difference shows a resource or a liability, enter upon the smaller side, in *red ink* "*To*," or "*By Balance*," as the case may be, and transfer the amount in *black ink* to the opposite side of the "*Balance Account*," If the difference represents a gain or loss, enter on the smaller side, in *red ink*, "*To*," or "*By Loss and Gain*," and

* When the business is to be continued, instead of closing the *Real Accounts* into *Balance Account*, you bring down the balances, as is done in Set VI. To balance an account (which is usually done in *red ink* to distinguish it from ordinary entries) is to exhibit its condition; if it shows an asset or resource it is closed temporarily, *By Balance*, and ruled and footed to mark a period, and a condition at that period; for the same reason, if it shows a liability it is closed *To Balance*, but it is immediately reopened by bringing down the balance on the opposite side.

transfer the
accounts (e
and Gain A
side all th
Account" v
the Liabilit
proprietor c

5TH.—
ness, into th
The Stock o
the gain or
insolvency.
course, agre

6TH.—
equalize tha
other side th
present cond

In the p
current cond
When the ob
sufficient; b
some endurin
balance exhib

The obj
disposing of
credited with
his account s
separate gain
mitted to rem
business, boo
months, thus

We shall
Ledger."

Having g
in Set I, and
properly perf
and liabilities
Ledger accou

We open

The first
sisting of cash
red ink, "*By*
red lines unde
the *debit* side

The next
of unsold flour
side of the acc
at once to the
black ink. Th
the account ne
ment) a gain o

transfer the amount in the same manner to Loss and Gain account. Close all the accounts (except Stock or Partners), and transfer the balances as directed. The Loss and Gain Account will now show, on the debit side all the losses, and on the credit side all the gains, the difference being the net loss or net gain. The "Balance Account" will show on the debit side all the Resources, and on the credit side all the Liabilities, the difference being the real interest or present investment of the proprietor or proprietors.

✓ 5TH.—Close Loss and Gain account into Stock, or, if it be a partnership business, into the Partners' accounts, dividing the gain or loss, according to agreement. The Stock or Partners' accounts will now show the original investment increased by the gain or decreased by the loss; the difference being the *present* net investment or insolvency. Inasmuch as the Balance account shows the same thing, they must, of course, agree.

✓ 6TH.—Close Stock (or Partners' Accounts) into Balance account, which must equalize that account; it showing now, on one side, the total Resources, and on the other side the total Liabilities, and presenting in the most condensed form the exact present condition of the business.

CLOSING THE LEDGER.

In the preceding form, it was thought best to leave the Ledger in its open or current condition, the results of the business being shown in separate statements. When the object is to know simply the condition of the business, this method is sufficient; but when it becomes necessary to mark the progress of the business in some enduring manner upon the Ledger, the accounts must be "closed," and the balance exhibited.

The object of closing the Ledger is to put an end to its current condition by disposing of the REPRESENTATIVE accounts; for inasmuch as the proprietor is to be credited with his net investment, whenever that net investment is increased by gains, his account should get the benefit of it. As it would be impracticable to carry the separate gains and losses to the proprietor's accounts when they accrue, they are permitted to remain in the accounts producing them till the ledger is closed. In real business, books are usually closed once a year, and in some establishments every six months, thus marking an era in the business.

We shall now take the student carefully through the process of "closing the Ledger."

Having gone through the process of Journalizing, and posting the transactions in Set I, and taken off a trial balance to satisfy ourselves that the work has been properly performed, and statements showing the losses and gains and the resources and liabilities, we now proceed, according to the following instructions, to close the Ledger accounts.

We open "*Loss and Gain*" and "*Balance*" accounts as directed on page 42.

The first account (after Stock) is cash. This account represents a resource consisting of cash in hand, \$2,550. We *close* the account by entering the difference, in *red ink*, "By Balance," on the credit side, and footing up the sides, drawing double red lines underneath. The red ink entry, or *balance*, is transferred immediately to the *debit* side of Balance account.

The next account is Flour; if not already done, you will now place the inventory of unsold flour, \$3,915 (given at the end of the Day-Book, page 29), on the *credit* side of the account in *red ink* thus, "Jan. 20, By Bal. Inv. \$3,915," and transfer it at once to the *debit* side of Balance account thus, "Jan. 20, To Flour \$3,915," in *black ink*. The inventory having been placed on the *credit* side of Flour account, the account now shows (as you have already ascertained in the loss and gain statement) a gain of \$550, and it is closed on the *debit* side thus, "Jan. 20, To Loss and

Gain \$550," in *red ink*, and the gain is transferred at once to the *credit* side of Loss and Gain account thus, "Jan 20, By Flour \$550," in *black ink*.

The next account, Wheat, is closed in the same way. The next, Bills Payable, shows a *Liability*, consisting of our unredeemed Notes, and is closed "To Balance \$1,315." This *balance* is transferred to the *credit* side of Balance account. Bills Receivable account is closed in the same manner as Cash, the balance being transferred as a resource to Balance account. The next account, James Rimmer, is closed in the same way. The next, W. Lingham, shows a *Liability*, and is transferred to the *credit* of Balance. Robert Thompson's account already balances, and we close it by simply footing and ruling it. H. Corby's account shows a *Liability*, and the balance is transferred to the *credit* side of Balance. The next account, James Miller, already balances; and as there is but one entry on each side, we close it by simply ruling the double red lines. Expense account shows a *loss*, and is closed "By Loss & Gain," \$165.50, and transferred to the *debit* side of Loss and Gain.

We have now the result of all the accounts exhibited under the Ledger heads of Loss and Gain, and Balance. The Loss and Gain account should agree with the Loss and Gain statement, and the Balance account with the Resource and Liability statement, and it will be well to compare them just here. If the balances have been properly transferred, these accounts, together with the (unclosed) Stock account, must be in equilibrium. To test this, we may (but not necessarily) take a Trial Balance of these three accounts, which we will call the

SECOND TRIAL BALANCE.

	Dr.		Cr.	
Stock			\$ 8000	50
Loss and Gain	\$ 165	50	815	00
Balance	11965	00	3315	00
	12130	50	12130	50

After proving by this test that the balances have been properly transferred, we proceed to accomplish the grand object of closing the Ledger, by carrying the difference between the two sides of the Loss and Gain account, or, in this case, net gain of \$649.50, to the *credit* side of Stock account.

The Stock account now contains the capital invested, increased by the gain, which must equal the *present worth*, as shown by the balance account. We now close Stock account into Balance, which must produce an equilibrium of the Balance account, and complete, in that account, the Record of Resources and Liabilities.

The Balance account is used for its convenience in collecting, under one title, all the Resources and Liabilities. The same effect may be produced by bringing down the balances under the *REAL* accounts. The latter method is adopted in business where the same Ledger is continued in use the next year.

The student should remember that in no one thing does the proficiency of a practical accountant more plainly manifest itself than in neatness of arrangement and execution.

He should observe particularly the form adopted in ruling, and be careful to enter all Balances, Inventories and ruling with *red ink*, and all Transfers with *black ink*.

NOTE.—The form adopted in closing the Ledger on the following pages is submitted as a model to guide you hereafter.

DR.

1894		
Jan.	20	To

Jan.	1	To
"	4	"
"	6	"
"	11	"
"	15	"
"	17	"

Jan.	1	To S
"	2	" C
"	3	" B
"	6	" H
"	12	" P
"	20	" L

Jan.	1	To S
"	2	" B
"	3	" C
"	5	" W
"	10	" W
"	17	" L
"	20	" L

* Sur

SPECIMEN LEDGER—CLOSED.

See Explanation, pages 43, 44.

DR.

STOCK.

CR.

1894 Jan.	20	To Balance,	47	8650	00	1894 Jan.	1	By Sundries,*	30	8000	50
							20	" Loss and Gain,	47	649	50
				8650	00					8650	00

CASH.

Jan.	1	To Stock,	30	4000	50	Jan.	2	By Flour,	30	300	00
"	4	" J. Rimmer,	30	100	00	"	3	" Wheat,	30	300	00
"	6	" Wheat,	30	125	00	"	5	" "	30	560	00
"	11	" "	31	230	00	"	9	" Expense,	30	25	50
"	15	" R. Thompson,	31	975	00	"	10	" H. Corby,	31	1000	00
"	"	" Bills Rec.,	31	175	00	"	12	" Bills Payable,	31	650	00
"	17	" "	31	120	00	"	15	" "	31	200	00
						"	18	" Expense,	31	140	00
						"	20	" Balance,	47	2550	00
				5725	50					5725	50

FLOUR.

Jan.	1	To Stock,	30	3000	00	Jan.	6	By J. Miller,	30	1300	00
"	2	" Cash,	30	300	00	"	13	" J. Rimmer,	31	1400	00
"	3	" Bills Payable,	30	650	00	"	17	" "	31	1200	00
"	6	" H. Corby,	30	3000	00	"	20	" Bal. Inventory.	47	3915	00
"	12	" Bills Payable,	31	315	00						
"	20	" Loss and Gain,	47	550	00						
				7815	00					7815	00

WHEAT.

Jan.	1	To Stock,	30	1000	00	Jan.	2	By J. Rimmer,	30	150	00
"	2	" Bills Payable,	30	200	00	"	3	" R. Thompson,	30	600	00
"	3	" Cash,	30	300	00	"	4	" Bills Receivable	30	175	00
"	5	" "	30	560	00	"	5	" "	30	120	00
"	10	" W. Lingham,	31	450	00	"	6	" Cash,	30	125	00
"	17	" "	31	550	00	"	8	" J. Rimmer,	30	280	00
"	20	" Loss and Gain,	47	205	00	"	9	" R. Thompson,	31	375	00
						"	11	" Sundries,	31	380	00
						"	20	" Bal. Inventory,	47	1120	00
				3325	00					3325	00

* Sundries, meaning several accounts, stands for the three accounts, Cash, Flour and Wheat,

DR.

BILLS PAYABLE.

CR.

1894						1894					
Jan.	12	To Cash,	31	650	00	Jan.	2	By Wheat,	30	200	00
"	15	" "	31	200	00	"	3	" Flour,	30	650	00
"	20	To Balance,	47	1315	00	"	12	" "	31	315	00
						"	16	" H. Corby,	31	1000	00
				2165	00					2165	00

BILLS RECEIVABLE.

Jan.	4	To Wheat,	30	175	00	Jan.	15	By Cash,	31	175	00
"	5	" "	30	120	00	"	17	" "	31	120	00
"	8	" J. Miller,	30	1300	00	"	20	" Balance,	47	1450	00
"	11	" Wheat,	31	150	00					1745	00
				1745	00						

JAMES RIMMER.

Jan.	2	To Wheat,	30	150	00	Jan.	4	By Cash,	30	100	00
"	8	" "	30	280	00	"	20	" Balance,	47	2930	00
"	13	" Flour,	30	1400	00						
"	17	" "	31	1200	00					3030	00
				3030	00						

W. LINGHAM.

Jan.	20	To Balance,	47	1000	00	Jan.	10	By Wheat,	31	450	00
						"	17	" "	31	550	00
				1000	00					1000	00

ROBT. THOMPSON.

Jan.	3	To Wheat,	30	600	00	Jan.	15	By Cash,	31	975	00
"	9	" "	31	375	00					975	00
				975	00						

H. CORBY.

Jan.	10	To Cash,	31	1000	00	Jan.	6	By Flour,	30	3000	00
"	16	" Bills Payable,	31	1000	00						
"	20	" Balance,	47	1000	00					3000	00
				3000	00						

DR.

1894		
Jan.	6	

Jan.	9	7
"	18	

Jan.	20	T
"	"	

Jan.	20	T
"	"	"
"	"	"
"	"	"
"	"	"

The T
but this is
apparently
right side;
Trial Balan
and correct

FIRST-
taking the T
footings and
Balance cor

* It will be c
tory" appear on
will also see tha
with the balance

CR.

DR.

JAMES MILLER.

CR.

1894 Jan.	6	To Flour,	30	1300	00	1894 Jan.	8	By Bills Rec ,	30	1300	00
--------------	---	-----------	----	------	----	--------------	---	----------------	----	------	----

EXPENSE.

Jan.	9	To Cash,	30	25	50	Jan.	20	By Loss and Gam,	47	105	50
"	18	"	31	140	00						
				165	50					165	50

(Losses.)

LOSS AND GAIN.

(Gains.)

Jan.	20	To Expense,	47	165	50	Jan.	20	By Flour,	45	550	00
"	"	" Stock,	45	919	50	"	"	" Wheat,	45	265	00
				815	00					815	00

(Resources.)

* BALANCE.

(Liabilities.)

Jan.	20	To Flour,	45	3915	00	Jan.	20	By Bills Payable	46	1315	00
"	"	" Wheat,	45	1120	00	"	"	" W. Lingham,	46	1000	00
"	"	" Cash,	45	2550	00	"	"	" H. Corby,	46	1000	00
"	"	" Bills Rec.,	46	1450	00	"	"	" Stock,	45	8650	00
"	"	" Jas. Rinimer,	46	2930	00						
				11965	00					11965	00

DETECTION AND CORRECTION OF ERRORS.

The Trial Balance is the best short test of correctness in posting yet discovered ; but this is defective, inasmuch as errors may exist while the Trial Balance is apparently entirely correct :—such as posting to the wrong account, although on the right side ; omitting to post a debit and a credit of equal amount, &c. But if the Trial Balance is not in equilibrium there is certainly an error, which must be sought and corrected.

DETECTION.

FIRST.—See whether the pencil footings on the Ledger, made preparatory to taking the Trial Balance, are correct, by adding both up and down, and whether the footings and balances of the different accounts have been transferred into the Trial Balance correctly.

* It will be observed that all the balances of those accounts that have been closed "By Balance" or "Balance Inventory" appear on the Dr. side of Balance Account, while those that close "To Balance" appear on the Credit side. You will also see that Stock makes up the deficiency between the two sides, it being the concern's net capital, and also agrees with the balance of Stock account, after the net loss or gain has been transferred to it. See foot note, page 42.

SECOND.—If there is still an undiscovered error, examine each posting separately, checking the entries in both Journal and Ledger as you proceed, thus, ✓, until you have been over the whole; and then look through again, to see if any amount remains unchecked, and, if so, investigate the cause of the omission.

In this manner, you can scarcely fail to discover the mistake, provided the Journal is correct; but great care should be taken to see that the Journal is in equilibrium before posting, as any discrepancy there will give you much trouble in the Ledger.

CORRECTION.

IN THE DAY BOOK of a business (or any other book of original entry), erasures are not admissible, since this book is taken as evidence in Courts of Justice, and any thing obliterated or erased looks suspicious, and would probably render invalid the entry with which it is connected, and in some cases might even throw the whole book out of Court, as evidence unfit to receive. Errors in it should, therefore, be corrected by making other entries explaining them; or the erroneous entry, if it has been journalized, may be marked "void," and remain without further alteration, a new and correct entry being made of the transaction.

IN THE JOURNAL, erasures are sometimes admissible, although it is generally advisable to treat errors as directed for the Day Book.

IN THE LEDGER, if any entry be posted to the wrong account, or to the wrong side of the account, make ciphers of the figures, and leave the remainder so as not to deface the Ledger; then post the entry to its proper place. If a wrong amount be posted, alter it to the right. And if a duplicate posting be made, make ciphers of the figures in the erroneous one. If two accounts be opened with the same person, close the one into the other. "To" or "By," name of account, page —, foot and rule off the closed account as a settled account; stating the particulars of each transfer to the open account. A further explanation of this will be found hereafter.

QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW—CHAPTER III.

Into what classes are Accounts divided? What is a Real Account? Name some Real Accounts. What is a Representative Account? What is a Resource? Define the term Liability. By what Accounts are Liabilities represented on the Ledger? What does the difference between the Resources and Liabilities of a business show? How are Resources and Liabilities invariably shown in the Ledger? When do Losses and Gains occur in business? How may the net worth or net insolvency of a concern be found? How may the net gain or loss during any period be found? Define the term balancing an account. How do Real Accounts close? How do Representative Accounts close? What two Accounts are opened to receive the results of the other Accounts? How would you proceed to detect an error in the work if the Trial Balance did not come right? How should corrections be made in books of original entry? If an entry be passed to the wrong Account in the Ledger, how should the correction be made? How should the correction be made when two Accounts have been opened for the same person?

The for
to familiariz
with you to
Book-Keepi
record, whic

The set
are intended
feature which
care has been
same time to

They ar
variety of tra
understandin
purpose and
its results onl
to accomplish

This mo
resources, and
without under
students.

While pe
essential to su

CHARACTERISTICS

NOTE.—Instead
"Merchandise." T
the gains and losses

NOTE.—Remem
same date or not, w

2—Bought of W

" Bought of S

3—Paid for repa

4—Sold A. H.
yd. Silicia
Buttons, 2
\$28.95.

5—Sold B. M.
kerchiefs a

" Sold R. S. T
Cambric a

6—Paid Sanders
" Bought of W

CHAPTER IV.

BUSINESS SERIES.

The foregoing exercises and explanations are sufficient, if thoroughly understood, to familiarize you with the theory of Double Entry Book-Keeping. It now remains with you to fasten these principles indelibly on your mind by the regular process of Book-Keeping, which at the same time will serve to give you practice in business record, which is essential to real progress.

The sets which follow, while serving as a synthetical unfolding of the science, are intended, each in its turn, to present some specialty of business, and some radical feature which distinctly characterizes its purpose. In presenting the transactions, care has been taken to avoid, as far as possible, any special *form* of entry; but at the same time to present the facts as clearly and unmistakably as possible.

They are intended to cover a wide field of practice, and to present sufficient variety of transactions and knowledge of theory, to give the student an excellent understanding of the science. Each set is complete within itself, and special in its purpose and teaching. Its characteristics are briefly announced at the start, and as its results only, with more or less detail, are given at its close, the student is obliged to accomplish the work of the set in order to arrive at the proper result.

This mode of arrangement is calculated to throw the learner upon his own resources, and rescue him from the too common error of copying down the work without understanding it. This feature will no doubt commend itself to all faithful students.

While performing the following work, remember that the three great qualities essential to success in accountantship are: ACCURACY, NEATNESS and DESPATCH.

SET II.

RETAIL DRY GOODS BUSINESS.

CHARACTERISTICS.—*Buying and selling for Cash and on Personal Account. Business Adverse.*

NOTE.—Instead of keeping a distinct account with each article of traffic, as in Set I, we classify all under the title of "Merchandise." This is the usual business method, and should always be adopted, except where it is essential to know the gains and losses on each particular kind of property or branch of business.

NOTE.—Remember when recording the Day-Book entries to separate all transactions, whether they occur on the same date or not, with a line, and use a separate line for each item sold or bought.

Halifax, February 1, 1894.—Invested in business, Cash \$5,000.

2—Bought of W. L. Hamilton, on acct., merchandise as per invoice \$4170.75.

" Bought of Sanderson & Co., on acct., merchandise as per invoice \$1250.

3—Paid for repairing and cleaning store, \$187.50; for advertising business, \$15.50. Total: \$203.

4—Sold A. H. Skinner, on acct., 5 yds. Black Broadcloth at \$4; 2 yds. Farmer's Satin at 50c.; 1 yd. Silecia, 30c.; 1 yd. Canvas, 20c.; 1 yd. Hair Cloth, 60c.; 3 sheets Wadding at 5c.; 1 doz. Buttons, 25c.; 4 skeins Silk at 5c.; 1 Vest Pattern, \$4.25; 5 yds. Red Flannel at 40c. Total, \$28.95. *Cash sales this day, \$115.40.*

5—Sold B. M. Carman, on acct., 1 pair Kid Gloves, \$1.25; 12 yds. Merino at 60c.; 5 Linen Handkerchiefs at 25c.; 10 yds. Calico at 15c. Total, \$11.20.

" Sold R. S. Thompson, on acct., 15 yds. Muslin de Laine at 30c.; 5 yds. Alpaca at 50c.; 10 yds. Cambric at 10c.; 40 yds. Sheeting at 15c. Total, \$14. *Cash sales this day, \$130.45.*

6—Paid Sanderson & Co., on acct., cash, \$850.

" Bought of W. L. Hamilton, on acct., invoice of merchandise, \$1500.

- " Sold A. H. Skinner, on acct. (wife), 10 yds. Linen Edging at 15c.; 15 yds. Muslin at 30c.; Trimmings, \$1.20; 3 yds. Fine Linen at 50c. Total, \$8.70.
- " Paid W. L. Hamilton, on acct., cash, \$2000. *Cash sales this day, \$192.65.*
- 8—Bought for cash, invoice of merchandise, \$450.
- " Paid sundry items of expense, \$24.50.
- " Sold B. M. Carman, on acct. (daughter), 18 yds. Black Silk at \$1.10; Trimmings, \$5.50; 1 pair Kid Gloves, \$1.25; 5 spools Thread at 5c.; 6 yds. Edging at 20c. Total, \$28. *Cash Sales this day, \$211.30.*
- 9—Received from A. H. Skinner, cash on acct., \$25.00.
- " Paid clerks' salary, \$10.50; for wood, \$18 50. Total, \$29.
- " Sold B. M. Carman, on acct., 15 yds. Shirting at 20c.; 4 yds. Black Cassimere at \$1.75; 4 yds. Green Baize at 50c. Total, \$12. *Cash sale this day, \$225.30.*
- 10—Received from B. M. Carman, cash on acct., \$15.
- " Paid W. L. Hamilton, on acct., \$350.
- " Paid sundry items of Expense, \$15.40.
- " Bought of W. L. Hamilton, on acct., invoice of merchandise, \$475.50.
- " Paid Sanderson & Co., in full of acct., cash \$400.

Inventory of Goods remaining unsold: Merchandise, \$6950.

RESULTS (not to be entered in Day-Book.)

Net capital at commencing, \$5000; Net loss, \$190.20; Net worth at closing, \$4809.80.

SET III.

DRY GOODS AND GROCERY BUSINESS.

CHARACTERISTICS.—Buying and selling for cash, on personal account and on notes.—Business prosperous.

- Belleville, March 1, 1894.—Invested in business—Cash \$6500; Merchandise \$3000.*
- 2—Bought of Geo. Wallbridge, on my note, 56 hhd. Molasses, 3500 gals. at 40c., \$1400.
 - 3—Bought of Muir & Co., Montreal, on three months' credit, 4 cases, 5200 yds. Muslin, at 20c., \$1040.
 - 4—Sold George J. Sherry, on acct., 34 hhd. Molasses, 2100 gals., at 35c., \$735.
 - 5—Sold S. G. Beatty, on acct., 1 case Muslin, 1300 yds., at 25c., \$325; 12 pieces of Tweed, 420 yds., at \$1.25, \$525. Total, \$850.
 - 6—Bought of Walker & Son, Toronto, for cash, 3 cases Prints, 3210 yds., at 10c., \$321; and 4 cases do., 3500 yds., at 15c., \$525. Total, \$846.
 - 8—Sold C. P. Holton, for cash, 11 hhd. Molasses, 700 gals. at 45c., \$315.
 - 9—Sold H. Warren, on acct., 6 pieces Tweed, 210 yds., at \$1.25, \$262.50.
 - 10—Bought of S. G. Beatty, on acct., 18 half chests "Y. H." Tea, 370 lbs., at \$1.00, \$370.
 - 11—Sold W. B. Robinson, for cash, 11 hhd. Molasses, 700 gals., at 40c., \$280.
 - 12—Paid cash for 1 Quarter's Rent of Store, \$200; Gas Bill, \$15. Total, \$215.
 - 13—Received from S. G. Beatty, his note for \$480, in full of account.
 - 15—Paid cash in full for my note of the 2nd inst., \$1400.
 - 16—Sold R. P. Dunning, on his note, 10 half chests "Y. H." Tea, 200 lbs., at \$1.25, \$250.
 - 17—Gave Muir & Co., my note at three months, in part settlement of account, \$500.
 - 18—Bought of Walker & Son, Toronto, on my note, 4 cases Prints, 4300 yds., at 10c., \$430.
 - 19—Paid cash for Clerk's Salary, \$175.
 - 20—Received from S. G. Beatty, cash in full for his note of 13th inst., \$480.
 - 22—Paid for sundry items of expense, \$180.
 - 23—Sold G. J. Sherry, on acct., 4 pieces Tweed, 160 yds., at \$1.50, \$240; 1 case Muslin, 1200 yds., at 25c., \$300. Total, \$540.
 - 24—Sold Thomas Moore, on acct., 11 hhd. Molasses, 700 gals., at 40c., \$280.
 - 25—Received from G. J. Sherry, cash on account, \$100, and his note for \$125.
 - 25—Withdrew from the business cash \$1,000.

26—Redeem
\$305.
27—Receive
29—Paid cas
" Receive
" Paid cas
Inventory of
Net Capital
\$9,750.

A new
interest on
the day up
ing direction
In all
days of gra
after drawin
drawn or ac
including th
days, has to

Again,

It will
although the
following th

When
are always u
correspondin

The tin
in the length
a note drawn
August, also

Bills of
day, and the
day's advan
payment. I
six months,
would not b
days for one

- 26—Redeemed my note of the 18th inst., favor of Walker and Sons, \$430, for which I gave cash \$305, and G. J. Sherry's note for balance \$125.
 27—Received from Thomas Moore, cash on account, \$150.
 29—Paid cash for Wood, \$24; Cleaning Store, \$4.50.
 " Received from Thomas Moore, cash in full account, \$130.
 " Paid cash for Clerk's Salary, \$75.

Inventory of goods remaining unsold; Merchandise, \$5,500.

Net Capital at commencing, \$9,500; Withdrew, \$1000; Net gain, \$1,253. Net worth at closing, \$9,753.

REMARKS ON NOTES AND BILLS.

A new feature in connection with the work of the next set is the computing of interest on notes and bills. As beginners often experience difficulty in determining the day upon which notes and acceptances fall due, we shall endeavor, in the following directions, to make the matter plain.

In all computations in reference to notes or bills, in the following sets, three days of grace are included. When the term of a note is expressed in days, the day after drawing or accepting is the first day counted in the time to run. Thus, a bill drawn or accepted on January 1st, at 15 days, will fall due on January 19th, including three days grace. A bill drawn or accepted on the 29th September, at 60 days, has to run

In September.....	1 day
In October.....	31 days
In November.....	30 days
In December.....	1 day

63 days, due Dec. 1.

Again, a bill drawn or accepted 30th September, at 90 days has to run

In October.....	31 days
In November.....	30 days
In December.....	31 days
In January.....	1 day

93 days, due Jan. 1.

It will be observed in the last example, that no time is allowed for September, although the date is on the last day of that month, as, according to the rule, the day following the date is the first day counted in the time to run

When the term of a note or bill is expressed in months, CALENDAR MONTHS are always understood, and it comes due in the last month of its term, upon the day corresponding with its date, to which are added the days of grace.

The time of payment is not extended, in business, on account of any deficiency in the length of the months, of which the term of the note is made up. For instance a note drawn on the 31st August, at three months, and another drawn on the 30th August, also at three months, will both fall due on the same day, viz., 3rd December.

Bills of different dates running the same time will sometimes fall due the same day, and thus occasion unexpected inconvenience. Sometimes by obtaining one day's advance in the date, two, three and four days are gained in the time of payment. For example, a note or bill drawn or accepted on the 28th February, at six months, is due August 31st, but if dated on the 1st March, only one day later. it would not be due until the 4th September, thus extending the term of payment four days for one day's difference in the date.

In the following instances, one day's advance in the date will give the date of payment three or four days later. Notes drawn or Bills accepted February 28th.*

At 1 month,	are due	March 31,	but if dated	March 1,	are not due till	April 4.
" 2 months,	"	May 1,	"	"	"	May 4.
" 3	"	May 31,	"	"	"	June 4.
" 4	"	July 1,	"	"	"	July 4.
" 5	"	July 31,	"	"	"	Aug. 4.
" 6	"	Aug. 31,	"	"	"	Sept. 4.
" 7	"	Oct. 1,	"	"	"	Oct. 4.
" 8	"	Oct. 31,	"	"	"	Nov. 4.
" 9	"	Dec. 1,	"	"	"	Dec. 4.
" 10	"	Dec. 31,	"	"	"	Jan. 4.
" 11	"	Jan. 31,	"	"	"	Feb. 4.

One day's advance in the date will in the following cases give two additional days in the time of payment.

Notes drawn or Bills accepted April 30th.

At 1 month,	are due	June 2,	but if dated 1st May	are due	June 4.
" 3 months,	"	Aug. 2,	"	"	Aug. 4.
" 4	"	Sept. 2,	"	"	Sept. 4.
" 6	"	Nov. 2,	"	"	Nov. 4.
" 8	"	Jan. 2,	"	"	Jan. 4.
" 9	"	Feb. 2,	"	"	Feb. 4.
" 11	"	April 2,	"	"	April 4.

The above illustrations are sufficient to impress upon those having anything to do with bills, the fact that an error of one day in recording the maturity of a note or acceptance may cause the holder to lose his remedy against the endorser, and perhaps cause him to lose the amount of the note altogether. When the last day of grace falls upon Sunday or a bank holiday, the note is payable on the following day. We have next to point out the other feature alluded to, viz.: those instances in which several notes or acceptances, dated or accepted on different days, and having the same time to run, in months, will fall due on the same day.

If you give four notes dated—

August 28, at 6 months,
August 29, at 6 months,
August 30, at 6 months,
August 31, at 6 months,

these notes although of different dates, and all of the same running time, will become due on the same day.

Again, if you give 2 notes dated—

March 30, at 3 months,
March 31, at 3 months,

they will both fall due on the same day.

* Our calculations are all made for ordinary years. Leap year makes a day's difference.

The fo
cases when
precise day

1.—No
time in mon
one day.

2.—No
running tim
payment two

3.—No
the last four
February, w

4.—No
with a runn
same day.

CHARACTERIS
considerate
closing In
BOO

Leased a store
as follow
Cash, \$1800.
17th, 18
Bought of G. S
\$50, 6 d
2—Sold W. L
Table, \$
3—Bought of
Walnut
4—Sold W. F
8 Carve
5—Sold W.
Furnitu
\$50, 1 C
\$15. 2
*6—Settled w
full of a
9—Bought of
Arm Ch
Music B
10—Sold G. V
1 set En
\$30, 2 C
11—Bought of
invoice,
" Paid Cash

* This note is
you will deal with
The Dr. side
closes either to or

MEMORANDA.

The following memoranda will enable the learner to determine in the preceding cases when to date bills in order to advance the day of payment, and to tell the precise day upon which they will become due :

- 1.—*Notes drawn or bills accepted on the last day of February, with a running time in months, will advance the day of payment three or four days by dating forward one day.*
- 2.—*Notes drawn or bills accepted on the last day of a thirty-day month, with a running time in months, expiring in a thirty-one day month, will advance the date of payment two days by dating forward one day.*
- 3.—*Notes drawn or bills accepted on the last three days of thirty-day months, and the last four days of thirty-one day month, with a running time in months, expiring in February, will become due on the same day.*
- 4.—*Notes drawn or bills accepted on the last two days of thirty-one day months, with a running time in months, expiring in a thirty-day month, will fall due on the same day.*

SET IV.

FURNITURE BUSINESS.

CHARACTERISTICS.—*Buying for Cash, on Personal account and on Notes.—Interest taken into consideration.—Commencing with a Net Capital, sustaining a loss greater than Capital, and closing Insolvent.*

BOOKS USED—DAY BOOK, JOURNAL, LEDGER AND BILL BOOK.

See form of Bill Book at the end of Set.

OTTAWA, MARCH 1, 1894.

Leased a store of T. B. Dean, at \$600 per annum, and commenced the Furniture business, investing as follows :

Cash, \$1800. Stock of Furniture on hand, \$1500. Note against A. Overell for \$750, dated Jan. 17th, 1894, at 2 months. Total investment, \$4050.

Bought of G. S. Tickell, Belleville, on one month's credit, 15 Carved Rosewood Centre Tables at \$50, 6 doz. do. Arm Chairs at \$60. Total, \$1110.

2—Sold W. R. Barber, on his note at 15 days, 10 Carved Rosewood Chairs at \$8, 1 do. Centre Table, \$75, 1 Gothic Hall Stand, \$25. Total \$180.

3—Bought of Jakes & Hayes, Toronto, on acct., 10 sets of Enamelled Furniture at \$75, 6 do. Black Walnut at \$150, 10 Extension Dining Tables at \$25. Total, \$1900.

4—Sold W. H. Sherman for Cash, 1 set Enamelled Furniture, \$100, 1 Extension Dining Table \$40, 8 Carved Chairs at \$8. Total \$204.

5—Sold W. W. Jones, on his note at one month, with interest at 6 per cent., 1 set Enamelled Furniture, \$100, one Extension Table, \$40, 1 Dressing Bureau, \$35, 1 Rosewood Tete-a-Tete, \$50, 1 Gothic Hall Stand, \$28, 1 Card Table, \$5, 1 French Bedstead, \$22, 1 Cottage Bedstead, \$15. Total \$295.

*6—Settled with Jakes & Hayes, by giving them my note at 1 month, with interest at 7 per cent., in full of acct., \$1900.

9—Bought of J. B. Ashley, on my note at 10 days, 15 Black Walnut Book Cases at \$60, 2 doz. do. Arm Chairs at \$60, 20 Curled Hair Mattresses at \$20, 20 Double Leaf Secretaries at \$35, 25 Music Racks at \$5. Total \$2,245.

10—Sold G. W. Maybee, on acct., 1 Carved Rosewood Centre Table, \$60, 2 doz. Arm Chairs at \$50, 1 set Enamelled Furniture, \$80, 1 Black Walnut Sofa Bedstead, \$50, 2 Extension Tables at \$30, 2 Gothic Chairs, B. W. stuffed at \$15, 1 Easy Rocker, \$12. Total \$392.

11—Bought of Jakes & Hayes, on 3 months' credit, an assortment of Furniture amounting, per invoice, to \$3 500.

" Paid Cash for insurance, \$125.

* This note is to bear interest, but you make the Journal entry as though it were not. At the maturity of the note you will deal with interest.

The Dr. side of interest acct. shows what interest costs you, and the Cr. side what interest produces for you. It closes either to or by loss and gain.

- 15—Sold S. G. Beatty, for cash, 2 Black Walnut Bureaus at \$30, 1 Rosewood Parlor Set, \$400, 1 Enamelled Bedroom Suite, \$200, 1 Single Bedstead, \$8, 1 Quartette Table, \$9, 1 Lady's Arm Chair, \$12, 1 Black Walnut Library Book Case, \$75. Total \$764.
- 16—Sold W. McKeown, for cash, 1 Carved Rosewood Secretary, \$120, 3 Patent Spring Beds at \$60, 1 Walnut Centre Table, \$50, 2 Rosewood Bureaus at \$40, 2 Arm Chairs at \$10, 2 "Sleepy Hollow" Chairs at \$25, 1 Black Walnut Parlor Suite, \$300, 1 Side What-not, \$9. Total \$809.
- 17—Paid cash for three months' Rent, \$150, Advertising, \$25.
- " Bought of Jakes & Hayes, on acct., Furniture amounting, per invoice, to \$2,150,
- " Bought of H. W. Huffman, on my note at 3 months, Furniture amounting to \$550
- 18—Received from G. W. Maybee, cash on acct., \$150.
- " Sold W. Johnson, on his note at three months, 1 Hall Stand, \$5, 6 Parlor Chairs at \$3.50, 1 R W. Tete-a-Tete, \$30, 1 Black Walnut Sofa, \$30, 1 Large Dining Table, \$14, 1 Piano Stool \$8, 1 Music Rack, \$5. Total \$113.
- 19—Sold Warner Bros., for cash, 2 Bearoom Suites at \$50.60, 2 Rosewood Parlor Suites at \$200 Total \$501.20.
- 20—Received from G. W. Maybee, cash in full of acct., \$242.
- " Received from A. Overell, cash in full for his note of Jan. 17, \$750.
- 22—* J. B. Ashley renewed for one month my note for \$2245, due this day. Interest @ 7% on renewal \$14.64.

NOTE.—The student must work out all interest. See instructions at foot of this page.

- 24—Sold H. Corby, on acct., 20 doz. Kitchen Chairs at \$8, 10 doz. Rush Bottom Chairs at \$18, Total, \$340.
- 28—Bought of Smith & Co., Kingston, on note at three months, assortment of furniture, amounting, as per invoice, to \$1,500.
- April 1st—Paid G. S. Tickell cash on acct., \$500
- 8—Received from W. W. Jones cash in full for his note of the 5th ult., and interest thereon to date at 6 per cent. Face of note, \$295. Interest \$1.65.
- 12—Paid Salaries, \$180. Sundry expenses, \$25
- 16—Paid my note 6th ult., favor of Jakes and Hayes, with interest to date Face of note, \$1,900. Interest \$14.94.

Inventory of merchandise unsold, \$5,336.34.

Net capital at commencement, \$4,050. Net loss \$6,053.39. Net insolvency at closing \$2,003.39.

REMARKS ON THE BILL BOOK.

The Bill Book should never be omitted in any business where notes are given or received. It is so simple that the student will see, by inspection, its utility. All necessary explanations are made by the headings of the different columns.

The precaution of closing the Bill Book and showing the amount of bills unpaid is necessary in a business where any considerable number of Bills are given or received, in order to maintain harmony between this book and the Bills Payable and Bills Receivable accounts in the Ledger.

It will be seen that the Bills entered in the following forms are taken from the transactions of Set IV., and hence the notes on hand and notes outstanding, as shown by Bills footed up, will be found to agree with the balance shown in the proper Ledger accounts.

In business calculations it is not customary to enter fractions of a cent on the account books; consequently, in all computations throughout these sets, where a fraction of a cent less than one-half occurs, we take no notice of it; but where a fraction of half a cent or more occurs, we call it one cent.

* Under the head of "Entries for Renewals of Notes," refer to Index, you will learn how to make this entry in the Journal.

In working interest, first find the time, taking care to get the actual number of days (including, in the case of notes and drafts, the three days of grace). The renewal note given on the 22nd of March will mature on April 25th, or in 34 days. Having found the time, next find the interest for one year (of 365 days) on \$2245, at 7 per cent., which is \$157.15 (or $2245 \times \frac{7}{100}$). The interest for 34 days must be $\frac{34}{365}$ of 157.15, therefore $157.15 \times \frac{34}{365}$ and the result \div by 365 will give the interest to be added to the new note, namely, \$14.64.

The formula in brief is $\frac{2245}{1} \times \frac{7}{100} \times \frac{34}{365} = \14.64 .

FORM OF BILL BOOK.

BILLS RECEIVABLE.

No.	When Received	Drawer or Account	In whose favor	For what	Where	Date	Time	When Due	Am't.	When and how disposed
-----	---------------	-------------------	----------------	----------	-------	------	------	----------	-------	-----------------------

FORM OF BILL BOOK.

BILLS RECEIVABLE.

No.	When Received	Drawer or Acceptor.	In whose Favor.	For what Received	Where Payable.	Date.		Time to Run.	WHEN DUE.												When and how disposed of.
						Year	Month.		Year	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	April.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1	March	A. Overell.	My own	Invest't.	My office.	1894	Jan.	17 2 m.	1894			20									Mar 20 Rec'd. in cash.
2	"	W. R. Barber	"	Mdse.	"	1894	Mar.	2 15 d.	1894			20									180
3	"	W. W. Jones.	"	"	Mont. Bk.	1894	Mar.	5 1 m.	1894				8								295
4	"	W. W. Johnson.	"	"	"	1894	Mar.	18 3 m.	1894						21						113
																					293*

* Amount of notes on hand, agreeing with Debit Balance of Bills Receivable account in Ledger.

BILLS PAYABLE.

No.	When Issued	Drawer or Acceptor.	In whose Favor.	For what Given.	Where Payable.	Date.		Time to Run.	WHEN DUE.												When and how retired.
						Year	Month.		Year	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	April.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
1	March	Myself.	Jakes & Hayes.	Mdse.	My office.	1894	Mar.	6 1 m.	1894				9								Apr. 16 Paid in cash.
2	"	"	J. R. Ashley.	"	"	1894	Mar.	9 10 d.	1894			22									Mar 22 Ren'd by B. P. No. 4.
3	"	"	H. W. Huffman.	"	Mont. Bk.	1894	Mar.	17 3 m.	1894						20						550
4	"	"	J. B. Ashley.	Ren'l. No. 2.	"	1894	Mar.	22 1 m.	1894				25								2259 64
5	"	"	Smith & Co.	Mdse.	"	1894	Mar.	28 3 m.	1894							1					1500
																					4309 64 *Unpaid notes.

NOTE.—In many large houses the Bill Book is kept as the only book of original entry for bills receivable and payable, and from it they are posted directly to the Ledger without journalizing. When this is done, a folio column, to show the Ledger Folios of the accounts debited and credited, is necessary, and the columns "For what Received" and "For what Given" should be wide enough to admit of explanations when necessary. Always make your notes and acceptances payable either at your own office, or at the bank at which you keep your account. When notes are paid, or disposed of, rule a red line across the figures to show that they are canceled. * Amount of our notes unpaid, agreeing with Credit Balance of Bills Payable account in Ledger.

BUSINESS FORMS.

A thorough acquaintance with the forms of business papers is indispensable to every one who would master the science of accounts. Not only should their nature and use be fully understood, but the ability to make them out readily and correctly should be acquired. For this reason we ask the student to make out formal bills and invoices of merchandise bought and sold, write proper receipts for moneys paid or received, draw up forms to represent bills receivable and bills payable, forms of the drafts and orders referred to in the transactions of the different sets, and copy them until he can write them out without referring to the book.

BILLS AND INVOICES.

A **BILL OF GOODS** is a description of the quantity and price of goods sold, with the date of the transaction and the names of the purchaser and seller.

AN **INVOICE** is a full account of merchandise, in which the marks, numbers, contents, and value of each package, together with all charges, are described.

When anything is purchased for another, or is to be charged in account, it is well to take a bill of it. The bill will be a reminder to make the proper entry in the books concerning it, and will also serve as a voucher for items, prices, etc. Even when cash is paid, the bill is frequently needed for reference.

Invoices are usually pasted in a book, or neatly folded and marked on the back with the name of the person from whom bought, the date and the amount, and then put up in monthly packages for safe keeping.

BILL NOT RECEIPTED.

MR. JOHN S. EWING,
Toronto.

Toronto, Nov. 1st, 1894.

BOUGHT OF GEO. RITCHIE & Co.

Terms Cash.

4 yds. Black Broadcloth,	at	\$4.25	\$17	00
10 " Factory Cotton,	"	0.10	1	00
15 " Muslin,	"	0.25	3	75
20 " Red Flannel,	"	0.40	8	00
4 doz. Linen Hdkfs,	"	2.00	8	00
5 only Scarfs,	"	1.00	5	00
			42	75

NOTES.—When settlement of an account is made by contra account, write, "Settled by Contra account" and the name.

When the word "only" is used, it means single, as 5 only scarfs, means 5 single ones.

MR. W. A.

Should the
firm, with the v

MR. J. A. M

1894		
Feb.	1	T
"	9	
March	4	
April	1	B
May	6	"

MESSRS. SMIT

1894		
Nov.	1	T
"	8	"
"	28	"
"	9	B

Gentlemen,—W
presentation, and ob

INVOICE IN

MESSRS. W. J
(Terms—3 m

50 copies

20 copies

BILL RECEIPTED.

MR. W. A. ROBLIN,
Trenton.

Belleville, Nov. 1st, 1894.

TO CONGER BROS.,

Dr.

To 10 yds. Cambric,	\$0.15	\$ 1	50
" 20 " Gingham,	0.30	6	00
" 5 " Broadcloth,	4 00	20	00
" 2 doz. Spools Thread,	0.50	1	00
Received payment,		28	50

CONGER BROS.

Should the above bill be receipted by a clerk, his own name should be signed under that of the firm, with the word "per" placed before it.

ITEMS OF AN ACCOUNT.

Halifax, Jan. 2nd, 1894.

MR. J. A. MOORE,

TO ROBERTSON & HENRY,

Dr.

1894									
Feb.	1	To 4 yds. Broadcloth,				\$5 00	\$20	00	
"	9	" 3 " Can. Tweed,				1 50	4	50	
March	4	" 1 yd. Vest (Broadcloth),					5	50	
		CR.					30	00	
April	1	By Cash,			\$20.00				
May	6	" Order on Beatty & Wallbridge,			5.00		25	00	
		Balance due,					5	00	

MONTHLY STATEMENT.

Montreal, Jan. 2nd, 1894.

MESSRS. SMITH & JONES, Winnipeg.

TO SINCLAIR, JACK & Co.,

Dr.

1894									
Nov.	1	To Mdse, as per Invoice at 3 months,				\$100	20		
"	8	" " " " at 4 "				500	00		
"	28	" " " " at 30 days,				400	00		
		CR.				1000	20		
"	9	By Goods returned.				57	00		
						\$943	20		

Gentlemen,—We shall draw upon you on Wednesday next at 90 days for amount of account. Please honor draft on presentation, and oblige,

Yours truly,

SINCLAIR, JACK & Co.

INVOICE IN WHICH BOTH TRADE AND CASH DISCOUNTS ARE ALLOWED.

Belleville, Jan. 5th, 1894.

MESSRS. W. J. GAGE & Co., Toronto,
(Terms—3 mos. or 3 p. c. dis. for cash.)

BOUGHT OF ROBINSON & JOHNSON.

50 copies "The Canadian Accountant" ... at \$2	100	00		
Trade discount 30 per cent.	30	00		
			70	00
20 copies "Johnson's Joint Stock Book-keeping," " \$1 25	25	00		
Trade discount 25 per cent.	6	25		
			18	75
Cash discount, 3 per cent.			88	75
			2	66
			\$86	09

INVOICES.

* Sales, 24. }
Folio, 325. }

DOMESTIC INVOICE.

Montreal, Oct. 28th, 1894.

MESSRS. BEATTY & WALLBRIDGE,
Belleville, Ont.

Forwarded—G. T. R.

BOUGHT OF SINCLAIR, JACK & CO.,

(Terms—Note at 4 mos
or 3 p. c. dis. for cash.)

Importers and Wholesale Dealers in Groceries.

1	5	Hlf. chests Tea (Y. H.), "S. J. & Co., 14"					
5		78, 14, 73, 14, 74, 14, 59,	299	72	\$215	28	
6	4	" " Gunpowder, "Chinaman," 53,					
9		83, 15, 82, 15, 331,	271	80	216	80	
10	4	Bags Coffee, Java, "A.B.,"					
13		128, 4, 105, 4, 494,	478	24	114	72	
14	2	" " Laguayra, "C.T.,"					
15		131, 4, 130, 4, 10,					
	5	Boxes (10c) Laundry Soap, 60 ea.	220	18	39	60	
	4	Doz. B. L. Brushes 2 2	300	07	21	00	
		2,50 3,00			11	00	
		Cartage,				25	
			E. J.		618	65	

FOREIGN INVOICE.

Glasgow, 5th August, 1894.

Invoice of one Package, marked and numbered as per margin, shipped per *Hibernian S.S.* from Glasgow for and on account of

MESSRS. GEO. RITCHIE & Co.,
Belleville, Canada.

BOUGHT OF ARTHUR & Co.,

G. R. & Co.

London Warehouse, Old Change,

Bradford Warehouse, G range St.

B. No. 238.

					£. s. d.	£. s. d.
1	4	Pcs. Check Wincey,				
		56½, 2 57½,	238	6	5 14 0	
		57,				
2	4	" " 56½, 57, 58, 59,	230½	7½	7 8 10½	
3	1	Shepherd,	50½	8	1 13 8	
4	2	" " 51½, 54,	105½	9½	4 3 6	
30	6	All-Wool Tartan,				
		39, 3, 2,	237½	13½	13 7 2	
35	6	Clan Serge, 39½ 40,	246	15½	17 3 4½	
		31, 2, 2, 51,				
		40, 42,	42½	16½	2 19 0	
	1	Super " Box			0 15 6	
					53 5 1	

NOTE.—The figures on the left are the invoice numbers by which any particular line of goods would be identified. The figures underneath the items are gross weights and tares, or measurements.

* Sales Book 24, folio 325.

Invoice of 1
consigne

50	
10	
20	
10	

NOTE.—The
Goods consigned f
you should know t
upon the invoice "
dinary way, althor
Creditors.

Invoice of Me
Belleville

500 bbls.
400 "

Insurance
Drayage

Hamil

A Credit
returned, and
words "credite
be distinguishe

C. W. THOMPS

½ chest, 5

THE HASTING

For servio

INVOICE OF SHIPMENT ON SOLE ACCOUNT.

Invoice of Merchandise shipped per Steamer "Neptune," 1st November, 1894, and consigned to E. T. Hambly, Port Hope, to be sold on commission.

500 bbls. Extra Superfine Flour,	at \$8	\$4000		
100 " Baker's Spring, "	7.50	750		
200 " Goderich Salt,	1.50	300		
Paid Insurance		40		
E. & O. E. Hamilton, Nov. 1, 1894.				\$5090
S. S. EDSALL,				
Consignor.				

NOTE.—The student will use the above form of invoice for a single shipment, and the following for a joint shipment. Goods consigned for sale on commission must not be invoiced as though they were sold. Besides the difference in form you should know that if the man to whom you have consigned goods should fail, and you had taken the precaution to put upon the invoice "Consigned to" instead of "Bought of," you can step in and claim your goods. If invoiced in the ordinary way, although it was understood that the goods were only consigned, you would have to take rank with the Creditors.

INVOICE OF SHIPMENT ON JOINT ACCOUNT.

Invoice of Merchandise shipped per Steamer "Passport," and consigned to John Cook, Belleville, to be sold on joint account of Shipper and Consignee

500 bbls. Goderich Salt,	at \$1.50	\$ 750		
400 " Extra Family Flour,	7.50	3000		
— Charges —				
Insurance on \$3750, at 1½ per cent.		56	25	\$3750
Drayage \$25, Labor, \$10, Cooperage \$4, Wharfage \$13.		52		
Hamilton, June 1, 1894.				108 25
W. B. ROBINSON, Consignor.				\$3858 25

CREDIT NOTE.

A Credit Note is an acknowledgment of an error in an invoice, or of goods returned, and is in form similar to an invoice. Instead of the words "bought of," the words "credited by" are used, and it is usually printed in red ink, that it may readily be distinguished from an invoice.

FORM

C. W. THOMPSON, ESQ.,

Montreal, Jan. 29th, 1894.

Belleville.

CREDITED BY SINCLAIR, JACK & CO.

½ chest, 56 lbs. Y. H. Tea	42c		\$23	52
Short Invoice of 5th January.				

BILL FOR SERVICES.

Belleville, Oct. 26th, 1894.

THE HASTINGS SMELTING WORKS CO.

To J. W. JOHNSON,

DR.

For services as Auditor,		\$50	
-------------------------------	--	------	--

ACCOUNT SALES.

AN ACCOUNT SALES is an exhibit of the sales of goods disposed of on commission, with the charges incurred thereon.

When goods received on commission are sold, the agent makes out, for the inspection of the consignor, a detailed account of the sales of said goods, together with such charges as have been made on account of same. In making out an Account of Sales, the mode of procedure is, to turn to the proper account in the Ledger, and from thence refer to the necessary details as found in the books of original entry.

A variety of forms is in use : those given are most commonly adopted in business.

SHIPMENT ON SOLE ACCOUNT.

Account Sales of 100 kegs Butter, on account and risk of ASHLEY & Co., Belleville, Ont., Received per Steamer "Magnet," October 20, 1894.

1894 Oct.	23	Sold for cash 100 kegs—6800 lbs net at 20c., Charges.		\$1360 00
"	20	Freight in cash	\$92 00	
"	23	Commission, 5 per cent. on sales,	68 00	160 00
Ashley & Co's proceeds Remitted by sight draft. E. & O. E.				\$1200 00
H. M. ALEXANDER, Consignee.				
Montreal, Oct. 25th, 1894.				

JOINT ACCOUNT.

Account Sales of Merchandise received per Steamer "Passport," June 3rd, 1894, from W. B. ROBINSON, Hamilton, to be sold on joint account of Shipper and myself, each 1/2.

1894 Sept.	3	Sold James Smith for endorsed note at 4 mos., with interest at 9 per cent.			
		300 bbls. Goderich Salt, at \$2.00	\$600		
		200 " Extra Family Flour, at 8.50	1700		
Oct.	1	Sold Winters, Smith & Co., for cash, 200 bbls. Goderich Salt, at 1.75	350		
		200 " Extra Family Flour, at 8.25	1650		\$4300
		Charges.			
June	3	Freight and Drayage,	95	50	
		Wharfage, cooperage and labor,	25		
		Commission and Guarantee at 2 per cent.,	86		
		Interest on charges paid,	3	50	210
Total net proceeds.					4090
		Your 1/2 net proceeds,	2045		
		Our 1/2 " "	2045		
		E. & O. E., J. J. SOLMES, Kingston Ont., Oct. 5th, 1894	\$4090		\$4090

AN EX.

Account S
sold foChampion
W
10 50

E. & O. E.

Suppose that
4.44 4/9, it would
and currency into
par. 38.91+8% =

A receipt
money, or ot

When a
payment. It
involved not
Personal repr
selves by ob
friends as wel
instances hav
When no
kept in a plac

Received fr
\$50

Received fr
\$75

NOTE.—See th

AN EXAMPLE OF AN ENGLISH ACCOUNT SALES RENDERED TO A CANADIAN CONSIGNOR.

Account Sales of 50 BOXES CHEESE EX S.S. "Oregon," at *Montreal, June 6, 1894,*
sold for account of *Glencoe Factory, Belleville, Ont.*

Champion W 10	50	Boxes, w. f.	c 29	3	21	Net, 44/6				66	12 3
						Discount.					12 7
										£65	19 8
		CHARGES.									
		1/19/3				4/7					
		Freight, Primage, Quay, Porterage, Dues and Customs									
		Entry, etc.,					3	2	2		
		4/2	8/4	4/2		1/8					
		Cartage, Porterage, Warehouse, Rent & Fire Insurance,									
		Advance in Canada,					51	2	5		
		Commission and guarantee on £66-12-3., at 4 %.					2	13	3		
		Brokerage paid here,						6	9		
										57	4 7
										8	15 1
		Net proceeds to Cr. of Glencoe Factory,									
E. & O.E.		Liverpool, Eng., July 3, 1894.									
		HUGHES BROS.,									
		Consignees.									

Suppose that the £8-15-1., is converted into Canadian Currency at 8 % (that is 8 % over the old par of exchange, 4-44 4/9.), it would equal \$42.02. At the end of the book you will find the method of converting sterling into currency, and currency into sterling. The formula for above is ; £8-15-1 = £8 $\frac{181}{240}$ = £8.754. £8.754 $\times \frac{40}{9}$ (old par) = \$38.91 old par. 38.91 + 8% = 38.91 + 3.11 = \$42.02.

RECEIPTS.

A receipt is an acknowledgment in writing of having received a certain sum of money, or other valuable consideration.

When a payment has been made, a receipt should be taken as proof of the payment. It may not in all cases be necessary, but when important interests are involved nothing should be left to uncertainty, if it can so easily be avoided. Personal representatives of estates of deceased persons should always protect themselves by obtaining receipts. A receipt often saves misunderstanding and loss of friends as well as loss of money. Receipts should be carefully preserved, as many instances have occurred in which claims have been presented after they were paid.

When not written in a book especially prepared for the purpose, they should be kept in a place of security, so that they may be readily produced if needed.

RECEIPT FOR PAYMENT ON ACCOUNT.

Received from W. H. Yourex, Fifty dollars on account.
\$50

Toronto, Jan. 1st, 1894.

E. SCARLETT.

RECEIPT IN FULL OF ACCOUNT.

Received from W. R. Ross, Seventy-five dollars, in full of account to date.
\$75

Belleville, Jan. 1st, 1894.

CHAS. ADEN.

NOTE.—See the method of filing papers at page 73.

RECEIPT IN FULL OF ALL DEMANDS.

Received from Henry Bros., One Hundred and fifty dollars, in full of all demands.
\$150
Napanee, Jan. 1st, 1894.
J. A. FRASER.

RECEIPT FOR A PARTICULAR BILL.

Received from Beatty & Wallbridge, Five Hundred dollars, in payment for a bill of groceries of this date.
\$500
Kingston, Dec. 1st, 1894.
J. CARRUTHERS.

RECEIPT FOR SERVICES.

Received from Geo. Wallbridge, Forty-seven dollars, in full, for services to date.
\$47
Hamilton, Dec. 1st, 1894.
O. PAYMAN.

RECEIPT FOR A NOTE.

Received from J. B. Ashley, his note of this date, at four months, for Five Hundred dollars, in full of account rendered to 1st inst.
\$500
London, Dec. 1st, 1894.
GEO. RITCHIE & CO.

RECEIPT FOR RENT.

Received from C. P. West & Co., One hundred and twenty dollars, in full for one quarter's rent of Store, No. 95 McGill Street; due 20th ult.
\$120
Montreal, Dec 1st, 1894.
E. HARRISON.

RECEIPT FOR INTEREST DUE ON MORTGAGE.

Received from Robert Smith, Twenty-nine dollars and fifty cents, in full, for six months interest due this day, on his mortgage to me, bearing date Dec. 6th, 1888, for five hundred and ninety dollars, and which amount is also endorsed on the mortgage.
\$29.50
Toronto, Dec. 5th, 1894.
S. G. BEATTY.

RECEIPT FOR PAYMENT BY THE HAND OF A THIRD PARTY.

Received from John Jones, by the hand of R. Howe, Fifty dollars, in full of his account.
\$50
Halifax, Jan. 1st, 1894.
WM. R. DEAN.

AGENT'S RECEIPT.

Received from M. L. Perkins, Two hundred dollars, to apply on his account with C. P. Stanwood.
\$200
Brantford, Sept. 1st, 1894.
A. L. HOWARD, Agent.

NOTE.—Payments made by cheque, payable to the order of the individual, do not require receipts, as he must endorse the check before obtaining the money. See cheque No. 5. Refer to Index, under the head of Bank Cheque Book.

DRAFTS.

A draft is an unconditional written order, addressed by A. B. to C. D., directing him to pay E. F. a certain sum of money. A. B. is said to draw on C. D., in favor of E. F. A. B. is called the drawer, C. D. the Drawee, and E. F. the Payee. A. B. may direct the money to be paid to himself, in which case he is Payee as well as Drawer.

To make it an obligation on the part of C. D. he must *accept* it, which is commonly done by writing the word "accepted" and his name across the face of it.

A Draft by the Draw demand, and

Drafts sight, at sight ACCEPTANCE those payable of grace are to fix the date be written.

When a its face the v reckoned from certain time maturity of t optional with Drafts below

Three d It is the as it ensure charged by th upon a man amount and tion, as, for Province in exchange wil the Draft.

Accepted
January 5th,
1894.
payable at the
Merchants'
Bank, Oshawa.
Isaac East.

Accepted
January 5th,
1894.
payable at my
Office in Oshawa.
Isaac East.

NOTE.—The w draft about the co A Bank Draft * Payee. † Dra

A Draft is of no value until the Drawee accepts it, except as evidence of a debt by the Drawer to the Payee. Bank drafts are an exception, as they are payable on demand, and are issued on the credit of the bank.

Drafts may be made payable at a certain time after date, a certain time after sight, *at sight*, or payable on demand. It is usual and advisable, TO PRESENT FOR ACCEPTANCE all Drafts we receive, except those payable on demand. With regard to those payable at a certain time after sight, and even those payable *at sight*, where days of grace are allowed, presentment for acceptance is ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY in order to fix the date of payment : for which purpose the DATE OF ACCEPTANCE must also be written.

When accepting a Draft that is to be paid a certain time after date, write across its face the word *accepted* and *your name* only, as the maturity of the Draft is to be reckoned from the date of itself ; but when accepting a Draft ordered to be paid a certain time after sight, place the *date of acceptance* also, as it is from this date the maturity of the Draft will be reckoned. If the Drawer has left the place of payment optional with you, insert it with the acceptance. See the manner of Accepting Drafts below.

Three days' grace are allowed on all drafts, except those payable on demand.

It is the usual custom to send Drafts through a Bank for acceptance or collection, as it ensures prompt returns. The rate of commission, or exchange, generally charged by the Bank for collections is $\frac{1}{4}$ of one per cent. If you desire to draw upon a man so as to realize a certain amount, you must make the draft for that amount *and the exchange*. When a Draft has to go through several Banks for collection, as, for example, if you draw upon a man in the United States or a distant Province in the Dominion, and you don't know at the time of drawing what the exchange will be, add the words "*with exchange*" after the amount in the body of the Draft.

FORM OF SIGHT DRAFT.

\$75.00

Cobourg, Jan. 1st, 1894.

At sight, for value received, pay * Henry Campion, or order, Seventy-five dollars, and charge to account of

‡ To A. R. HAMNER,
Whitby, Ont.

† S. T. VANCE.

FORM OF DEMAND DRAFT.

\$150.50

Belleville, Oct. 26th, 1894

On demand, for value received, pay to the order of myself the sum of One hundred and fifty dollars and fifty cents, and charge to account of

To A. R. McKIM,
Montreal.

W. B. ROBINSON.

TIME DRAFT.

\$200.00

Toronto, Nov. 1st, 1894.

Thirty days after date pay to the order of W. R. Lingham, Two hundred dollars, value received, and charge to account of

To ISAAC EAST,
Oshawa, Ont.

S. T. VANCE.

TIME RECKONED AFTER SIGHT.

\$257.00

Hamilton, Jan. 3rd, 1894.

Thirty days after sight pay to the order of W. R. Lingham, two hundred and fifty-seven dollars, value received, and charge to account of

To ISAAC EAST,
Oshawa, Ont.

S. T. VANCE.

NOTE.—The words of the acceptance, the student will understand, are to be written across the face of the draft about the centre.

A Bank Draft is purchased from a bank for the purpose of making a remittance. Refer to Index.

* Payee. † Drawer. ‡ Drawee.

Accepted
payable at the
Merchants'
Bank, Oshawa.
Isaac East.

Accepted
January 5th,
1894.
payable at my
Office in Oshawa.
Isaac East.

RULES FOR JOURNALIZING DRAFTS.*

CREDIT the person or bank you draw on, because that person or bank pays an amount on your account. DEBIT the person who draws on you, because you pay, or undertake to pay a certain amount on his account.

SIGHT DRAFT.—Drawer's Entry,	" Payee Dr. to Drawee."
" " Payee's entry,	" Cash Dr. to Drawer."
" " Drawee's entry,	" Drawer Dr. to Cash."
TIME DRAFT.—Drawer's entry,	" Payee Dr. to Drawee."
" " Payee's entry,	" Bills Receivable Dr. to Drawer."
" " Drawee's entry,	" Drawer Dr. to Bills Payable."

If you bought merchandise and gave in settlement a draft on a person who owes you, make,
Merchandise Dr.

To Drawee.

If you sold merchandise and received in settlement from the buyer a time draft on a person who owes him, make,

Bills Receivable Dr.

To Merchandise.

If it were a sight draft cash would take the place of Bills Receivable.

ORDERS.

An Order is a written request to deliver or pay goods or money on account of the person signing the request. The signature is a voucher that the signer gave the order, and that he is responsible for the payment of what is ordered. When an order is received and acceded to, an entry should be made charging the signer; and, if the order is for the benefit of a third party, it is well to mention in the entry the name of the person to whom the goods or money is delivered. The order should be kept until settlement is made, as it is a confirmation of the charge.

ORDER FOR GOODS.

MESSRS. PAGE, WEST & CO.

Montreal, Jan. 1st, 1894.

Gentlemen:—Please deliver H. S. Cathcart, Fifty-seven dollars in goods from your store, and charge to the account of
\$57.00

B. C. SANDERS.

ORDER FOR MONEY.

MR. W. J. GAGE,

Toronto, Jan. 2nd, 1894.

Please pay A. H. Jones, or order, One hundred and ten dollars and charge the same to my account.
\$110.00

PETER COOPER.

DUE BILLS

A Due Bill is a written acknowledgment of a debt. When it is intended that a due bill shall be paid at a definite time in the future, the date of payment should be specified.

DUE BILL FOR MONEY.

Hamilton, Jan. 9th, 1894.

Due Samuel Clare, for value received, One hundred dollars.
\$100 00

GEO. H. CAMP.

The following is a common form of Due Bill and is called an I. O. U.

MR. JOHN JONES,

Belleville, Jan. 1st, 1894

I. O. U. Fifty dollars.
\$50.00

JAS. SANDERSON

DUE BILL FOR GOODS

Kingston, Jan 30th, 1894.

Due Sanford Farmer, Twenty dollars in goods from our store.
\$20.00.

ROSS & BAIN,

* The learner's mind should be thoroughly impressed with the meaning of these rules, otherwise it will take him a long time to divest himself of the idea that every draft or bill he draws upon his correspondent must appear in one or other of the Bill accounts.

A Prom
a specified sum

When a
with whom th
The note sett
it becomes d
not paid, it w

\$100.

Hundred Dollars

\$100.

Dollars, value re

\$100.

value received.

\$100.

Dollars, value rec

\$100.

Commerce here, c

\$340.42.

Merchants Bank c
per cent. per annu

NOTE.—It is alw
keeps his account. F
example. To secure i
after as before matur

* Drawer. † Pay

PROMISSORY NOTES.

A Promissory Note is a written promise to pay unconditionally, and at all events, a specified sum of money.

When a note is given or received, it should be entered in the person's account with whom the transaction occurs, in the same manner as cash would be entered. The note settles so much of the account, and may change hands many times before it becomes due, and it must be paid to the holder. Should suit be brought, because not paid, it would be brought upon the note instead of upon the account.

FORMS OF NOTES.

NEGOTIABLE WITHOUT INDORSEMENT.

\$100.

London, Oct. 28th, 1894.

Three months after date, I promise to pay † S. G. Beatty, or bearer, One Hundred Dollars, value received.

*THOMAS WILLIAMS.

NEGOTIABLE BY INDORSEMENT.

\$100.

Hamilton, Oct. 28th, 1894.

Three months after date, I promise to pay S. Clare, or order, One Hundred Dollars, value received.

THOMAS WILLIAMS.

NON-NEGOTIABLE.

\$100.

Toronto, Oct. 28th, 1894.

Three months after date, I promise to pay George Dean only, One Hundred Dollars, value received.

THOMAS WILLIAMS.

PAYABLE ON DEMAND.

\$100.

Kingston, Oct. 28th, 1894.

On demand, I promise to pay Messrs. Jones & Brown, or bearer, One Hundred Dollars, value received.

THOMAS WILLIAMS.

PAYABLE AT BANK.

\$100.

Brantford, Nov. 25th, 1894.

Three months after date, I promise to pay John Smith, or order, at the Bank of Commerce here, One Hundred Dollars, value received.

PETER J. WILSON.

PAYABLE AT BANK, WITH INTEREST.

\$340.42.

Elleeville, Oct. 28th, 1894.

Three months after date, we promise to pay Messrs. East & West, or order, at the Merchants Bank of Canada, here, Three Hundred and Forty and $\frac{42}{100}$ Dollars, with interest at seven per cent. per annum, value received.

SMITH, JONES & CO.

NOTE.—It is always desirable to *fix a place* for the payment of a note, which is usually the bank at which the maker keeps his account. Hence when making a note, state where you intend to provide funds for its payment, as in the last example. To secure interest at 7 per cent. after maturity, should the note not be paid when due, add the words, *as well after as before maturity until paid*, after the word annum.

* Drawer. † Payee.

JOINT NOTE.

\$300.

Montreal, Jan. 1st, 1894.

Three months after date, we jointly promise to pay R. Brown, or order, Three Hundred Dollars value received.

E. T. HAMBLY,
J. G. SHERRY.

JOINT AND SEVERAL NOTE.

\$210.

Port Hope, Oct. 28th, 1894.

Ninety days after date, we jointly and severally promise to pay Geo. Wallbridge, or order, Two Hundred and Ten Dollars, value received.

JOHN BROWN,
WILLIAM BROWN.

NOTE MADE BY A MAN WHO CANNOT WRITE.

\$100

Belleville, Nov. 5th, 1894.

Three months after date, I promise to pay to the order of Nelson Lingham, One Hundred Dollars, for value received.

SILAS THOMPSON, }
E. REID, } *Witnesses.*

ROBERT ^{his} McNAUGHTON,
mark.

NOTE.—Read this over to the maker carefully, that you may be able to prove that he knew what he signed.

AN ACCOMMODATION NOTE

Is one made payable to the order of an indorser, for the purpose of raising money for the maker at a bank or from a private lender. After it is indorsed the holder would have recourse against both parties. If not paid at maturity, notice of non-payment must be sent to the indorser immediately, or recourse against him will be lost. See protests.

QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW.—CHAPTER IV.

What three qualities of an Accountant are essential to success? When the term of a bill is expressed in days, when do you begin to count the time to run? Give examples. When the term of a bill is expressed in months, how do you determine when it falls due? Give examples of bills drawn on different dates and running the same time, falling due on the same day. Explain how the term of payment may be extended three or four days, by advancing the date of bills one day. When the last day of grace of a bill falls on Sunday or a bank holiday, when is it payable? Give examples of bills dated on different days and having the same time to run, in months falling due on the same day. Give rules to determine when to date bills in order to advance the day of payment, and to tell the precise day when they become due. What is a Bill of Goods? An Invoice? An Account of Sales? A Receipt? Give different forms of Receipts. Are Receipts necessary in business transactions? What is a Draft? How is a Draft accepted? Give rules for making the Drawer's, Drawee's and Payee's entries in case of a *Sight Draft*. In case of a *Time Draft*. What is an Order? How is the signature to an Order considered? Give examples of different kinds of Orders. What is a Due Bill? Give examples of a Due Bill for Money For Goods. What is a Promissory Note? Give different forms of Notes. What is an Accommodation Note?

The learn
on Shipments,

Merchants
send them to se
finding a better

These tran
Consignor
Consignee

"Shipment
property, shipped
when the goods
its net proceeds
the goods were
the shipment.
closed "To" or
closed "By Bal
the shipment w

"Consignm
goods or other p

It is debite
on the same wh
s closed by ma
proceeds, or to v

In either ca

The term "
same or place of
you may disting

"Consignm
prefixed, and eac

Thus,—If y
account and risk
Shipment to M
No. 1," or, as son

CHAPTER V.

SHIPMENTS AND CONSIGNMENTS.

The learner should carefully study and fix in his mind the following explanations on Shipments, before commencing the work of Set V.

Merchants having goods which they cannot dispose of to advantage at home, often send them to some person doing business in another place, by this means frequently finding a better market.

These transactions give rise to the above accounts.

Consignor is a name given to the shipper of goods or other property.

Consignee is the person to whom the goods are shipped.

"Shipment," as a ledger title, is a fictitious name given to merchandise, or other property, shipped, to be sold on account and risk of the Consignor. It is made Dr. when the goods are shipped, for their full value and for all charges; it is credited with its net proceeds, when the account of sales is received, by making the person to whom the goods were shipped, or whatever he has remitted you in payment for it, Dr. to the shipment. After the items have been posted to the ledger the account is closed "To" or "By Loss and Gain." If Account Sales has not been received, it is closed "By Balance Inventory," for what it was invoiced at and charged with when the shipment was made.

"Consignment," as a ledger title, is a name by which you keep an account with goods or other property received by you to sell on account and risk of the consignor.

It is debited for all charges paid by you when received, and for all costs accruing on the same while in your possession, and credited for all its incomes and sales. It is closed by making it Dr. to your commission and to the consignor for his net proceeds, or to whatever you may remit him.

In either case the account balances when posted in the ledger.

The term "shipment," when used as a ledger title, should have the consignee's name or place of residence attached, and each one should be numbered in order that you may distinguish between different shipments to the same person or place.

"Consignment," when used as a ledger title, should have the consignor's name prefixed, and each one should be numbered.

Thus,—If you ship goods to Joseph McKay, of Montreal, to be sold on your account and risk, your ledger title should be "Shipment to McKay No. 1," or "Shipment to Montreal No. 1," and his ledger title should be "Student's Consignment No. 1," or, as some merchants term it, "Student's Sales No. 1."

EXERCISES IN JOURNALIZING SHIPMENTS AND CONSIGNMENTS.

<i>Transactions.</i>	<i>Journal Entries.</i>
(1) Adams shipped to Benson, to be sold on his own account, 100 bbls. Flour, valued at \$550.	(1) Shipment to Benson, Dr. \$550.00 To Mdse. 550.00
(2) Benson on receipt of Flour pays \$15, for freight, by check.	(2) Adams' Con., Dr. 15.00 To Bank 15.00
(3) Benson sells the goods at 12½ per cent. advance, and receives in settlement note at 1 month for one half and check for balance.	(3) Bills Receivable, Dr. 309.38 Cash Dr. 309.37 To Adams' Con. 618 75
(4) Benson renders an Account Sales, his unposted charges being as follows: Insurance \$3, Storage \$5.50, Cooperage \$2.30, Commission 5 per cent., and remits net proceeds by draft on Bank of Montreal for which he pays cash.	(4) Adams' Con., Dr. 603.75 To Charges 10.80 " Commission 30 94 " Cash 562.01
(5) Adams receives Account Sales with draft on Bank of Montreal, \$562.01.	(5) Cash Dr. 562.01 To Shipment to Benson 562.01

Remarks on 1st transaction.—If Adams had paid say \$16 freight, insurance, or other charges on the shipment, his Journal entry would have been :

Shipment to BENSON, Dr.	\$566.00
To MDSE.	\$550.00
" CASH [or Bank]	16.00

Remarks on 2nd transaction.—If Benson on receipt of Consignment had paid no charges, he would simply have made a memorandum, but no Journal entry, as there would have been no account affected. He takes no responsibility more than the safe care of the goods until he begins to make sales from them.

Remarks on 3rd transaction.—The individual purchasing, or the account representing the thing received for the whole or any portion of a Consignment, is made Dr. to the Consignment.

Remarks on 4th transaction.—The method of making out Account Sales is shown in an example at page 60.

In making the Account Sales entry, first find what the total sales amount to, then the total charges incurred while in your care, and by deducting the total charges from the total sales, you obtain the amount which you are to remit the shipper, or credit him with.

The "Charges account" is a representative account opened to show income from such sources as the charge made for insuring the Consignment against fire while in your possession (your general policy covering the contents of your warehouse), the charge made for storing it, and the charge made for the time spent by your men in cooping the barrels.

The "Commission" account is of the same nature, opened to show income from commission charged for selling goods.

Remarks on 5th transaction.—If the Account Sales had been received without a remittance of any kind, Adams' entry would have been :

BENSON, Dr.	\$562.01
To Shipment to BENSON	\$562.01

NOTE.—To understand the result of the above entries, open a ledger account on a piece of paper with "Shipment to Benson," and post the entries affecting it, and you will find the gain upon the venture \$12.01; then open an account with "Adams' Consignment," and post the entries affecting it, and you will find that the account closes itself.

THE CASH BO
END OF SE

CHARACTERIST
sold on acco
with increa

*
RESOURCES,—C
\$500; an accept
eight, and accept
interest at 8 per
L. W. Yeomans
on note, favor of
Montreal, on account

2—Bought of H
as per invoic
" Bought of A

" Paid Cash fo
this day, \$54

4—Sold L. W.
Boots, \$2.40

6—Paid F. M. C
Holden & Co
Campion, Ca

8—Received Cash

9—Sold J. W. C

5 cases, 60 pa

6 " 72 "

8 " 96 "

4 " 240 "

4 " 240 "

2 " 120 "

2 " 120 "

Cash sales this

0—Bought for cas
value \$50, \$50

1—Shipped per S
on my account
roll No. 1 Buff
paid freight on

* Your own name.

SET V.

BOOT AND SHOE BUSINESS.

THE CASH BOOK SHOULD BE USED IN PERFORMING THE WORK OF THIS SET. SEE FORM AT THE END OF SET.

CHARACTERISTICS.—*Buying and Selling for Cash, on Notes and on personal account; Shipping to be sold on account of the Shipper; Commencing with a Net Capital, effecting a net gain and closing with increased Capital.*

KINGSTON, April 1st, 1894.

*———this day commences business with the following RESOURCES AND LIABILITIES.

RESOURCES.—Cash as per C. B. \$3,850; Thomas Holden's Note, dated Dec. 9th, 1893, at 4 months, \$500; an accepted Draft drawn by A. M. Foster on John Templeton, dated Feb. 1, at 60 days' sight, and accepted Feb. 4, \$400; A. L. Bogart's Note for \$250, dated Jan. 14, at 3 months, with interest at 8 per cent. Interest accrued on above Note \$4.22; J. W. Campion owes on account \$450; L. W. Yeomans owes on account \$375.—Total RESOURCES, \$5,829.22. LIABILITIES.—Am owing on note, favor of F. Lockett, \$325, dated Dec. 9, 1893, at four months; Ames, Holden & Co., Montreal, on account, \$175; F. M. Clark, on account, \$220. Total LIABILITIES, \$720.

2—Bought of Haines & Lockett, on my notes, for equal amounts, at 1, 2 and 3 months, Merchandise as per invoice \$5,100.

" Bought of Ames, Holden & Co., on account, Merchandise, as per invoice, \$3,500.

" Paid Cash for a set of Books for store, \$12.50. For freight, \$8.25. Total, \$20.75. *Cash sales this day, \$54.50.*

4—Sold L. W. Yeomans, on account, 1 pr. Calf Stitched Boots, \$6.50; 1 pr. Misses' Goat Laced Boots, \$2.40; 1 pr. kid Slippers, \$1.25. Total, \$10.15. *Cash sales this day, \$70.80.*

6—Paid F. M. Clark, Cash on account, \$150. Paid for Advertising, \$15.75. Accepted Ames, Holden & Co.'s Draft at 10 days' sight, favor Thomas Smith, for \$400. Received from J. W. Campion, Cash on account, \$250. *Cash sales this day, \$85.40.*

8—Received Cash for J. Templeton's draft of Feb. 4th, \$400. *Cash sales this day, \$95.*

9—Sold J. W. Campion, Belleville, on account :—

5 cases, 60 pairs, Men's Stout Boots	....	....	....	at \$2.20	\$132.00
6 " 72 " Men's Lasting Gaiters	....	....	....	" 1.75	126.00
8 " 96 " Youths' Stout Boots	...	....	....	" 1.80	172.80
4 " 240 " " Brogans	....	....	....	" 60	144.00
4 " 240 " Woman's Split Boots	....	....	....	" 1.10	264.00
2 " 120 " " Congress Gaiters	....	....	..	" 1.25	150.00
2 " 120 " Pebbled Buff Bals.	...	....	....	" 1.25	150.00
<i>Cash sales this day, \$115.40. Total</i>					<i>\$1138.80</i>

10—Bought for cash 10 shares of the Capital Stock of the Ontario Transportation Co. at the par value \$50, \$500.

11—Shipped per Steamer "Passport," and consigned to W. T. Tilley, Port Hope, Ont., to be sold on my account and risk; 10 sides No. 1 Sole Leather, "Hemlock Spanish," 240 lbs. at 25c.; 1 roll No. 1 Buffalo Sole, 300 lbs. at 22c.; 2 rolls Pebbled Cow, 280 feet at 15c. Total, \$168; paid freight on same in cash, \$10.50.

* Your own name.

CASH BOOK.

This book is kept for the purpose of recording all Cash received and paid. There are various ways of keeping the Cash Book (see forms for Sets IX and XI), but the following form is perhaps as simple as any for beginners, and is sometimes used by persons whose Cash transactions are not very numerous, and who are not scientific accountants.

It contains two columns for dollars and cents.*

Whenever money is received from any source whatever, it must be entered in this book "To" (describing for what), and the amount be extended into the *left* hand dollar and cent column, which is called the *debit* column; and whenever money is paid out for any purpose whatever, it must be entered in this book "By" (telling what for), and the amount extended into the *right* hand dollar and cent column, called the credit column. If the account is kept correctly, the difference between these two columns will show at all times the *balance* of Cash in hand, and will agree with the actual amount of money found in possession by counting. Any discrepancy must arise from error, which must be sought out and rectified before the account is balanced. The credit column can never be the larger, since it is impossible to pay out more money than you receive.

The Cash Book should be balanced at the end of each week (or daily when much business is done), by entering the balance of Cash in hand in the credit column, in red ink, to distinguish it from sums paid away. After footing the columns and drawing the lines, bring the balance down, in black ink, entering it in the debit column. The lines should be ruled exactly as in the form. They serve to keep the new account distinctly separated from the old; a matter of greater importance than young bookkeepers generally imagine. It adds greatly to the appearance of your book to begin the words "To" and "By" all upon a perpendicular line. Leave a space between the name of the account and the explanation, and begin the latter on a uniform line. Note example.

The Cash account may be tested at any time, without balancing the Cash Book, by finding the difference between the debit and credit columns, on a scrap of paper, and comparing the difference with the Cash in hand. This should be done daily when the Cash Book is balanced only once a week, as in the following form :

* The student will observe that in speaking of the money columns we designate the space for dollars and the space for cents, united, as but one column.

FILING BUSINESS PAPERS.

The following forms represent Business Papers properly folded and filed. As the folding and filing of other papers, not represented here, should be after the same general form, we deem it unnecessary to give them. Fold all papers the same width, $\frac{1}{4}$ of a page of foolscap.

Represent wrappers for different classes of business papers.

<div> <div>A. L. Sample, Receipt, May 20th, 1894, \$140.</div> <div>* Receipts for May, 1894.</div> </div>	<div> <div>R. P. Jennings, Bill of M/dse., May 4th, 1894, \$40.35.</div> <div>* Bills of M/dse. for May, 1894.</div> </div>	<div> <div>S. G. Beatty, Acct. of Sales, Jan. 18th, 1894, \$250.20.</div> <div>* Acct. Sales for January, 1894.</div> </div>	<div> <div>Thos. Smith, Invoice Jan. 14th, 1894, \$124.50.</div> <div>* Invoices for January, 1894.</div> </div>	<div> <div>Trial Balance, Set I Taken, Belleville Jan. 31st, 1894, A. R. Brown, Acct.</div> <div>Trial Balances, 1894.</div> </div>
--	---	--	--	---

Cr.

20	75
*3954	55
3975	30
150	75
15	
500	50
10	
*4338	80
5015	05
500	55
179	
*4457	90
5137	40
400	80
1200	30
70	00
200	00
15	50
240	80
*3479	10
5624	75

her account first
books to write
acct., a decrease
amount, and when

SET VI.

PRODUCE AND COMMISSION BUSINESS—SINGLE PROPRIETOR.

BOOKS USED.—DAY BOOK, JOURNAL, LEDGER, BILL BOOK AND CASH BOOK.

CHARACTERISTICS.—*This and the succeeding Set are intended to illustrate the principles and practice of a simple commission, in connection with a general merchandise business; as also to some extent the giving and receiving of notes, drawing and accepting drafts, with allowance of interest and discount; keeping a bank account in the Ledger, drawing and receiving cheques, etc., etc. This Set illustrates the business of a single Proprietor, closing with a net loss, and arranging to admit a partner, for the continuance of the business, in Set VII. Instead of, check in the Ledger use your own name and the word Capital after it.*

ST. JOHN, N. B., January 1st, 1894. Student invests in Cash \$5000.

* Paid Cash for Office Furniture \$350, and for Books & Stationery \$50. Total \$400.

2—Deposited in the Montreal Bank \$4000.

3—Bought of W. Lingham, on my Acceptance at 10 days, 100 bbls. Extra Flour at \$6.75, \$675; 100 do. Superfine Flour at \$8.25, \$825. Total \$1500.

4—† Paid for three months' Rent in advance, per Cheque, \$375. Received from Jones & Co., Hamilton, to be sold on their account and risk, 200 bbls. Extra Flour; paid Freight and Drayage on same, per Cheque, \$213.50.

5—Sold for Cash, from Jones & Co.'s Consignment No. 1, 100 bbls. Flour at \$5.70, \$570. Sold W. B. Robinson, on account, 75 bbls. Superfine Flour at \$9, \$675.

6—‡ Took out Policy of Insurance on Warehouse and contents for \$30,000 at $\frac{3}{4}$ per cent.; paid Premium, per Cheque, \$225. Sold for cash, 50 bbls. Extra Flour at \$7.00, \$350; 25 do. Superfine Flour at \$9, \$225. Total \$575. Deposited in Bank \$1000.

8—Received from Jones & Co., Hamilton, their second Consignment, consisting of 100 bbls. New Mess Pork; paid Freight and Drayage on same, per Cheque, \$247.50. Sold J. Cummings on his Note at 30 days, from Jones & Co.'s Consignment No. 1, 100 bbls. Flour at \$5.75, \$575.

9—Rendered Jones & Co. Account of Sales of Flour, represented in "Consignment No. 1," My charges on same are as follows:—Storage, Insurance, Cooperage, etc., \$21.43; || Commission 2½ per cent. on Sales, \$28.62; Jones & Co.'s net proceeds \$881.45. Total debit to Jones & Co.'s Consignment No. 1, \$931.50.

10—Sold from Jones & Co.'s Consignment No. 2, 75 bbls. Pork at \$20, \$1500; received in payment Sight Draft on James Wilson & Co, for \$800; § Cash \$700. Deposited in Bank \$2000.

11—Accepted Jones & Co.'s Draft at 10 days' sight, favor of W. H. Davy for \$500.

12—Received from W. West, Toronto, to be sold on his account and risk, 3325 bush. Wheat; paid Freight and Drayage on same, per Cheque, \$175.

13—Sold from W. West's Consignment No. 1, for Cash, 1625 bush. Wheat at \$1.00, \$1625.

15—Received from Jones & Co., Hamilton, their third Consignment, consisting of 1000 bush. Rye, 500 bush. Oats; paid Freight and Drayage on same, per Cheque, \$180.

15—Sold from Jones & Co.'s Consignment No. 2 to H. Holden, on account, 25 bbls. Pork at \$21, \$525.

16—Closed Jones & Co.'s Consignment No. 2, and rendered Account Sales of same; my charges for Storage, Cooperage, etc., \$19.78; Commission 2½ per cent. on Sales, \$50.62; Jones & Co.'s Net Proceeds, \$1707.10. Total debit to Jones & Co.'s Consignment No. 2, \$1777.50.

17—Received from W. West, Toronto, his second Consignment, consisting of 4725 bush. Canadian Club Wheat; paid Freight and Drayage, per Cheque, \$325.

* Open an Office Furniture account for this, and charge Books and Stationery to expense. † Open a Rent account for this. ‡ Open an Insurance account for this.

|| A general "Charges" account is sufficient to represent the returns from all charges except your Commission, which requires a separate account.

§ The distinction between a Sight Draft on a person and a Cheque is that the former is drawn on an individual and the latter on a bank. Both being payable on presentment are considered the same as Cash. As this draft will be placed in the bank for collection we shall reckon it as Cash at once.

18—Sold W.
70c., \$

\$3, \$1

20—Received
Flour;

21—Paid my
\$1,500

\$1,502.

20th, d

23—Received

24—Paid my
\$1,875.

IN

Merchand

\$1,100. Total
unexpired polic

Net loss, \$

NOTE.—W

by such accou
See Index.

Having j

on next page.

you have take

usual way, ex

resources and

follows, becau

If an acc

the balance on

closed "By D

dating the bal

Resources and

commencemen

Before po

which have be

properly made

liabilities in th

*As Interest and the amount paid on Notes and Entries acceptance in having acceptor. See "Pro

† You may leave debits and credits on

‡ Among the open No. 2, and Jones & Co. an excess of the debit this statement precis

|| The value of among our resources, them as we do invent reflection will show y would deal with, say,

- 18—Sold W. B. Robinson, on account, from Jones & Co's Consignment No. 3, 1000 bush. Rye at 70c., \$700. Bought of John Downing, on my note at 30 days, 400 bush. Timothy Seed at \$3, \$1,200.
- 20—Received from Jones & Co., Hamilton, their fourth Consignment, consisting of 227 bbls. Extra Flour; paid Freight and Drayage on same, per Cheque, \$425. Deposited in Bank, \$1000.
- 21—Paid my acceptance, favor of W. Lingham, due the 16th, per Cheque; face of Acceptance \$1,500; Interest on same, five days, \$1.23; *and protest charges \$1.04. Amount paid \$1,502.27. Paid before maturity my Note favor of John Downing for \$1,200 due February 20th, discount off, 30 days, \$6.90. *Net amount paid per Cheque, \$1,193.10.
- 23—Received from W. B. Robinson, cash in full acct. ———†
- 24—Paid my acceptance favor of W. H. Davy, due this day, per Cheque, \$500. Deposited in Bank \$1,875.

INVENTORY OF RESOURCES NOT SHOWN ON THE LEDGER.‡

Merchandise: 50 bbls. Extra Flour at \$6.75, \$337.50. 400 bush. Timothy Seed at \$2.75, \$1,100. Total, \$1,437.50. ‖*Rent*, two months paid in advance, \$250; *Insurance*, 11 months' unexpired policy, \$206.25; *Furniture* valued at \$350.

Net loss, \$81.17.

NOTE.—What should be done at the time of closing the books, when the property represented by such accounts as Furniture has depreciated, will be learned under the head of Plant Account. See Index.

TO THE STUDENT.

Having journalized and posted this Set, take off a combined statement as given on next page. This statement combines the trial balance and two statements that you have taken separately in previous sets; you will then close the accounts in the usual way, except that instead of transferring the balances of the accounts that show resources and liabilities into a Balance acct., you will bring down those balances as follows, because the accounts are to be continued in the next set.

If an account is closed "*To Balance*," bring down under the footing and ruling the balance on the credit side of the same "*By Balance*;" and if an account is closed "*By Balance*," bring down the balance on the debit side "*To Balance*," dating the balance brought down. When all the balances are thus brought down, the *Resources* and *Liabilities* will be correctly located in the Ledger ready for the commencement and continuation of Set VII. See the foot note at page 42.

Before posting Set VII., take a Trial Balance of those accounts the balances of which have been brought down in the Ledger, to ascertain if the transfers have been properly made: or compare the balances brought down with the resources and liabilities in the statement, with which they should agree.

*As Interest and Discount are the same in nature and effect, both representing the use of money, and both indicating the amount paid or received for its use, we do not deem it necessary to keep two separate accounts. See "Discounting Notes and Entries" for full explanation. The protest charges is the amount of expense incurred by the holder of the acceptance in having it protested for non-payment by a Notary Public, and which he (the holder) collects from the acceptor. See "Protests" for full explanation.

† You may leave this amount blank until you have posted thus far, then refer to the Ledger for amount, or take the debits and credits on a piece of paper from the day book, and ascertain what amount he owes you.

‡ Among the open Ledger accounts are W. West's Cons'g't. No. 1, Jones & Co's. Cons'g't. No. 3, West's Cons'g't. No. 2, and Jones & Co's Cons'g't. No. 4; the former two of which show an excess of the credit side, and the latter two an excess of the debit side. As the business for which these accounts were opened is not concluded, they are treated in this statement precisely like personal accounts, waiving our immature claims for charges and commission.

§ The value of unexpired rent and insurance, based upon advances made, should unquestionably be reckoned among our resources. We therefore place the amount of these on the credit side of their respective accounts, and treat them as we do inventories of goods unsold, and only close into Loss and Gain the expired portions. A moment's reflection will show you that in this way we charge the past year with only its own proper charge under these heads; you would deal with, say, coal on hand that had been charged to Expense in a similar way.

STATEMENT.

SET VI.

Instead of making out the Trial Balance and Statements of Losses and Gains, and of Resources and Liabilities separately, you may now write them in one

COMBINED STATEMENT.

Losses.	Gains.	Dr. Footing.	L. F.	Ledger Accounts.	Cr. Footing.	Resources	Liabilities
			38	Student, Cap. acct.,	5000		
		10645	38	Cash,	10275	370	
12 50		2700	38	Merchandise,	1250	1437	50
		575	39	Bills Receivable,		575	
		500	39	Jones & Co.,	2588	55	2088 55
		525	39	H. Holden,		525	
		9875	40	Montreal Bank,	5361	37	4513 63
		350	40	Furniture,		350	
125		375	40	Rent,		250	
50		50	41	Expense,			
18 75		225	41	Insurance,		206	25
	41 21		41	Charges,	41 21		
	79 24		42	Commission,	79 24		
		175	42	West's Cons'g't No. 1,	1625		1450
		180	42	Jones & Co.'s Cons'g't No. 3.	700		520
		325	43	West's Cons'g't No. 2,		325	
		425	43	Jones & Co.'s Cons'g't No. 4,		425	
	4 63	2	43	Interest and Discount,	6 90		
	*81 17			* Student net Inv't \$5000			
				* " " Loss 81 17			
				* " " Worth,			*4918 83
206 25	206 25	26927 27			26927 27	8977 38	8977 38

SET VII.

PRODUCE AND COMMISSION BUSINESS—Continued.

TWO PARTNERS.

CHARACTERISTICS.—This is a continuation of the business represented in Set VI., under a new proprietorship; the business to be conducted precisely as in previous Set. The new partner, James Fenwick, invests cash equal to the net investment of the former proprietor, which is shown in his account after carrying to it the loss of the previous business.

ST. JOHN, February 1st, 1894. The proprietor admits as a partner in the business, James Fenwick, who is to make a cash investment equal to the present net worth, the business to be conducted under the firm name of ——— & Co., each partner to give his time to the business, and the losses and gains to be divided equally. James Fenwick invests cash, \$——. Deposited in Bank \$4000.

3—Sold George Wallbridge on his Acceptance at 10 days, from W. West's Consignment, No. 1, 1700 bushels Wheat, at \$1.00, \$1700. Closed W. West's Consignment No. 1, and rendered him an Account of Sales of the same. Our charges for Storage, Insurance, etc., \$22.91; Commission, \$83.12; W. West's Net Proceeds, \$3043.97. Total Debit to W. West's Consignment No. 1, \$3150.

* Red Ink. † Student's Name.

NOTE.—When forming a partnership, a written agreement, called "Articles (or Indenture) of Co-partnership," should be made out and signed and sealed in the presence of a witness (see form in a subsequent part of the book) embodying all matters of importance. This precaution may save expensive law suits and endless trouble. A firm name and style is adopted at the outset and adhered to throughout; that is, you cannot sign "Jones & Brown" to-day, and to-morrow "Jones & Co."

4—Bought them
\$——.
5—Paid Jon
7—Sold Jan
\$762.3
8—Sold for
Station
10—Received
Bank, 6
12—Sold for
15—Sold for C
Jones &
Storage
\$678.76
16—Paid W. V
18—Sold Solor
Wheat,
\$10, \$22
19—Closed Jon
charges
Proceeds
20—Sold for Ca
\$1200.
21—Closed W,
for Storag
Proceeds,
24—Received Ca
\$1700; in
25—Received Ca
of note, \$
\$4500.
27—Received of
28—We have thi
including 1
at 3 month
Ten month
‡ Good Wi
28—Accepted W.
Muscovado
for balance
Deposited
Total net g
The follow
SETS VI and VI
FROM SET
Cummings Jan.
FROM SET
received from W
* Refer to Ledger
† See balance of So
‡ The Good Will m
and possesses liberal pa

4—Bought of S. White & Co., 8 hhds. Muscovado Sugar, 13,850 lbs., at 10½c., \$1454.25; gave them our Sight Draft, on H. Holden, for amount of his acct. \$—— * Cheque for balance, \$——.

5—Paid Jones & Co.'s demand draft on us, per Cheque, \$1500.

7—Sold James Jennings, on his Note at 1 month, 4 hhds. Muscovado Sugar, 6930 lbs., at 11c., \$762.30.

8—Sold for Cash, 50 bbls. Extra Flour at \$7.50, \$375. Paid Cash for Postage Stamps and Stationery \$10.

10—Received Cash in full for J. Cumming's Note of Jan. 8th, due this day, \$—— Deposited in Bank, Cash \$900.

12—Sold for Cash, 400 bushels Timothy Seed at \$3.50, \$1400.

15—Sold for Cash, from Jones & Co.'s Consignment No. 3, 500 bush. Oats at 39c., \$195. Closed Jones & Co.'s Consignment No. 3, and rendered an account of the same. Our charges for Storage, Insurance, etc., amount to \$13.87; Commission, \$22.37; Jones & Co.'s Net proceeds, \$678.76. *Total Debit to Jones & Co.'s Consignment No. 3, \$715.*

16—Paid W. West's Sight Draft on us, favor Montreal Bank, per Cheque, \$2500.

18—Sold Solomon Johns, on acct., from W. West's Consignment No. 2, 3525 bush. Canadian Club Wheat, at \$1.00, \$3525; also, from Jones & Co.'s Consignment No. 4, 227 bbls. Flour at \$10, \$2270. *Total, \$5795.*

19—Closed Jones & Co.'s Consignment No. 4, and rendered an Account Sales of the same. Our charges for Storage, Cooperage, etc., \$24.59; our Commission, \$56.75; Jones & Co.'s Net Proceeds, \$1763.66. *Total Debit to Jones & Co.'s Consignment No. 4, \$1845.*

20—Sold for Cash, from W. West's Consignment No. 2, 1200 bush. Canadian Club Wheat at \$1.00, \$1200.

21—Closed W. West's Consignment No. 2, and rendered Account Sales of the same. Our charges for Storage, Insurance, etc., \$23.17; Commission at 2½ per cent., \$118.12; W. West's Net Proceeds, \$4258.71. *Total Debit to West's Consignment, \$4400.*

24—Received Cash in full for George Wallbridge's Acceptance of the 3rd inst., face of Acceptance, \$1700; interest on same, 8 days, \$2.24; amount received, \$1702.24.

25—Received Cash, less discount, for James Jennings' Note of the 7th inst., due March 10th; face of note, \$762.30; discount, \$2.17; net amount received, \$760.13. Deposited in Bank, \$4500.

27—Received of Solomon Johns, Cheque in full of his acct. \$—— † Deposited in Bank, \$6000.

28—We have this day arranged with Smith & Moore, for the sale to them of our entire business, including Furniture, Good Will, etc., possession to be given March 1st. Received their Note at 3 months, for the following considerations and amounts: One month's prepaid rent \$125. Ten months' unexpired Policy of \$30,000, on store and contents, \$187.50; Furniture, \$300; ‡ Good Will, \$2000; Total, \$2612.50.

28—Accepted W. West's Draft at ten days, for balance of his acct., \$—— * Sold for Cash, 4 hhds. Muscovado Sugar, 6920 lbs., at 12c., \$830.40. Paid Jones & Co.'s Sight Draft, per Cheque, for balance of their acct., \$——* Deposited in Bank, \$2711.60. *Total net gain, \$2637.17.*

The following business papers are required to be made out by the Student from SETS VI and VII.

FROM SET VI.—Receipt for rent, paid Jan. 4th. Note received from J. Cummings Jan. 8th. Account of Sales rendered Jones & Co., Jan. 9th.

FROM SET VII.—Geo. Wallbridge's acceptance of February 3rd. Sight Draft received from W. West, Feb. 16th. Account of Sales rendered W. West, Feb. 21st.

* Refer to Ledger for amount of these accounts.

† See balance of Solomon Johns' account in Ledger.

‡ The Good Will means the bonus paid for the privilege of securing an established business, one that is well known and possesses liberal patronage.

Gains,

Liabilities

2088 55

5

1450
520

* 4918 83

38 8977 38

new proprietor,
James
shown in his

es Fenwick,
e conducted
ess, and the
deposited in

ent, No. 1,
ndered him
Commission,
ent No. 1,

partnership,"
of the book)
A firm name
" to-day, and

SINGLE ENTRY.

Exemplified in a partnership business, concluding with an illustration of the partnership settlement; presenting, also, a practical illustration of the process of changing a set of books from Single to Double Entry.

Considerable space has been devoted to the following Set, in order that the Student may become thoroughly conversant with Single as well as Double Entry. The authors are not among those who condemn Single Entry as wholly inadequate to the demands of business and unworthy of consideration. To a person who understands and appreciates the advantages of Double Entry, no further illustration than this Set affords, will be necessary to show its superiority over the other system. But as there is a large class of dealers, who, for various reasons, are not inclined to keep their accounts by Double Entry, it will be serviceable and acceptable to every accountant to understand both systems.

The principles of Single Entry are so easy of comprehension as scarcely to need explanation. Accounts are kept only with the persons with whom you have dealings; and although a Cash account, Merchandise account, and other Property accounts may be kept in the Ledger, yet just so far as you introduce any other accounts except those with persons who owe you or whom you owe, so far do you encroach upon the peculiar province of Double Entry. The principal books of Entry are a Day Book and Ledger.

Besides these we introduce the Cash Book and Bill Book, as they are very important books, and should never be dispensed with in a business where there are any considerable dealings in Cash or Notes.

These auxiliary books are kept in the same manner as in Double Entry.

All transactions which require a debit or credit to any person with whom you have dealings, are entered in the Day Book; and as this is the only book from which you post every entry which you wish to bring into any account in the Ledger must be entered here. An entry may be required in another book as well as the Day Book for transactions with persons; for instance, if a man pays you money on account, or you pay money on account, it will be entered in the Cash Book; likewise if you receive a note on account or give one, an entry must be made in the Bill Book.

When entering purchases it is allowable to say, "Amount as per Bill," or "Amount as per Invoice," and omit the details of items, since you have the invoice filed away, or pasted in a book, so that you can refer to it at any time; but in entering sales on account, the items should always be mentioned in the entry, whether your books are kept by Single or Double Entry, as this is your legal evidence of the transaction; and in order to be taken as evidence, each article must be distinctly named. SEE FORM OF SINGLE ENTRY DAY BOOK, at the end of this Set, page 81.

NOTE.—The same transactions that are given in the 8th set to be done by single entry, are given in the first month of the 10th set to be done by double entry. Thus the student has the opportunity of thoroughly understanding and contrasting the two systems. Besides comparing the two ledgers, take the statements at the end of each and observe the two methods of determining the gain, and arriving at the same result. You will find further on, in that part of the book devoted to Expert Accounting, this subject enlarged upon in a very practical way.

The work
LONDON, Man
at No.
J. S. MILL
Cash, \$1500;
January
January
F. LANE IN
Cash, \$1500;
ary 25th
months,
Total In
2—Bought of
Carey, o
Lisle Th
3—Sold James
\$1.25; r
acct.
4—Bought of
balance
5—Sold W. H
\$2.50.
6—Sold W. W
French M
8—Sold James
Bought o
25c. Sol
Mixed Tw
9—Received fr
Watson, f
11—Sold Henry
Bought o
balance to
12—Sold Robert
win Cash,
13—Paid William
pairs pant
\$5.50.
15—Sold H. Sim
days, 12 C
16—Bought of A.
James God
less discou
17—Received fro
\$2.50. B
18—Received Cas
overdue, 1
20—Sold W. Mar
\$6. Sold
per doz.
21—Sold H. Sim
Received C
on R. Bass
bill, amoun
23—Sold Robt. C

SET VIII. DRY GOODS BUSINESS.

TWO PARTNERS.

The work of this Set is to be done by Single Entry, according to form on page 81.
LONDON, March 1st, 1894. J. S. MILLER and F. LANE this day commence the Dry Goods business, at No. 114 St. James street; agreeing to share gains and losses according to capital invested.

J. S. MILLER invests :—

Cash, \$1500; Merchandise, \$800; Note for \$600, favor J. S. M., made by Thomas Gilbhard, dated January 31st, at 30 days; an Accepted Draft for \$400, drawn by J. Jones on D. Roblin, dated January 20th, at 90 days. Balance due from J. R. Marvin, \$125. *Total Investment, \$3425.*

F. LANE invests :—

Cash, \$1500; Merchandise, \$1200; Real Estate, \$700; Note against S. Fowler for \$200, dated January 25th, at 60 days; Note against H. Jackson for \$800, dated November 23rd, 1893, at 6 months, with interest at 7 per cent. Interest accrued on above Note to date, 98 days, \$15.03. *Total Investment, \$4415.03,*

2—Bought of W. McKay, on acct., Invoice of Merchandise, amounting to \$1800. Sold Robert Carey, on acct., 50 yds. Blk. Broadcloth at \$2.25; 12 Fancy Neckties at \$1 each; 15 doz. prs. Lisle Thread Stockings at \$3.25 per doz.

3—Sold James Goodwin 50 yds. Flannel at 60c; 25 yds. Broadcloth at \$3.75; 66 yds. Cassimere at \$1.25; received his draft at 10 days' sight on A. Benson for \$55, the balance to remain on acct.

4—Bought of H. Simmons, Mdse., invoiced at \$200; gave our Note, at 60 days, for \$100; the balance to remain on acct.

5—Sold W. Harding, for Cash, 2 pcs. Irish Linen, 66 yards each, at 85c., 35 yards Broadcloth at \$2.50.

6—Sold W. Williams, for Note at 30 days, 2 pcs. Blue Broadcloth, 45 yards each, at \$1.75; 90 yds. French Merino at 60c. Received from Robert Carey his draft at sight on W. Johnson for \$50.

8—Sold James Goodwin, on account, 90 yards Scotch Tweed at \$1.25; 45 do. Red Flannel at 55c. Bought of W. Harding, for our Note at 20 days, 5 pieces English Prints, 40 yards each, at 25c. Sold Richard Manning, for his Draft at 10 days, 10 yards Broadcloth at \$2.25; 15 yards Mixed Tweed at \$1.50.

9—Received from James Goodwin his Sight Draft on John James for \$85. Bought of Richard Watson, for Cash, Merchandise invoiced at \$200.

11—Sold Henry Simmons 24 yards Brown Beaver at \$3.25; received Cash, \$40; balance on account. Bought of William McKay, Merchandise invoiced at \$500; gave in payment Cash \$350; balance to remain on acct.

12—Sold Robert Carey, on acct., 55 yards Blue Broadcloth at \$1.75. Received from James Goodwin Cash, \$50; Cheque on Montreal Bank, \$30.

13—Paid William McKay Cash, \$1200. Sold John Johnson, for his Sight Draft on J. Wilson, 15 pairs pants at \$3.75. Sold Robert Carey on acct., 30 Vests at \$2.25; 12 Ready-Made Coats at \$5.50.

15—Sold H. Simmons, on acct., 9 Fine Overcoats at \$16. Sold John Cummings, for his Note at 20 days, 12 Complete Uniforms at \$15.

16—Bought of A. Vermilyea, for our Note at 30 days, Mdse. invoiced at \$175. Received Cash for James Goodwin's Draft of the 3rd inst. Paid our Note of the 4th inst., favor of H. Simmons, less discount at 6 per cent., for unexpired time.

17—Received from Robert Carey, Cash, \$100. Sold James Goodwin, on acct., 50 Summer Coats at \$2.50. Bought of W. McKay, on 3 months' credit, Mdse. invoiced at \$275.

18—Received Cash in full for T. Gibbard's Note of Jan. 31st, with interest at 6 per cent., for time overdue, 13 days. Received Cash from H. Simmons, \$40.

20—Sold W. Manning, for Cheque on Merchants' Bank, 10 Military Coats at \$11; 10 pairs Pants at \$6. Sold Robert Carey, on acct., 5 doz. Byron Collars at \$2 per doz.; 4 doz. Cravats at \$3 per doz. Received from James Goodwin Cheque on Montreal Bank for \$155.

21—Sold H. Simmons, on acct., 40 yards Blue Broadcloth at \$1.80; 10 yds. Black Beaver at \$3.75. Received Cash for R. Manning's Draft of the 8th inst. Sold W. West for his Draft at 10 days on R. Bass, 50 yards French Cassimere at \$3. Bought of W. McKay, on acct., Mdse. as per bill, amounting to \$95.

23—Sold Robt. Carey, on acct., 10 Summer Coats at \$2.50; 40 yds. Red Flannel at 55c.

- 24—Gave W. McKay our Draft at 10 days' sight on James Goodwin for \$100. Sold H. Simmons, on acct., 10 yards Broadcloth at \$2.25; 6 doz. French Yoke Shirts at \$18 per doz. Bought for Cash Mdse. as per bill, amounting to \$300. Sold James Goodwin, on acct., 10 doz. Undershirts at \$7 per doz.; 8 doz. pairs Knit Drawers at \$8 per doz.
- 25—Paid W. McKay's Sight Draft on us, favor W. Barnes, for \$500. Received from Robt. Carey Sight Draft on James Goodwin for \$125.
- 26—Sold H. Simmons, on acct., 1 piece French Cassimere, 50 yds., at \$1.25.
- "—Had H. Jackson's Note of Nov. 23rd, 1893, discounted at Merchant's Bank; face of Note, \$800; interest less discount at 7 per cent. for unexpired time, 61 days, \$18.54; cash received \$818.54.*
- 28—Sold James Goodwin, 15 complete Uniforms at \$14; received in payment Sight Draft on Montreal Bank, \$50, balance to remain on account.
- 29—Gave W. McKay our Sight Draft on H. Simmons, \$75. Bought for Cash, Mdse. as per bill, amounting to \$400. Received Cash in full for S. Fowler's Note of January 25th. Paid Cash for Gas Bill, \$20; Wood, \$15; Rent, \$50.
- 30—Received Cash for D. Roblin's Draft of January 20th, less discount for unexpired time at 7 per cent. Paid Shop hands Cash in full for services to date, \$120.

REMARKS—When you have made the entries in the Day Book, foot it and ascertain whether your footings are correct; if they are, post from Day Book to the Ledger (there is only one debit or one credit for each transaction). Turn now to page 82 and study the instructions regarding changing from single to double entry, and then apply them to your own work. You must not begin the ninth set until the Ledger has been changed to double entry.

Inventory—Merchandise unsold, \$3800; Real Estate, \$700.

Total Net Gain, \$425.24; J. S. MILLER's share of Gain, \$185.77; F. LAN'ES share, \$239.47.

Test the shares for yourself.

REMARKS ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF GAINS AND LOSSES IN PARTNERSHIPS.

Although the gains and losses are in the above and subsequent sets divided according to capital invested, which is a common practice, and which appears at first an equitable arrangement, yet it may prove very unfair to the partner having the smaller capital. In a Joint Stock Company, where the shareholders give no time to the business, the principle is right, as there is simply an investment of money on their part, but in a partnership there is the investment of *time* and *skill* as well. The following example will illustrate our meaning: Suppose A and B go into partnership; A is wealthy, and invests \$6000, but B, not possessing much capital, can only invest \$2000, and they agree that gains and losses shall be shared according to capital invested, both giving equal time and skill to the business. They make a profit of \$3000; according to the agreement A will receive \$2250 and B only \$750. Such a distribution is manifestly wrong and unjust, as it recognizes only *money* as a factor in securing the gain, whereas *time* and *skill* should also be reckoned.

The correct principle upon which to arrange a partnership where there is an unequal amount of capital invested by the partners, but an equal investment of time and skill, is to allow each partner interest, say at 8 per cent., upon his investment, or allow the partner having the larger investment interest upon the sum he has invested in excess of the other, which amounts to the same thing, and then divide gains and losses equally. Were this done in the above example, A would receive only \$320 in excess of B, instead of \$1500, the \$320 being a fair return for the use of his money, the equal distribution with the other partner of the gains, after this sum for interest is deducted, being for his time and skill.

Inequality in skill or time would be adjusted by the one partner paying the other a sum to be agreed upon. At the end of the year an entry, debiting the one and crediting the other, will be made, and then gains and losses will be shared equally.

* It is the custom of Banks, when a Note bearing interest is discounted, to compute the interest for the full time on the face of the Note, and add it to the Principal, then discount the amount. In this case, Jackson's Note bears interest at 7 per cent. for 184 days, and will amount, when paid, to \$828.23. The discount on this amount for the 61 days the Note has to run before it comes due, at 7 per cent., is \$9.69, and this deducted from \$828.23 leaves \$818.54, the net proceeds received from the Bank.

NOTE.—The sales for in full at the time of Book.

* This debt of Marvin to Marvin from the Marvin.

L. F.	J. busi acco
57	J.
58	F.
120	* J.
41	W.
29	Robt
39	Jan
	By
45	H. B
	To
29	Robt B

EXAMPLE OF SINGLE ENTRY—SET VIII.

London, March 1st, 1894.

L. F.	J. S. Miller and F. Lane this day commence the Dry Goods business, investing, and agreeing to share the gains and losses, according to articles of co-partnership.				
	Millers' investment.				
57	J. S. Miller, Cr. For the following investment : Cash as per Cash Book, Mdse. as per Inventory, Note and Acceptance as per Bill Book, Balance due from J. R. Marvin, Lane's investment.	1500 800 1000 125		3425	
58	F. Lane, Cr. For investment as follows : Cash as per Cash Book, Mdse. as per Inventory, Real Estate, Lot Mountain St., Notes as per Bill Book, Interest on H. Jackson's note, " "	1500 1200 700 1000 15		4415	03
120	* J. R. Marvin, Dr. To Balance favor J. S. Miller, 2			125	
41	W. McKay, Cr. By Mdse., as per Invoice No. 1, " "			1800	
29	Robert Carey, Dr. To 50 yds. Black Broadcloth at " 12 Fancy Neckties " " 15 dozen prs. Lisle Thread Stockings at 3	\$2 25 1 00 3 25	112 50 12 00 48 75	173 25	
39	James Goodwin, Dr. To 50 yds. Flannel at " 25 " Broadcloth at " 66 " Cassimere at By Draft at 10 days, on A. Benson, 4	\$0 60 3 75 1 25	30 93 75 82 50	206 25	
45	H. Simmons, Cr. By Merchandise, as per Invoice No. 2 To our Note at 60 days for 6			200 100	
29	Robert Carey, Cr. By Draft at sight on W. Johnson, ...			50	

NOTE.—The sales of the 5th and 6th are merely entered in the Cash Book and Bill Book. As the goods were paid for in full at the time of purchase, no personal account is affected, and consequently, no entry is required in the Day Book.

* This debt of Marvin's forms part of Miller's investment, but as this is Single Entry Bookkeeping you cannot debit to Marvin from the entry in which Miller is credited with it, consequently, you make a separate entry in order to debit Marvin.

CHANGING SINGLE TO DOUBLE ENTRY.

Having finished the posting of this Set, according to the principles of Single Entry, you will now proceed to change the books to Double Entry. You have learned from the Sets already worked out, that Double Entry comprises a *perfect* and continual record of Resources and Liabilities; and by examining the Ledger of the last Set as it now stands, you will find that Single Entry comprises an *imperfect* record of Resources and Liabilities; or a record of only a portion of them, viz., personal accounts. Whenever this deficiency is supplied, the requisites of Double Entry are met. Therefore,

TO CONVERT SINGLE ENTRY BOOKS TO DOUBLE ENTRY,
FOLLOW THIS RULE.

*Carry the net gain or loss of the business to Stock, or the Proprietors' accounts, then open such additional accounts in the Ledger (with their respective amounts) as are necessary to make it exhibit the entire Resources and Liabilities of the concern.**

It will be necessary, in order to effect the desired change, to ascertain the net worth, then the gain or loss. This is done by making out a statement of Resources and Liabilities; then, if no new capital has been invested, or any withdrawn, by taking the net capital at starting from the net worth at closing, you may ascertain the gain; or, in a losing business by taking the net worth at closing from the net capital at starting, you may ascertain the loss. Then find the proportion of gain or loss of each partner.

The Resources and Liabilities are found in Single Entry, by ascertaining from the Cash Book the amount of cash on hand; from the Bill Book the resource of Bills Receivable and the liability of Bills Payable; from inventory the value of unsold merchandise and any other property; and from the Ledger the standing of personal accounts.

Having made out the statement of Resources and Liabilities for Set VIII, found the worth, and the gain or loss, and carried the proportion belonging to each partner to his account, balance and close the partners' accounts, and bring down to the credit of each his net worth, and it will be well also (though not essential) to balance and close the personal accounts and bring the balances down; then open Cash, Merchandise, Bills Receivable, Bills Payable and Real Estate accounts in the Ledger, entering the several amounts in each, with the explanation, from the Statement. Prove that your Ledger is in equilibrium, then proceed with the transactions of the next Set by Double Entry, using the same Ledger, without disturbing any of the accounts already opened.

The Resource and Liability statement, if correctly made out, must be in balance when you include the proprietors' worth, consequently when you get your Ledger accounts to agree with it your Ledger must be in balance also.

TO CLOSE A SINGLE ENTRY LEDGER.

As we convert the Single Entry Ledger to Double Entry at the close of this Set it is well that we should explain how a Single Entry Ledger, that is intended to be continued in that method, should be closed. Take stock, and make out a statement of Resources and Liabilities, the difference between which is your capital. Find the gain by subtracting the worth when you last closed the books from the present worth allowing in your calculation for any new capital added or any withdrawn. Credit the proprietor's account with the gain, then balance his account and bring down the balance on the credit side, which is his worth at the beginning of the new business year, then balance each personal account and bring the balances down. It will be well, in

* If the Capital acc't. has not been kept so as to show the proprietors' investments and withdrawals accurately, as you can do is to debit or credit the proprietors' acc't. with a sum sufficient to bring it into harmony with the statement of Resources and Liabilities.

order to have
the Statement
into the Day

The book
Journal combi

The eight
Another way o
and by which
thought on you
to have master
a higher step o
Set is to entire
Book in Journ

recorded in su
transactions, bu
ready for postin
Journalizing no
credits in maki
that no Cash tr

The Cash
the purpose of
now it should b
It is the exclus
transactions are
Journal Day B

NOTE.—Refo
to Double Entry,
the 9th set.

London, Ont., Ap
to Double E
Bought of J. R. M
at 3 months
2—Sold Robert
Cassimere, 3
4—Bought for Ca
note at 2 m
Linen, 1280
yards, at \$4.

6—Shipped per S
pcs. Broadcl
8—Sold Real Esta
cash for the

order to have it permanently on record, and easy of reference in future years, to copy the Statement of Resources and Liabilities, as well as the work of finding the gain, into the Day Book.

SET IX.

DRY GOODS BUSINESS.

TO THE STUDENT.

The books to be used in working this Set by Double Entry are, Day Book and Journal combined, Cash Book, Bill Book and Ledger.

The eight previous Sets have all been conducted upon the *old Italian method*. Another way of recording transactions will now be introduced, which is more direct, and by which much useless writing may be avoided. It will at first require more thought on your part than the previous Sets have done, but you are now supposed to have mastered the elementary principles of Book-keeping, and to be prepared for a higher step on the road to a thorough knowledge of accounts. The plan of doing this Set is to entirely dispense with the *Day Book* in history form, and use instead *Day Book in Journal form*, denominated the *Journal Day Book*, in which the entries are recorded in such a manner, as not only to present a complete history of the business transactions, but also to furnish debits and credits under the proper Ledger titles, ready for posting, thus rendering it useless to keep a Journal. The general rule for Journalizing now becomes a general rule for determining the proper debits and credits in making original entries. In writing up your Journal Day Book remember that *no Cash transactions appear in it*.

The Cash Book used in connection with Sets V. to VIII. inclusive, was only for the purpose of preserving the Cash account from error, and giving you an idea of how it should be kept; but as used in this set it has a still more important office. *It is the exclusive and only book of original entry for Cash transactions, and these transactions are posted directly from it to the Ledger.* See form and explanation of Journal Day Book and Cash Book (or Cash Journal) at the end of the Set.

DRY GOODS BUSINESS.—SET IX.

NOTE.—Before beginning the 9th set you must have changed the Single Entry ledger of the 8th set to Double Entry, as fully explained on page 82; and to the converted ledger you will post the entries of the 9th set.

London, Ont., April 1st, 1894.—MILLER and LANE have this day changed their books from Single to Double Entry.

Bought of J. R. Marvin, on acct., Goods as per invoice, \$700. Bought of Jones & Co., on our note at 3 months, with interest at 9 per cent., Mdse., as per invoice, \$2500.

2—Sold Robert Carey, on acct., 2 pieces Scotch Tweed, 35 yds. each, at \$1.50; 4 pieces Cassimere, 30 yds. each, at \$2.

4—Bought for Cash 10 pieces Factory Cotton, 60 yds. each at 10c. Sold C. A. Langford, for his note at 2 months, with interest at 10 per cent., 2 cases Prints 1500 yards, at 15c.; 3 cases Irish Linen, 1280 yards, at 25c.; 1 case Scotch Tweed, 450 yards, at \$1.50; 1 case Broadcloth, 175 yards, at \$4. *Cash Sales this day, \$134 75.*

6—Shipped per Steamer "Alexandra" and consigned to B. Way, Picton, to be sold on our acct., 8 pcs. Broadcloth, 20 yards each, at \$4. Paid freight on same, \$6.50. *Cash Sales, \$136.20*

8—Sold Real Estate for \$1250; received in payment Draft at 15 days on Thomas Davis for \$850; cash for the balance, \$400.

- 9—Gave W. McKay Draft at 30 days on James Goodwin for \$287.50. *Cash Sales, \$195.*
- 10—Received from Robert Carey, Cash on account \$100. Sold A. Diamond, for Cheque, 4 yards Black Broadcloth at \$5; 3 yards Scotch Tweed at \$2; 1 Vest Pattern, \$5. *Cash Sales this day, \$230.15.*
- 12—Bought of Henry & Co., 20 pcs. Red Flannel, 40 yards each, at 30c; 10 pcs. Wincey, 30 yards each, at 25c; gave in payment Sight Draft on H. Simmons for \$269.50; Cash for balance. *Cash Sales, \$200.*
- 14—F. Lane withdrew on private account, \$150. Paid Gas Bill, \$14.50. Taxes, \$45.70. *Cash Sales, \$170.*
- 16—Received from B. Way, Picton, acct. of Sales of Mdse. shipped him 6th inst.; the net proceeds remitted per Cheque (payable here at par) amount to \$760.75.
- 17—Sold S. Edsall, on his note at 3 months, 4 pcs. Summer Tweed. 35 yds. each, at \$1.50. *Cash Sales, \$180.*
- 18—Had S. Edsall's Note *discounted at Montreal Bank; discount off at 7 per cent., \$—; cash received, \$—.
- Turn at once to the page (see index) and study the subject of "Discounting Notes and Entries." Paid Cash for a bill of Mdse., bought at auction, \$75.20.
- 20—Paid Clerk's Salary, \$140; for sundry Expenses, \$18.50.
- 21—Bought for Cash, from T. J. Claxton & Co., Mdse., as per invoice, \$1200. Paid for Cartage, \$1.50; sundry Expenses, \$9. *Cash Sales, \$245.50.*
- 22—Bought of J. G. Mackenzie & Co., Mdse., as per invoice, \$800; gave in payment our Acceptance at 5 days, \$550; cash for balance, \$250. *Cash Sales, \$725.*
- 23—Bought of J. McKay, for Cash, Mdse., \$150. J. S. Miller withdrew on acct. \$200. *Cash Sales this day, \$475.50.*
- 26—Paid Cash for our Draft of 22nd inst., favor of J. G. Mackenzie & Co., \$—.
- Cash Sales, \$695.40*
- 30—Bought for Cash, of T. Anderson, Mdse., \$100. Paid for Insurance, \$14.75; Cartage, \$3.20. *Cash Sales, \$480.25.*

INVENTORY OF RESOURCES AND LIABILITIES NOT SHOWN ON THE LEDGER

RESOURCES.—*Merchandise remaining unsold, \$4300. Interest receivable—Accrued to date on Langford's Note, \$13.68*

LIABILITY.—*Interest payable—Accumulated on our Note favor Jones & Co., \$17.88, Total net gain \$2022.70. Miller's share, \$871.61. Lane's share, \$1151.09*

TO THE STUDENT.

We would here again impress upon the student the necessity of study. There is no better test of a person's knowledge of Book-keeping than that connected with what you have just been doing,—changing books from Single to Double Entry. Here the matter is made clear, and easily understood. See that you master thoroughly the principles involved, so that if you are called upon, in the course of your business career, to change books from Single to Double Entry, you may be able to do so intelligently, and to explain and give the reason for what you do

Impress this point upon your mind: that the facts you require to ascertain to open books by Double Entry, or change books from Single to Double Entry, are the Resources and Liabilities of the concern.

TO CHANGE DOUBLE ENTRY BOOKS TO SINGLE ENTRY.

Discontinue in the Ledger all accounts but those with individuals, but continue the use of the auxiliary books, such as the Cash Book, Bill Books, etc.

* This is exclusively a cash transaction, and entered on both the debit and credit side of the Cash Book. Enter the full amount of Note on the debit side, as if the firm actually received it, and then enter the amount paid for discount on the credit side. See the Cash Book of Set IX. If the proceeds had been left in Bank you would also make cash credit by Bank, same as for a deposit.

† There is a marked peculiarity in the Inventory, viz., the showing of a liability as a necessary part of the Inventory. Another peculiarity growing out of this presentment of facts is the debiting of Interest Account with the liability of interest, as well as crediting it with the resource of interest, before closing the account.

You are re-
ble to express
essential points
houses adopt the
and Journalizing
ation, are not i
plain and practi
In writing
ransactions; th
ommencing abo
s illustrated in t

Mdse

Bou

Mdse

Bou
int

Robe

Sold
2 pcs
4 "

Bills

Sold
at
2 cas
3 cas
1 cas
1 cas

Shimp

Shipp
sold
Paid

Bills F

Sold
per

W. M

Gave
amc

NOTE.—Transactions
such as the
* These transactions

JOURNAL DAY BOOK—SET IX.

You are requested to observe particularly the following form, that you may be able to express, in this manner, any conceivable transaction, combining all the essential points of the separate Day Book and Journal. Very few large business houses adopt the old method of first entering transactions in a historical Day Book, and Journalizing therefrom. Where more practical forms, for the purpose of condensation, are not in use, the Journal Day Book meets with great favor, as being both plain and practical.

In writing up this book, make your Journal entry first, from the record of transactions; then write the explanation immediately under it in a smaller hand, commencing about half way between the centre of the page and the folio column, as is illustrated in the following :

FORM OF JOURNAL DAY BOOK.

London, Ont., April 1st, 1894.

Mdse. Dr. To J. R. Marvin, Bought on acct. Goods as per invoice.	700		700
Mdse. Dr. To Bills Payable, Bought of Jones & Co. on our Note, as per B. B., with interest at 9 per cent., Mdse. as per invoice.	2500		2500
Robert Carey Dr. To Mdse., Sold him on acc't. as follows : 2 pcs. Scotch Tweed, 70 yds., at \$1 50 \$105.00 4 " Cassimere, 120 yds., at 2.00 240.00	345		345
Bills Receivable Dr. To Mdse., Sold C. A. Langford, for his Note at 2 months, with interest at 10 per cent. : 2 cases Prints, 1500 yds., at \$0.15 \$225.00 3 cases Irish Linen, 1280 yds., at 0.25 320.00 1 case Scotch Tweed, 450 yds., at 1.50 675.00 1 case Broadcloth, 175 yds., at 4 00 700.00	1920		1920
Shipment to Way No. 1 Dr. * To Mdse., Shipped to B. Way, Picton, per Steamer Alexandra, to be sold on our acct. : 8 pcs. Broadcloth, 160 yds., at \$4. Paid freight on the same as per C. B.	640		640
Bills Receivable Dr. To Real Estate, Sold Lot on Mountain Street for \$1250. Received Draft as per B. B. and Cash as per C. B. for Balance.	850		850
W. McKay Dr. To James Goodwin, Gave McKay a Draft at 30 days on J. Goodwin, for above amount.	287	50	287 50
	7242	50	7242 50

NOTE.—Transactions not connected with Cash are to be entered only in the Journal Day Book, and exclusive Cash transactions, such as the purchase of Cotton on the 4th, only in the Cash Book.

* These transactions being of a mixed nature are entered in both Journal Day Book and Cash Book.

CASH BOOK.

SET IX.

<i>Dr.</i>		CASH.			<i>Cr.</i>
1894.					
Apr. L.F.					
✓		Balance from last month, \$3014.77			
4 ✓	To Merchandise,	Sales from Petty C. B	134	75	
6 ✓	" "	" " " "	136	20	
8 24	" Real Estate,	Lot Mountain Street, D. B.			400
9 ✓	" Merchandise.	Sales as per Petty C. B.	195		
10 25	" Robert Carey,	On account			100
10 ✓	" Merchandise,	A. Diamond's Check.	31		
10 ✓	" "	Sales Petty C. B.	230	15	
12 ✓	" "	" " " "	200		
14 ✓	" "	" " " "	170		
16 26	" Ship't. to Way No.1,	Net Proceeds per Check			760
17 ✓	" Merchandise,	Sales from P.C.B	180		75
18 24	" Bills Receivable,	Edsall's Note discounted			210
21 ✓	" Merchandise,	Sales from P. C. B	245	50	
22 ✓	" "	" " " "	725		
23 ✓	" "	" " " "	475	50	
26 ✓	" "	" " " "	695	40	
30 ✓	" "	" " " "	480	25	
20	Total to cr. of Merchandise.		3898	75	*3898 75
21	Total to debit of Cash				5369 50
	From last month				3014 77
					8384 27

The Cash Book is the most important of all the auxiliary books, for the Cash account is found to be the most difficult to keep correctly of the whole list of accounts because Cash is the basis of all trade, and is constantly passing out for purchases, expenses, etc., and coming in for debts and sales.

In business the Cash Book is generally balanced every night. We could not, in a work like this, introduce a sufficient number of entries to carry this out ; we have therefore left it open until the end of the month.

As the above Cash Book is the book of original entry for all such transactions, are entered upon it, great care is necessary in making these entries.

They should be made in such a manner that any person may be able to determine what account was intended to be debited or credited for the money paid or received. For this purpose accountants adopt the following RULE :

When money is received, write the *name* of the account to be credited for it next the folio or date column on the left side, and the words of explanation, on the same line a little to the right. When money is paid, write the *name* of the account to be debited for it, next the folio or date column on the right side, and the words of explanation on the same line a little to the right.

The Ledger titles should be kept in a perpendicular column, separated by a slight space from the words of explanation. And it adds greatly to the appearance of the book to begin the words of explanation all on a perpendicular line, made by a light pencil mark, and write them one half smaller than the Ledger titles.

NOTE.—The balance from the last month, it will be observed, has not been extended in the money columns, because it is already entered in the Ledger; if extended it would be added with the total receipts, and posted a second time. It is necessary, however, to add the Cash in hand from last month with the receipts during this month in order to obtain the proper balance. When you require to continue the Cash Book, after it has been closed, bring down the balance on the 1st, side, without extending the amount in the money columns, and continue it the same as above.

* Red Ink.

NOTE.—Many book-keepers do not keep a cash account in the Ledger, nor is it necessary, because the cash book (kept as above) shows constantly the condition of cash.

1894	L.	F.	
Apr.	4	✓	By M
	6	26	" S
	12	✓	" M
	14	24	" F
"	24		" E
"	24		" D
18	26		" M
"	✓		" E
20	24		" E
21	✓		" M
"	24		" E
22	✓		" M
23	✓		"
"	25		" J.
26	25		" B.
30	✓		" M
"	24		" E
	21		
	20		

Post from
the dates when

The above
with a general m

It will be s
Ledger from th
are entered her
of the till.

The column should the Cash these columns a check marks in the opposite, in the of the accounts opposite have be simple.

The amount
of their respective
column ; and the
of their respective

* Red Ink.

NOTE.—In making
THE TITLE CASH anywl
ash. It is unnecessary
debit side of this account

When long explanations and the explanation

OK.

SET IX.

CONTRA

Cr.

Sundries.		1894		Mdse.		Sundries.	
		Apr.	L. F.				
		4	✓	By Merchandise,	Invoice of cotton	60	
		6	26	" Ship' to Way No. 1,	Freight on same		6 50
400		12	✓	" Merchandise,	Invoice from Henry & Co.	45	50
		14	24	" F. Lane,	Withdrew on Account		150
100		"	24	" Expense,	Gas Bill, \$14.50 ; Taxes, \$45.70..		60 20
		18	26	" Discount,	On S. Edsall's Note		3 75
		"	✓	" Merchandise,	Bought at Auction	75	20
		20	24	" Expense,	Wages, \$140 ; Books, \$18.50		158 50
		21	✓	" Merchandise,	T. J. Claxton & Co.'s Invoice	1200	
760	75	"	24	" Expense,	Cartage, \$1.50 ; Repairing, \$9...		10 50
		22	✓	" Merchandise,	Inv. J. G. MacKenzie & Co., D. B.	250	
210		23	✓	"	Invoice J. McKay	150	
		25	✓	" J. S. Miller,	Withdrew on Account		200
		26	25	" Bills Payable,	Draft favor J. G. Mackenzie & Co..		550
		30	✓	" Merchandise,	T. Anderson's Invoice	100	
		"	24	" Expense,	Insur., \$14.75 ; Cartage, \$3.20. ...		17 95
		21		Total to debit of Merchandise....		1880	70
*3898	75						*1880 70
		20		Total to credit of Cash			3038 10
5369	50			BALANCE*			*5346 17
3014	77						
8384	27						8384 27

Post from the Cash Book and Journal Day Book in the same order as regards the dates when the transactions were entered.

The above is a very convenient form of Cash Book to be kept in connection with a general merchandise business. The feature of *special columns* may be extended, if desirable, as is shown in the Cash Book of Set XI.

It will be seen that all Cash Entries, debit and credit, are taken directly to the Ledger from this book. The amounts distinguished as per "Petty Cash Book" are entered here from a book showing cash sales corresponding with the contents of the till.

The columns headed "Mdse." will be found very convenient for posting. Should the Cash transactions of a month extend over several pages, the footings of these columns are brought forward to the end of the month, and posted in total. The check marks in the column following dates are made to indicate that the amounts opposite, in the "Mdse." column, are *not to be posted*, and the figures are the pages of the accounts in the Ledger to which the amounts in the "Sundries" column opposite have been posted. The method of posting from the Cash Book is extremely simple.

The amounts in the "Sundries" column on the Dr. side are posted to the *credit* of their respective accounts—the page of the Ledger being indicated in the folio column ; and the amounts in the "Sundries" column on the Cr. side, to the *debit* of their respective accounts. The footing of the "Mdse." column on the Dr. side is

* Red Ink.

NOTE.—In making entries in your Cash Book, always observe the above style of arrangement, and NEVER ENTER THE TITLE CASH anywhere in this book, except the heading at the beginning of the page ; for you enter nothing in it but cash. It is unnecessary to use the words "received" and "paid" in explaining an entry, as nothing is entered on the debit side of this account except Cash received, and nothing but Cash paid out on the credit side.

In balancing the Cash Book always rule that side first upon which appears the greater number of entries, and have the footings of the two sides directly opposite one another.

When long explanations have to be given in a Cash Book, it may be desirable to put the names of the acct. on one line and the explanation on the line or lines (if more than one explanatory line is required) below

posted at the end of the month to the *credit* of Merchandise account, and the total footing of the "Mdse." column, on the Cr. side, to the *debit* of Merchandise account. The Cash received, or amount of the Dr. side of the Cash Book, is then posted to the *debit* of Cash account, and the total footing of the Cr. side, or Cash disbursed, to the *credit* of Cash Account in the Ledger.

As the *debit* side of the Cash Book contains the *credits* of all accounts producing Cash, and the *credit* side the *debits* of all accounts costing Cash, it will be seen that when the above posting is completed a double entry is effected.

PUTTING CHEQUES THROUGH THE CASH BOOK.

Whether Cheques shall be journalized, or put through the Cash Book (when the latter is kept as in this and subsequent Sets), is simply a matter of convenience. Either way is right, and has precisely the same effect. Adopt which you deem best for the business you may be engaged in.

When putting a Cheque through the C. B., first make Cash Dr. to Bank for Cheque No. —, just as though you had received the amount; then make cash Cr. by the individual or the account for which you pay the Cheque, giving the usual explanation. The municipal Set treats Cheques in this way, but we deem it well to give here an

EXAMPLE.

You give a Cheque on Bank of Montreal to retire your note for \$520.00 and interest accumulated \$12.00; the following would be the entries:

Dr. ——— CASH. ———				———— CONTRA. ———				Cr.		
Oct.	29	To Bank.	For Cheque No. 132	\$532	00	Oct.	29	By Bills Payable. Retired B. P. No. 81 by Cheque 132	\$520	00
								" Interest. For int. on above	12	00

QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW—CHAPTER V.

What do you understand by the term "Consignor?" What by "Consignee?" What is "Shipment" as a Ledger title? When is "Shipment" made Dr?" With what is it credited? When is it closed "To" or "By" *Loss and Gain*? When by *Balance Inventory*? What is "Consignment" as a Ledger title? With what is it debited? With what credited? How is it closed? When "Shipment" is used as a Ledger title what should it have attached? When "Consignment" is used as a Ledger title, what should it have attached? What is a Cash Book used for? Whenever money is received, how is it entered in the Cash Book? Whenever money is paid out, how entered? How can the balance in hand be found at any time? With what must this agree? Can the Cr. column of the Cash Account be the greater? How often should the Cash Book be balanced? How is this done? What accounts are kept in Single Entry? What are the principal books of entry? What other books are introduced, and why? From what book do you post in Single Entry? How do you convert Single Entry to Double Entry? How can you ascertain the Net Gain or Loss? How are the Resources and Liabilities found in Single Entry? How do you close a Single Entry Ledger? What old method has been observed in the preceding eight sets? What books are now dispensed with? What book is used instead? Which is the most important of all the Auxiliary Books? In general business how often is the Cash Book balanced?

CAN

PRACT

ADAPTED

WHOLESALE
STEAMBOAT
ESTATES,
FOR PUB
COUNTING
STOCK CO

the total
account.
posted to
ursed, to

roducing
seen that

when the
venience.
deem best

Bank for
ash Cr. by
al explan-
ell to give

20.00 and

Cr.

P.
32
ve \$520.00
12.00

onsignee?
p. 27 With
When by
what is in
is used as
s used as a
r? When
er money is
ne? With
ne greater
at accounts
What other
gle Entry
ertain the
gle Entry
bserved in
at book is
In genera

THE

CANADIAN ACCOUNTANT.

PART II.

CONTAINING THE MOST

PRACTICAL FORMS OF KEEPING ACCOUNTS,

ADAPTED TO THE VARIOUS DEPARTMENTS OF BUSINESS,

INCLUDING

COMPLETE SETS OF BOOKS

IN

WHOLESALE AND RETAIL MERCHANDISING, MANUFACTURING,
STEAMBOATING, MUNICIPAL BOOK-KEEPING, SETTLEMENT OF
ESTATES, WAREHOUSING, FARM ACCOUNTS, BOOK-KEEPING
FOR PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS AND CHURCHES, PRACTICAL
COUNTING HOUSE WORK, CHAPTERS ON BANKING, JOINT
STOCK COMPANIES, Etc., Etc.

TO THE STUDENT.

You have now been presented with nine Sets of Books, eight by Double Entry and one by Single, representing you as carrying on different kinds of business, some of which have been prosperously pursued and others attended with misfortune. The exercises already passed over are considered sufficient to illustrate the opening and closing of Books, both individual and partnership, under the various positions of gains and losses, capital and insolvency.

A good understanding of the preceding Sets will ground you thoroughly in the principles of the science of Book-keeping. We will next present you with some of the most approved methods and practical forms of keeping accounts, such as are now in use in counting houses in the various branches of business.

Writers on the subject have by no means kept abreast of the changes and improvements effected by practical Accountants in the form and use of the different books and the improvements made, with the object to adapt them to any particular kind of business. The want of practicability in the treatises on Book-keeping already in use was one of the chief reasons that induced the writing and publication of this work.

BUSINESS STATEMENTS.

There are many forms of business statements now in use, each possessing some peculiar merit, and all having the same general purpose in view, viz., that of exhibiting the real and progressive condition of the business represented. The forms hitherto used in this work, Part I., are both simple and comprehensive, and would probably be preferred by one not versed in book-keeping, as they are easily understood; but as it is necessary that you should understand different modes of making out business statements, and as we know of no form that compasses so much within such limited space as that given on the following page, we require you to make out a similar BALANCE SHEET from each of the following Sets.

A trial balance taken with Dr. and Cr. footings, similar to the following, will be sufficient to exhibit the necessary results of the Ledger, from which to render a Balance Sheet.

L. F.	ACCOUNTS.						DR.		CR.		
							FOOTING.		FOOTING.		
12	Stock	....	..	...	....	....			8000		
12	Cash	...	....	....	....	....	6850	50	2725		
13	Flour	....	....	....	....	....	5080		2810		
14	Wheat	....	....	....	....	....	2420		1630		
14	N. W. Philips	....	....	....	....	....	710		50		
15	Robert Brown	....	....	....	....	....	930		1000		
16	Bills Payable	....	....	....	....	....	1280		1380		
17	Bills Receivable	....	....	....	....	....	620		450		
18	Expense	....	....	....	....	....	155	15			
	Inventory: Flour	\$3360.					18045	65	18045		
	Wheat	1050.									

The following form taken from the foregoing Trial Balance will illustrate the process of making out a BALANCE SHEET. Full instructions for cases where two or more partners are engaged in a business are given on page 92.

BALANCE SHEET.

TRIAL BALANCE.

TAKEN.

The following form taken from the foregoing Trial Balance will illustrate the process of making out a BALANCE SHEET. Full instructions for cases where two or more partners are engaged in a business are given on page 92.

* BALANCE SHEET.

TAKEN, Belleville, January 30th, 1894.	TRIAL BALANCE.		INVENTORY	REPRESENTATIVE.		STOCK.		REAL.	
	Dr.	Cr.		LOSSES.	GAINS.	Dr.	Cr.	RESOURCES.	LIABILITIES.
Stock	24							4125	35
Cash	24	8000					8000	3360	
Flour	25	2725	3360		1090			1050	
Wheat	25	2810	1050		260			660	
N. W. Phillips	25	1630							70
Robert Brown	25	710							100
Bills Payable	25	1020							
Bills Receivable	26	1380		155	15			170	
Expense	26	450							
	18045	65	4410						
				† 1194	85	† 1194	85		
				1350	00	19195	35	9365	35
				1350	00	9195	35	9365	35
				† Stock's Net Capital.					

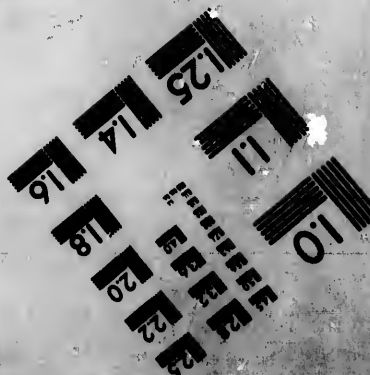
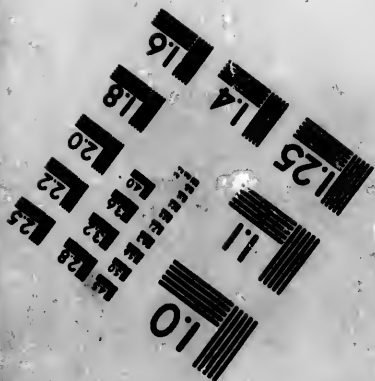
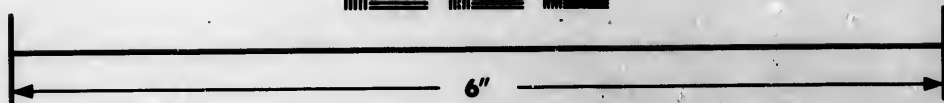
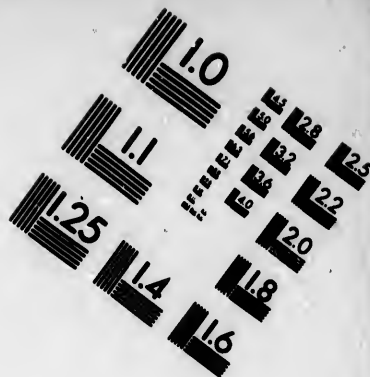
† Stock's Net Gain.

NOTE.—Should there be a large number of personal accounts, it will be found difficult to include them all SEPARATELY in this form. In such cases it is customary to employ the two general titles, "Accounts Receivable" and "Accounts Payable," the one embracing all amounts owing to us on personal account, and the other all amounts owing by us. This curtailment will enable the facts of any common business to be shown in this form.

If there are two or more partners each one should have two columns, as Stock has above. The balances brought down in a Ledger when it is closed should correspond with the Resources and Liabilities columns in the Balance Sheet.

* Proprietor's name. † Red Ink.





Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14590
(716) 872-4503**

18 20 22 25

01

BALANCE SHEET.

In commercial language a "Balance Sheet" signifies the systematic arrangement of facts, for the purpose of exhibiting at a view the condition of business. The forms in use vary according to the necessities of the occasion or the ingenuity of the accountant. The following explanation will be found serviceable in preparing this sheet for the entries. The method of enforcing the facts will be apparent to any diligent student.

1. Take a sheet of paper of proper size, and for a border rule double red lines around the margin.

2. Rule parallel head lines, leaving proper space for double captions, as in the example.

3. Ascertain the number of the Ledger accounts to be represented, which will embrace all the accounts in the Trial Balance. If the business is that of a single proprietor, rule in pencil as many lines as will contain all the accounts and *five* additional. If it be a partnership business with two or more partners, rule three additional lines for each partner; thus, for a single proprietor *five* lines more than all the accounts; for two partners, *eight* lines more than all the accounts; for three partners, *eleven* lines more, and so on.

4. Lay off proper spaces for debit and credit money columns; first for the footings of Ledger Accounts, second for Gains and Losses, third for Stock, or, if partners, for each partner, and fourth for Resources and Liabilities; also a *single* money column for Inventories and for Ledger titles and their Ledger folios. The position of these columns will be seen in the example given.

5. After denoting the proper space for each heading, which can be best done with pencil, commence to rule in red ink at the right hand and bring all the lines of the two captions, "Real Accounts" and "Stock" or one of the partners, down to the lower pencil line. For the other partners drop two lines. For Losses and Gains drop two lines in single proprietor's business, and one additional for each partner.

6. Rule the foot lines as shown, and the schedule will be ready to receive the accounts.

SHIPMENT CO'S AND MERCHANDISE CO'S.

"Shipment Company" is a term used to represent your interest in merchandise or other property shipped by you, to be sold on joint account and risk of yourself and other parties; or it may represent your interest where you receive intelligence that other parties have shipped to a third party and that you are interested.

It is made Dr. for your interest and share of the costs in the speculation when the shipment is made, and at the same time the parties interested with you are debited for their share of the merchandise and charges; it is credited with all incomes, and, after being posted to the Ledger, closes "To" or "By" Loss and Gain.

Should you wish to close the Ledger before an account of sales has been received, credit Shipment Company "By Balance Inventory" for the amount it cost you.

The title "Merchandise Company" is a fictitious name given to goods or other property received by you to sell on joint account and risk. It is made Dr. to the consignor when received for only your interest, and is debited for charges incurred until it is disposed of. The consignor should be credited for your share of the goods, the same as though bought of him on account, unless settled for at the time of receiving them,

In selling goods that have been received to sell on joint account, Cr. Merchandise Company for all sales.

In closing leaves net profit charges incurred

Now, having credited with to Commission for their net Loss and Gain be but partial "By Balance" the remainder

Shipment partnerships exclusive sale of particular general co-part consignee acts of the property he is interested

A second that the holder Pitceathly & Ke Company with the invoice, thus your own. The you for the entire interested, if the Merchandise Co consignee's and their share.

The consign joint share, and would, if making each for his own

The foregoing of these accounts methods is a simple responsible for received it. The responsibility are the principle received

We submit earner permits them in all their

The exercise principles.

In closing a Merchandise Company, deduct total charges from total sales. This leaves net proceeds in favor of all parties, each one having shared his part of the charges incurred.

Now, having in your possession the proceeds, each interested party should be credited with his share of them. In closing a Merchandise Company, it is made Dr. to Commission, to all charges which have not been posted, to the shipper or shippers for their net proceeds, and to Loss and Gain for your gain; if a losing operation, Loss and Gain is made Dr. for your loss. Should the goods, at the time of closing, be but partially sold, then Merchandise Company should be Cr. in the Ledger "By Balance Inventory," only for your share of the Merchandise remaining on hand, the remainder belonging to the shipper or shippers.

Shipment Companies and Merchandise Companies represent the temporary co-partnerships existing between the consignor and consignee, having reference to the sale of particular consignments of Merchandise. These co-partnerships differ from general co-partnerships only in their duration and the manner of their sales. The consignee acts as a commission merchant, and in that capacity receives and disposes of the property as he would of a simple consignment; the only difference being that he is interested in the gains and losses.

A second method of considering these transactions is to recognize the principle that the holder of the property is responsible for it. Thus, when you receive from Pitceathly & Kelso an invoice to be sold on joint account, you debit Merchandise Company with the invoice and expenses, and credit the consignors with the cost of the invoice, thus making yourself responsible for the property as though it were all your own. The consignor's entry (recognizing the same principle) will be to debit you for the entire cost of the Merchandise. Where there are more than two parties interested, if the accounts are taken by this method, the consignee should debit the Merchandise Company with its entire cost—and credit the consignor with their (the consignee's and consignor's) joint share, and any other party or parties with his or their share.

The consignor's entry in such a case would be to debit the consignee with their joint share, and each of the other parties with his or their share. The other parties would, if making an entry to correspond, debit the consignee and credit the consignor each for his own share.

The foregoing illustrations it is hoped, will be sufficient to fasten the principles of these accounts upon the mind of the learner. The only difference in the two methods is a simple matter of time. By the first method, the consignee is considered responsible for the property *when he has disposed of it* and by the second *when he received it*. The final result is the same in either case; though, as far as right and responsibility are concerned, the first method is the correct and philosophical one—the principle recognized being that the owner of the property is responsible.

We submit these separate methods, because we consider that the more the learner permits himself to dwell upon these principles, and the better he comprehends them in all their bearings, the more thorough and available will be his knowledge.

The exercises on the following pages will show the application of the foregoing principles.

EXERCISES ON JOURNALIZING SHIPMENT COS. AND MERCHANDISE COS.

You should lay a sheet of paper over the following solutions, and not refer to them while you are writing out the Journal Entries.

Transactions.		Journalized.
1—Jones ships Brown, to be sold on joint acct. and risk, Mdse. valued at \$1200; and pays cash for insurance on same \$40.		1—Shipment Co. "A" Dr. \$620 Brown 620
2—Brown on receipt of the goods pays cash for freight and other charges amounting to \$70.50.		To Mdse. \$1200.00 " Cash 40.00
3—Brown sells the goods for \$1450. Receives in payment a Cheque for \$500. Cash \$500, and a Note for the balance.		2—Mdse. Co. "A" Dr. \$690.50 To Jones \$620.00 " Cash 70.50
4—Brown renders an accounts of sales; his charges are as follows: Drayage, \$4.50; Storage, \$5.00; Cooperage \$6.50; Commission, 3 per cent.		3—Cash Dr. \$1000 Bill Receivable " 450 To Mdse. Co. "A" \$1450
The following forms explain the manner of closing the Mdse. Co.:		4—Mdse. Co. "A" Dr. \$759.50 To Charges \$16.00 " Com. 43.50 " Jones 660.00 " Loss and Gain 40.00
Total Sales, \$1450		In closing a Mdse. Co. and making the account sales entry, first find what all the sales amount to, then total charges (not including cost), and by deducting the total charges from the total sales you obtain the whole net proceeds. The individual net proceeds are found by dividing the total net proceeds by the number of parties interested. Your gain or loss is found by taking the difference between your proceeds and the amount you credited the shipper with when you received the goods.
Charges already posted, \$70.50		5—Brown Dr. \$660, To Shipment Co. "A" \$660.00
" not 16.00		6—Jones Dr. \$1280, To Bank \$1280.00
Commission, 43.50 130		7—Cash Dr. \$1280, To Brown \$1280.00
Total net proceeds, 1320		
Brown's one half, 660.00		
Cost of " " 620.00		
Brown's gain, 40.00		
5—Jones' entry on receipt of above account of sales.		
6—Brown's entry on remitting am't to balance Jones' acct. per Cheque.		
7—Jones' entry on receipt of above remittance.		

It is difficult to understand the closing entry of either a Mdse. Co. or a Consignment, unless you have before you the position of the account upon the Ledger. If your Ledger is not posted when closing a Mdse. Co. and making the account Sales Entry, open the account on a piece of paper, and show its total debits and credits as they exist, and will appear in the Ledger when posted.

If you have studied carefully the transactions to number 7, and understand them, you will have grasped the principles involved in the book-keeping entries for joint shipments and consignments. The study of these, along with the practical transactions given in the XI. Set, will enable you to pass the examination on Joint Shipments, and deal with them in actual business life. The balance of the examples may also be studied with profit at any time.

8—Received from Smith, for sale on joint acct., goods valued at \$840. Paid freight on same, \$100; wharfage, storage, drayage, etc., \$60.	8—Mdse. Co. Dr. \$580, To Smith \$420.00 " Cash 160.00
9—Having sold the goods for \$850, I render an acct. of sales. Charges already posted, \$160. After charges for drayage, etc., \$10. Commission and guarantee, 5 per cent.	9—Mdse. Co. Dr. \$270 Loss & Gain Dr. \$101.25, To Smith \$318.75 " Commission 42.50 " Charges 10.00
10—Suppose the above goods were sold for \$1200, and I remit the amount due Smith with the acct. of sales.	10—Smith Dr. \$420, Mdse Co. Dr. \$620, To Cash \$905.00 " Commission 60.00 " Charges 10.00 " Loss & Gain 65.00

11—Suppose the goods are destroyed by fire after the sale.

12—Suppose the goods are destroyed after the sale.

13—Shipped West, consigned to East, consigned to East, valued at \$30.

14—West returns charges paid.

15—Suppose the goods are only sold after rendering a charge and the former.

16—Suppose S. of Mdse. for goods to make what will you do?

17—What will you do above case, invoice of goods?

18—Supposing the No. 16 proceeds for commission account close.

19—Samuel ship risk Mdse. Sight Draft of \$1000.

20—Student's entry accepting Samuel's same time paid.

21—Student having renders an account Samuel per Commission, entry?

22—Student remits Time Draft of \$1000.

23—Samuel's entry.

COS.

refer to

\$1200.00
40.00\$620.30
70.50

\$1450

\$ 16.00
43.50
660.00
40.00the account
amount to,
(st), and by
total sales
e individual
the total net
interested.
ne difference
amount you
received the

" \$660.00

\$1280.00

\$1280.00

Co. or a

upon the

making the

total debits

understand

entries for

e practical

n on Joint

e examples

\$420.00
160.00\$318.50
42.50
10.00\$905.00
60.00
10.00
65.00

Transactions.

- 11—Suppose the above goods were all destroyed by fire after coming into my possession.
- 12—Suppose the goods per No. 3 were partially destroyed and the balance sold for \$150.
- 13—Shipped West, to be sold on joint account of East, consignee and myself each $\frac{1}{2}$; goods valued at \$1200. Paid insurance on same, \$30.
- 14—West returns the whole of the above goods, Charges paid by him, \$60.
- 15—Suppose that, in example No. 4, Brown has only sold $\frac{1}{2}$ the goods for \$700, at the time of rendering an account of sales, and that the charges and commission are the same as in the former case.
- 16—Suppose S. G. Beatty sends you \$2000 worth of Mdse. for sale on joint acct., and you add goods to make up the joint property to \$3500, what will your entry be?
- 17—What will S. G. Beatty's entry be in the above case, when he receives advice and invoice of goods added?
- 18—Supposing the whole of the speculation per No. 16 produces only \$3000, and your charge for commission is 4 per cent., how would the account close?
- 19—Samuel ships Student on joint account and risk Mdse. \$1200, and pays freight, \$20 per Sight Draft on Student. Samuel's entry?
- 20—Student's entry on receipt of the goods accepting Samuel's Draft on him, and at the same time paying \$10 per cheque for cartage.
- 21—Student having sold the goods for \$1500 renders an account of sales, and remits \$50 to Samuel per note. Unposted charges, \$12. Commission, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. on sales. Student's entry?
- 22—Student remits amount yet due Samuel per Time Draft on B, \$800, and the balance in Cash. Student's entry?
- 23—Samuel's entry on receipt of last remittance?

Journalized.

- 11—Loss & Gain Dr. \$500,
Smith " 80,
To Mdse. Co. \$580.00
- 12—Loss & Gain Dr. \$425,
Smith " 5,
To Mdse. Co. \$430.00
- 13—Ship't Co. Dr. \$410,
West " 410,
East " 410,
To Mdse. \$1200.00
" Cash, 30.00
- 14—Mdse. Dr. \$1200,
To West, \$420.00
" East, 400.00
" Shipm't Co. 380.00
- 15—Charges posted \$ 70.50
" Unposted 16.00
Commission..... 21.00 Total Sales....\$700.00
Total Charges..... 107.50..... 107.50
Total Net proceeds... 592.50
- Brown's Proceeds... 296.25 $\frac{1}{2}$ Net Proceeds 296.25
Jones' " 296.25 $\frac{1}{2}$ Unsold Goods 300.00
- Brown's $\frac{1}{2}$ Invoice, 620.00
Pro. and Inventory, 596.25 596.25
- Net Loss..... 23.75
Mdse. Co. Dr..... 309.50
Loss and Gain Dr..... 23.75
- To Charges, \$ 16.00
Commission, 21.00
To Jones, 296.25
- 16—Mdse. Co. Dr. \$1750,
To S. G. Beatty \$ 250.00
" Merchandise 1500.00
- 17—Ship't Co. Dr. \$750,
To Student \$750.00
- 18—Mdse. Co. Dr. \$1250,
Loss & Gain, 310,
To Commission \$ 120.00
" S. G. Beatty, 1440.00
- 19—Ship't Co. Dr. \$610,
Student " 590,
To Mdse. \$1200.00
- 20—Mdse. Co. Dr. \$620,
To Samuel 590.00
" Cash 20.00
" Bank 10.00
- 21—Mdse. Co. Dr. \$880,
To Charges \$ 12.00
" Commission 37.50
" Samuel 670.25
" B. Payable 50.00
" Loss & Gain 110.25
- 22—Samuel Dr. \$1260.25,
To B. 800.00
" Cash, 460.25
- 23—Bills Receivable Dr. \$800,
Cash " 460,
To Student \$1260.25

SET X.

(Corresponding with Set VIII. Part I.)

INCLUDING PRACTICAL FORM OF DAY BOOK AND JOURNAL
COMBINED, AND ILLUSTRATING THE DISTINCTION
BETWEEN SINGLE AND DOUBLE ENTRY.

The transactions comprising this Set are the same as those in Set VIII., and are selected for the purpose of showing the exact difference between SINGLE and DOUBLE ENTRY. A careful study and comparison of the two sets in their similar and dissimilar points will open to the mind of the student a clearer distinction between the two methods of accounts than could be effected by any other form of reasoning.

This distinction is most apparent in the Ledger, where it will be seen that the *additional* accounts required by Double Entry are useful, mainly to denote special gains and losses.

In performing the work of this Set you are required to introduce the

SIX-COLUMN JOURNAL.

The principal feature of this book, that of affording special columns for the accounts most used, may be carried to any desirable extent; and in some business houses as many as *eight* special debit and credit columns are used.

Its advantages may be briefly stated as follows:

- 1st.—A vast saving of time and space in posting.
- 2nd.—Embracing the principles of *four* books in *one*, viz.: Cash Book, Invoice Book, Sales Book and Journal.
- 3rd.—Showing monthly totals of the principal accounts in the Ledger, that the same may be compared year after year.
- 4th.—Affording an opportunity to post personal accounts immediately, the debits and credits appearing separately in the "Sundries" column.
- 5th.—Giving additional security of the correctness of the Ledger, there existing no probability of admitting debits and credits of the same account.

This book is called the SIX-COLUMN JOURNAL, because it is ruled with six columns, three debits on the left and three credits on the right. In making an entry the same form of expression is used as upon the Journal Day Book of last Set. In entering a sale, extend the particulars first, like Carey's or Goodwin's entries on form.

The method of posting from this Journal is very simple. The separate items in the "Sundries" column are posted the same as from the common Journal, while the amounts of the "Cash" and "Mdse." columns are posted in totals at the close of each month. Every time these accounts are posted, it makes a period in the amounts brought forward on the Journal, and the new period commences with the heads of the columns empty.

Before commencing this Set, observe closely the form of Six-column Journal given, as an understanding of it, at the beginning, will greatly facilitate your progress.

LONDON, Ont.,
business a
invested.

J. S. MILL
Cash, \$1500; M
January 3
January 2

F. LANE i
Cash, \$1500; M
January 2
months, v
Total inve

2—Bought of V
Carey, on
Lisle Thre

3—Sold James
Cassimere
remain on

4—Bought of H
to remain

5—Sold W. Har
\$2.50.

6—Sold W. Wil
yards Fren
for \$50.

8—Sold James C
Bought of
Sold Richa
Mixed Twe

9—Received fro
Watson, fo

11—Sold Henry S
Bought of
balance to

12—Sold Robert
Cash, \$50;

13—Paid Wm. M
Pants at \$3
\$5.50.

15—Sold H. Simr
days, 12 co

16—Bought of A.
James Goo
less discour

17—Received fro
\$2.50. Bo

18—Received Cas
overdue, 13

19—Sold W. Man
\$6. Sold I
\$3 per doze

21—Sold H. Simr
Received C
on R. Bass
per bill, am

NOTE.—The nam
page 99.

DRY GOODS BUSINESS.

SET X.

TWO PARTNERS.

LONDON, Ont., March 1st, 1894.—J. S. MILLER and F. LANE this day commence the Dry Goods business at No. 114 St. James Street, agreeing to share gains and losses according to capital invested.

J. S. MILLER invests :

Cash, \$1500 ; Merchandise, \$800 ; Note for \$600, favor J. S. M., signed by Thomas Gibbard, dated January 31st, at 30 days ; an accepted draft for \$400, drawn by J. Jones on D. Roblin, dated January 20th, at 90 days. Balance due from J. R. Marvin, \$125. *Total investment, \$3425.*

F. LANE invests :

Cash, \$1500 ; Merchandise, \$1200 ; Real Estate, \$700 ; Note against S. Fowler for \$200, dated January 25th, at 60 days. Note against H. Jackson for \$800, dated Nov. 23rd, 1893, at 6 months, with interest at 7 per cent. Interest accrued on above to date 98 days, \$15.03. *Total investment, \$4415 03.*

- 2—Bought of W. McKay, on acct., Invoice of Merchandise amounting to \$1800. Sold Robert Carey, on acct., 50 yds. Bl'k Broadcloth at \$2.25 ; 12 Fancy Neckties at \$1 each ; 15 doz. prs. Lisle Thread Stockings at \$3.25 per doz.
- 3—Sold James Goodwin, 50 yards Flannel at 60c. ; 25 yards Broadcloth at \$3.75 ; 66 yards Cassimere at \$1.25 ; received his Draft at 10 days' sight on A. Benson, for \$55 ; the balance to remain on acct.
- 4—Bought of H. Simmons, Mdse., invoiced at \$200 ; gave our Note at 60 days, \$100 ; the balance to remain on acct.
- 5—Sold W. Harding, for Cash, 2 pcs. Irish Linen, 66 yards each, at 85c. ; 35 yards Broadcloth at \$2.50.
- 6—Sold W. Williams, for Note at 30 days, 2 pcs. Blue Broadcloth, 45 yards each, at \$1.75 ; 90 yards French Merino at 60c. Received from Robert Carey his Draft at sight on W. Johnson for \$50.
- 8—Sold James Goodwin, on acct., 90 yards Scotch Tweed at \$1.25 ; 45 do. Red Flannel at 55c. Bought of W. Harding, for our Note at 20 days, 5 pieces English Prints, 40 yds. each, at 25c. Sold Richard Manning, for his acceptance at 10 days, 10 yards Broadcloth at \$2.25 ; 15 yards Mixed Tweed at \$1.50.
- 9—Received from James Goodwin his Sight Draft on John James for \$85. Bought of Richard Watson, for Cash, Merchandise invoiced at \$200.
- 11—Sold Henry Simmons, 24 yards Brown Beaver at \$3.25 ; received Cash, \$40 ; balance on acct. Bought of Wm. McKay, Merchandise invoiced at \$500 ; gave in payment, Cash, \$350 ; balance to remain on acct.
- 12—Sold Robert Carey, on acct., 55 yards Blue Broadcloth at \$1.75. Received from James Goodwin, Cash, \$50 ; Cheque on Montreal Bank, \$30.
- 13—Paid Wm. McKay, Cash, \$1200. Sold John Johnson, for his Sight Draft on J. Wilson, 15 pairs Pants at \$3.75. Sold Robt. Carey, on acct., 30 Vests at \$2.25 ; 12 Ready-made Coats at \$5.50.
- 15—Sold H. Simmons, on acct., 9 Fine Overcoats at \$16. Sold John Cummings, for his Note at 20 days, 12 complete uniforms at \$15.
- 16—Bought of A. Vermilyea, for our Note at 30 days, Mdse. invoiced at \$175. Received Cash for James Goodwin's Draft of the 3rd inst. Paid our Note of the 4th inst., favor of H. Simmons, less discount at 6 per cent. for unexpired time.
- 17—Received from Robert Carey, Cash, \$100. Sold James Goodwin, on acct., 50 Summer Coats at \$2.50. Bought of W. McKay, on 3 months' credit, Mdse. invoiced at \$275.
- 18—Received Cash in full for T. Gibbard's Note of Jan. 31st, with interest at 6 per cent., for time overdue, 13 days. Received Cash from H. Simmons, \$40.
- 19—Sold W. Manning, for Cheque on Merchants' Bank, 10 Military Coats at \$11 ; 10 pairs Pants at \$6. Sold Robert Carey, on acct., 5 dozen Byron Collars at \$2 per dozen ; 4 dozen Cravats at \$3 per dozen. Received from James Goodwin, Cheque on Montreal Bank for \$155.
- 1—Sold H. Simmons, on acct., 40 yards Blue Broadcloth at \$1.80 ; 10 yards Black Beaver at \$3.75. Received Cash for R. Manning's Draft of the 8th inst. Sold W. West for his Draft at 10 days on R. Bass, 50 yards French Cassimere at \$3. Bought of W. McKay, on acct., Mdse., as per bill, amounting to \$95.

NOTE.—The names of Ledger accounts for this set and the number of lines to be left for each will be found on page 99.

- 23—Sold Robert Carey, on acct., 10 Summer Coats at \$2.50; 40 yards Red Flannel at 55c.
- 24—Gave W. McKay our Draft at 10 days' sight, on James Goodwin, for \$100. Sold H. Simmons, on acct., 10 yards Broadcloth at \$2.25; 6 dozen French Yoke Shirts, \$18 per dozen. Bought for Cash, Mdse., as per bill, amounting to \$300. Sold James Goodwin, on acct., 10 dozen Undershirts at \$7 per dozen; 8 dozen pairs Knit Drawers at \$8 per dozen.
- 25—Accepted W. McKay's Sight Draft on us, favor W. Barnes, for \$500. Received from Robert Carey, Sight Draft on James Goodwin for \$125.
- 26—Sold H. Simmons, on acct., 1 piece French Cassimere, 50 yards, at \$1.25. Had H. Jackson's Note of Nov. 23rd, 1893, discounted at Merchants' Bank; face of Note, \$800; interest less discount, at 7 per cent., for unexpired time, 61 days, \$18.54; cash received, \$818.54*
- 28—Sold James Goodwin 15 complete Uniforms at \$14; received in part payment Sight Draft on Montreal Bank, \$50; balance to remain on acct.
- 29—Gave W. McKay our Sight Draft on H. Simmons for \$75. Bought for Cash, Mdse., as per bill amounting to \$400. Received Cash in full for S. Fowler's Note, January 25th. Paid Cash for Gas Bill, \$20; Wood, \$15; Rent \$50.
- 30—Received Cash for D. Roblin's Draft of January 20th, less discount for unexpired time at 7 per cent. Paid Shop hands Cash in full for services to date, \$120.

At this date you will post the Books and take off a Combined Statement without balancing or closing any of the accounts. The inventories are the same as those of Set VIII.

- APRIL 1ST—Bought of J. R. Marvin, on acct., Goods as per invoice, \$700. Bought of Jones & Co., on our note at 3 months, with interest at 9 per cent., Mdse. as per invoice, \$2500.
- 2—Sold Robert Carey, on acct., 2 pieces Scotch Tweed, 35 yards each, at \$1.50; 4 pieces Cassimere, 30 yards each, at \$2.
- 4—Bought for Cash, 10 pieces Factory Cotton, 60 yards each, at 10c. Sold C. A. Langford, for his Note at 2 months, with interest at 10 per cent., 2 cases Prints, 1500 yards, at 15c.; 3 cases Irish Linen, 1280 yards, at 25c.; 1 case Scotch Tweed, 450 yards, at \$1.50; 1 case Broadcloth, 175 yards., at \$4. *Cash Sales this day, \$134.75.*
- 6—Shipped per Steamer "Alexandria," and consigned to B. Way, Picton, to be sold on our acct., 8 pcs. Broadcloth, 20 yards each, at \$4; paid freight on same, \$6.50. *Cash Sales, \$136.20.*
- 8—Sold Real Estate for \$1250; received in payment Draft at 15 Days on Thomas Davis for \$850; cash for balance \$400.
- 9—Gave W. McKay Draft at 30 days on James Goodwin for \$287.50. *Cash Sales, \$195.*
- 10—Received from Robert Carey, Cash on acct. \$100. Sold A. Diamond, for Cheque, 4 yards Black Broadcloth at \$5; 3 yards Scotch Tweed at \$2; 1 Vest Pattern, \$5. *Cash Sales this day, \$230.15.*
- 12—Bought of Henry & Co., 20 pieces Red Flannel, 40 yds. each, 30c.; 10 pieces Wincey, 30 yards each, at 25c.; gave in payment Sight Draft on H. Simmons for \$269.50; Cash for balance. *Cash Sales, \$200.*
- 14—F. Lane withdrew on private account, \$150. Paid Gas Bill \$14.50; Taxes, \$45.70. *Cash Sales, \$170.*
- 16—Received from B. Way, Picton, Account of Sales of Mdse. shipped him 6th inst., the net proceeds received per Cheque amounting to \$760.75.
- 17—Sold S. Edsall, on his note at 3 months, 4 pieces Summer Tweed, 35 yards each, at \$1.50. *Cash Sales, \$180.*
- 18—Had S. Edsall's Note discounted at Montreal Bank; discount off at 7 per cent. \$——; Cash received \$——. Paid Cash for a bill of Mdse. bought at auction, \$75.20.
- 20—Paid Clerk's salary, \$140; for Sundry Expenses, \$18.50.
- 21—Bought for cash, from T. J. Claxton & Co., Mdse., as per invoice, \$1200. Paid for Carriage \$1.50; Sundry Expenses, \$9. *Cash Sales, \$245.50.*
- 22—Bought of J. G. Mackenzie & Co., Mdse., as per invoice, \$800; gave in payment on Acceptance at 5 days, \$550; cash for balance, \$250. *Cash Sales, \$725.*
- 23—Bought of J. McKay, for Cash, Mdse., \$150. J. S. Miller withdrew on account, \$200. *Cash Sales this day, \$475.50.*
- 26—Paid Cash for our acceptance of 22nd inst., favor J. G. Mackenzie & Co., \$——. *Cash Sales, \$695.40.*

*It is the custom of Banks when a Note bearing interest is discounted, to compute the interest for the full time the face of the Note, and add it to the principal, then discount the amount. In this case, Jackson's Note bears interest at 7 per cent. for 184 days, and will amount, when paid, to \$828.23. The discount on this amount for the 61 days the Note has to run before it becomes due, at 7 per cent., is \$9.69, and this deducted from \$828.23 leaves \$818.54, the proceeds received from the Bank.

30—Bought for
Cash Sa
Make out
partners.

RESO

RESOURCE
Langford's Note,
LIABILITY
Total Ne

The follo
required for e

J. S Miller,
12; J. R. Mar
Goodwin, 10; S
Balance, 12.

When tak
utmost care as
year. Ordinari
form usually ac

The neces
ticketing havin
turn. The sal
call out the kin
Book, who will
done (which w
calculations wi
checking over.

The kinds
shown separate
the recapitulati
final total of th

As a rule a
may be done i
are received an
rule would be i
of fashion, or
business year th

If all busin
bad debts annu

The best o
bad accumulati
selling goods th

An account
number of sma
eaved by it. V
edger containin
great deal of co
open a separate
in the General
may be called
personal account
index.

30—Bought for Cash, of T. Anderson, Mdse., \$100. Paid for Insurance, \$14.75. Cartage, \$3.20.
Cash Sales, \$480.25.
Make out a Balance Sheet at the end of this Set after the form on page 91. Rule it for two partners.

RESOURCES AND LIABILITIES NOT SHOWN ON THE LEDGER.

RESOURCES.—*Merchandise remaining unsold, \$4300.—Interest Receivable—Accrued to date on Langford's Note, \$13.68.*

LIABILITY.—*Interest Payable—Accumulated on our Note favor Jones & Co., \$17.88.*
Total Net Gain \$2447.94.

The following are the Ledger Headings for Set X, and the number of lines required for each account.

J. S. Miller, 8; F. Lane, 2; Cash, 9; Merchandise, 10; Bills Receivable, 17; Bills Payable, 12; J. R. Marvin, 7; Real Estate, 8; Interest, 10; W. McKay, 10; Robert Carey, 12; James Goodwin, 10; Shipment to B. Way, 8; H. Simmons, 10; Expense, 12; Loss and Gain, 10; Balance, 12.

INVENTORY (OR STOCK) BOOK.

When taking an inventory of stock it should be done methodically, and with the utmost care as to quantities and values. There should be a separate stock book each year. Ordinary Journal paper, to the extent required, bound into limp covers, is the form usually adopted.

The necessary preliminary preparation of accurate measuring, counting and ticketing having been done, each department or assortment of goods will be taken in turn. The salesmen familiar with the departments will, classifying as they go along, call out the kinds, quantities, and prices of goods to the man entering in the Stock Book, who will call back each entry as he proceeds. When the entering has been done (which will be continuously until completed in a few hours or a day), the calculations will be extended and the additions made, and both will be verified by checking over.

The kinds, quantities and values of the goods in each department having been shown separately (this arrangement being desirable for reference in the future), then the recapitulation of the goods in all the departments is given at the end with the final total of the stock on hand.

As a rule an inventory of goods is taken at the cost price, and in order that this may be done intelligently, the cost price must be marked upon the goods when they are received and the invoice is being checked off. (See Index.) The exception to the rule would be in the case of goods that have depreciated, say by shop wear, being out of fashion, or, as with iron goods, their value in the market being lower. The business year that is closing should bear the loss from depreciation.

If all business men would take stock yearly as we have indicated, and write off bad debts annually (see Index), there would be fewer failures.

The best conducted retail dry goods houses keep their stock of goods free from bad accumulations, to a great extent, by giving their salesmen a small premium for selling goods that are sticking too long.

SUNDRY DEBTORS' ACCOUNT.

An account with the above heading is frequently opened where there is a large number of small personal accounts, under the mistaken notion that labor will be saved by it. We have yet to see such an account used alone, without an auxiliary ledger containing the separate accounts in connection with it, that did not make a great deal of confusion and much trouble. If you give an individual credit at all, open a separate account for him. It is not necessary that these accounts should be in the General Ledger, they may be kept in a small, easily handled ledger, which may be called the Petty Ledger. To learn the way to deal with numerous small personal accounts, read, "Book-keeping for Churches and Public Institutions." See Index.

25	Broadcloth, at \$3.75	.. .. .	82.50
66	" Cassimere	" 1.25	.. .. .
	Received in part payment Draft on A. Benson as per B. B. No.—		
	Amounts forward.		
		96.40	03
		379	50

London, Ont., March 4th, 1894.

Mdse.	Cash.	Sundries.	L. F.	Amounts forward	To Sundries.	L. F.	Sundries.	Cash.	Mdse.
3800 200	3000	3219 53	✓	Mdse. Dr. To H. Simmons, " Bills Payable, Bought of H. S. Goods as per invoice, gave in part settlement, B. P. No —	.....	81 75	9640 03		379 50
	199 70		✓	Cash Dr. Sold H. Harding for Cash.	To Mdse.	✓			199 70
		211 50	75	Bills Receivable Dr. Sold W. Williams for his Note as per B. B. No.—	To Mdse.	✓			211 50
	50		✓	Cash Dr. Received his Draft at Sight on W. Johnson.	To Robert Carey.	82	50		
		137 25	81	James Goodwin, Dr. For 90 yds. Scotch Tweed at \$1.25 " 45 " Red Flannel " 0.55	To Mdse.	✓			137 25
50			✓	Mdse. Dr. Bought of W. Harding as per invoice for our Note, B. P. No.—	To Bills Payable.	75	50		
		45	75	Bills Receivable Dr. Sold R. Manning for his acceptance, B. R. No.—, bill of above am't.	To Mdse.	✓			45
	85		✓	Cash Dr. Received his Draft at sight on J. James.	To James Goodwin.	83	85		
200			✓	Mdse. Dr. Bought of R. Watson as per invoice	To Cash,	✓		200	
4250	3334 70	3613 *3334 *4250	63 69	..... Sundries " Cash " Mdse.	..... ..... ..... .....	63 69	10025 03 *200 *972 95	200 00	972 95
		11197 98					11197 98		

The above is considered sufficient to illustrate the form of entering transactions in this book.

* Red Ink.

707

REMARKS ON SET XI.

This Set is intended to illustrate a very practical form of keeping accounts ; also some of the most important changes that take place in a partnership business. For this purpose it is continued four months, each month representing, so far as the closing of the books and the agreements of the partners are concerned, a year's business. At the end of the first year (represented by January), the existing partners, "Student" and "S. G. Beatty," admit a new partner, who is to share in the gains and losses according to capital invested. It is a settled principle in accounts, that whenever any change in the business occurs, the existing Resources and Liabilities of the concern should be made apparent ; and, consequently, the proprietors' accounts should represent their investment at the time of the change. It is evident that if the accounts are all left in their current condition at the time of admitting a partner, he will unjustly become a joint partner in the gains which accrued before he had anything to do with the business. Therefore, before admitting a new partner, it becomes necessary to credit the original partners with their respective gains during business.

With this view we close the books at the end of January, credit each partner with his net gain, and bring down the balances as instructed on page 75.

At the end of the second year (represented by February), another partner is admitted, and the business changed from that of a Retail Grocery to a Wholesale Grocery and Shipping Business.

During the third year one of the partners disposes of his interest in the business to an outside party, who is allowed to assume the position of the retiring partner.

Through a disastrous fire at the end of the fourth year, the store and goods are entirely consumed, nothing being saved but the books and valuable papers. The accountant is required to effect a settlement with the Insurance Company, collect all Resources and pay off all Liabilities, as the partnership is to be dissolved and the business discontinued.

BOOKS USED.

The books necessary for this Set are JOURNAL DAY BOOK, INVOICE BOOK, CASH BOOK, BILL BOOK and LEDGER, and as there will be a large number of accounts, you will keep an Index for the Ledger.

A decided improvement in the Journal Day Book of this Set relates to the keeping of a column exclusively for *credit* sales of Merchandise, whereby the Journal and Sales Book are combined, and an opportunity afforded to post all credit sales of Merchandise in total. The Invoice Book and Cash Book are used as books of original entry. The transactions of the Invoice Book are journalized from that book at the end of the month, and the transactions of the Cash Book are posted directly to the Ledger.

See forms of Journal Day Book, Invoice Book and Cash Book immediately after the transactions for January.

Partners, $\frac{1}{2}$
Over
Drew
Exp
Dickie
two pa

Gu

and S
purpose of
Macnab st
STUDENT invests
months, fr
accumulate
account, \$
Liabilities—Note
account, \$
S. G. BEATTY in
1st, 1893.
2—Engaged A.
Sold Wm.
lb, Cloves,
Raisins at
3—Bought of Ri
136, 117, 1
on account
Bank \$150
5—Bought of Jar
\$3.50, 5 bl
Harrison fo
Standard S
Golden Sy
Raisins at \$
25c., 12 lbs
for \$100.
7—Bought of J.
15 lbs. each
tare, 20 lbs
Apples at 1
Cash sales,

* Student's name.
NOTE.—Consider

SET XI.

SPACE REQUIRED FOR LEDGER ACCOUNTS.

Partners, ½ page each. Merchandise, Bills Receivable, Bills Payable, Interest, A. Overell, S. Edsall, A. Forin, Merchants Bank, Cash, a whole page each. Wm. Drewry, R. D. Anglin, Jos. Allen, W. Ponton, John Laird, T. B. Dean, Expense, Salary, Rent, Rimmer, Gunn & Co., Charges, Commission, J. W. Dickie, P. V. Dorland, W. B. Robinson, one half page each. Loss and Gain, two pages; and all other accounts one third of a page each.

RETAIL GROCERY BUSINESS.

(TWO PARTNERS.)

*Gains and Losses to be divided in proportion to Capital invested.**Hamilton, January 1st, 1894.*

*—— and S. G. Beatty this day form a co-partnership as per articles of co-partnership, for the purpose of conducting the Retail Grocery Business, renting from Wm. Lottridge, Store No. 62 Macnab street, at \$600 per year.

STUDENT invests Cash, \$3,800; Merchandise per inventory, \$2,500; George Stinson's Note at three months, from October 10th, 1893, with interest at 6 per cent. per annum, \$500. Interest accumulated to date, \$——. A. Hamilton owes on account, \$250. John Smith owes on account, \$100.

Liabilities—Note favor W. Brown, \$500, at 6 months, from October 12th, 1893. T. Durham on account, \$275.

S. G. BEATTY invests Cash, \$5,500. Note against W. Flemming, \$1,750 at 6 months, from October 1st, 1893.

2—Engaged A. Overell, Alex. Forin, S. Edsall and John Laird as clerks at \$300 each per year. Sold Wm. Drewry, on account, 3 lbs. Japan Tea at 70c., 10 lbs. Soft Yellow Sugar at 9c., 1 lb. Cloves, 60c. Sold R. D. Anglin, on account, 10 lbs. Java Coffee at 40c., 2 boxes Layer Raisins at \$3.25, 2 lbs. Pepper at 30c. *Cash sales, \$96.*

3—Bought of Rimmer, Gunn & Co., Montreal, on 4 months' credit, 5 bags Java Coffee, 142, 135, 136, 117, 150 lbs.; tare 15 lbs. each, at 33c. Paid freight on above, \$4.25. Sold Jos. Allen, on account, 100 lbs. Dry Cod, \$6, 12 lbs. crushed "A" Sugar at 10½c. Deposited in Merchants Bank \$1500. *Cash sales, \$110.*

5—Bought of James Gunner & Co., Montreal, on 4 months' credit, 10 bbls. Canso Herrings at \$3.50, 5 bbls. Round do at \$3, 4 barrels White Fish at \$5. Paid freight, \$2.50. Paid E. Harrison for set of Books for use of store, \$10 50. Sold S. Edsall on account, 5 gallons Standard Syrup at 50c., 10 lbs. Sugar at 10c. Sold O. Vandervoort, on account, 2 bbls. Golden Syrup, 36 gallons each, at 45c., 2 bbls. Crushed Sugar at \$25, 4 boxes Valencia Raisins at \$3.25. Sold W. Ponton, on account, 5 lbs. Ground Ginger at 30c., 1 lb. Pepper 25c., 12 lbs. Prunes at 20c. Received from A. Hamilton, on account, his Note at one month for \$100. *Cash sales, \$145.*

7—Bought of J. Carruthers & Co., Kingston, at 30 days, 20 bbls. No. 2 Sugar, 220 lbs. gross, tare, 15 lbs. each, at 9½c. Paid freight, \$4.60. Sold R. D. Anglin, 1 bbl. Sugar, 220 lbs. gross; tare, 20 lbs., at 12c. Sold A. Overell, 2 lbs. Tea at 95c. Sold Wm. Drewry, 20 lbs. Dried Apples at 15c., 1 bbl. White Fish, \$7. Sold Alex. Forin, 1 lb. Tea, 90c., 1 lb. Candies, 50c. *Cash sales, \$186.*

* Student's name.

NOTE.—Consider all sales effected on account, unless settlement be mentioned in the entry.

- 8—Bought of S. E. Shibley, on our Note at 60 days, with interest at 7 per cent. per annum, 100 bush. Apples at \$1.25, 40 bush. Chili Potatoes at 50c., 50 bbls. Extra Flour at \$6.10, 10 bbls. Mess Pork at \$15.50. Accepted J. Carruthers & Co.'s draft at 30 days, from the 7th inst., for amount of invoice and $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. exchange. Sold Joseph Allen, 2 bushels Apples at \$1.50, 2 lbs. Rice at 25c. Paid for repairing Store, \$25. Remitted Rimmer, Gunn & Co., Cash for their invoice of the 3rd inst., less discount at $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. Discount \$—, Cash remitted, \$—, Received of A. Hamilton, on account, \$20. Sold John Laird, on account, 25 lbs. Salmon at 12c., 10 lbs. Raisins at 25c. Sold T. B. Dean, on account, 14 lbs. Sugar at 12c., 5 lbs. Dried Apples at 20c. Deposited in Merchants' Bank, \$1000. *Cash sales, \$250.*
- 9—Bought of Pitceathly & Kelso, Belleville, on 3 months' credit, 20 bbls. Mackerel at \$5; 6 bbls. Trout at \$8, Paid Cash for Freight, \$12.50. Received of O. Vandervoort, his Note at 90 days, bearing interest at 7 per cent., for goods sold him the 5th inst. Bought of Sinclair, Jack & Co., Montreal, on 2 months' credit, 5 half chests "Uncolored Japan" Tea, 75, 76, 78, 77, 79 lbs gross, tare 11 lbs. each. at 56c.; 4 half-chests Young Hyson, 78, 86, 75, 73 lbs., tare 9 lbs. each, at 74c., 5 boxes Pr. of W. Tobacco, 120, 125, 130, 132, 136 lbs., tare 16 lbs. each, at 30c. Paid Freight in Cash, \$13.60. Sold Joseph Allen, 1 chest Tea, 130 lbs., at 90c. Sold Wm. Drewry, 55 lbs. Pr. of W. Tobacco at 45c. Sold S. Edsall, 3 lbs. Gunpowder Tea at 90c., 3 dozen Nutmegs at 15c., 1 bush. Onions at \$1.75. *Cash sales, \$238.*
- 10—Had O. Vandervoort's Note discounted at Merchant's Bank at 8 per cent. per annum, discount, \$—. Cash received, \$—. Paid Cash for Sundry items of Expense, \$22.40. Sold John Laird, 12 lbs. Prunes at 20c., 5 lbs. Raisins at 25c. Sold T. B. Dean, 1 bush. Apples, \$1.50, 2 lbs. Raisins at 25c. Sold Alex. Forin, 2 lbs. Macaroni at 20c., 5 Jars Coffee at 80c. *Cash sales, \$174.*
- 11—Sent Pitceathly & Kelso our Note at 3 months, with interest at 8 per cent., for their invoice of the 9th inst. Paid Cash for Stationery and Stamps, \$4.80. Sold W. Ponton, 15 gallons Syrup at 40c., 1 lb. Tobacco, 50c. Sold A. Overell, 4 lbs. Candy at 50c., 1 lb. SS. Almonds, 55c. Received of John Smith, in full of account, Cash, \$50, and his Note at 30 days, with interest at 8 per cent. for balance, \$—*. *Cash sales, \$276.*
- 12—Bought of A. Urquhart & Co., Montreal, on 4 months, 14 casks Bordeaux Vinegar, 50 gals. each, at 35c., 5 cases Eleme Figs, 430, 32; 426, 27; 298, 31; 460, 30; 389, 32 lbs.,† at 16c., 10 bags SS. Almonds, 130, 5 each, at 21c., 100 boxes Layer Raisins at \$2.25, 5 bbls. Zante Currants, 256, 31; 293, 27; 269, 29; 256, 27; 298, 31 lbs. at 5 $\frac{1}{4}$ cents. Paid Freight in Cash, \$22.40. Sold T. B. Dean, 4 lbs. Tobacco at 50c., 2 dozen Nutmegs at 30c. Paid A. Overell Cash, \$5, John Laird, \$3.50, S. Edsall, \$4.50, Alex. Forin, \$3. *Cash Sales, \$236.*
- 14—Received Cash in full for George Stinson's Note of October 10th, with interest. Sold Wm. Vickers, at 30 days, 10 boxes Layer Raisins at \$2.50, 1 bbl. Zante Currants, 293, 27 at 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ c., 1 bag SS. Almonds, 130, 5 at 24c., 1 box Pr. of W. Tobacco, 120, 15 at 35c. Sold W. Ponton, 1 case Eleme Figs, 210 lbs., at 18c., 1 bbl. Zante Currants, 233 lbs., at 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ c. Sold A. Overell, 20 lbs. Prunes at 20c. *Cash sales, \$249.*
- 15—Received from W. Vickers, his Note at 30 days from the 14th inst., for amount of goods sold him. Bought for Cash, 10 reams of Wrapping Paper at 95c. (charge expense.) Sold T. B. Dean, 4 lbs. Coffee at 30c. Received of W. Ponton, on account, Cash, \$20, Wm. Drewry, \$15, R. D. Anglin, \$10. Paid S. Edsall, \$9. Paid Sundry Expenses, \$4.40. Had W. Flemming's Note of October 1st discounted at Merchants Bank, at 7 per cent. per annum. *Cash sales, \$275.*
- 16—Bought of J. H. R. Molson & Bros., Montreal, on 3 months, 10 bbls. Crushed "A" Sugar, 246, 19; 238, 20; 246, 21; 232, 19; 268, 17; 262, 17; 238, 18; 258, 17; 293, 22; 246, 19 at 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ c., 5 bbls. Golden Syrup, 43, 44, 45, 46, 49 gals. at 61c. Paid Freight on above, \$5 60. Sold W. Ponton, 1 bbl. Syrup, 44 gals. at 70c. Sold S. Thompson, 15 gals. Vinegar at 40c. Discounted our Note favor W. Brown, at 7 per cent. for unexpired time. Paid T. Durham on account, \$45. *Cash sales, \$268.40.*
- 17—Sold R. D. Anglin, 1 bbl. White Fish, \$12, 2 lbs. Tobacco at 50c. *Cash sales, \$196.*
- 18—Deposited in Merchants Bank, \$850. Paid Cash for Tax Bill, \$15, Gas, \$25, Coal, \$20. Sold John Laird, 20 lbs. Sugar at 13c. Received from Jos. Allen, on acct., \$50. *Cash sales, \$245.*

* As soon as an entry of this kind is posted, the account should be ruled up in the Ledger, in order that it may not be brought in the Trial Balance at the time of closing, or use letters to show balance as explained under the head "To show settlements in Ledger accts. without ruling."

† The large amounts are the number of lbs. gross, and the small amounts to the right, separated from them by commas, are the lbs. tare allowed.

19—Discounted per Draft A. Hamilton

21—Sold Wm. in Merch

22—Paid John I Sales, \$17

23—Received from Sold Joseph

Sales, \$17

24—Deposited in W. Camp

40 gals., a

25—Paid for Rep Note at 30

\$164

26—Student drew 30 lbs. Sug

28—S. G. Beatty \$146.

29—Bought of Ro Cod at 12c.

30—Received of J

31—Paid Alex. F

Open a Sa

their credit. M

As you are

of the business,

accounts, and b

Balance Sheet.

Allow a pro

merchandise.*

Net Gain, S

The form o

cept that the c

this form is very

the Journal and

Merchandise

the end of the

ount, gives th

* In order to ascertain

ount realized for each

merchandise sold subtra

NOTE.—As an addition

ecessary to post all trans

action of the business

ing them down under

ight down with the

ect this.

- 19—Discounted Sinclair, Jack & Co.'s invoice of the 9th inst. at $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent, and remitted amount per Draft on Bank of Montreal, for which we paid cash (without exchange). Received from A. Hamilton Cash in full of account. *Cash Sales, \$210.40.*
- 21—Sold Wm. Drewry, 40 lbs. Sugar-cured Ham at 15c., 20 lbs. Mess Pork at 12c. Deposited in Merchants' Bank, \$400. *Cash Sales, \$260.*
- 22—Paid John Laird, Cash, \$4.50; S. Edsall, \$2.40; Alex. Forin, \$3.60; A. Overell, \$2.00. *Cash Sales, \$174.60.*
- 23—Received from Wm. Drewry, on acct., \$10. Sold R. D. Anglin, 1 bbl. Sugar, 216 lbs., at $13\frac{1}{2}$ c. Sold Joseph Allen, 1 bbl. Mess Pork, \$16. Sold T. B. Dean, 10 bush. Apples, at \$1.40. *Cash Sales, \$172.*
- 24—Deposited in Merchants' Bank, \$386. Accepted T. Durham's Draft on us at 30 days, favor J. W. Campion, for balance of his acct. Sold M. Lingham for Note 60 Days, 1 cask Vinegar, 40 gals., at 40c, 10 bush Apples, at \$1.45, 50 lbs. Sugar at 14c. *Cash Sales, \$268.*
- 25—Paid for Repairing Store, \$20 per Cheque. Lent G. J. Sherry, \$120, for which he gave his Note at 30 days, with interest. Sold Wm. Drewry, 5 lbs. Japan Tea at 95c. *Cash Sales, \$164.*
- 26—Student drew on private acct., \$250. Deposited in Merchants' Bank, \$430. Sold R. D. Anglin, 30 lbs. Sugar-cured Ham at 15c. *Cash Sales, \$167.*
- 28—S. G. Beatty drew on private account \$167, 1 lb. Tea, 75c., 3 bush. Apples at \$1.25. *Cash Sales, \$146.*
- 29—Bought of Ross & Davies, for Cash, 10 bbls. Herrings at \$5.50. Sold W. Ponton, 25 lbs. Dried Cod at 12c. *Cash Sales, \$100.*
- 30—Received of Joseph Allen, on acct., \$75. Paid A. Overell, \$4. *Cash Sales, \$176.*
- 31—Paid Alex. Forin, \$3; S. Edsall, \$2. *Cash Sales, \$260.*

Open a Salary Account, and pass the amount of clerks' salary, for month, to their credit. Make Rent Account Dr. to the Landlord for one month's rent of store.

As you are now to admit a new partner, it is necessary to ascertain the condition of the business, which you may suppose has been running a year, balance the accounts, and bring down the balances, deal with Loss and Gain, and make out the Balance Sheet.

Allow a profit of 25 per cent. on sales, in order to ascertain the inventory of merchandise.*

Net Gain, \$779.51.

JOURNAL DAY BOOK.

The form of Journal Day Book used in this Set is similar to that of Set IX., except that the outside column is used exclusively for credit sales of Merchandise. This form is very practically and extensively used in large retail houses. It combines the Journal and the Sales Book in one, and affords an opportunity of posting the sales of Merchandise in monthly totals. The column containing credit sales is forwarded to the end of the month, and the Cash Sales, from the Cash Book, added to this amount, gives the total sales, as illustrated in the following form.

* In order to ascertain the value of unsold Merchandise, divide the credit side of Merchandise Account by \$1.25, the amount realized for each dollar of the cost, and the quotient will be the cost price of all Merchandise sold. The cost of merchandise sold subtracted from the cost of Merchandise bought will leave the cost price of unsold Merchandise.

NOTE.—As an additional partner will be admitted into the business at the beginning of the ensuing month, it becomes necessary to post all transactions up to the present time, take off a Trial Balance and Balance Sheet to ascertain the condition of the business, and close all accounts in the Ledger; but instead of transferring balances to Balance Account bring them down under their respective accounts, writing "To" or "By Balance" in black ink. Compare the balances brought down with the resource and liability columns of the balance sheet, with which they should agree. Never neglect this.

115
113

123

114

140
142141
116146
340

349

114

1

should either
Day Book, and
from other co

NOTE.—With each entry in the Journal throughout the XI Set, there must be full explanations.

Hamilton, January 5th, 1894.

				Merchandise.	
	Brought forward	\$15306	82	\$15181	81
115	Bills Receivable Dr.	100	00		
113	To A. Hamilton			100	00
	Received his Note as per H. B. (No.—) on acct.				
	7				
123	R. D. Anglin Dr. To Mdse.	24	00		
	For 1 bbl. Sugar, 200 lbs. net, at 12c			24	00
	"				
114	Merchandise Dr. To Sundries,	1801	19		
	Invoices from the Invoice Book, Folio 108				
140	To Rimmer, Gunn & Co., invoice of Jan. 3			199	65
142	" James Gunner & Co., " 5			70	00
141	" J. Carruthers & Co., " 7			389	50
116	" Bills Payable, " 8			605	00
146	" Pitceathly & Kelso, " 9			148	00
349	" Sinclair, Jack & Co, " "			389	04
114	* Merchandise Cr. by Sundries.			* 149	01
	* Red Ink.	\$17232	01	\$17232	01

The foregoing form is considered sufficient to illustrate the mode of entering transactions in this Journal. It will be observed that Cash transactions are not entered here, but carried into the Cash Book. Purchases of Merchandise are entered first in the Invoice Book and Journalized at the end of the month.

INVOICE BOOK.

This is a book in which to copy all bills of goods purchased, in order to have a book record of the details of such transactions, in case the original invoice should be lost or destroyed. This is practiced by some merchants; but it is as convenient, and saves a great amount of writing, to paste the original invoices into a book made of some description of paper of a larger size than the invoices. By means of an index to this book, it will be found more convenient to refer to the original invoices than by seeking them from files.

In some business houses, where the invoices received are long, they are filed and numbered, and only an abstract of them entered in this book, with the number for reference. In whatever form the Invoice Book is kept, every entry affecting the debit side of Merchandise account should originate here; when this is done, it becomes a direct and perfect check upon the Dr. side of Merchandise account in the Ledger. This book is journalized at the close of the month, under the heading "Merchandise Dr. to Sundries," or you may post directly from it into the Ledger. In that case rule dollar and cent columns on the right, fold each Invoice neatly up to the name of the seller, write the explanation underneath each, carry the amount into the column, unless bought for Cash, carry forward each column. The footing at the end of the month is the amount to make Merchandise Dr. for. After debiting Mdse., credit each Invoice to the individuals or Bills Payable, as the case may be, and put the Ledger folio on each Invoice in red ink.

Merchandise purchased for Cash is entered in this book, but posted from the Cash Book.

When a Cash purchase is entered, mark "C. B." in the folio column opposite the name of the seller, in order that it may not be journalized with the other transactions, and thereby posted twice.

The two sets of columns for dollars and cents on the right are used for extensions and sums total of purchases on time; a third, or inside, column may be ruled for Cash purchases.

Invoices of goods to be sold on commission are not entered in this book; they should either be kept in a separate book, or a memorandum of them made in the Day Book, and the invoices filed away for reference. Merchants who import goods from other countries keep a Foreign Invoice Book, in which they enter all goods

purchased in foreign countries, and a Domestic Invoice Book for copies of all invoices of Merchandise purchased from persons in their own country.

Want of space prevents us from giving more than a few of the first purchases in the form of Invoice Book below; but those given are considered sufficient to show how the entries should be made.

When an invoice in a foreign currency is received, you may deal with it in two ways. In the case of a Sterling Invoice, for example, you may count it at the present rate of exchange, debit Mdse. account, and credit the firm from which you purchased; and if, when you settle for it, exchange is higher than you estimated, charge Mdse. or Discount with the difference, or, if it is lower, credit it. The other way is to post the Invoice, leaving the figures blank until you have ascertained the actual cost.

INVOICE BOOK—SET XI.

Hamilton, January 1st, 1894.

Marks.	Nos.	D. B.	Mdse. invested by Student as per Inventory Book,	2500	00		
		✓	3 Rimmer, Gunn & Co., Montreal, 5 bags Java Coffee, lbs. tare. 142—15 over 413—45 135—15 117—15 136—15 150—15 — — — — 413—45 680—75 = 605 at 33c. 4 months' credit, or 2½ per cent. off for Cash.			199	65
		✓	5 James Gunner & Co., Montreal. 10 bbls. Canso Herrings at \$3.50 5 " Round Herrings at \$3.00 4 " White fish at \$5.00 4 months' credit.	35 15 20		70	00
		✓	7 J. Carruthers & Co., Kingston. 20 bbls. No. 2 Sugar, 4400 lbs. gross, 300 " tare, 30 days' credit, 4100 " net, at 9½c.			389	50
		✓	8 S. E. Shibley, Belleville. 100 bus. Winter Apples at \$1.25 40 " Chili Potatoes " 0.50 50 bbls. Extra Flour " 6.10 10 " Mess Pork " 15.50 Note at 60 days.	125 20 305 155		605	00
		✓	9 Pitceathly & Kelso, Belleville. 20 bbls. Mackerel at \$5 6 " Trout " 8 3 months' credit.	100 48		148	00
		✓	" Sinclair, Jack & Co., Montreal. 5 half-chests Uncolored Japan Tea, lbs. tare. 75—11 over 229—33 76—11 77—11 78—11 79—11 — — — — 229—33 385—55 = 330 lbs. at 56c. 4 half-chests Young Hyson, 78—9 over 239—27 86—9 73—9 75—9 — — 239—27 312—36 = 276 lbs. at 74c. 2 months' credit.	184 80 204 24		389	04
* Total purchases, Journal, page 107,						1801	19

* Red ink.

The or
IX is the a

This fu

The co
and Freight
from which

These acco

posting thes

writing in th

depend upon

should be h

special colur

It will b

the Bank acc

below. The

already been

After dr

the extension

ruling adopte

out your worl

of books, and

persons imagin

METH

The Bank A

and by this mea

side,—the one o

one on the Cr. s

When enter

space where the

but in the explar

into its own colu

When enteri

names of the acco

Note No. 129, a

no other entry, a

but for a discount

Proceeds were ha

EXAMPLES.—

of account; the

You deposit

Dr.

Bal. from

Nv 8

To B. Rec

Bala

Cash Bal.

CASH BOOK.

(See form on next two pages.)

The only distinction between the following form of Cash Book and that of Set IX is the adoption of a greater number of special columns.

This form of Cash Book will be found applicable to almost any kind of business.

The columns which we use for Merchandise, Interest, Bills Receivable, Expense and Freight may be used for any other titles. Every business has particular accounts from which its principal income is derived, and for which its chief expenditure is paid. These accounts must always create a great number of entries, and any mode of posting these entries in accumulated amounts must materially diminish the amount of writing in the Ledger. The number of special columns used, and the titles adopted, depend upon the nature of the business. The special columns on the Dr. side should be headed with accounts for which Cash is frequently received, and the special columns on the Cr. side with accounts for which Cash is frequently paid.

It will be found practical and very convenient to use a column on each side for the Bank account, and put all bank transactions through the Cash Book as shown below. The mode of entering transactions in this book and posting therefrom has already been explained on pages 86 and 87.

After drawing the lines and posting the special columns they may be entered in the extension to the "Sundries" column, with red ink. Observe closely the style of ruling adopted for closing this book, in the following form, and adhere to it throughout your work, as neatness and uniformity in this matter add greatly to the appearance of books, and are of more importance in preserving accuracy and order than many persons imagine.

METHOD OF KEEPING THE BANK ACCOUNT IN THE CASH BOOK.

The Bank Account is frequently kept in the Cash Book, and not opened in the Ledger at all, and by this means a saving of time and labor is effected. You will require a special column on each side,—the one on the Dr. side for Cheques or Notes, and Drafts charged to you in the Bank; and the one on the Cr. side for Deposits, Proceeds of Discounts or Collections.

When entering Cheques, Notes or Drafts charged to you in the Bank, don't write anything in the space where the names of accounts are usually placed, as you have to make no posting to the Ledger; but in the explanation space write, for example, Cheque 89, or, Note No. 87, and carry the amount into its own column; you will then make the regular Cash entry for Cash paid out.

When entering Deposits or Proceeds of Discounts, don't write anything in the space where the names of the accounts are usually placed, but in the explanation space write Deposit, or Proceeds of Note No. 129, and carry the amount into its own column. For a deposit you would of course make no other entry, as you are simply moving the money from your own office to the Bank for safe keeping, but for a discount or collection you would make the regular Cash entry that would be made if the Proceeds were handed over to you in Cash.

EXAMPLES.—Suppose the following: You issue Cheque 89, for \$150, to John Sutherland in full of account; the Bank has charged a Note for \$153.

You deposit \$397; you discount a Note for \$120, the Proceeds \$118.20 are left in Bank.

Dr.				Cash.				Cr.					
				Bank.					Bank.				
Bal. from last mo. \$890									\$200	00			
N'v	8	Cheque 89		\$150	00	N'v	8	Bal. in Bank from last mo.					
		Note 87		153	00			By J. Sutherland in full of ac.		\$150	00		
								Bills Pay, retired No. 87.		153	00		
								Deposit		397	00		
								Proc. of Note 129.		118	20		
	To B. Rec. Dis. No. 129		412	20		By Discount on Note 129				1	00		
	Balance in Bank					Balance on hand and in Bank.				705			
	Cash Bal. from last mo.			890									
			\$715	20	\$1010				\$715	20	\$1010	00	

CASH BOOK—

SET XI

Dr.

Cash.

1894.	F.		Mdse.	In'st	Bills Rec.	Sundries.
Jan. 1	D. B.	To Student, Amount invested,				3800 00
" 1	D. B.	" S. G. Beatty, " "				5500 00
" 2	"	" Mdse. Sales from Petty C. B.,	96 00			
" 3	"	" " " " "	110 00			
" 5	"	" " " " "	145 00			
" 7	"	" " " " "	186 00			
" 8	"	" Discount, On R. G. & Co.'s invoice,		4 99		
" 98	"	" A Hamilton, On account,				20 00
" 9	"	" Mdse., Sales from Petty C. B.,	250 00			
" 10	"	" " " " "	238 00			
" 10	"	" Bills Rec., Had O.V.'s Note discount'd			95 40	
" 11	"	" Mdse., This day's sales, P.C.B.,	174 00			
" 11	99	" John Smith, Part Payment of account,				50 00
" 12	"	" Mdse., This day's sales, P.C.B.,	276 00			
" 14	"	" Bills Rec, G. S.'s Note of Oct. 11 (B. R., No.—)	236 00			
" 14	"	" Interest, On above Note to date,		7 89	500 00	
" 15	94	" Mdse., This day's sales, P.C.B.,	249 00			
" 15	"	" W. Ponton, On account,				20 00
" 16	90	" W. Drewry, " "				15 00
" 16	87	" R. D. Anglin, " "				10 00
" 16	"	" Bills Rec., W. Fleming's Note disc'ted			1750 00	
" 16	"	" Mdse., This day's sales, P.C.B.,	275 00			
" 16	"	" Discount, On our Note, favor W. Brown at 7 per cent.		8 53		
" 17	"	" Mdse., This day's sales, P.C.B.,	268 40			
" 18	88	" Jos. Allen, On account,	196 00			
" 18	"	" Mdse., This day's sales, P.C.B.,	245 00			50 00
52		Mdse., Cr. By Cash,	2944 40			*2944 40
58		Interest, " "		21 41		* 21 41
54		Bills Rec., " "			2345 40	*2345 40
15		Total to Dr., of "				\$14776 21

When discounting a number of notes or acceptances at the same time, and making the entries in the Cash Book, the following is a good form :

Jan. 3.	To Bills Receivable.	Dis. Nos.	\$500. 438.	\$780. 440.	\$390.50 443.	\$560.20 450.	\$300 451	\$2530 70
---------	----------------------	-----------	----------------	----------------	------------------	------------------	--------------	-----------

Then make entries on the other side of the C.B. for the discount, and the proceeds left in the bank.

* Extensions to Sundries column Red Ink.

1894	F.	
Jan. 3	3	65
" 5	5	65
" 7	7	65
" 8	8	65
" 9	9	65
" 10	10	65
" 11	11	65
" 12	12	65
" 14	14	65
" 15	15	65
" 16	16	65
" 17	17	65
" 18	18	65
" 52	52	61
" 58	58	61
" 54	54	61
" 15	15	61

When retiring
Cash Book, the fo

Jan. 3 By Bills

* Extensions to

SET XI

BOOK—

Cash.

Cr.

Sundries.	1894	F.		Exp'se.	In't	Freight.	Sundries.
3800 00	Jan. 3	✓	By Freight, On R. G. & Co's Invoice,			4 25	
5500 00	" 5	65	" Mer. Bank, Deposited,				1500
	" 7	✓	" Freight, On J. G. & Co.'s Invoice,			2 50	
	" 8	✓	" Expense, Set of Books for Store,	10 50			
	" 8	✓	" Freight, On J. C. & Co.'s Invoice,			4 60	
	" 8	✓	" Expense, Repairing Window of Shop,	25 00			
20 00	" 8	81	" R. G. & Co., In full for Invoice 3rd inst.				199 65
	" 9	65	" Mer. Bank, Deposited,				1000
	" 9	✓	" Freight, On P. & K.'s Invoice,			12 50	
	" 10	✓	" " On S. J. & Co.'s Invoice,		26	13 60	
50 00	" 10	✓	" Discount, On V.'s Note at 8 per cent.				
	" 11	✓	" Expense, Sundry Items per P. C. B.	22 40			
	" 12	✓	" " Stationery, \$4; p. stamps, 80c,	4 80			
	" 12	✓	" Freight, On Urquhart & Co.'s Invoice,			22 40	
	" 12	74	" A. Overell, On account of Salary,				5
	" 12	73	" Jno. Laird, " "				3 50
	" 12	70	" S. Edsall, " "				4 50
	" 12	75	" A. Forin, " "				3
20 00	" 15	✓	" Expense, Wrapping paper, 10 rms. at 95c.,	9 50			
15 00	" 15	70	" S. Edsall, On account,				9 00
10 00	" 15	✓	" Expense, Sundry Items, P. C. B.,	4 40			
	" 16	✓	" Discount, On Flemming's Note at 7 p.c.		26 51		
	" 16	✓	" Freight, On J. H. R. Molson Bros.' Inv,			5 60	
	" 16	56	" Bills Pay., Retired B. P., No.—				500 00
	" 16	51	" T. Durham On account,				45 00
	" 18	65	" Mer. Bank, Deposited,				850 00
50 00	" 18	✓	" Expense, Taxes, \$15; Gas, \$25; Coal, \$20	60 00			
		61	Expense Dr. to Cash.	136 60			* 136 60
* 2944 40							
		58	Interest " "		26 77		* 26 77
* 21 41							
		60	Freight " "			65 45	* 65 45
* 2345 40		51	Total to Cr. of "				4348 47
			* Balance in hand,				* 10427 74
\$14776 21							\$14776 21

When retiring a number of notes or acceptances at the same time, and making the entries in the Cash Book, the following is a good form :

			\$500	\$397.50	\$430.20	\$600	\$200	\$2127.70
Jan. 3	By Bills Payable	Retired Nos.	183,	190,	195,	184,	191.	

* Extensions to Sundries, Red Ink.

the entries in

20 \$2530 70

51

ceeds left in

SECOND MONTH'S BUSINESS—SET XI.

February 1st, 1894.

We have this day admitted J. W. Dickie as partner, who invests, according to Articles of Agreement, Cash \$7500.

- Bought of Carr, Chase & Raymond, Boston, 100 half Chests E. B. Souchong Tea, 20 lbs net each at 68½c. *Paid Customs Duty, 10c. per lb. Freight, \$12.50. Received of Wm. Drewry, on account, \$30. *Cash Sales, \$87.*
- 2—Joseph Allen pays his account in full to date by contra account against S. G. Beatty, \$15.60; Cash for balance. Paid S. Edsall, Cash, \$3.50. *Cash Sales, \$145.60.*
- 4—Sold Wm. Drewry, on acct., 14 lbs. Sugar at 10c.; 1 box Soap, \$2; 2 lbs. Green Tea at 75c. Sold R. D. Anglin, on acct., 1 box Candles, 50 lbs. at 10½c.; 10 gallons Syrup at 65c. *Cash Sales, \$176.*
- 5—Bought of Rimmer, Gunn & Co., of Montreal, on four months, 100 bbls. Sup. Family Flour at \$5.25; 5 casks Soda Ash, 1540,36; 1532,29; 1564,37; 1429,18; 1612,43 lbs. at 31c. Paid Freight, \$56. Sold W. Ponton, 1 bbl. Family Flour, \$6.50; 1 box Soap, \$2.25. *Cash Sales, \$135.*
- 6—Paid sundry Expenses, \$7.50. Sold R. D. Anglin, on acct., 1 bush. Dried Apples, \$4.25; 20 lbs. Prunes at 20c. Paid Alex. Forin, Cash, \$3.50. Sold W. Raymore, on account, 50 lbs. Sugar-cured Ham at 17c., 3 lbs Green Tea at 90c., 10 gals. Vinegar at 26c. *Cash Sales, \$174.*
- 7—S. G. Beatty draws on private account, Cash, \$50; 3 lbs. Tea at 60c.; 20 lbs. Sugar at 9½c.; 2 bbls. Flour at \$6.25. Received of R. D. Anglin, on acct., \$25. Lent W. R. Barber, \$150. Paid our Note favor S. E. Shibley, less discount for unexpired time. Remitted A. Urquhart & Co., a Draft on Bank of Montreal for amount of their Invoice of January 12th, less 2½ per cent. discount; Paid Cash for Draft and ¼ per cent. exchange. *Cash Sales, \$146.*
- 8—Bought of Dobson & Sons, Port Hope, on 60 days, 200 doz. Corn Brooms at \$3.25, 50 doz. at \$2.95, and 20 dozen at \$4; paid Freight, \$24.50. Sold Joseph Allen, 10 dozen Brooms at \$3.50; 2 chests Y. H. Tea, 67,6½; 74,7½ lbs. at 75c. Paid for Coal, \$26. Paid W. Lottridge, for 2 months' rent of store per Check. Deposited in Merchants' Bank, \$490. *Cash Sales, \$156.*
- 9—Shipped per G. T. R. and consigned to C. Hutchison, Toronto, to be sold on our account and risk, 100 half chests E. B. Souchong Tea, 20 lbs. net each, at 79c.; †paid Freight on the same per Check, \$15. T. B. Dean pays his account in full to date by contra account for repairing store, \$4, and Cash for the balance. Sold S. Thompson, on account, 30 boxes Bloom Raisins at \$3. *Cash Sales, \$179.60.*
- 11—Bought of David Cheesman & Co., London, on Note at 3 months, 16 boxes Mould Candles, 58 lbs. each at 11¼c.; 30 boxes Bloom Raisins at \$3; 2 chests Y. H. Tea, 96,7½; 110,12½ lbs. at 69c. Paid Freight, \$12. Deposited in Merchants' Bank, \$1250. Sold W. Drewry, on acct., 1 box Candles, 58 lbs. at 13¼c. *Cash Sales, \$172.*
- 12—Received of Thomas Moore & Co., Toronto, to be sold on their account and risk, 100 bbls. Flour invoiced at \$6.50. †Paid Freight on the same per Check, \$15. Paid sundry items of Expense, \$9.50. Received of W. Raymore, on account, \$5. Paid John Laird, \$4. *Cash Sales, \$79.*
- 13—Received of John Smith, Cash in full for his Note and Interest, due this day. Received of R. D. Anglin, on acct., \$12. Paid A. Overell, Cash, \$3. Received of S. Thompson his Note at 2 mos. in full of account. *Cash Sales, \$87.*
- 14—Sold Conger Bros., for their Note at 3 mos., 50 bbls. Flour, from Moore & Co.'s Consignment at \$8. S. G. Beatty draws on private account, Cash, \$40. Received from C. Hutchinson an

* Charge duties to Merchandise account, as they are part of the cost. See "Duties on Goods." The Freight on purchases might also be charged to Merchandise, but it is usual to keep a Freight account, which may be closed into Merchandise, or as we do, into Loss and Gain.

† Amounts paid for freight on Consignments or Shipments are not charged to Freight account but to the particular consignment or shipment.

"Account Sales
Draft on
for collect

15—Sold R. Mo
signment
with our c
Sales, \$19

16—Received Ca
signment
charges fo
Moore & C

18—Deposited in
ance at 90
at \$2.50;
Note with
1 box Rais

19—Sold John Te
\$96; Cash
and risk, 5
Bank Draft

20—Paid Sundry l
inst., at \$2
acct. and ri

21—Sold R. Germ
R. Mason &
&c., 3c. per
settled by n

22—Bought of Da
boxes, 346
Paid Freight
their Cr. on

23—Received advi
inst. to Ross
S. Edsall, 1

24—S. G. Beatty h
Cash, \$4, fo
12c., 3 lbs. 1

25—Remitted Carr
Invoice of t
Exchange.

26—Deposited in B
Received of J
Frank Smith
Cash Sales, \$

Inventory of m
NOTE.—As you
beginning of March
Balance Sheet, an

the personal acc
m. And in the
personal Accounts I

Close the Books
ances brought do

"Account Sales" of the Mdse. shipped him the 9th inst., with net proceeds, \$1580.50, by Sight Draft on Bank of Toronto; there being no agency of which in this place, it costs $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. for collection. *Cash Sales, \$156.*

15—Sold R. Morris & Co., on their Acceptance at 30 days, the balance of Thos. Moore & Co.'s Consignment at \$8 per barrel. Paid sundry expenses per Check, \$36. Having become dissatisfied with our clerk, John Laird, we settled with him in full to date, and discharged him. *Cash Sales, \$196.*

16—Received Cash in full for W. Vicker's Note due this day. Closed Thomas Moore & Co.'s Consignment of the 12th inst., and rendered them an "Account Sales"; charges posted, \$15; charges for Storage, Cooperage, &c, unposted, \$12.60; Commission $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. on sales; Moore & Co.'s net proceeds to be credited to their acct. *Cash Sales, \$196.*

18—Deposited in Merchants' Bank, \$750. Bought of J. Carruthers & Co., Kingston, on our Acceptance at 90 days, one hhd. Sugar, 1146 lbs., tare 10 per cent., at 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ c.; 100 boxes Soda Biscuits at \$2.50; 50 boxes Wine do., at \$2.75. Paid Freight, \$14. Received Cash for A. Hamilton's Note with Interest for time overdue. Sold W. Raymore, on account.. 60 lbs. Cheese at 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ c.; 1 box Raisins, \$3.25. *Cash Sales, \$219.60.*

19—Sold John Templeton, 40 doz. Brooms at \$4, for which he paid by contra acct. against Student, \$96; Cash for balance. Received from R. Mason & Son, London, to be sold on their acct., and risk, 50 bbls. Sugar, invoiced at \$20; paid freight, \$36. Remitted James Gunner & Co., Bank Draft to balance acct; exchange $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., paid cash. *Cash Sales, \$158.*

20—Paid Sundry Expenses, \$5.50. Assumed the Sugar received from R. Mason & Son, the 19th inst., at \$25 bbl., and shipped the same to Frank Smith & Co., Toronto, to be sold on our acct. and risk. Paid for Insurance on it \$15 per Check. *Cash Sales, \$268.*

21—Sold R. German, on acct., 2 bbls. White Fish at \$10; 1 bbl. Vinegar, 42 gals., at 47c. Closed R. Mason & Son's Consignment, and rendered an "Account Sales." Our Charges for Storage, &c., 3c. per bbl.; Commission, 3 per cent. on sales; R. Mason & Son's net proceeds, \$——, settled by note at 60 days. *Cash Sales, \$216.*

22—Bought of David Cheesman & Co., London, on note at three months, 1 case Smyrna Figs, 165 boxes, 346 lbs., tare 73 lbs., at 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ c.; 1 case Eleme Figs, 40 boxes, 126,37 lbs. at 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ c. Paid Freight, \$16.50. Remitted Thos. Moore & Co., by bank draft the amount placed to their Cr. on the 16th, for which we paid cash (without exchange.) *Cash Sales, \$149.*

23—Received advice from Frank Smith & Co., that they have re-shipped our Consignment of the 20th inst. to Ross & Davies, Belleville, having charged us \$15 for receiving and re-shipping. Sold S. Edsall, 16 lbs. Sugar at 12c.; 1 box Mould Candles, 58 lbs., at 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ c. *Cash Sales, \$140.*

25—S. G. Beatty has taken, on private acct., 20 gals. Syrup at 50c., 10 lbs. Raisins at 30c. Paid Cash, \$4, for repairing counter in store. Student has taken on private acct., 10 lbs. Figs at 12c., 3 lbs. Rice at 10c., 2 lbs. Prunes at 17c. *Cash Sales, \$163.*

26—Remitted Carr, Chase & Raymond, Boston, a Draft on First National Bank, in full for their Invoice of the 1st inst., less 4 per cent. discount; Paid Cash for Draft and $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. Exchange. Paid Cash for our Note of January 24th. *Cash Sales, \$119.*

27—Deposited in Bank, \$875. Paid Alex. Forin, Cash, \$5. *Cash Sales, \$210.*

28—Received of Ross & Davies, Belleville, an "Account Sales" of our Shipment to them by Frank Smith & Co., with net proceeds, \$1360, by Draft on Bank, which we leave on deposit. *Cash Sales, \$146.80.*

Inventory of merchandise unsold, \$768.64. Total net gain, \$1045.93.

NOTE.—As you have completed arrangements for admitting another partner into the firm at the beginning of March, and changing from a Retail to a Wholesale business, it is necessary to make out Balance Sheet, and carry the result of the Loss and Gain Account to the accounts of the partner. The personal accounts are too numerous to show on the Balance Sheet, make a separate list of them. And in the balance sheet show Personal Accounts Receivable so much on one line, and Personal Accounts Payable so much on another.

Close the Books the same as at the end of January, and bring down the balances. Compare the balances brought down with the resources and liabilities columns of the balance sheet.

REMARKS ON THE THIRD MONTH'S BUSINESS.

A new and important feature in this month is the changing of the business and the introduction of the Sales Book. The books used after the change of business are, the JOURNAL, CASH BOOK, INVOICE BOOK, SALES BOOK, BILL BOOK, and LEDGER. A form of the Sales Book and explanations thereon, will be found at the end of this month's business. The other books are kept the same as heretofore, but without the special Mdse. Col. in the Journal.

The method of using these books as books of original entry has many advantages over consecutive entries in the Day Book, and is adopted in the majority of large business houses, where it is essential to divide labor and avoid unnecessary writing. For instance, one clerk may keep the Invoice Book, another the Sales Book, another the Cash Book, and each book be so kept that posting may be done directly to the Ledger, instead of passing the transactions through the Journal. The separate departments of a large business may thus receive such special record as will present the facts in their clearest light. Thus, if any particular information is desired respecting purchases, all the facts can be obtained at once from the Invoice Book; and in the same manner the facts and conditions of sales can be obtained from the Sales Book, the receipts and disbursements of cash from the Cash Book, etc.

The only objection to posting from special books directly to the Ledger is the tendency to debit and credit the same account *twice*. In order to avoid confusion in this respect, and to make the Invoice and Sales Books as plain as possible, journalize in one entry at the end of each month the entries from them; but post the Cash transactions directly from the Cash Book to the Ledger.

THIRD MONTH'S BUSINESS.—SET XI.

March 1st, 1894.

We have this day closed our Retail business, and formed a partnership with P. V. Dorland, for the purpose of conducting the Wholesale Grocery and Shipping business, renting from A. Diamond, store No. 96 James street, at \$800 per annum. Gains and losses to be divided in proportion to capital invested.

P. V. DORLAND invests Stock of Groceries as per Inventory, \$19500; Cash, \$6000; Store Fixtures, \$620. The firm assumes for him a Note of \$1000, favor of George Lewis, dated February 28th at 3 months.

Engaged Thomas Way as accountant at \$900 per year.

Received from W. Drewry, Cash in full of account. Bought of Rimmer, Gunn & Co., Montreal, on 4 months, 12 bags Rio Coffee, 136,12; 143,13½; 127,11½; 128,12; 142,14; 147,14½; 146,12; 139,11½; 138,12; 152,16½; 146,14½; 156,16½ lbs. at 32c.; 10 chests Gunpowder Tea, 150,16; 148,14; 126,12½; 147,13¼; 142,16; 145,14½; 156,17½; 143,21; 134,14; 144,12½ lbs. at 60c.; 15 casks Bordeaux Vinegar, 46 gallons each, at 35c. Sold Smith & Cook, Brockville, on their Note at 60 days, 4 bags Rio Coffee, 136,12; 127,11½; 128,12; 129,11½ lbs. at 40c.; 5 barrels Extra Flour at \$7.50; 2 barrels Mess Pork at \$14.50.

2—Bought of J. H. R. Molson & Bros., Montreal, on 3 months, 100 bbls. Superfine Flour at \$6 50; 10 boxes "Western Leaf" Tobacco, 115,10; 125,12½; 119,13; 117,11½; 116,12; 115,9½; 118,10; 120,12½; 116,14; 113,10½ lbs. at 42c. Received of W. Ponton Cash in full of account. Sold J. Waltham & Co., Guelph, on account, 20 bbls. Apples at \$3; 10 bbls. Flour at \$8.

3—Received of R. D. Anglin his Note at 3 months, with interest at 7 per cent. in full of account. Bought of J. Morris & Co., on our acceptance at 90 days, 800 barrels White Fish at \$4.50; 50 barrels Mackerel at \$6; 1000 lbs. Dry Cod at \$4.75 per cwt.

4—Shipped per G.T.R., and consigned to W. R. Ross & Co., Montreal, to be sold on joint account and risk, each equally interested, 400 barrels White Fish at \$5 per bbl. Paid cash for repairing Store Fixtures \$75; sundry Expenses, \$24

* Accounts are intended to run 30 days, unless otherwise specified.

5—Bought of J. White Fish this day dation. * ourselves, on Merch Superfine
7—Sold S. Moore White Fish 40c. W.
8—Received Ca Farmer, M Sold for C
9—Deposited in account of Freight and barrels Sales
10—Closed Mdse Commission gave in pay N. Boulter "B," at \$2
11—Shipped to P. \$3; 125 boxes same, \$15.3 on the 4th i
12—Closed Mdse. Our charges per check o
13—Remitted J. W. Massie & P annum. R 800 barrels
14—Shipped John 40 barrels V
15—Had S. Moore annum. So
16—Sold H. R. M Spring Flour
17—Received of J our proceeds
18—Paid sundry ex for their Inv cent, Excha
19—Shipped J. Gr and A. Bro
20—Had R. D. An annum. So Flour at \$7.
21—J. A. Mathews sell Merch They now adv
* Joint Shipments
† In transactions o Book.
‡ Study thoroughly the two paragraphs
§ This amount has Hewson & Co. for i

- 5—Bought of John Cook, Belleville, on 3 months' credit, 200 barrels Trout at \$5.75; 60 barrels White Fish at \$4.50. Paid Freight, \$30. S. G. Beatty, with the consent of his partners, this day disposes of his entire interest in the business to W. B. Robinson for a certain consideration. *Received from V. Hudson, Montreal, to be sold on joint account of shipper and ourselves, $\frac{1}{2}$ each, 600 barrels Superior Extra Flour at \$6.50. Paid charges on same per Check on Merchants' Bank, \$49.50. Sold Massie & Peterson, on their Note at 2 mos., 300 barrels Superfine Flour from Mdse. Co. "A." at \$7.80.
- 7—Sold S. Moore, James Street, for his Acceptance at 2 months, 50 brls. Trout at \$6.50; 20 brls. White Fish at \$5.50; 5 bags Rio Coffee, 136,12; 152,16; 147,14 $\frac{1}{2}$; 138,12; 156,16 $\frac{1}{2}$ lbs., at 40c. W. B. Robinson withdrew on account, cash \$40.
- 8—Received Cash in full for G. J. Sherry's Note of January 25th, with interest to date. Sold J. Farmer, Macnab Street, for Sight Draft on F. Stinson, a bill of Mdse. amounting to \$540.[†] Sold for Cash the balance of Flour belonging to Mdse. Co. "A." at \$7.90 per bbl.
- 9—Deposited in Merchants' Bank, \$1200. Received from J. Wilson, Goderich, to be sold on joint account of shipper, George Moore and ourselves, each $\frac{1}{3}$, 1000 barrels Salt at \$1.50. Paid Freight and sundry expenses on same per Check, \$47.50. Sold R. Eastman, on account, 500 barrels Salt from Mdse. Co. "B," at \$2.20 per barrel.
- 10—[‡]Closed Mdse. Co. "A," and rendered Consignor an Account Sales. Our charges, 3c. per bbl.; Commission, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. on sales. Bought of J. M. Hawley, 1000 bush. Barley at \$1.10; gave in payment Draft at 30 days, on R. Eastman for the amount. Paid Freight, \$50. Sold N. Boulter, for his Note at three months, the balance of Salt belonging to Mdse. Co. "B," at \$2.15 per bbl.
- 11—Shipped to P. G. Close & Co., Toronto, to be sold on joint account, 150 boxes Bloom Raisins at \$3; 125 boxes Layer Raisins at \$2.40; 75 boxes Valencia Raisins at \$3.25. Paid Freight on same, \$15.30. Received from W. R. Ross & Co., an account Sales of our Shipment to them on the 4th inst., our net proceeds, \$1065, received per note at 4 months.
- 12—Closed Mdse. Co. "B," and rendered Consignor and George Moore, each, an Account Sales; Our charges, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ c. per bbl.; commission, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. on sales. Remitted net proceeds to each per check on Merchants' Bank, marked payable at par.
- 13—Remitted J. Wilson our Note at 3 mos. for our interest in Mdse. Co. received the 9th inst. Had Massie & Peterson's Note of the 5th inst. discounted at Merchants' Bank, at 7 per cent. per annum. Received of R. Town, Kingston, to be sold on joint account, each equally interested, 800 barrels of Apples at \$3. Paid charges on same, \$75.
- 14—Shipped John Cook, Belleville, to be sold on our account and risk, 115 barrels Trout at \$6.25; 40 barrels White Fish at \$5. Paid Freight on same, \$18.75.
- 15—Had S. Moore's Acceptance of the 7th inst. discounted at Merchants' Bank at 7 per cent. per annum. Sold T. Palmer for Sight Draft on E. T. Hamley, Mdse. amounting to \$1200.
- 16—Sold H. R. Mountain, London, on 30 days' credit, 150 bbls. Extra Flour at \$7.25; 200 bbls. Spring Flour at \$7; 1000 bbls. Goderich Salt at \$1.50; 1000 lbs. Dry Cod, at \$5 per cwt.
- 17—Received of John Cook, Belleville, an Account Sales of our shipment to him on the 15th inst.. our proceeds, \$525.50, which he has entered to our credit.
- 18—Paid sundry expenses, \$26. Remitted Rimmer, Gunn & Co., Draft on Montreal Bank, in full, for their Invoice of the 1st inst., less 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. discount; paid Cash for Draft and $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. Exchange.
- 19—Shipped J. Griffith & Co., Toronto, to be sold on joint acct. and risk of ourselves, consignees and A. Brown, each $\frac{1}{3}$, 10 hhds. Sugar, 11200 lbs. net, at 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ c. Paid freight on same, \$44.49.
- 20—Had R. D. Anglin's Note of the 3rd inst. discounted at Merchants' Bank, at 7 per cent. per annum. Sold A. B. Jones, Toronto, for Cash, 10 bbls. White Fish at \$5.50; 12 bbls. Spring Flour at \$7.80; 4 hhds. Soft Yellow Sugar, 1420 lbs. net each, at 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ c.
- 21—J. A. Mathewson & Co., Montreal, and ourselves, have entered into an agreement to buy and sell Merchandise on joint account, each firm's interest in such speculations to be equal. They now advance us Cash, \$2000, to be invested in Goderich Salt under this agreement.[§]

* Joint Shipments and Merchandise Cos. are fully explained at pages 92 to 95.

[†] In transactions of this kind, where the articles are not stated, you are required to supply them. See this entry in Book.

[‡] Study thoroughly the method of making the Account sales entry or closing entry of Mdse. Co. at page 94; also the two paragraphs on page 94.

[§] This amount has been placed in our hands for investment, we therefore treat it as a simple loan, and credit J. A. Mathewson & Co. for it.

- As this ends the transactions of the third month, and a partner is about to retire from the firm, you are required to make out a Trial Balance and Balance Sheet. As this Set is supposed to end another year, close all the accounts in the Ledger, and bring down the balance as heretofore. It will be necessary to take clerks' wages into consideration before rendering a statement, and credit the landlord with one month's rent now due. Compare the balances brought down with the resources and liabilities columns of the balance sheet.

This book, being a
commodity, is
entered in
the
Merchandise

	✓	SM
		No
	✓	J. V.
		30
	✓	S. I.
C. B.		Acco
		J. F.
		Sigh
C. B.		A. E.
		Cash
*69		* Tot

NOTE.—The above
Red Ink.
This total might be

SALES BOOK—SET XI.

This book contains all the regular sales, either for cash or on time; the *Cash Sales*, being added in the inner columns, are not included in the amount for which Merchandise is credited from the Sales Book. These sales, together with petty sales not entered in the Sales Book, are posted from the Cash Book. This book is journaled in a similar manner to the Invoice Book, under the heading "Sundries Dr. To Merchandise," or may be posted direct to the Ledger.

Hamilton, March 1st, 1894.

✓	SMITH & COOK, 4 bags Rio Coffee, lbs. tare 136—12 over 263—23½ 127—11½ 128—12 — — 129—11½ 263—23½ 520—47=473 lbs. 40c 5 bbls. Extra Flour, at \$7.50.... 2 " Mess Pork, " 14.50.... Note at 60 days. 2	Brockville, Ont.	189	20	37	50	29	00	255	70
✓	J. WALTHAM & Co., 20 bbls. Apples, at \$3 10 " Flour, " 8 00 30 days' credit. 7	Guelph.	60	00	80	00			140	00
✓	S. MOORE, 50 bbls. Trout, at \$6.50 ... 20 " White Fish, at \$5.50 ... 5 bags Rio Coffee, lbs. tare. 136—12 over 435—42½ 152—16 138—12 147—14½ 156—16½ 435—42½ 729—71=658 lbs. at 40c.... Acceptance at 2 Months. 8	James Street.	325	00	110	00	263	20	698	20
C. B.	J. FARMER, 4 bbls. Strong Baker's Flour, at \$6.50 ... 10 " Spring, " " 6.00 ... 20 " Extra, " " 7.00 ... 30 " Superior Extra, " " 7.25 ... 10 " Salmon Trout, " " 8.00 ... 3 " White Fish, " " 5.00 ... 2 lbs. Y. H. Tea, " " 75 ... Sight Draft. 22	McNab Street.	26	00	60	00	140	00	217	50
C. B.	A. B. JONES, 10 bbls. White Fish, at \$5.50 12 " Spring Flour, at \$7.80 4 hhd. Soft Yellow Sugar, 5680 lbs., at 8½c. Cash. *69	Toronto.	55	00	93	60	482	80	631	40
									1093	90

NOTE.—The above Sales Book is merely given as a form, and not supposed to contain the entries in their order.

* Red Ink.

This total might be carried to the credit of Mdse. at once, and each sale debited direct without journalizing.

FOURTH MONTH'S BUSINESS—SET XI.

April 1st, 1894.

- J. W. Dickie has this day retired from the business, selling his entire interest to the remaining partners at a discount of 10 per cent. from his net worth. Paid him $\frac{1}{2}$ Cash and balance in Notes at 60 and 12 months for equal amounts.
- Bought of Rimmer, Gunn & Co., on 30 days, 10 bags Java Coffee, 130, 131, 134, 138, 136, 129, 143, 148, 151, 148 lbs., tare 4 lbs. each, at 30c.; 20 bags Jamaica Coffee, 128, 143, 164, 151, 147, 128, 127, 118, 131, 137, 146, 129, 144, 118, 132, 147, 131, 150, 141, 134 lbs., tare 5 lbs. each, at 29c.; 16 bags Ceylon Coffee, 149, 143, 158, 147, 162, 138, 127, 119, 154, 176, 138, 131, 144, 127, 124, 152 lbs., tare 5 lbs. each, at 27c.; 100 bbls. Crushed A Sugar, 225 lbs. gross, 25 lbs. tare each, at 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ c.; 200 bbls. Dry Crushed Sugar, 218 lbs. gross, 21 lbs. tare each, at 11c.; 115 bbls. Yellow Sugar, 222 lbs. gross, 22 lbs. tare each, at 8c.; 10 hhds. Porto Rico Sugar, 1107, 1141, 1113, 1121, 1127, 1116, 1099, 1142, 1130, 1117 lbs., tare 107 lbs. each, at 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ c. Paid Freight on same, \$104.25.
- 2—Sold S. E. Shibley, for Cash, 10 Casks Bordeaux Vinegar, 50 gals. each, at 35c.; 9 bbls. Golden Syrup, 43, 47, 46, 41, 45, 43, 49, 42, 40 gals., at 40c.; 7 bbls. Standard Syrup, 37, 39, 42, 44, 38, 31 gals., at 39 $\frac{1}{2}$ c.; 5 bbls. Clayed Molasses, 34, 38, 36, 32, 39 gals., at 26c.; 500 lbs. Dry Cod Fish, at \$5 per cwt.; 50 barrels Baker's Flour at \$6.
- 4—Paid Cash for Sundry Expenses, \$16.50; S. Edsall, on acct, \$15.
Sold W. Ponton, on his acceptance at 30 days, 12 boxes P. of Wales No. 1 Tobacco, 120, 117, 119, 114, 116, 117, 121, 120, 122, 119, 118 lbs. gross, tare 20 lbs. each, at 31c.; 9 half-chests Y. Hyson, "Chinaman" No. 142—75, 73, 71, 70, 69, 74, 67, 71, 69 lbs. gross, tare 15 lbs. each, at 90c.; 5 half-chests Tea "Congou," 68, 72, 74, 73, 71 lbs. gross, tare 15 lbs. each, at 60c. Sold R. Gordon, for Cash, a bill of \$850.
- 5—Received from John Cook, Belleville, for sale on joint acct. and risk, each $\frac{1}{2}$, 1200 lbs. Cheese at 11c. Paid charges on same, \$10.50. Had Conger Bros.' Note, of Feb. 14th, discounted at Merchants Bank at 7 per cent. for unexpired time. Discount—; Cash received—; Paid Overell, on acct., \$14; A. Forin, \$10; S. Edsall, \$5.
- 6—Sold A. M. Foster, for Cash, from Mdse. Co., "C," 10 bbls. Apples, at \$4; from Mdse. Co., "D," 600 lbs. Cheese at 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ c. Paid sundry items of expense, \$15.50. Remitted Rimmer, Gunn & Co., draft on the Bank of Montreal for the amount of their invoice of the 1st inst. less 3 per cent.; paid cash for draft and $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. Exchange.
- 7—Had W. Ponton's acceptance of the 4th instant discounted at Merchants Bank at 7 per cent. unexpired time. Discount \$—; Cash received \$—. Sold W. Bristol, for Cash, from Mdse. Co., "D," 400 lbs. Cheese, at 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ c. Paid Gas Bill, \$11.90.
- 8—Received from P. G. Close & Co., Toronto, an Account of Sales of the Raisins shipped them the 11th ult., accompanied by a draft on the Bank of Montreal for \$1131.25, being payment of their half interest charged when goods were shipped, and our net proceeds.
- 9—Bought of Sinclair, Jack & Co., Montreal, on 30 days, 11 half-chests Colored Japan Teas, 69, 71, 70, 65, 68, 72, 73, 77, 74, 71 lbs. gross, tare 15 lbs. each, at 60c.; 21 half-chests Gunpowder Tea, Nos. from 114 to 135—55, 68, 74, 71, 73, 72, 71, 69, 68, 67, 64, 69, 73, 72, 74, 72, 73, 68, 66, 70 lbs. gross, tare 14 lbs. each, at 66c. Paid Freight on above, \$19.50. Sold for Cash from Mdse. Co. "D," 200 lbs. Cheese at 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ c.
- 11—Closed Mdse. Co. "D," and rendered John Cook an account of Sales. Our Charges Drayage, \$3; Commission, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. Sold A. Henry, for Cash, a bill of goods amounting to \$1500.
- 12—Paid a drayman \$5 for carting from store remainder of Apples belonging to Mdse Co. "C," having all decayed on account of exposure. Sold H. Armstrong, for Cash, a bill of goods amounting to \$2100. Deposited in Merchants' Bank, \$2000.
- 13—Had our stock of goods insured in Imperial Insurance Co., for \$20,000, at 2 per cent. Premium per Check. Rendered R. Town, Kingston, a statement of the Apples received on 14th ult., for sale on joint account. and remitted the amount due him per Check. Sold W. Barber, for Cash, a bill of goods amounting to \$2500.
- 14—Sold John Cook, Belleville, on his acceptance at 30 days, 14 bbls. Muscovado Molasses, 46, 49, 45, 47, 40, 42, 48, 43, 44, 40, 41, 49 gals., at 30c. Sold W. R. Muir, for Cash, invoice of Tea amounting to \$2150.

15—Bought o
gals. o
Molass

16—Had Joh
unexpir
Receiv
Cash, a

18—Shipped
joint a
"Sprin
Sold L.

19—Remitted
9th inst

" Bought of
for Cash

20—Called up
indebted
for \$120

21—Had Geo.
unexpir

22—Paid our N
discount

24—Sold W. R
\$1000.

" Bought of J
Mess Por

25—W. Bannan
Charges

" Sold John C
at 33c.

27—Received fr
Cash, an
to pay bu
of the No

28—Bought fr
to J. A. M

29—Through a d
but the b
\$36,200.

30—J. P. Thom
adjusted t

At a mee

be discontinu

Dissolved.

After jou

to the credit

month's rent r

In order

receivable, at

ate, if no rate

me to show a

business. D

balances. Ne

you, and pay

When you h

round up and

Net Loss,

* Remember that
your resources in
business is insolvent

- 15—Bought of A. Urquhart & Co., on our acceptance at 60 days, 80 casks Bordeaux Vinegar, 50 gals. each, at 30c.; 50 do. Amber Syrup, 44 gals. each, at 69c.; 100 casks Barbadoes Molasses, 45 gals. each, at 32c. Paid for sundry expenses, \$13.50.
- 16—Had John Cook's Acceptance of the 14th inst. discounted at Merchants' Bank, at 7 per cent. for unexpired time, and net proceeds left to credit. Sold Charles Smith, for Cash, a bill of \$1500. Received from S. Thompson, Cash in full for his Note of February 13th. Sold F. Dixon, for Cash, an invoice of \$2150.
- 18—Shipped per Steamer "Passport," and consigned to W. Bannan & Co., Toronto, to be sold on joint account and risk, each $\frac{1}{2}$, 400 bbls. "Extra Superfine" Flour at \$6 50; 150 bbls. "Spring Extra" at \$6; 250 bbls. "Strong Bakers" at \$5.90. Paid Insurance on same, \$30. Sold L. Tracy, for Cash, a bill of \$750.
- 19—Remitted Sinclair, Jack & Co., a Draft on Montreal Bank for the amount of their invoice of the 9th inst., less 3 per cent. discount; paid Cash for Draft and $\frac{1}{8}$ per cent. Exchange.
- "Bought of Geo. Flower, on our Note at 3 months, 50 bbls. Salmon at \$6.75. Sold C. W. Raney, for Cash, an invoice amounting to \$1850.
- 20—Called upon H. R. Mountain, London, to effect a settlement, found him unable to pay his indebtedness, and compromised for 75c. in the dollar; received Note against George Ritchie for \$1200, dated February 1, at 3 months, and Cash for the balance.
- 21—Had Geo. Ritchie's Note, received 20th inst., discounted at Merchants' Bank at 7 per cent. for unexpired time, and net proceeds left to our credit.
- 22—Paid our Note of the 19th inst., favor of Geo. Flower, less dis. at 10 per cent. for unexpired time; discount off, \$—; amount paid per check, \$—.
- 24—Sold W. R. Barber, for Cash, an invoice amounting to \$850. Deposited in Merchants' Bank, \$1000.
- "Bought of J. Wilson, Goderich, on our Acceptance at 30 days, 300 bbls. Salt at \$1.75; 200 bbls. Mess Pork at \$16.
- 25—W. Bannan & Co. have this day returned the whole of the Flour shipped them on the 18th inst. Charges paid by them as per statement, \$30.
- "Sold John Cook, Belleville, on acct., 7 cases Bordeaux Vinegar, 38, 36, 39, 42, 41, 43, 40 gals. at 33c.
- 27—Received from P. Miles, Cash in full for his Draft of the 25th ult. Sold Geo. Wallbridge, for Cash, an invoice of Teas amounting to \$1120. I. C. Chilman & Co. have failed, and are able to pay but 60c. in the dollar; accordingly, we have received from the Assignees 60 per cent. of the Note we held against them in Cash; lost the balance.
- 28—Bought from John Templeton, for Cash, 2000 bbls. Goderich Salt at \$1.75, and shipped the same to J. A. Mathewson & Co., Montreal, for sale on joint acct. Paid insurance on same, \$79.50.
- 29—Through a disastrous fire last night, our stock of goods was entirely consumed. Nothing saved but the books and other papers kept in the safe. Mdse. on hand yesterday as per estimate, \$36,200.
- 30—J. P. Thomas, agent for the Imperial Insurance Co., in which we were insured, has promptly adjusted the loss by giving us the Company's Check for amount of insurance.

At a meeting of the partners, it has been mutually agreed that the business shall be discontinued, the books balanced, a settlement effected, and the partnership dissolved.

After journalizing the entries from the Invoice Book and Sales Book, journalize to the credit of the clerks their salaries to date, and credit the landlord with one month's rent now due.

In order to effect the above settlement, discount all Bills, both payable and receivable, at 7 per cent.; on overdue paper receive and pay for interest at the legal rate, if no rate is mentioned. Receive Acct. Sales of the two Shipment Cos. each one to show a profit of \$50, take off a Balance Sheet showing the condition of the business. Deal with Loss and Gain, balance the Accounts, and bring down the balances. Next proceed to wind up the business.* Collect all accounts owing you, and pay off all liabilities, including the partners, through the Cash Book. When you have posted these Cash entries to the Ledger the business will be wound up and the books closed.

Net Loss, \$1489.20.

* Remember that the sum of the Resources always equals the sum of the Liabilities and the Capital; so if you turn your resources into cash, you will have a sum sufficient to pay off all liabilities and pay the partners their capital. If business is insolvent the sum of the Liabilities equals the sum of the Resources and Insolvency.

SET XII.

ADMINISTRATOR'S FORM.

An Administrator is a person appointed by the judge of the Surrogate Court to settle the affairs of an intestate—that is a person dying without a will. His duties are specially described by the statutes, and pertain, first, to the liquidation of outstanding debts and collection of amounts due the estate. Next, to the proper distribution of net assets among the heirs or their legal representatives. That the position is a responsible one may be inferred from the fact that he is liable to those for whom he acts, in the amount of property or assets which he has in trust, and is required by law to give bonds with responsible sureties for twice that sum. *None should accept the responsibility without careful consideration.

So far as the accounts are concerned they do not differ much in principle from those of an agent or single proprietor, except that in intent and scope they refer to liquidation. It very often occurs, however, that in the discharge of his duties an Administrator may increase the value of the property held, or circumstances may depreciate it. The accounts should be kept so as to show such gains or losses and their causes. Rich as one may die, unless his property is all in good shape, and his will and affairs generally clearly arranged, there is no certainty that his wife and children will derive much benefit from all that is left behind. Property sold through the probate courts generally brings only from one-half to two-thirds the price it would command if the late owner were alive and disposing of it himself.

This is due to the fact that, if there had been any irregularity in the legal proceedings connected with the sale, heirs are very apt to rake the matter up, and try to recover the property. In addition to this injury to the property of deceased persons, come legal and court fees, referees' charges, advertising, and many other loop holes which drain the estate. It is particularly unfortunate for heirs and legatees if the property left to them is covered by a mortgage. The man who regards the interests of his wife and children should endeavor to keep his affairs in such a state that, if he were suddenly called away by death, his property would be in such a well-arranged condition as to yield something like its real value.

In this set you will keep neither cash book nor cash account in the ledger, but deal in cash transactions entirely with the Bank. You will deposit all cash received in the Bank, and make it debtor to the account for which the money is received. You will make all payments by cheque, crediting the Bank and debiting the account for which it is paid.

The opening journal entries are:

Sundries (Resources) Dr. to Smith's Estate,
and
Smith's Estate Dr. to Sundries (Liabilities).

The difference between what is debited and credited to the estate being its value when you assume the functions of Administrator.

ADMINISTRATOR'S FORM—SET XII.

Belleville, Oct. 1st, 1894.

(Student's name), this day having received letters of administration, enters upon the duties of Administrator for the Estate of John Smith, deceased, and is to pay off all just liabilities and necessary contingencies, and after converting surplus into Cash and deducting commission, divide the remainder among the nine heirs in such proportion as the law provides.

* The difference between an Administrator and an Executor is, that the latter is appointed in the will by the testator and is not required to give security; the former is appointed by the court and is required to give security as stated above.

The fo
be ascertain

W. Jones owe
\$54 : V
L. Gee
1893, a
A. Ove
date, \$
Live S
\$250 :
1st, 189
bearing
\$-- : 1
\$8008.5

L. W. Yeoman
\$18. N
August

3—Paid Lewi
Check, 5

5—Sold Live
for Adve

7—Collected t

8—Paid L. W

9—Paid G. C

10—The followi
\$15 : J.

12—Received C
Bottoms,

13—Mrs. John

14—Transferred
Deposited

15—Sold the Fa
Impleme

Paid Mrs

16—Received C
Stinson's,

17—Assigned to
\$-- : Re
A. L. Ge

19—A. Overell
\$75. De

21—Paid John I

22—Paid Note f

24—Paid Thoma

26—Compromise
Receipt o

Received.
amount i

Appropriat

To THE

Balance and S

interest of the

the work of co

credit the heir

ceeds of the es

You may
pay off all the

Loss \$175

The following is a list of such RESOURCES and LIABILITIES as can, at this time, be ascertained :

RESOURCES.

W. Jones owes on acct., \$60; Thomas Gibertson, \$37.50; George H. Dean, \$78; N. W. Phillips, \$54; W. Sutherland, \$50; L. H. Bottoms, \$32; W. Graham, \$45; John S. Miller, \$75; A. L. Geen, \$28; W. A. Ostrom, \$52. NOTES—William Lacy's for \$250, dated January 1st, 1893, at 6 per cent. interest; W. H. Stinson's for \$100, dated August 14, 1893, at 7 per cent; A. Overell's for \$28, dated September 1st, 1894, at 8 per cent. Interest due on above notes to date, \$— Farm, as per valuation, \$4,000; Farming Implements (as per Schedule A), \$400; Live Stock as per valuation (Schedule B), \$500; Furniture as per valuation (Schedule C), \$250; Deposit in Merchants' Bank, \$302; Deposit receipt Montreal Bank, \$1000, dated Jan. 1st, 1894, at 4 per cent. interest; Mortgage from Thos. Jones, \$400, dated March 1st, 1892, bearing 8 per cent. interest, payable half-yearly; interest due on same from Sept. 1st, 1894, \$— 10 shares of Moira Cheese Factory Stock, par value \$20 per share. Total Resources, \$8008.52.

LIABILITIES.

- L. W. Yeomans & Co., on acct., \$50; G. C. Holton & Co., \$25; J. S. Mendell, \$28; John Lewis, \$18. NOTES—Favor Robertson & Henry, \$50, dated July 1st, 1894; John Cook, \$35, dated August 1st, 1894. Total liabilities, \$206.
- 3—Paid Lewis Roenigk, undertaker's bill per Check, \$50; Paid Probate and Lawyer's fees per Check, \$25; Paid Mrs. J. Smith for house expenses per Check, \$25.
- 5—Sold Live Stock by auction for \$600, less 1 per cent. for auctioneer's fees, paid to A. Keys; Paid for Advertising Sale in the *Intelligencer and Ontario*, \$10; Deposited in Bank, \$—.
- 7—Collected the following accounts: Thomas Gibertson, \$37.50; George H. Dean, \$78.
- 8—Paid L. W. Yeomans & Co., in full of acct., \$50; J. S. Meudell, in full of acct., \$28, per Check.
- 9—Paid G. C. Holton & Co., in full of account per Check.
- 10—The following amounts owed by the Estate were not enumerated in the original list: W. Johnson, \$15; J. H. Hambly, \$12.
- 12—Received Cash in full for the following accounts: W. Jones, \$60; N. W. Phillips, \$54; L. H. Bottoms, \$32. Deposited amount in Bank.
- 13—Mrs. John Smith assumes the furniture (as per Schedule C,) at valuation, \$250.
- 14—Transferred the 10 shares Moira Cheese Factory Stock to William Adams at 5 per cent. premium. Deposited amount received in Bank.
- 15—Sold the Farm to John Smith, jr., son of deceased, at valuation, also sold him the Farming Implements (Schedule A.) for \$400; received Cash (deposited), \$4000; balance on account. Paid Mrs. Smith for house expenses, \$25; on private account, \$20, per Check.
- 16—Received Cash for the following Notes and interest on same to date: W. Lacy's, \$250; W. H. Stinson's, \$100. Deposited amount in Bank.
- 17—Assigned to Mrs. John Smith, Thomas Jones' Mortgage; Interest accumulated on same to date \$— Received payment for the following accounts: W. Sutherland, \$50; W. Graham, \$45; A. L. Geen, \$28. Deposited amount in Bank.
- 19—A. Overell paid his Note with interest to date \$—, received from J. S. Miller in full of account, \$75. Deposited in Bank.
- 21—Paid John Lewis and William Johnson in full of acct. per Check.
- 22—Paid Note favor Robertson & Henry per Check.
- 24—Paid Thomas Smith on account, per Check, \$50; paid Note favor John Cook per Check.
- 26—Compromised with W. A. Ostrom for the amount of his indebtedness, he having produced a Receipt of \$20 on the account, from the late John Smith; I accept \$32 in full settlement. Received Cash for Deposit Receipt from Montreal Bank, with interest to date. Deposited amount in Merchants' Bank. Paid J. H. Hambly in full of account per Check, \$12. Appropriated for my services as Administrator \$150, per Check.

TO THE STUDENT.—You will now journalize and post the work, take off Trial Balance and Statements (or Combined Statement), which will show the undivided interest of the heirs in their representative account Smith's Estate. Having completed the work of converting resources into cash, and paying off liabilities, you will now credit the heirs with their respective interest. The widow will have $\frac{1}{3}$ the net proceeds of the estate, and each of the other heirs $\frac{1}{8}$ of the remainder.

You may next make the necessary entry for closing the accounts, which will be to pay off all the heirs per check.

Loss \$175.77.

SET XIII.

MANUFACTURING BUSINESS.

Books used—DAY BOOK, CASH BOOK, BILL BOOK, TIME BOOK and LGDEER.

The Day Book and Time Book to be used in this Set are explained, and a form of each given immediately after the record of transactions. Use the form of Cash Book adopted on pages 110 and 111.

Belleville, April 1st, 1894.

*———and A. M. Spafford have this day rented the Dominion Foundry, together with all its Machinery, Fixtures, etc., as shown per Schedules "A," "B," "C," and "D," from A. R. Patterson, at \$2000 per year, for the purpose of carrying on business, as defined in their Articles of Co-partnership of this date. Each partner is to be allowed interest at 8 per cent. on amount invested, and charged at the same rate on sums withdrawn. Gains and losses to be shared equally.

STUDENT INVESTS: Cash, \$8,500; Note against James Brown for \$2000, dated December 11th, 1893, at 4 months. A. M. Spafford invests Cash, \$12,000; Note against Peter Williams for \$1500, dated October 21st, 1893, at six months, with interest at 8 per cent. Interest accrued on same, \$54. Accepted draft on F. J. Dixon for \$1000, dated March 24th, 1894, at 30 days. Paid for a set of books, \$21.40.

2—Bought of A. R. Patterson his entire stock of manufactured implements, iron, etc., amounting, as per inventory, to \$15,500; 100 cords of Wood at \$5. Gave in settlement our 4 Notes at 3, 6, 9 and 12 months, for \$4000 each. Engaged Irwin Foster, as Accountant, at \$800 per year; John Davis, as Foreman of the Finishing Shop, at \$2.75 per day; George Abrahams, as Foreman of the Moulding Shop, at \$2.50 per day; Alexander Winters, Blacksmith, at \$2.25 per day; Robert Jones, Wm. West, Henry Darnley, Stephen Post, Warner Potts, Isaac Raming, George Everett, Samuel Lynn, Thomas Petre, Arch. Ewing and David Liddell at \$1.50 each per day; A. M. Fraser, S. H. Hudson and P. M. Grass at \$1.25 per day; Wm. Stoneberg, as Engineer, at \$1.75 per day; and Thos. Roberts, James Long and W. H. Spring at \$1.20 per day. Services to commence on the 4th.

4—Made arrangements with W. A. Foster & Co., to supply machinery for a new mill, which they are about to erect; also with W. W. Jones & Co., and A. S. Page & Co., to supply and repair machinery, as specified in the Articles of Agreement. Sold M. R. Coleman, for Cash, 1 Double Crook Hurlburt Plough, \$15; 1 Scotch Canadian do, \$12; 1 Ten-horse Power and Rods for same, \$100; 1 Maple Leaf Cooking Stove and Trimmings, \$32. Robert Abrams, who is acting as agent for the sale of our implements, has this day received 7 Scotch Canadian Ploughs at \$10; 4 Mohawk Valley Clipper do at \$9; 6 Double Crook Hurlburt do at \$12.* Foreman reports all hands a full day.

5—Bought of Frothingham & Workman, Montreal, on acct., Round Bar Iron, amounting as per invoice to \$490. Paid Freight on above, \$27.40.

Bought of W. & F. P. Currie & Co., Montreal, on account, invoice of Pig Iron, amounting to \$950. Paid Freight and Cartage on same, \$35.70.

FOREMAN'S REPORT.—Lost time: $\frac{1}{2}$ day Winters; $\frac{1}{2}$ day Raming; $\frac{1}{2}$ day Post; $\frac{1}{2}$ day Darnley; and $\frac{1}{2}$ day Davis. Work to be charged, 5 hrs. Winters, 2 hrs. West, 7 hrs. Everett; drilling and dressing spiders for A. S. Page & Co., at \$4 per day.†

9—Delivered per order of our agent, Robert Abrams, 2 Reynold's Water Wheels at \$68; 1 Sellick's do, \$90; 2 Leffell's do at \$125.

Sold Wm. Cook, for Note at 3 months, 1 Wood's Mowing Machine, \$75; Reaping attachment for same, \$25; 2 Steel Ploughs at \$10. Paid sundry expenses, \$4.20. Student withdrew on acct., \$150.

* As Mr. Abrams has taken these implements away from the shop, charge him with them the same as though he actually bought them, and give him credit for anything he may return, or pay; and when the final settlement is made with him, commission acct. will be made Dr. to him for his commission.

† The hands who are not reported by the foreman, under the lost time, are credited each evening in the Time Book with a full day, and all others with the time they have worked. Extra work, repairing machinery, etc., is charged to the parties for whom it is done with the men's time, at from \$3 to \$5 per day, (each day 10 hours) according to the machinery used and the men required to perform the work. Observe this entry in the form of Journal.

FOREMAN
Post,
Ewin
Shaft

7—Delivered
Feed
weigh
at 3c.

Had Wm.
proce

FOREMAN
Ramin
cutting
fitting

8—Bought of
Receiv
\$30.

FOREMAN
Extra v
day Da

9—Received
them 7
the Mo
paid cas

FOREMAN
West, J
West, I
full for

11—Had W. V.
annum,
3 Side L
do at \$c

FOREMAN
A. Foster
on Stave

12—Delivered
11s. at 5
(2½ inch
13½c.; 6
\$25; 1 c

FOREMAN
blacksmi

13—Received f
12th inst
credit.
of the 5t

FOREMAN
Fraser, S

14—Delivered b
Hill do
on our ac
FOREMAN
day. Ex
4 hours

FOREMAN'S REPORT.—Lost time : Isaac Raming, reported sick ; Warner Potts, $\frac{1}{4}$ day ; and S. Post, $\frac{1}{4}$ day. Extra work for W. A. Foster & Co., 6 hrs. Davis, 2 hrs. Liddell, and 2 hrs. Ewing, fitting and finishing Binding Rollers ; 8 hrs. West, cutting off 7 inch Hammered Shaft ; 5 hrs. Lynn, and 4 hrs. Darnley, cutting at bolts \$4 per day of 10 hours.

- 7—Delivered to W. W. Jones & Co., 2 Steam Engines, 45 H.P., at \$800 ; 1 Shingle Mill, \$100 ; 2 Feed Rollers with Gear and Shafts ; 2 Binding Rollers and Shafts ; 1 Spider for $5\frac{1}{2}$ in. Shaft—weight, as per memorandum given them, 1680 lbs. at 8c. ; 15 pcs. Maple Scantling, 600 feet, at 3c. A. M. Spafford withdrew on acct. \$100.

Had Wm. Cook's Note of the 6th inst. discounted at Montreal Bank, at 7 per cent., and net proceeds left to credit.

FOREMAN'S REPORT.—Lost time : Robert Jones, $\frac{1}{2}$ day ; William West, $\frac{1}{4}$ day ; and Isaac Raming, 1 day. Extra work for W. W. Jones & Co., 5 hours Liddell and 7 hours Ewing, cutting off and dressing Hammered Shaft ; 5 hours Petre and 3 hours Lynn, cutting off and fitting a 3 inch Shaft ; 5 hours Everett and 2 hours Davis, on old Pulley, at \$4 per day.

- 8—Bought of Frothingham & Workman, for Cash, 12 sheets Boiler Plate, $6\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{1}{4}$, 2116 lbs. at 5c. Received from Robert Abrams cash on account, \$200. Paid for painting and papering office, \$30.

FOREMAN'S REPORT.—Lost time : G. Everett, $\frac{1}{4}$ day ; Isaac Raming, absent ; W. Potts, $\frac{1}{4}$ day. Extra work for A. S. Page & Co., 6 hours Jones and 2 hours West, taking length of pipe ; 1 day Darnley and 7 hours Post, on old Shaft at \$4 per day.

- 9—Received from W. W. Jones & Co., their Note at 3 months for amount of machinery delivered to them 7th instant. Paid sundry expenses, \$10. Remitted Frothingham & Workman Draft on the Montreal Bank for the amount of their invoice of 5th inst., less discount at 3 per cent. ; paid cash for Draft and $\frac{1}{8}$ per cent. exchange. A. M. Spafford withdrew on account, \$250.

FOREMAN'S REPORT.—Lost time : A. Winters, $\frac{3}{4}$ day ; R. Jones, $\frac{1}{2}$ day ; I. Raming, sick ; W. West, $\frac{1}{4}$ day. Extra work for A. S. Page & Co., 2 hours Winters, 5 hours Jones, 5 hours West, 1 day Darnley, 1 day Ewing, on Wooden Rollers, at \$4 per day. Paid hands cash in full for services, as per Time Book.

- 11—Had W. W. Jones & Co.'s Note of the 9th inst. discounted at Montreal Bank, at 7 per cent. per annum, and net proceeds left to credit. Shipped to Shannonville, per order of Robert Abrams, 3 Side Hill Ploughs at \$9 ; 10 Double Crook Hurlburt do at \$12 ; 12 Mohawk Valley Clipper do at \$9.

FOREMAN'S REPORT.—Lost time : Robert Jones, $\frac{1}{4}$ day ; W. West, $\frac{1}{2}$ day. Extra work for W. A. Foster & Co., $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours Potts, on Collars ; 8 hours Raming, $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours Everett, 4 hours Lynn, on Stave Machine, at \$4 per day.

- 12—Delivered to W. A. Foster & Co., 1 Arch Door and Frame, 126 lbs. at 5c. ; 5 Arch Bolts, 22 lbs. at 5c. ; 5 pieces Cast Pipe, 480 lbs. at 7c. ; 15 Marking Hammers at \$1 ; 4 Roller Shafts ($2\frac{1}{2}$ inch) 376 lbs. at 7c. ; 4 Cast Rollers, 1348 lbs. at 7c. ; 1 Hammered Shaft, 1322 lbs. at $13\frac{1}{2}$ c. ; 66 lbs. Washers at 7c. Sold W. R. Coleman, on account, 1 Cumming's Straw Cutter, \$25 ; 1 Circular Saw Carriage with head blocks, \$400.

FOREMAN'S REPORT.—Lost time : Winters, $\frac{3}{4}$ day. Extra work for A. S. Page & Co., $\frac{1}{4}$ day blacksmith and helper at \$5 ; 4 hours Darnley and 8 hours Post, on old boiler, at \$4 per day.

- 13—Received from W. A. Foster & Co., their note at 3 months for amount of machinery delivered 12th inst., and had the same discounted at Montreal Bank at 7 per cent., proceeds left to credit. Remitted W. & F. P. Currie & Co., Draft on Montreal Bank in full for their invoice of the 5th inst., less $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. discount ; paid for Draft and $\frac{1}{8}$ per cent. Exchange per Check.

FOREMAN'S REPORT.—Men all put in full time. Extra work for W. A. Foster & Co., 1 day Fraser, 8 hours Hudson, $7\frac{1}{2}$ hours Grass, on Wooden Rollers at \$3 per day.

- 14—Delivered by order of Robert Abrams, at Madoc, 14 Scotch Canadian Ploughs at \$10 ; 10 Side Hill do at \$8 ; 4 Maple Leaf Cooking Stoves at \$30. Bought of Frothingham & Workman, on our acceptance at 10 days, invoice of iron amounting to \$1200.

FOREMAN'S REPORT.—Lost time : Winters, $\frac{1}{2}$ day ; Liddell, $\frac{1}{2}$ day ; Ewing, $\frac{1}{2}$ day ; and Petre, $\frac{1}{2}$ day. Extra work for W. W. Jones & Co., 5 hours blacksmith and helper, 7 hours Jones and 4 hours West, on connecting boilers at \$4 per day.

- 15—Received Cash in full for James Brown's Note of December 11th. Received from Robert Abrams, on account, J. Johnson's Note for \$250, dated April 12th, at 3 months, with interest at 8 per cent. Sold W. R. Coleman, on account, 1 Iron Horse Power (for 2 horses), \$30; 1 Band Wheel for same, \$5; 1 Steel Plough, \$12.

Having become dissatisfied with our blacksmith, A. Winters, we have paid him in full, including to-day, and discharged him.

FOREMAN'S REPORT.—Lost time: Liddell, $\frac{1}{2}$ day; Ewing, $\frac{1}{4}$ day; Long, $\frac{1}{4}$ day; and Spring, $\frac{1}{2}$ day. Extra work for A. S. Page & Co., 1 day Roberts, 6 hours Long, 4 hours Spring, on Wooden Rollers, at \$3 per day.

- 16—Received from A. S. Page & Co., their Note at 3 months for the following machinery delivered to-day: 4 Saw Arbors ($2\frac{1}{2}$ in.), with Pulleys and Collars, 354 lbs. at 8c.; 4 Bevel Wheels ($2\frac{1}{2}$ in.), Shafts and Pinions on same, 738 lbs. at 8c.; 4 Pillar Blocks for $5\frac{1}{2}$ in. Shaft, and 4 do for 7 in. Shaft, 2738 lbs. at 8c.; 1 Hammered Shaft, 7 in., 1490 lbs. at 12c.

Had J. Johnson's Note of 12 instant discounted at Montreal Bank, at 7 per cent., and proceeds left to Cr. Bought of Frothingham & Workman, Montreal, on account, invoice of Bar Iron, amounting to \$1500. Paid freight on same, \$53.20.

FOREMAN'S REPORT.—Lost Time: Grass, $\frac{1}{2}$ day, and Hudson, $\frac{1}{2}$ day. Extra work for W. A. Foster & Co., 8 hours Jones, 2 hours West, 6 hours Darnley and 7 hours Post, on connecting rods, at \$4 per day. Paid our hands in full as per Time Book.

- 18—Robert Abrams has returned 1 Reynolds' Water Wheel, \$68, sent him 6th instant, and 5 Double Crook H. Ploughs at \$12. Bought of W. & F. P. Currie & Co., Montreal, on account, invoice of Scotch Pig Iron amounting to \$850. Paid Freight on same, \$57.60. Engaged Peter Huff, blacksmith, at \$2 per day, services to commence to-morrow.

FOREMAN'S REPORT.—Lost time: Lynn, $\frac{1}{2}$ day. Extra work for A. S. Page & Co., 4 hours Post, 6 hours Everett, 2 hours West, and 1 hour Davis, on connecting rods, \$4 per day.

- 19—Received from W. W. Jones & Co., their Notes at 3 months for the following machinery delivered to-day: 2 Steam Boilers, 14 x 5 feet, at \$1,500; 2 Globe Check Valves ($2\frac{1}{2}$ in.) at \$5; 4 Globe Check Valves at \$3.30; 2 Butting Chains, 240 lbs., at 12c.; 2 Sawdust Grates, 174 lbs., at 8c. Received from Robert Abrams, Cash on account \$100.

FOREMAN'S REPORT.—Lost time: Jones, $\frac{1}{2}$ day. Extra work for A. S. Page & Co., 8 hours Liddell, 1 day Ewing, 1 day Petre, 5 hours Davis, on connecting rods, at \$3.50 per day; 4 hours Darnley, 8 hours Post, and 5 hours blacksmith and helper, on pumps and connections, at \$4 per day.

- 20—Had A. S. Page & Co.'s Note of the 16th inst. discounted at Montreal Bank at 7 per cent. Discount \$—-. Cash received \$—-. Shipped per order of R. Abrams, 4 Reynolds' Water Wheels at \$75; 6 Sellick's do at \$100; 1 Excelsior Horse Power, \$80.

FOREMAN'S REPORT.—Lost time: D. Liddell and A. Ewing, 1 day; T. Petre, $\frac{1}{4}$ day. Extra work for W. A. Foster & Co., 4 hours Davis, 7 hours Jones, 1 day West, and 1 day Darnley, on connecting rods, and keys for same, at \$4 per day.

- 21—Had W. W. Jones & Co.'s Note of the 19th inst. discounted at Montreal Bank, at 7 per cent. Discount, \$—-. Cash received, \$—-. Remitted W. & F. P. Currie & Co., Montreal, Bank Draft for amount of their invoice of 18th inst., less $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent discount; paid Cash for Draft and $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent Exchange.

FOREMAN'S REPORT.—Lost time: D. Liddell and A. Ewing, absent all day. Extra work for W. A. Foster & Co., 1 day blacksmith and helper, \$5; 7 hours Post, 4 hours Jones, 6 hours Petre on connecting rods, at \$4 per day.

- 22—Paid D Liddell and A. Ewing in full for services to date, including to-day, and discharged them. Received from R. Abrams, on acct., W. T. Heaslip's note at 3 months for \$500. Paid John Davis, Foreman, \$10 on acct.* Sold Gilmore & Co., for Cash, 2 Steam Engines, "14 x 16," with Heaters and Set Gear, \$1800; 2 Steam Boilers, 14 x 5 ft., at \$1550 each, less 2 per cent. from the total amount

FOREMAN'S REPORT.—Lost time: Robert Jones reported sick. Extra work for W. W. Jones & Co., 4 hours Petre, 6 hours Grass, 1 day Hudson, 7 hours Fraser, dressing and fitting Wooden Rollers, at \$3.50.

* When hands receive anything on account during the week, deduct the amount from their wages on pay day, and just keep a memo. in the till to represent it till then.

23—Engaged
Mond
Bank

FOREMAN
8 hours
at \$4

25—Receiver
Frothi
inst.,
of R.
Side I

FOREMAN
Co., 4
Stoneb

26—We are n
being
Jones,
operati

29—We allow
him \$1
differen
placed

FOREMAN
Roberts
Stonebu
from F.
the 14th

30—R. Abram
Side Hi
Steam l

FOREMAN
5 hours
time: I

Pay the
Balance and

Invento

Merchar

Net Gai

Cash on

Time sh

\$143.61.

If Wage
already debit

The ma
obtained from
of being prac
are submitted

The form
merchandise
page until the
Mdsc. account
credit of mer
This plan is a
continually ex

- 23—Engaged Robeet Way, S. Boyle and H. Cover, at \$1.50 per day, services to commence on Monday, the 25th inst. Had H. T. Heaslip's Note of the 22nd inst. discounted at Montreal Bank at 7 per cent., and proceeds left to credit.

FOREMAN'S REPORT.—Lost time: Robert Jones, absent. Extra work for A. S. Page & Co., 8 hours Potts, 4 hours Everett, cutting bolts: 1 day Lynn, 7 hours West, bushing old pulleys, at \$4 per day. Paid hands in full for services.

- 25—Received from Peter Williams, Cash for his Note of Oct. 21st, and interest thereon. Remitted Frothingham & Workman, Montreal, a Bank Draft for the amount of their invoice of the 16th inst., less 2½ per cent; paid Cash for Draft and ½ per cent. Exchange. Delivered per order of R. Abrams, 12 Scotch Canadian Ploughs at \$10; 8 Double Crook Hurlburt do. at \$12; 4 Side Hill do. at \$8.50; 2 Reynolds Water Wheels at \$75.

FOREMAN'S REPORT.—Lost time; Petre, ½ day; Lynn ½ day. Extra work for W. A. Foster & Co., 4 hours blacksmith and helper, making keys for connecting rods, at \$5 per day. Stoneburg, Davis, Post and Lynn worked overtime ½ day.

- 26—We are necessitated to suspend operations in consequence of putting in a new boiler, the old one being considered unsafe. The hands required to assist in making the change are: Davis, Jones, West, Post, Potts, Lynn and Huff; the others are not required until we commence operations again on the 29th.

- 29—We allow A. R. Patterson \$600 for the old boiler, and credit him with that amount, and charge him \$1800 for the new one, the connections therefor and labor in making the change; the difference will remain at his debit, but the debit will be reduced as rent accrues due and is placed to his credit. Received from R. Abrams, Cash on account, \$200.

FOREMAN'S REPORT.—Lost time; Lynn ½ day. Extra work for W. W. Jones & Co., 1 day Roberts, 7 hours Long, 8 hours Spring, 3 hours Petre, cogging wheels at \$3 per day, Stoneburg, Davis, Huff, Spring, Long and Post have each worked overtime ½ day. Received from F. J. Dickson, Cash in full for his Acceptance of March 24th. Paid our Acceptance of the 14th inst. favor of Frothingham & Workman, per Check.

- 30—R. Abrams has returned 4 Double Crook H. Ploughs at \$12; 3 Scotch Canadian do. at \$10; 1 Side Hill do., \$8.50. Sold Robert West for Cash, 2 Steam Engines (35 H. P.), at \$750; 2 Steam boilers (50 H. P.), at \$1000.

FOREMAN'S REPORT.—Lost time: Huff, ½ day. Extra work for A. S. Page & Co., 1 day Post, 5 hours Huff, fixing Pumps, at \$4 per day. The following hands have each put in ½ day extra time: Davis, Jones, Everett, Petre and West.

Pay the hands in full to date, make Rent Dr. to the landlord, take off a Trial Balance and Balance Sheet, and close the accounts.

Inventory, \$8262.96,

Merchandise credit in Journal, \$10969.44.

Net Gain, \$4438 63.

Cash on hand, \$33141.28.

Time sheet footings, No. 1, \$181.67; No. 2, \$187.97; No. 3, \$181.61; No. 4, \$143.61.

If Wages account is closed into Merchandise, the cost of raw material being already debited to that account, the Dr. side of Merchandise will show total cost.

REMARKS ON SET XIII.

The material from which the transactions of this Set are constructed was obtained from an extensive foundry and machine shop, and the routine has the merit of being practical. The forms of the books, and arrangement of the various records, are submitted as being very simple and in general use throughout the country.

The form of Day Book adopted is similar to that of Set XI., all *credit* sales of merchandise being extended into the outside column, and forwarded from page to page until the end of the month, when the total amount is posted to the credit of Mdse. account. When work is charged by the day it is extended and posted to the credit of merchandise the same as though it were the sale of a manufactured article. This plan is adopted in the majority of machine shops, because the labor of hands is continually engaged on implements or machinery of some kind, which, when sold,

will go to the credit of Merchandise account, and it would be very troublesome to keep the cost of material and work separate from one another.

In manufactories where the hands are not paid weekly, and are allowed to draw on their wages accordingly, there is no way of keeping a running account with each of the hands with less trouble and greater accuracy than by adopting the plan of keeping a small Ledger exclusively for the accounts of the hands employed, called the "Hands' Ledger." The adoption of this plan saves the opening of so many accounts in the General Ledger, keeps the accounts of hands together and separated from all other accounts, and avoids trouble and detention at the time of making out a Trial Balance or balancing the General Ledger. A column should also be kept on the credit side of the Cash Book for amounts paid hands, and when money is paid to one of the hands it should be placed in this column and immediately posted to the debit of his account in the Hands' Ledger. When a "Hands'" column is kept in the Cash Book, it is footed and forwarded to the end of the month, and then posted in total to the debit of Hands' account. In cases where the Hands' Ledger is adopted, it is necessary to keep a "Hands' Account" in the General Ledger, and credit it from the Time Book, at the end of each week or month, as the case may be, with the following entry: "Wages account Dr. to Hands account." This plan keeps the two Ledgers entirely distinct from each other, the one account in the General Ledger containing the result of all the accounts in the other Ledger, and showing at any time the amount owing to hands. When the hands are all paid off and the Hands' Ledger balanced, this account must balance also.

PLANT ACCOUNT.

It will be observed by the student that the proprietors of this business *rent* the Foundry already fitted for their purpose; but suppose they had *purchased* it and the necessary machinery to carry on their operations, they would require an account in the Ledger to represent these, which is called PLANT ACCOUNT. To the debit of this account is placed the cost of the permanent plant of the concern,—by this we mean the machinery and tools by the use of which its goods are produced, and not anything that may be purchased to be sold or manufactured. When closing the Ledger there are two ways of dealing with the Plant account. Owing to wear and tear, the plant of the concern is now not worth so much as it was when you purchased it, or when you last closed your books; hence you must "write off" a portion of the amount charged to the account to Loss and Gain, so as to leave the debit at the figure you estimate you could sell the plant for. You may write off say 5 per cent. by making this journal entry and posting it:

Loss and Gain, Dr.

To Plant Account.

For 5 per cent. written off for wear and tear;

then close the account By Balance, and bring down the balance on the Dr. side; or you may take an inventory of each part and piece that makes up the plant of the concern, place the amount of the Inventory on the credit side of the account, and close it by Loss and Gain, and bring down the inventory on the Dr. side. Any property account, such as office furniture, would be dealt with in like manner.

Want
tions in the

Led
Fol. S

C
I

S

C
B

In

M
Fu

Ro

Me

Me

A.

T

I

* A. S. Page &
erably more than w
series, and are unde

Want of space prevents us from recording more than a few of the first transactions in the following :

FORM OF DAY BOOK—SET XIII.

Belleville, April 1st, 1894.

Led Fol.									
	Sundries Dr to Student					\$10500	00	Merchandise.	
	For following investment :								
	Cash as per C. B.	\$8500	00						
	Bills Receivable, J. Brown's Note, B. B. ..	2000	00						
	"								
	Sundries Dr. to A. M. Spafford					14554	00		
	For investment as follows :								
	Cash as per C. B.	12000	00						
	Bills Rec., Note against Williams and Draft ..	2500	00						
	Interest on Dixon, as per B. B. ..	54	00						
	Accrued on above Note								
	2								
	Merchandise Dr.	15500	00						
	Fuel Dr.	500	00						
	To Bills Payable					16000	00		
	Bought of A. R. Patterson, Implements, Iron, &c., as per invoice, and 100 Cords of Wood at \$5, for which we gave 4 Notes at 3, 6, 9 and 12 months, for equal amounts, as per B. B.								
	4								
	Robert Abrams Dr. to Mdse.								
	For 7 Scotch Canadian Ploughs, at \$10.00 ..	70	00						
	" 4 Mohawk Valley " 9.00 ..	36	00						
	" 6 Double Crook H. " 12.00 ..	72	00					178	00
	5								
	Merchandise Dr.	490	00						
	To Frothingham & Workman					490	00		
	Bought of them on acct. as per invoice of this date.								
	"								
	Merchandise Dr.	950	00						
	To W. & F. P. Currie & Co.					950	00		
	Bought of them as per invoice of this date,								
	"								
	A. S. Page & Co.* Dr. to Mdse.								
	To 5 hrs. Winters	2	00						
	" 2 " West	0	80						
	" 7 " Everett	2	80						
	Drilling and Dressing Spiders,							5	60
	Mdse. Cr. by Sundries.							183	60

* A. S. Page & Co. are charged for this work at the rate of \$4 per day (10 hours work, 40c. an hour), which is considerably more than we pay the same men, but it must be remembered that we furnish the machinery, tools and other necessities, and are under heavy expense aside from men's wages.

TIME AND WAGES REGISTER OF THE DOMINION FOUNDRY.

For the Week ending Saturday, April 9th, 1894.

No.	NAME.	M.	T.	W.	T.	F.	S.	Total	Rate per day.		Amount.		Rec. the amount set opposite our respective names.
1	John Davis,	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	75	15	12	John Davis.
2	G. Abrahams,	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	2	50	15	00	G. Abrahams.
3	A. Winters,	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{3}{4}$	2	25	10	69	A. Winters.
4	Robert Jones,	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	1	50	7	50	R. Jones.
5	Wm. West,	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	50	8	25	W. West.
6	H. Darnley,	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	50	8	25	H. Darnley.
7	S. Post,	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	5	1	50	7	50	S. Post.
8	Warner Potts,	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	5	1	50	7	50	Warner Potts.
9	Isaac Raming,	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	50	2	62	I. Raming.
10	George Everett,	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	5 $\frac{3}{4}$	1	50	8	62	Geo. Everett.
11	Samuel Lynn,	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1	50	9	00	Samuel Lyn.
<i>Ent'd. Cash Book</i>											100	05	
<i>Folio —</i>													

When men are paid every week, the above form will enable the accountant to keep a correct record of each man's time. In cases where men work extra time, it may be entered in the same column immediately over the day's work, and all extended in the Total column at the end of the week, or it may be recorded in a column headed "Extra time." If the men are paid every two weeks, twelve day columns are necessary. In business the above \$105.05 is brought forward into the head of the "Amount" column upon the next page, and so continued from page to page until the whole list of workmen is complete. On pay-day the whole list is extended as above. The men assembled, the Pay Clerk calls the names in their order upon the register, hands each the amount due him, and checks it upon the left of the money column, thus ✓, and each signs his name. The total amount is entered in the Cash Book and charged to Wages Acc't.

By having a large book, one space for names will serve for four weeks; the ruling for the third and fourth week to extend upon the opposite page.

In case the men are not paid in full, extra columns, headed "Paid" and "Due," should be kept, and wages standing over should be entered in the "Due" column, and added to their earnings on the next register.

The few names entered in the above form are sufficient to show how this book should be kept.

When cash is advanced to men during the week, a memorandum is kept of it in the till, or their due bill is taken, and these are counted as cash; at the end of the week the sums are simply kept out of the wages.

The follow
and will answe
parties at their
weeks, and if o
the necessity o

TIME AND

Name.

James Amos,

John Bates,

R. Corn,

... Date,

... Evans,

... Favor,

... Goven,

... Hand,

... Irwin,

... Jones,

Words,

Forward

* The footing of ea
sh Book in total.

WEEKLY TIME AND WAGES REGISTER.

The following form is designed for paying men by the piece in weekly payments, and will answer to keep an account of work either done in the manufactory or by parties at their own shops. By adopting the following plan one page answers for two weeks, and if opposite pages are taken they will answer for four weeks, and thus save the necessity of writing the names so frequently.

TIME AND WAGES REGISTER OF THE DOMINION BOOT AND SHOE MANUFACTORY.

Name.	June 1, 1894.					June 8, 1894.				
	Quantity.		Rate.	Amount.		Quantity.		Rate.	Amount.	
James Amos,	5 prs.	Boots,	2	10						
John Bates,	4 "	"	1 75	7						
R. Corn,	5 "	"	1 75	8	75					
... Date,	3 "	"	2	6						
H. Evans,	4 "	"	2	8						
... Favor,	6 "	Shoes,	1 15	6	90					
... Goven,	5 "	"	1 75	8	75					
... Hand,	3 "	Boots,	2	6						
... Irwin,	2 "	"	2	4						
... Jones,	6 "	Slippers,	0 60	3	60					
... Words,	5 "	Boots,	2 15	10	75					
Forward,*				79	75					

* The footing of each page may be forwarded until the whole of the workmen are paid off, and then carried to the Cash Book in total.

S. G. BEATTY, & CO.'S **PAY ROLL FOR THE BAY OF QUINTE MILL,**

For the month ending July, 31st, 1894.

We, the undersigned, do hereby severally acknowledge the receipt from Messrs. S. G. Beatty & Co., of the sums opposite our respective names in full payment for work done in the above Mill, to the above date:—

No.	Names.	Occupation.	Wages rate per month.	Days.	Am'tl.	Deduction Items.	Am'tl.	Net Am'tl.	Signatures.
			\$ c.		\$ c.	\$ c.	\$ c.	\$ c.	
1	John Armer	Millwright	78	25	75 50	3.5 50	18 50	57	John Armer
2	James Avert	Foreman	65	25	62	8.2.4 50	14 50	47 50	James Avert
3	J. W. Archer	Blacksmith	52	25	50	10.4	14	36	J. W. Archer
4	S. W. Bull	Filer	52	25	50	10.	10	40	S. W. Bull
5	F. H. Burk	Gang	39	24	36	10.	10	25	F. H. Burk
6	S. R. Bones	Gang	39	24	36 00	10.	10	26	S. R. Bones
7	T. Camp	Gang	39	23	34 50			34 50	Thos. Camp
8	H. L. Cross	Gang	39	25	37 50	4.3.5	12	25 50	H. L. Cross
9	P. T. Chime	Gang	39	25	37 50	6.2.2	10	27 50	P. T. Chime
10	L. H. Davis	Circular	39	25	37 50	5.8.7	20	17 50	L. H. Davis
11	T. R. Day	Setting	32 50	24	30	10.	10	20	T. R. Day
12	H. M. Dews	Circular	32 50	23	28 75	10.	10	18 75	H. M. Dews
13	R. T. Evens	Edger	32 50	25	31 25	10.	10	21 25	R. T. Evens
14	S. W. Forks	Tailing	32 50	25	31 50	10.	10	21 25	S. W. Forks
15	A. B. Fife	Sorting	32 50	20	25	15.	15	10	A. B. Fife
16	Chas. Gover	Sorting	32 50	25	31 25	4.1.5	10	21 25	Chas. Gover
17	D. L. Ham	Engineer	52 00	25	50	3.7	10	40	D. L. Ham
18	H. S. Horn	Fireman	32 50	25	31 25	10.	10	21 25	H. S. Horn
19	James Irvin	Piling	32 50	20	25	10.	10	15	Jas. Irvin
20	James Jakes	Piling	32 50	21	26 25			26 25	James Jakes
21	S. N. Long	Piling	32 50	24	30			30	S. N. Long
22	H. P. Marvin	Piling	32 50	24	30	10.	10	20	H. P. Marvin
23	W. B. Moon	On boom	26 00	25	25			25	W. B. Moon
24	C. North	On boom	26 00	25	25	4.2.4	10	15	C. North
									his mark. Witness R. Nesbitt
25	David Port	Teamster	32 50	20	25	5.	5	20	David Port
26	G. H. Rover	Yard	26 00	21	21	10.	10	11	G. H. Rover
27	John Sokes	Yard	26 00	23	23	10.	10	13	Jno. Sokes
28	J. Wright	Yard	26 00	23	23	10.	10	13	Jas. Wright
<i>Entd C.B. Fol.</i>					968 50		269 00	699 50	

NOTE.—The above form of Pay Roll is very convenient, when hands are paid by the month, and extensively used by mill owners. The Foreman keeps a Time Book at the mill, and at the end of the month makes out a Time List, which is sent into the head office, and from which the above Pay Roll is made out. The Time List made out by the foreman is merely a list of the men's names, rate per month, and the number of days they have worked.

The above is the amount of money having particular between the double on under whose in the lower th together, and the to e, placing a chec

We have only g is so simple the business of a che

CHE

No. of cheese made daily.

10

12

11

9

13

11

66

14

12

10

13

12

11

72

CHEESE FACTORY MILK BOOK—NAMES OF PATRONS.

No. of cheese made daily.	M'th. of May, 1894	Nelson Boulter.	Jas. Coulson.	D. J. Osterhout.	N. Gaffield.	John Hasl.	Irwin Foster.	Geo. G. Kerr.	T. Durham.	C. McLaurin.	W. Badgley.
10	1	178 196	436 450	382 390	562 579	439 446	653 648	359 366	647 659	726 734	841 879
12	2	185 197	443 456	367 396	583 576	453 450	672 681	361 367	652 648	752 761	864 847
11	3	172 180	452 450	384 390	564 573	402 453	674 658	362 360	636 653	738 749	753 861
9	4	186 191	463 461	397 392	578 581	461 455	676 682	364 372	649 681	758 746	872 886
13	5	193 198	470 466	379 391	546 554	439 448	647 659	367 376	656 663	731 752	873 889
11	6	196 202	462 471	369 376	567 578	456 459	674 681	371 368	652 641	749 763	857 868
66	7	2274 ✓	5480 ✓	4613 ✓	6841 ✓	5421 ✓	8009 ✓	4393 ✓	7837 ✓	8995 ✓	10290 ✓
14	8	196 204	446 452	390 387	567 573	452 438	659 668	368 357	641 658	721 732	856 862
12	9	189 197	439 447	389 396	564 579	426 431	687 674	349 366	669 686	719 743	847 863
10	10	190 210	453 461	378 389	556 571	453 426	659 666	372 348	649 672	726 735	861 852
13	11	198 204	449 458	392 382	582 574	445 432	672 658	369 384	693 668	751 742	867 853
12	12	201 206	462 456	386 391	569 586	451 426	683 647	391 376	659 667	738 751	866 854
11	13	197 206	438 452	392 387	562 579	438 419	654 676	369 387	672 681	731 745	847 862
72	14	2298 ✓	5431 ✓	4662 ✓	6864 ✓	5237 ✓	8003 ✓	4436 ✓	8015 ✓	8834 ✓	10290 ✓

The above is the form generally adopted by cheesemakers for keeping a daily and weekly record of the amount of milk received from patrons. We have seen no less than eight different forms in use, each having particular merits; the above recommends itself on account of its simplicity. The amounts between the double ruled lines represent the total number of pounds of milk received daily from the patron under whose name they appear. In the upper space amount received in the morning is entered, and in the lower that received in the evening. At the end of each week the amounts are added together, and the totals are carried to their respective accounts in the regular book kept for that purpose, placing a check mark beneath each sum as in the above when transferred.

We have only given a few of the patrons' names, and continued the entries for two weeks, as the form is so simple that it can be readily understood. The other books of account in connection with the business of a cheese factory do not differ from ordinary books.

STEAMBOATING.

The Books of Steamboats, like those of any other business, are kept in various forms. But the principles of accounts apply to every kind of business, and when thoroughly mastered, can be readily adapted to any form that the peculiarities of the business may require. Skilful men adopt such forms of books as are most convenient and best adapted to their peculiar kinds of business, and which may be kept in the easiest and simplest manner, but it is only in some minor details, which are easily understood after the principles of accounts have been fully mastered, that any novelty is possible.

We have examined a number of different forms in use on some of the principal vessels that navigate the lakes and rivers of our country, and recommend the form here presented on account of its simplicity and practicability.

The books used are the Hands Register, Fuel Book, Freight Book, Passage Book, Cash Book, Journal and Ledger. Sometimes a Hands Ledger is also used, in which an account is kept with each hand employed. Also Pocket Memorandum Books for taking down freight (when no bill of lading is furnished) as delivered to the boat, and a Deck Passage Book.

THE HANDS REGISTER

contains the name, occupation, the day upon which service commenced, rate of wages per month, etc. of each employee, and is similar in use to the Time Book in a Manufacturing business. It is used to record the amount of labor performed and paid for.

THE FUEL BOOK,

as its name implies, contains a statement of the amount of fuel purchased, from whom, and the date of purchase.

THE FREIGHT BOOK, OR MANIFEST,

contains a classified list of the goods received for transportation; being plainly arranged, it exhibits its features and use without further explanation.

THE PASSAGE BOOK

is intended to record the names and numbers of the passengers, the places of embarkation and destination, and the amount of fare paid.

THE CASH BOOK,

as in ordinary business, contains a record of all Cash received and paid out. It is made up from the items recorded in the foregoing books, and from it and the Journal the entries are posted to the Ledger, which is the same form as in general use.

TRANSACTIONS.

TRIP I.—FROM BELLEVILLE TO MONTREAL.

June 1st, 1894.—J. W. Johnson and Geo. H. Pope have this day formed a partnership, and purchased the Steamer "CITY OF THE BAY" for \$35,000.

They invest equal amounts, and are to share gains and losses equally, as per articles of co-partnership of this date.

They have paid for the boat as follows: Cash \$20,000, for which each advances \$10,000, and balance in two Notes, one at 3 months for \$10,000 and the other at 15 months for \$5,000, both Notes bearing interest at 6 per cent.

J. W. Johnson has advanced for incidental expenses, Cash, \$750.
Geo. H. Pope " " " " \$800.

The boat will ply between Belleville and Montreal, and the present crew will be retained.

The following list embraces the Officers and Crew, and their salaries.

Geo. H. Pope, Captain,	\$100 per month.	H. Maitland, Cook,	\$25 per month.
J. W. Johnson, Purser,	75 " "	I. B. Simpson, Deck Hand,	20 " "
Wm. Ireland, First Mate,	50 " "	R. P. Strong, "	20 " "
John F. Steele, Second Mate,	40 " "	B. C. Murney, "	20 " "
G. P. Mansard, Wheelsman,	30 " "	George Pearson, "	20 " "
John Frost, "	30 " "	Susan Broady, Chambermaid,	10 " "
O. R. Whaley, First Engineer,	70 " "	Isaac Epicure, Cabin Boy,	12 " "
A. B. West, Second "	40 " "	Daniel Alert, Watchman,	12 " "
M. Peterson, Fireman,	30 " "	A. B. Stunners, Porter,	10 " "
John P. Ray, "	30 " "		

June 1st.—Paid John Grain \$6, \$48.
Received the following BILL OF LADING marked "J. & S."
BILL OF LADING "J. & S."
BILL OF LADING Montreal, 1
Received the following Beatty for 1 Cornwall, 5
RECEIVED AT PORT Young & C Butter at 15 wife, Mont
BILL OF LADING "R. S., M.
BILL OF LADING of Nails at 1
PASSENGERS FROM B. C. Daym at \$1.50. L
June 2nd.—Paid J. BILL OF LADING T., M., " 40 60c.
PASSENGERS FROM Susan Brown
BILL OF LADING Montreal, 27
Delivered to agent a is charged to PASSENGERS FROM Montreal, \$2 wall.
BILL OF LADING marked "J. C
RECEIVED PASSENG daughters, for 4 1/2.—Delivered for Freight.

FUEL

Where B	
1	Belleville,
2	Gananoque
	Brockville
	Cornwall,

The berths assigned the student to enter

June 1st.—Paid Downey & Pope for 20 tons Coal, at \$5.50, \$110; R. Price, for Provisions, \$100; John Grainger, for Meat, \$20.50; A. Henry for Ice, \$6.50; Henry Blair, 8 cords of Wood, at \$6, \$48.

Received the following goods:—

BILL OF LADING No. 1.—From Victoria Foundry, Belleville, to William Watson & Co., Cornwall, marked "W. W. & Co., C.," 50 Excelsior Coal Stoves at \$2.

BILL OF LADING No. 2.—From George Wallbridge, Belleville, to Jones & Smith, Brockville, marked "J. & S., B.," 100 bls. Pork at 50c., 40 casks Bacon at 60c., 10 boxes Sundries at 40c.

BILL OF LADING No. 3.—From Foster, Barber & Brignall, Belleville, to Joseph McKay & Co., Montreal, marked "J. McK., M.," 12 boxes, 3500 lbs., at 30c. per hundred.

Received the following passengers at the Port of Belleville: Wm. Jones for Picton, \$1.* S. G. Beatty for Montreal, \$4.50. F. Hart, wife and daughter, Brockville, \$3.50. Miss S. Johnson, Cornwall, \$3. Jas. Parker and wife, Cornwall, at \$3.

RECEIVED AT PORT OF PICTON: BILL OF LADING No. 4.—From J. K. Frimmier, to Sampson, Young & Co., Montreal, marked "S. Y. & Co., M.," 240 boxes Eggs at 25c., 55 firkins Butter at 15c. Also the following passengers: J. Kerr for Montreal, \$4. J. P. Forrester and wife, Montreal, at \$4. Peter West, Cornwall, \$2.50. S. C. Palmer, Gananoque, \$1.50.

BILL OF LADING No. 5.—From J. Carruthers & Co., Kingston, to R. Smith, Montreal, marked "R. S., M.," 500 bls. Flour at 40c., 20 tons Bran at \$2.

BILL OF LADING No. 6.—From Parker & Sons, Kingston, to G. P. Easterbrook, Montreal, 15 kegs of Nails at 10c., marked "G. P. E., M."

PASSENGERS FROM KINGSTON.—Geo. W. Easton, for Cornwall, \$2. A. Diamond, Montreal, \$3. B. C. Daymond, wife and two daughters, Montreal, at \$3. R. P. Daley and wife, Brockville, at \$1.50. Discharged J. P. Ray.

June 2nd.—Paid J. R. Moser, Gananoque, for 5 cords Wood, \$20.

BILL OF LADING No. 7.—From B. A. Abbott, Gananoque, to James Tiller, Montreal, marked "J. T., M.," 40 Cast Iron Rollers, 1600 lbs., at 15c. per cwt.; 35 Cumming's Straw Cutters at 60c.

PASSENGERS FROM GANANOQUE.—John West and wife, Cornwall, at \$1. Miss W. Manion, Miss Susan Brown and Miss Nellie Peterson, for Montreal, at \$2.50 each.

BILL OF LADING No. 8.—From L. G. Smart & Co., Brockville, to W. & F. P. Currie & Co., Montreal, 275 boxes Sundries at 75c., 280 kegs Nails at 10c.

Delivered to agent at Brockville the goods consigned to Jones & Smith. The Freight being unpaid is charged to the agent, George Webber. Paid Geo. West, for 10 cords Wood, \$50.

PASSENGERS FROM BROCKVILLE.—S. Spangenberg and wife, Chas. Corby and Geo. Sutherland, for Montreal, \$2 each. Jno. Wilson and wife, for Cornwall, at \$1.00. Collected Freight at Cornwall.

BILL OF LADING No. 9.—From J. Weller & Co., Cornwall, to J. G. MacKenzie & Co., Montreal, marked "J. G. M. & Co., M.," 50 cases Tweed at 25c., 80 cases do at 30c.

RECEIVED PASSENGERS FROM CORNWALL.—Jno. Macoun and wife, and J. P. Linger, wife and two daughters, for Montreal, \$1.50 each. Paid A. H. Stephenson, for ten tons Coal, \$60.

June 4th.—Delivered to the agent at Montreal the goods consigned to that port, and received Cash for Freight. Paid Canal Toll, \$7.50. Discharged A. B. Stunners. Deck Passage, \$41.50.

FUEL RECEIPTS, STEAMER "CITY OF THE BAY."

TRIP I. - FROM BELLEVILLE TO MONTREAL.

	Where Bought.	Tons Coal.	Cords Wood.	Prices.		Amount.	Received Payment.
1	Belleville,	20		5	50	\$110	Downey & Pope.
20	"		8	6		48	Henry Blair.
20	"		5	4		20	J. R. Moser.
20	Gananoque,		10	5		50	George West.
20	Brockville,			6		60	A. H. Stephenson.
10	Cornwall,	10					
12		30	23			\$288	Entered C. B. page 157.
12							
10							

The berths assigned passengers should be entered as in Passage Book. This being a mere matter of detail, we leave the student to enter the numbers himself.

HANDS' REGISTER, STEAMER "CITY OF THE BAY." TRIP I.—FROM BELLEVILLE TO MONTREAL, 1894.

Name.	Occupation.	Date of Employment.	Time.	Wages per month.	Amount.	Paid.	Remarks.
Geo. H. Pope,	Captain,	June 1	3 dls.	100	10		
J. W. Johnson,	Purser,	" "	3 "	75	7	50	
Wm. Ireland,	1st Mate,	" "	3 "	50	5	5	
John F. Steel,	2nd "	" "	3 "	40	4	4	
O. R. Whaley,	1st Engineer,	" "	3 "	70	7	7	
A. B. West,	2nd "	" "	3 "	40	4	4	
G. P. Mansard,	Wheelsman,	" "	3 "	30	3	3	
John Frost,	"	" "	3 "	30	3	3	
S. M. Peterson,	Fireman,	" "	3 "	30	3	3	
J. P. Ray,	"	" "	2 "	30	2	2	
H. Maitland,	Cook,	" "	3 "	25	2	50	Paid & Discharged.
D. B. Simpson,	Deck Hand,	" "	3 "	20	2	2	
R. P. Strong,	"	" "	3 "	20	2	2	
B. C. Murney,	"	" "	3 "	20	2	2	
George Pearson,	"	" "	3 "	20	2	2	
Susan Broady,	Chamber Maid,	" "	3 "	10	1	1	
I. Epicure,	Cabin Boy,	" "	3 "	12	1	20	
D. Aleri,	Watchman,	" "	3 "	12	1	20	
A. B. Stunners,	Porter,	" "	3 "	10	1	1	Discharged.
Total wages this trip,					63	40	
Amount paid this trip,					45	90	Ent'd C.B., F. 15

PASSAGE BOOK STEAMER "CITY OF THE BAY." TRIP I.—FROM BELLEVILLE TO MONTREAL.

June 1st, 1894.

Names of Passengers.	Embarkation.	Destination.	No.	Berth.	Fare.	Amount.
Wm. Jones,	Belleville,	Picton,	1	4	1 00	\$1 00
S. G. Beatty,	"	Montreal,	1	8	4 50	4 50
F. Hart and wife,	"	Brockville,	2	6	3 50	7 00
Miss Ida Hart,	"	"	1	2	3 50	3 50
Miss S. Johnson,	"	Cornwall,	1	10	3 00	3 00
James Parker and wife,	"	"	2	16	3 00	6 00
J. Kerr,	Picton,	Montreal,	1	20	4 00	4 00
J. P. Forrester and wife,	"	"	2	13	4 00	8 00
Peter West,	"	Cornwall,	1	6	2 50	2 50
S. C. Palmer,	"	Gananoque,	1	5	1 50	1 50
Geo. W. Easton,	Kingston,	Cornwall,	1	7	2 00	2 00
A. Diamond,	"	Montreal,	1	11	3 00	3 00
B. C. Daymond and wife,	"	"	2	17	3 00	6 00
Jane and Sarah Daymond,	"	"	2	18	3 00	6 00
R. P. Daly and wife,	"	Brockville,	2	19	1 50	3 00
John West and wife,	Gananoque,	Cornwall,	2	15	1 00	2 00
Miss W. Manion,	"	Montreal,	1	22	2 50	2 50
Miss Susan Brown,	"	"	1	21	2 50	2 50
Miss Nellie Peterson,	"	"	1	24	2 50	2 50
S. Spangenberg and wife,	Brockville,	"	2	26	2 00	4 00
Charles Corby,	"	"	1	29	2 00	2 00
Geo. Sutherland,	"	"	1	30	2 00	2 00
John Wilson and wife,	"	Cornwall,	2	34	50	1 00
John Macoun and wife,	Cornwall,	Montreal,	2	27	1 50	3 00
I. P. Linger and wife,	"	"	2		1 50	3 00
Miss Mary Linger,	"	"	1		1 50	1 50
Miss Susan Linger,	"	"	1		1 50	1 50
Cabin Passengers,			38			
* Deck, D.P.B.,			22			
Total Rec'ts. entered C.B., page 156.						\$130 00
						41 50

* D. P. B. stands for Deck Passage Book, a small memorandum book in which the names, places of embarkation and destination of the deck passengers are registered. The total receipts of this book are transferred to the Passage Book before posting.

We have
trip and the a
regular busine
wages. It w
vessel, the Ca
of their respec

The book
made by the p

The Fuel
fuel purchased
forward from p
required, when
the number o
quantity of eac

According
of embarkation
and choose the
Register; but
requently, this
eparately, is us

Sometimes
other steamers
whole fare and
re-shipping fr

The Freigh
columns. Mak
our abstract ma
r goods delive
ll be times wh
y the freight, a
ake a note of i
book is posted
arged G. Web
u by another
arges which yo
ur bill of ladin
u have for coll
ding from the
d it or them r
ranced for bac
ain unsettled
the Cash Book

OBSERVATIONS ON BOOKS.

We have in the Hands Register extended the time each hand worked during the trip and the amount he earned, in the proper columns. This would not be done in regular business until such time as the hands would be paid or credited with their wages. It will be observed that the hands are all paid except the owners of the vessel, the Captain and Purser, whose salaries are journalized and placed to the credit of their respective accounts.

The books should all be paged, and references between them should always be made by the page instead of by the trip.

The Fuel Book is so arranged as to give all necessary information respecting all fuel purchased. The amounts paid in Cash for fuel are here collected, and carried forward from page to page until the end of the trip, or such time as a statement is required, when it is entered in one sum in the Cash Book. The columns for inserting the number of tons of coal and cords of wood enable you to carry forward the quantity of each, and exhibit in the statement the amount of each purchased.

According to the style of Passage Book adopted with this set, the names, places of embarkation, and destination are registered as the passengers engage their passage and choose their berths. It thus serves the purpose of a passage list and a Cabin Register; but for large boats, where many passengers are getting on and off frequently, this book would not answer. The Cabin Register, where one is kept separately, is usually left on the table for the use of the passengers.

Sometimes through tickets are issued by boats, and passengers re-shipped on other steamers or railways. In such case PASSAGE account may be credited with the whole fare and debited with the cost of re-shipping. The same rule is also followed in re-shipping freight.

The Freight or Manifest Book is explained by the headings of the different columns. Make out for each port a sheet or sheets from the manifest; copy these in your abstract manifest book by the copying press, and on this take receipts from agents for goods delivered. A steamboat is not supposed to do a credit business, but there will be times when the agent to whom goods are delivered will not have change to pay the freight, and it becomes necessary to keep track of it. In a case of this kind make a note of it in the column for remarks, and if it is not paid before the Freight Book is posted, make a journal entry charging the agent with it. See amount charged G. Webber in the following Freight Book. When goods are delivered to you by another steamer, or an Express, or Railway Co., on which there are back charges which you are required to pay, see that the shipper inserts the amount on your bill of lading. This gives you the same authority to collect the charges that you have for collecting your own freight. In case you re-ship goods, take a Bill of lading from the boat or company with which the goods are entrusted, in order to hold it or them responsible for their safe delivery. No entry is required for sums advanced for back charges on freight from other boats or companies, except it should remain unsettled at the time of making out your statement, when it should be entered in the Cash Book. See Note, Freight Book, page 136.

es of embarkation
d to the Passage

FREIGHT BOOK

TRIP 1ST, STEAMER "CITY OF THE BAY," FROM

Shipper.	Where Shipped.	Consignee.	Destination.	Numbers and Marks.
Victoria Foundry,	Belleville,	Wm. Watson & Co.,	Cornwall,	1, "W. W. & Co., C."
Geo. Wallbridge,	"	Jones & Smith,	Brockville,	2, "J. & S., B."
" "	"	"	"	"
Foster, Barber & Brig'll.	"	Jos. McKay & Co.,	Montreal,	3, "J. McK. & Co., M."
J. K. Frimmier,	Picton,	Samson, Young & Co.,	"	4, "S. Y. & Co., M."
" "	"	"	"	"
J. Carruthers & Co.,	Kingston,	R. Smith,	"	5, "R. S., M."
" "	"	"	"	"
Parker & Sons,	"	G. P. Easterbrook,	"	6, "G. P. E., M."
B. A. Abbott,	Gananoque,	James Tiller,	"	7, "J. T., M."
" "	"	"	"	"
L. G. & Co.,	Brockville,	W. & F. P. Currie & Co.,	"	8, "W. & F. P. C. & Co., M."
" "	"	"	"	"
J. Weller & Co.,	Cornwall,	J. G. McKenzie & Co.,	"	9, "J. G. M. & Co., M."
" "	"	"	"	"

NOTE.—In case back charges are paid another Steamer or an Express or Railway Co., from which you receive Freight, the amount is entered in the column kept for that purpose, and a ticket placed in the Cash Box until the money is again collected. No other entry is required, as it is similar to a simple loan.

CASH BOOK, STEAMER

TRIP 1ST.—FROM

Dr.

CASH.

Date.	F.	Receipts.	Passage	Freight.	Sundries.
1894					
June 1	138	To G. H. POPE, Investment,			10800
" "	138	" J. W. JOHNSON, Amount invested,			10750
" 4	✓	" PASSAGE, as per Passage Book,	130		
" "	✓	" FREIGHT, as per Freight Book,		714 40	
	139	Passage Cr. by Cash,	130		130
	139	Freight " " "		714 40	714 40
	139	Total to debit of "			\$22394 40

OR M.

BELLEVILLE

50 Excelsior
100 bbls. Por
40 casks Ba
10 boxes Su
12 boxes 350
240 boxes Eg
55 firkins Bu
500 bbls. Flo
20 tons Bran
15 kegs Nail
40 Cast Iron
35 Cumming
275 boxes Sun
280 kegs Nail
50 cases Twe
80 " "

"CITY OF

BELLEVILLE

Date.	F.
1894	
June 1	138
" "	✓
" 4	139
" "	✓
" "	✓
	140
	139
	139
	139

OR MANIFEST.

BELLEVILLE TO MONTREAL, JUNE 1ST, 1894.

Articles.	Rate	Items.	Amounts.	Back Charg's	Collected	Remarks.
50 Excelsior Coal Stoves,	2 00		100		100	
100 bbls. Pork,	50	50				
40 casks Bacon,	60	24				
10 boxes Sundries,	40	4	78			
12 boxes 3500 lbs., 35 cwt.,	30		10 50		10 50	
240 boxes Eggs,	25	60				
55 firkins Butter,	15	8 25	68 25		68 25	
500 bbls. Flour,	40	200				
20 tons Bran,	2 00	40	240		240	
15 kegs Nails, 15 cwt.,	10		1 50		1 50	
40 Cast Iron Rollers, 1600 lbs.,	15	2 40				
35 Cumming's Straw Cutter,	60	21 00	23 40		23 40	
275 boxes Sundries,	75	206 25				
280 kegs Nails,	10	28 00	234 25		234 25	
50 cases Tweed,	25	12 50				
80 " " "	30	24 00	36 50		36 50	
			792 40		714 40	Ent'd C. B., p. 136
			Charged G. Webber,—		78	" Journal, Page 138
					792 40	

STEAMER

1ST.—FROM

"CITY OF THE BAY."

BELLEVILLE TO MONTREAL, 1894.

CASH.

Cr.

Sundries.	Date.	F.	Disbursements.	Wages.	Fuel.	Stores.	Sundries.
1894							
10800	June 1	138	By STEAMER, Paid on her acct ,				20000
10750	" "	✓	" STORES ACCT. Supplies at Belleville,			127	
	" 4	139	" EXPENSE, Toll passing Canal,				7 50
	" "	✓	" WAGES, As per Hands Register	45 90			
	" "	✓	" FUEL, As per Fuel Book,		288		
		140	Wages Dr. to Cash,	45 90			45 90
130		139	Fuel " " "		288		288
714		139	Stores " " "			127	127
		139	Total to Cr. of "				20468 40
			Balance.				1926
\$22394							22394 40

JOURNAL.

TRIP 1ST.—FROM BELLEVILLE TO MONTREAL, JUNE 1ST, 1894.

138	Steamer "City of the Bay," Dr.	15000		15000
139	To Bills Payable,			
	Gave our notes in part payment of the vessel.			
	2			
139	G. Webber, Dr.	78		78
139	To Freight,			
	Freight unpaid per Freight Book.			
	4			
140	Wages acct. Dr.	17	50	10
138	To G. H. Pope,			7
138	" J. W. Johnson,			50
	Proprietors' salaries unpaid.			
		15095	50	15095 50

LEDGER.

Dr.

GEO. H. POPE.

Cr.

1894	June 4	To Balance,	11028	25	1894	June 1	By Cash, C. B.	136	10800
						4	" Wages,	138	10
						4	" Loss and Gain.	140	218 25
									11028 25
							By Balance,		\$11028 25

J. W. JOHNSON.

June 4	To Balance,	10975	75	June 1	By Cash, C. B.,	136	10750 00
				4	" Wages,	138	7 50
				4	" Loss and Gain,	140	218 25
		10975	75				10975 75
					By Balance,		\$10975 75

STEAMER "CITY OF THE BAY."

June 1	To Cash, C. B.	137	20000	June 4	By Balance,	35000
" 1	" Bills Pay.,	138	15000			
			35000			35000
	To Balance,		35000			

Dr.

BILLS PAYABLE.

Cr.

1894 June 4	To Balance,		\$15000	1894 June 1	By Steamer,	138	\$15000
					By Balance,		\$15000

CASH.

June 4	To Sundries, C. B.,	136	22394	40	June 4	By Sundries, C. B.	137	20468	40
						By Balance,		1926	
	To Balance,		22394	40				22394	40
			\$1926	00					

GEO. WEBBER.

June 2	To Freight,	138	78	June 4	By Balance,		78
	To Balance,		\$78	00			

PASSAGE ACCOUNT.

June 4	To Loss and Gain,	140	130	June 4	By Cash,	136	130
--------	-------------------	-----	-----	--------	----------	-----	-----

FREIGHT ACCOUNT.

June 4	To Loss and Gain,	140	792	40	June 2	By Geo. Webber,	138	78	
						By Cash,	136	714	40
			792	40				792	40

STORES ACCOUNT.

June 1	To Cash,	137	127	June 4	By Expense,	139	127
--------	----------	-----	-----	--------	-------------	-----	-----

FUEL ACCOUNT.

June 1	To Cash, C. B.,	137	288	June 4	By Expense,	139	288
--------	-----------------	-----	-----	--------	-------------	-----	-----

EXPENSE.

June 3	To Cash, C. B.,	137	7	50	June 4	By Loss and Gain,	140	485	90
" 4	" Stores acct.,	139	127						
" 4	" Fuel "	139	288						
" 4	" Wages "	140	63	40					
			485	90				485	90

Dr.

WAGES ACCOUNT.

Cr.

1894	June	4	To Cash, C. B.,	137	\$45	90	1894	June	4	By Expense,	139	\$63	40
"	"	"	" Sundries.	138	17	50	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
					\$63	40						\$63	40

LOSS AND GAIN.

June	4	To Expense,	139	\$485	90	June	4	By Passage acct.,	139	\$130	
"	"	" <i>G. H. Pope,</i>	138	218	25	"	4	" Freight "	139	792	40
"	"	" <i>J. W. Johnson,</i>	138	218	25						
				<hr/>	<hr/>					<hr/>	<hr/>
				\$922	40					\$922	40

EXPLANATION.

It will be observed that there is no necessity for a Day Book, and that the Journal is only used to record such transactions as cannot be entered in the auxiliaries. Before posting the C. B., the money received for freights and passages is transferred from the Freight and Passage Books to the Dr. side of the C. B., and the amounts for fuel and wages from the Fuel Book and Hands Register to the Cr. side.

In a regular business the hands would in all probability be paid monthly, and would no doubt occasionally require small sums of money, through the month, to defray their expenses. In such case a special column might be kept in the C. B., in which items paid to hands could be charged. We have not space in a work like this to continue the transactions for a whole month, and consequently close the books on reaching Montreal in order to fully illustrate the Set. We will now give manuscript for the return trip to be worked out in the same style. The balances may be brought down as is done with the Real accounts, and the return trip posted in the same Ledger accounts.

MEMORANDA, STEAMER "CITY OF THE BAY."

TRIP I.—FROM MONTREAL TO BELLEVILLE, JUNE 5TH, 1894.

Engaged P. Graham, as porter, at \$12 per month, and J. Reynolds, as fireman, at \$30, services to commence to-day.

Paid A. Emerson, for 10 tons Coal, at \$6; 12 cords of Wood, at \$5.50; A. F. Wood for Provisions, \$25; E. G. Forbes, for Meat, \$8.75. Paid for repairs, \$4.

BILL OF LADING NO. 10.—From Alex. Buntin & Co., Montreal, to E. Harrison, Belleville, marked "E. H., B.," 10 boxes Stationery, 2425 lbs., at 20c. per cwt.

BILL OF LADING NO. 11.—From Frothingham & Workman, Montreal, to Lewis & Price, Belleville, marked "L. & P., B.," 400 kegs nails, at 10c.; 40 boxes Hardware, 5750 lbs., at 10c. per cwt.

BILL OF LADING NO. 12.—From James Sutherland, Montreal, to J. C. Overell, Belleville, marked "J. C. O., B.," 4 boxes Books, 1250 lbs., at 25c. per cwt.; 6 boxes Sundries, 840 lbs., at 30c. per cwt.

BILL OF LADING
E., B.
cwt.
BILL OF LADING
" V
at 2
PASSENGERS
Jeff.
Bra
G. C.
Isaa
wife
Paid
BILL OF LADING
" C.
JUNE 6.—I
mark
at 15
BILL OF LADING
H. C.
PASSENGERS
Ham
BILL OF LADING
E., B.
wharf
PASSENGERS
wife, f
Paid S
JUNE 8.—BI
marke
BILL OF LADING
marke
PASSENGERS
ville, a
for Pic
Paid V
BILL OF LADING
marke
BILL OF LADING
D., B.
PASSENGERS
Dowe
BILL OF LADING
12 box
PASSENGERS
Mary S
BILL OF LADING
" J. F.
Bought for C
9.—Ar
Deck B
Gain f

BILL OF LADING NO. 13.—From J. McKay & Co., Montreal, to M. Empey, Belleville, marked "M. E., B.," 20 boxes Tweed, 4300 lbs., at 25c. per cwt.; 10 boxes Sundries, 2460 lbs., at 20c. per cwt.

BILL OF LADING NO. 14.—From J. McKay & Co., Montreal, to W. H. Dorse, Kingston, marked "W. H. D., K.," 10 boxes Cloth, 3420 lbs., at 20c. per cwt.; 100 boxes Tweed, 18,760 lbs., at 20c. per cwt.; 40 boxes Sundries, 1275 lbs., at 25c. per cwt.

PASSENGERS FROM MONTREAL.—W. J. Carman and wife, Belleville, \$9; E. Potts, J. Squires, Wm. Jeffs and R. Noon, for Belleville, \$4.50 each; E. C. Wartman, R. Sanders, W. M. Parker, A. Brady, S. Davison and B. Carper, for Picton, at \$4 each; Miss Mary Downey, W. C. Niles, G. Golson, S. Grinder and John Ivason, for Kingston, \$3 each; John Turner, C. B. Rogers, Isaac Westman, A. Munro and Miss S. Allen, for Gananoque, \$2.50 each; A. Overell and wife, Brockville, \$4; John Brown, Mary Brown and Jane Brown, for Cornwall, \$1.50 each. Paid Canal Tolls for up trip, \$9.60.

BILL OF LADING NO. 15.—From Robert Shannon, Cornwall, to Chas. Vannorman, Belleville, marked "C. V., B.," 400 bundles of paper at 10c.; 14 boxes Sundries, 1850 lbs., at 20c. per cwt.

JUNE 6.—BILL OF LADING NO. 16.—From Pason & Post, Cornwall, to S. Stephenson, Gananoque, marked "S. S., G.," 80 bundles Waggon Spokes at 60c. each; 12 boxes Sundries, 3140 lbs., at 15c. per cwt.

BILL OF LADING NO. 17.—From A. B. Walsh, Cornwall, to J. & H. Carson, Picton, marked "J. & H. C., P.," 25 Iron Ploughs, at 75c; 25 Harrows, at \$1.

PASSENGERS FROM CORNWALL.—Isaac Blair, Belleville, \$3; Patrick Murray, Kingston, \$2; M. Hamilton and wife, Picton, \$5; Jas. Rombeau, Deseronto, \$2.75.

BILL OF LADING NO. 18.—From John Simpson, Prescott, to Geo. Easton, Belleville, marked "G. E., B.," 300 boxes Tobacco, at 15c.; 20 boxes Sundries, 2160 lbs., at 18c. per cwt. Paid wharfage at Prescott, \$2.40.

PASSENGERS FROM PRESCOTT.—George Bull and wife, A. McFee and wife, and R. Thompson and wife, for Belleville, \$2.75 each; Adam Leslie, Deseronto, \$2.25; R. Bottford, Picton, \$2. Paid S. Gorman, for 8 cords of Wood, \$44.

JUNE 8.—BILL OF LADING NO. 19.—From H. Bottoms, Brockville, to J. A. Agnew, Kingston, marked "J. A. A., K.," 10 boxes Tweed, 3200 lbs., at 15c. per cwt.

BILL OF LADING NO. 20.—From J. C. McGannon, Brockville, to L. H. Henderson, Belleville, marked "L. H. H., B.," 400 sacks Flour, at 10c.; 800 bushels Wheat, at 5c.

PASSENGERS FROM BROCKVILLE.—A. L. Morden, S. Young, E. B. Fraleck and M. Jellet, for Belleville, at \$3 each; R. Moses and wife, Kingston, \$3; Miss J. Sanderson and Miss R. Gordon, for Picton, at \$2 each.

Paid W. Gaffield, for Provisions, \$12 60.

BILL OF LADING NO. 21.—From J. Johnson, Kingston, to *Intelligencer* Publishing Co., Belleville, marked "I. P. Co., B.," 500 bundles of Paper, 6800 lbs., at 12 cts. per cwt.

BILL OF LADING NO. 22.—From R. Town & Co., Kingston, to W. Dickens, Belleville, marked "W. D., B.," 200 bbls. Apples at 15c.

PASSENGERS FROM KINGSTON.—J. H. Way and wife, Picton, \$1; A. Thomas, W. Weaver, R. P. Dowe and Miss D. Lazier, for Deseronto, at \$1.25 each; John Rowe, Belleville, \$1.50.

BILL OF LADING NO. 23.—From P. K. Norris, Picton, to R. Dick, Belleville, marked "R. D., B.," 12 boxes Sundries, 3225 lbs., at 15c. per cwt.

PASSENGERS FROM PICTON.—Henry Norris and wife, Belleville, \$2; Susan Wills, Annie Baker, Mary Sweet, John Porter and Peter Smith, for Deseronto, at 25c. each.

BILL OF LADING NO. 24.—From the Rathbun Company, Deseronto, to J. Forin, Belleville, marked "J. F., B.," 10,000 ft. Lumber, at 65c. per cwt.

Bought for Cash of L. Moody, 15 cords Wood at \$4.

9.—Arrived in Belleville, discharged cargo, and paid hands in full for 3 days.

Deck Passage, \$62.50.

Gain for return, \$298.61.

REPORTING AT THE CUSTOM HOUSE.

The arrival and departure of every vessel must be reported at the Custom House or to an officer of customs on the "report inwards" and "report outwards" forms. In going to a foreign port, a "report outwards" must be made out in duplicate, and a "clearance" obtained under the hand of the Collector of Customs. When entering a foreign port or a home port from a foreign port, the "clearance" must be exhibited at the Custom House, or to an officer of Customs without delay, and a "report inwards" made in duplicate. Coasting vessels that do not touch at foreign ports simply make out a "report inwards coastwise" and a "report outwards coastwise." These duties, in connection with a steamboat, usually devolve upon the purser, and it is essential that he shall be extremely careful to comply with every requirement of the law, for violations or neglect occasion heavy fines, and possibly seizure and confiscation of the vessel.

WHERE VESSELS ARE REGISTERED.

On the stern of all vessels the name and place of registration are painted. Every trading vessel must be registered at some Custom House, just as the ownership of land is recorded at the Registry Office. There is one peculiarity about the registration of vessels that is not commonly known: each vessel is recorded as sixty-four shares. This is convenient where there are a number of owners. Mortgages upon vessels are also recorded and discharged at the Custom House.

MUNICIPAL ACCOUNTS.

Municipal book-keeping differs only in form and detail from ordinary mercantile methods of double entry. As Municipal Treasurers occupy positions of public trust, and as the credit of a municipality is an exceedingly sensitive thing, requiring honesty and competence in those who administer the affairs of a corporation, it is exceedingly desirable that municipal books should be kept in a manner at once clear, concise, and comprehensive, in order that the taxpayer or the debenture creditor may at any time inform himself "from the books" of the financial condition, and verify the statements of the auditors. If it is incumbent upon a merchant, who is a private individual, to keep his books after a method and in such a manner as will inspire confidence in his creditors, how much greater is the necessity that municipal corporations, which are continually borrowing, should have their affairs managed by a well defined and thoroughly understood system. The absence of this produces confusion and mystifies the true state of affairs, induces fraud and speculation, and lowers the municipality's credit in the money market, so that it is difficult to dispose of its debentures, except at a heavy discount.

In the Set which follows you are supposed to be commencing a new set of books on the basis of the city's assets and liabilities, and bringing truly ascertained balances forward from the old books. In carrying on the monetary affairs of a municipal corporation, two prominent matters have to be considered, and on these all minor details depend: they are the yearly estimates of expenditures and the method of raising the revenue necessary to meet them. It usually devolves upon the Chairman of the Finance Committee, aided by the Treasurer, to consider these

matters, and
recommen

Interes
Marke
City H
Mark
Market
Insura
Police
Public
Fire D
Lighti
Salaries
Streets,
Public
Printin
Election

MISCELLAN

New H
Water S

Interest
Interest

To pay

CONTINGENC

Prop. of
Support
Appropr

"
"
"
Post-Mo
Law Ex
Pauper I
Coffins a
Bill Post
Postage a
Registrat
Taking C
Dog Med
Incident

You will

Surplus o
Rents,
Licenses,
Fines P
Clergy R
Taxes, la
Gravel R
Instalme
Frontage
Dominio

* NOTE.—T

matters, and prepare them for submission to the Council, which usually adopts their recommendations. We will suppose that the following is the

ESTIMATED EXPENDITURE.

Interest, Commission and Exchange,	\$ 2,338.32
Market Buildings,	700.00
City Hall,	1,720.00
Market Square,	850.00
Market No. 2,	50.00
Insurance,	600.50
Police Department,	8,544.87
Public Schools—appropriation for 1886,	11,500.00
Fire Department,	3,710.00
Lighting Streets,	2,155.00
Salaries,	7,500.00
Streets,	13,320.91
Public Park	356.00
Printing and Stationery,	900.00
Election Expenses,	438.00

MISCELLANEOUS PROPERTY :

New Hose,	\$ 600.00
Water Sprinklers,	45.00
	645.00
Interest on debentures, issue of 1st April, 1876,	2,100.00
Interest on debentures, issue of 1st August, 1880,	7,000.00
	9,100.00
To pay County of Windsor on account of award	25,040.00
	\$89,468.60

CONTINGENCIES :

Prop. of Jury Expenses, 1885,	\$1,902.58
Support of prisoners in gaol,	4,130.00
Appropriation High School,	498.75
" Collegiate Institute,	375.00
" General Hospital,	200.00
" to compensate John Smith for loss of property by Fire,	275.00
" to compensate J. Brown for injuries received as fireman,	252.50
Post-Mortem examination and medical evidence,	250.00
Law Expenses,	100.00
Pauper Passages,	200.00
Coffins and Interments,	50.00
Bill Posting,	20.00
Postage and Telegrams,	30.00
Registration,	115.00
Taking Census,	100.00
Dog Medals,	41.05
Incidentals,	775.75
	9,315.63

* Estimated Expenditure

You will now proceed to find out what the revenue will likely be. \$98,784.23

ESTIMATED REVENUE.

Surplus of Revenue over Expenditure, 1885,	\$ 2,736.99
Rents,	6,206.70
Licenses,	11,296.10
Fines Police Court,	1,000.00
Clergy Reserve Fund,	600.00
Taxes, lands of non-residents,	200.00
Gravel Road, section of	73.62
Instalments on Lots sold,	1,139.06
Frontage,	292.50
Dominion Government for Public Clock,	430.00
	\$23,974.97

* NOTE.—The Sinking Fund Levy is omitted this year, for the reason stated in explanatory notes at the end of Set.

The difference between the above revenue and the estimated expenditure has to be raised by taxation. We will suppose that the assessors have completed their work and placed the assessable property of the city at \$5,112,246.

A rate of 16 mills on the Dollar will amount to

				\$81,795.93	
Less S. Schools	....	....	\$1,600.00		
Remissions	....	....	3,000.00		
Uncollectable	....	....	500.00		
				5,100.00	76,695.93
Total Revenue	....	....	....		\$100,670.90
Estimated Expenditure	....	....	....		98,784.23
Surplus	....	....	....		\$1,886.67

The preceding revenue and assessment will cover the expenditure, and leave the above surplus. Occasionally it becomes necessary to raise money for special objects, such as improvements of various kinds, buildings, bridges, etc., the cost of which it is desirable to spread over a number of years. To do this, resort is usually had to the issue of Debentures, which are promises to pay of the nature of notes of private individuals or firms, differing only in form. These sell at a premium, par, or discount, according to the interest they draw, the length of time they have to run, or the credit of the municipality offering them. They are frequently made payable in 20 years, with interest half yearly. Attached to each debenture are interest coupons which the holders at the proper time detach and present for payment. When a municipality issues debentures, it usually provides for their payment by creating a "SINKING FUND," deposit or investment, obtained from a special rate levied yearly for the purpose; and this fund, when wisdom and prudence are characteristic of the management, is held intact for the purpose for which it was created. A good plan for creating this fund to retire debentures that are to run 20 years, and pay the interest upon them, is to levy the amount of the yearly interest and 5 per cent. of the total debenture issue each year of the 20 years, the latter to be deposited or invested, and at the end of the time the whole capital sum will have been accumulated and the interest duly met. The interest accruing from the Sinking Fund deposit or investment you regard, and use, as any other yearly income. For example, debentures to the amount of \$30,000 are issued, payable in 20 years from date, with interest at 6 per cent.; if you levy \$1800, and 5 per cent. of \$30,000, which is \$1500, yearly for 20 years, pay the interest with the former, deposit or invest the latter, using the interest it produces as a yearly income of the corporation, you will at the date of the maturity of the debentures be in possession of the sum necessary to retire them, and will have duly met the interest periodically.

Sinking Funds are sometimes dealt with differently from the method indicated above. The Ontario Municipal Statute requires that such a sum shall be levied yearly as will, capitalized at 5 per cent., produce the amount borrowed when it becomes due. Example, suppose the City of Belleville desires to raise \$90,000, payable in twenty years. To find the amount you must levy for Sinking Fund, proceed by this rule: Find what \$1.00 will produce levied yearly for 20 years, and interest on the fund at 5 per cent. This gives \$33.06682639; then if \$1.00 produces \$33.06682639, how much will it take to produce \$90,000; as much as times that sum is contained in \$90,000; which is \$2721.76, to be levied yearly.

The levying and collecting of this Sinking Fund are not all the important features connected with it. It is highly important that an account in your Ledger should show at its DEBIT the amount of this fund. It will not do to only collect the amount,

debit cash funds, and at certain times in a bank or will be debited asset. It is issues of de

The pr Ledger, and Bill Book; accounts is e in which rec for payment respecting th collects, and demand.

The me tion in munic prompt hand satisfactory ru

If the C convenience apparent that that EACH DA collected by h or from stubs received, and given, in the l of opening an pursued in so the explanatio should be req time and for t exactly tally w not possible to and be relieve information, y liabilities. (S Ledger under tems; this be As you are aw book-keeping, of Ontario" ac shows \$10,553 assets by th

(See the f

debit cash and credit tax account. In that case, the money goes into the general funds, and would be used for general purposes. You must take from the collections at certain times the proportions properly belonging to this fund, and either deposit it in a bank or invest it in a good security. The Sinking Fund account in the Ledger will be debited with the sums invested for this account, showing an existing tangible asset. It is sometimes desirable to provide a Sinking Fund for each of the several issues of debentures when the whole debt is not consolidated.

The principal books of entry required in this Set are, Cash Book, Journal and Ledger, and the minor books, Debenture Register, somewhat after the form of a Bill Book ; a Warrant Book in which the authority of the Council for the payment of accounts is entered, each one of which is consecutively numbered ; a Receipt Book in which receipts are entered, each bearing a corresponding number with the authority for payment in the Warrant Book ; a Non resident Tax Book giving the particulars respecting the lands of non-residents, the taxes on which the Treasurer usually collects, and any other minor books or forms which peculiar circumstances may demand.

The method of dealing with the Collector is an extremely important consideration in municipal matters, for upon the prompt collection of taxes, and the no less prompt handing over by the Collector to the Treasurer of the money, depends the satisfactory running of the municipal machine in accordance with the estimates.

If the Collector be allowed to retain the money in his possession, and at his convenience pay over to the Treasurer such sums as he may choose, it is quite apparent that an opportunity for other than honest dealing is afforded. It is desirable that EACH DAY the Collector should pay over to the Treasurer all sums of money collected by him, exhibiting at the same time in a book kept by him for the purpose, or from stubs of his receipt book, the names of the parties from whom it has been received, and the amounts, which should be checked by the Treasurer, and a receipt given, in the book, for each day's collections. This course will obviate the necessity of opening an account with the Collector in the Ledger, a plan which, although pursued in some places, is not adopted in our principal cities, for reasons given in the explanations at the close of the Set. At the close of each year the Collector should be required to make an interim return of taxes remaining uncollected at that time and for that year, the total amount of which, and the money paid over, would exactly tally with the tax rolls ; then, after the lapse of considerable time, when it is not possible to collect any more of that year's taxes, he should make out a final return and be relieved of further responsibility. Having so much premised for your general information, you will now proceed to open the Set by journalizing the assets and liabilities. (*See form of Journal.*) After journalizing, you will open accounts in the Ledger under the names of these titles used in the Journal, and proceed to post the items ; this being done, you are ready to proceed with the current work of the year. As you are aware, there must be an account under some name in all double entry book-keeping, to keep the Ledger in balance, or show capital. In this set use "City of Ontario" account for this purpose. You will observe that on the start this account shows \$10,553.65 at its debit, which of course means that the city's liabilities exceed its assets by that amount.

(*See the fuller explanations at the end of the Set.*)

JOURNAL.

City of Ontario, January, 1886.

L. F.				
154	Sundries Dr. to City of Ontario account.*			
154	Cash Acct. For Balance on hand,	\$ 250	00	
154	Molsons Bank. For amt. on deposit,	395	85	
154	Real Estate. For value of City Buildings and Lots D., B. and C. in Victoria Ward,	57000	00	
154	Property Account. For miscellaneous property, as detailed in Schedule A., B. and C., on file in this office,	45000	00	
154	Sinking Fund No. 1. For amount on deposit to meet accruing debentures of the issue of 1st April, 1876.	15300	00	
154	Rents Receivable. For sundry amts. owing 1st January, 1886, as per state- ment on file in this office,	274	50	
155	Non-Resident Taxes. For amount outstanding and considered good as per non- resident Tax-Book,	897	00	
155	Taxes, 1885. For outstanding Taxes as per Collector's interim return to 1st January, 1886,	25329	00	
155	Sinking Fund No. 2. For amt. on deposit to meet accruing debentures of the issue of 1st Aug., 1880,	30000	00	174,446
154	City of Ontario Acct. Dr. to Sundries.†			
155	Debenture Acct. For issue of 1st April, 1876, as per Register, " " 1st Aug., 1880, " "	30000 1000000	00 00	
155	Bills Payable. For Note No. 5 under discount, due 1st July, 1886,	20000	00	
155	County of Windsor. For amt. owing it, as per Arbitrators' award,	35000	00	185,000

* This entry represents the City's assets on the 1st Jan., 1886.

† This entry represents the City's liabilities on the 1st Jan., 1886.

L. F.	
154	*CASH
155	Taxes, For
154	Rents
154	For J
154	Molson
154	For C
155	Licenses
155	For J
154	Sundries
156	Indigen
156	For p
156	Interest
156	For pay
156	Streets A
156	For pa
156	Fire Dep
156	For pa
156	Thos. M
156	For pa
155	County c
155	For pa
155	Election
155	For pa
154	Molsons
154	For de
156	E. Robin
156	For pa
157	Continge
157	For pa
157	Fuel Acc
157	For pa
154	Property
154	For pa

* Cash is Journ
method of journalizi
from Cash Book into

JOURNAL—Continued.

City of Ontario, January, 1886.

ry, 1886.

L. F.	*CASH ACCT. Dr. to Sundries.				
154	Taxes, 1885.				
155	For January receipts as C. B.,	\$14339	65		
154	Rents Receivable.				
	For January receipts as per C. B.,	627	50		
154	Molsons Bank.				
	For Checks drawn in January as C. B.,	504	50		
155	Licenses Account.				
	For January receipts as C. B.,	555	00	\$16026	65
154	Sundries Dr. to Cash Account.				
156	Indigent Account.				
	For payments in January as C. B.,	103	74		
156	Interest Acct.				
	For payments in January as C. B.,	350	00		
156	Streets Acct.				
	For payments in January as C. B.,	2403	10		
156	Fire Dept. Acct.				
	For payments in January as C. B.,	282	95		
156	Thos. McNaughton.				
	For payments in January as C. B.,	45	00		
155	County of Windsor.				
	For payment in January as C. B.,	3000	00		
155	Election Exp. Acct.				
	For payment in January as C. B.,	409	90		
154	Molsons Bank.				
	For deposits in January as C. B.,	8000	00		
156	E. Robinson.				
	For payment in January as C. B.,	100	00		
157	Contingent Acct.				
	For payments in January as C. B.,	25	00		
157	Fuel Account.				
	For payments in January as C. B.,	195	50		
154	Property Acct.				
	For payments in January as C. B.,	984	20	\$15898	49
174,446					
185,000					

* Cash is Journalized from the Cash Book at the end of each month in this Set. We have done this to illustrate the method of journalizing from Cash Book; but there is no necessity for journalizing Cash, as it might be posted directly from Cash Book into Ledger, as is done in Sets IX and XI.

Ward.	Value of Real Property.	Value of Personal Property.	Total Assessment.	Statute Labor.	Dogs	Total amount of Taxes.
Sundries Dr. to Assessment Acct.						
157	Taxes, 1886.					
	For Dog Taxes,					\$50.00
	" Statute Labor Taxes,					78.00
	" Resident Taxes,					\$5,072,246
	at the rate of 16 mills on \$					81,155.93
						\$81,283 93
155	Non-Resident Taxes.					
	For Taxes on lands of non-residents, \$40,000					
	At the rate of 16 mills on \$					640 00
	Total Assessment,					\$5,112,246
	Total Taxes,					\$81,923 93
Corresponding with above abstract.						
Assessment Rolls duly certified by the Council.						
157	Assessment Acct. Dr. to Sundries.					
157	Taxes, 1886.					
	For remissions and deductions made by Court of Revision as per City Clerk's Remission Book, folios 43 and 44, certified by auditors,					\$2575.00
	For proportion of Separate School Tax as noted on Assessment Roll,					1729.00
						4304 00
157	Public Schools Account.					
	For appropriation for 1886 as applied for by the Board of Education as per their Budget submitted to City Council,					11,750 00
						\$16,054 00
157	Bonus Acct. Dr.					
						10,000 00
155	To Debenture Acct.					
	For 20 Debentures for the sum of \$500 each, issued to the Ontario Rolling Mills Co. with the sanction of a majority of the Ratepayers obtained by vote on the 3rd day of January, 1886, and confirmed by the Council on the 5th day of the same month and year, payable in 10 years from 1st January, 1886, with interest at the rate of 6 per cent. per annum, and duly entered and numbered C. 1 to 20 in Debenture Register.					\$10,000 00

JOURNAL—Continued.

City of Ontario, January, 1886.

ry, 1886.

L. F.			\$10000		\$10000	00
154		CITY OF ONTARIO ACCT. DR.				
155		To Bonus Acct.				
		For amount of Bonus granted to the Ontario Rolling Mills Co. transferred.				
		February, 1886.				
154		CASH DR. TO SUNDRIES.				
		For receipts in February as per C. B.				
154		Rents Receivable,	5500	00		
155		Licenses,	10700	00		
157		Police Court,	960	00		
158		Clergy Reserve,	600	00		
155		Non-Resident Taxes,	450	00		
158		Gravel Road,	73	62		
154		Real Estate,	1050	00		
158		Frontage,	250	00		
158		Dominion Government,	430	00		
157		Taxes, 1886,	57550	00		
155		Taxes, 1885,	10000	00		
					\$87563	62
154		SUNDRIES DR. TO CASH.				
		For payments in February as per C. B.				
156		Interest,	\$ 8750	00		
158		Market Buildings,	720	00		
158		City Hall,	1700	00		
158		Market Square,	850	00		
159		Market No. 2,	48	00		
159		Insurance,	600	00		
159		Police Department,	8540	00		
157		Public School,	11750	00		
156		Fire Department,	3420	00		
159		Lighting Streets,	2129	00		
159		Salaries,	2480	00		
156		T. McNaughton,	955	00		
156		E. Robinson,	900	00		
156		Streets,	10900	00		
159		Public Park,	329	00		
159		Printing and Stationery,	928	50		
155		County of Windsor,	22000	00		
157		Contingent,	9429	00		
154		Molsons Bank,	1000	00		
					\$87428	50

\$81,923 93

\$16,054 00

\$10,000 00

City of Ontario, February, 1886.

[illegible]

JOURNAL AND CASH BOOK.

You do not use what is ordinarily called a Day Book in this set of accounts, and the reason is obvious. In mercantile business, or when any kind of trade is being carried on, of course a book of this nature is desirable, but in the Treasurer's department of a municipality there are few transactions occurring other than the receiving and disbursing of money, and hence the Cash Book should contain the original entries of these; the form of Journal which is here used affording you the opportunity, when the necessity arises, to make entries other than those affecting cash in a full and comprehensive manner. It may be desirable, and would be quite proper, to keep a memorandum book in which to write the particulars of rents or other matters until you are prepared to journalize.

Monthly journalizing of Cash and all other entries, as here pursued, is admirably suited to municipal book-keeping in this form. At a glance the Cash Book shows each entry for the month in detail, with explanations as full as desired; and in the Journal these are grouped under the names of the accounts affected, and in the aggregate transferred to the Ledger; while any other entries that it may be necessary to make for the month follow in the Journal, and are likewise transferred to the Ledger. We put checks drawn upon, and deposits made in the bank through the Cash Book, because it is desirable to show all details of cash transactions in one book. It would be quite proper, however, if preferred, to confine the record of checks to the Journal and Ledger. The numbering of checks, and the preservation of them and the stubs are matters which should receive your attention. We have placed the Journal first in the Set, as its first page is taken up with the entries necessary to open the books. Were there no opening entries to make, of course the Cash Book would have been first in order. You will, however, act as though the Cash Book, Journal and Ledger were separately before you, and having studied the first page of the Journal, take the Cash Book as next in order. In it you are supposed to have the record of transactions clearly and distinctly made. If it be desirable to make longer explanations than any of the examples given, make them; use half a dozen or a dozen lines if necessary, for this is the book of original entry, and each one should be accompanied by full and clear information. Where reference can be made to some document, paper, or book giving explanation or authority, of course a simple reference to these is sufficient, as for example taken from Cash Book:—

"FUEL ACCOUNT," "J. B. Warren's account for coal as per warrant No. 2" refers to the Coal Merchant's account, and by number to the warrant of the council for its payment. The Cash entries for the month being made, you will ascertain the aggregate of amounts to be debited or credited respectively to each account, and proceed to journalize these (as done on page 147); taking care when journalizing the total debit and credit of each, not to include the balances. Having journalized Cash for the month, your next business is to make any other journal entries that may be required (as done on page 148), and when they are made, and the items of the Journal are posted to the Ledger, the month's work, so far as the books are concerned, is complete, and you are prepared, as required by many municipal bodies, to furnish an intelligent and intelligible statement of the month's transactions.

1886.

\$ 2000	00
---------	----

85291	55
-------	----

56592	71
-------	----

\$28698	71
---------	----

CASH BOOK.

Cr.

\$ 250 00	1886 Jan.	1	By Indigent,	Amount paid as per Relief Committee order,	\$ 23 90	
3200 00		3	" Interest,	Coupons Debentures A, Nos. 1 to 20,	350 00	
495 50		7	" Streets,	Prop. of Pay List No. 1,	410 00	
575 00		7	" Fire Dept.,	" " "	193 00	
45 00		9	" Thos. McNaughton,	Check No. 1, account salary,	45 00	
		10	" County of Windsor,	Payment on account of award,	3000 00	
		12	" Election Expense,	As per Clerk's receipt,	409 00	
		15	" Moisons Bank,	Amount deposited,	5000 00	
		18	" Indigent,	Amount paid as per Relief Committee order,	79 84	
		"	" E. Robinson,	Account salary,	100 00	
		21	" Streets,	Prop. of Pay List No. 2,	397 50	
		"	" Fire Department,	" " "	89 96	
		23	" Contingent,	Expenses of deputation to Toronto, as per Warrant No. 1,	25 00	
380 00						
5400 00		25	" Fuel,	J. B. Warren's account for coal as per Warrant No. 2,	195 50	
1500 00						
2500 00		25	" Streets,	Lumber J. Morden & Co., as per Warrant No. 3,	1595 60	
459 50						
432 50		28	" Property,	Hose. R. Volney & Co., as per Warrant No. 4,	984 20	
195 25						
		30	" Moisons Bank,	Amount deposited,	3000 00	
				Balance,	378 16	
175 00						
394 60						
132 00						
142 30						
				Entries Journalized, folio 147,	16276 65	
\$16276 65	Feb.		By Interest Acct.,	For Balance of payments in 1886,	8750 00	
378 16			" Market Buildings,	For payments in 1886,	720 00	
5500 00			" City Hall,	" " "	1700 00	
10700 00			" Market Square,	" " "	850 00	
960 00			" Market No. 2,	" " "	48 00	
600 00			" Insurance,	" " "	600 00	
450 00			" Police Dept.,	" " "	8540 00	
73 62			" Public Schools,	For appropriation for 1886, paid in full,	11750 00	
1050 00			" Fire Dept.,	" balance of payments in 1886,	3420 00	
250 00			" Lighting Streets,	" payments in 1886,	2129 00	
430 00			" Salaries,	" " "	2480 00	
57550 00			" T. McNaughton,	" bal. of salary for 1886,	955 00	
10000 00			" E. Robinson,	" " " "	900 00	
			" Streets,	" " payments in 1886,	10900 00	
			" Public Park,	" payments in 1886,	329 00	
			" Printing and Stationery,	" " "	928 50	
			" County of Windsor,	" " on account of award,	22000 00	
			" Contingent,	" balance of payments in 1886,	9429 00	
			" Moisons Bank,	Deposit,	1000 00	
				Balance,	513 28	
				Entries Journalized, folio 149,	\$87941 78	
\$87941 78						

(See explanation given at the end of Set for making disbursements so large in one month.)

LEDGER.

Dr.

CITY OF ONTARIO.

Cr.

1886					1886				
Jan.	To Sundries,	146	185000	00	Jan.	By Sundries,	146	174446	35
"	" Bonus acct.	149	10000	00	"	" Revenue acct.	150	28698	76
	Balance,		8145	11					
			203145	11				203145	11
						By Balance,		8145	11

CASH ACCOUNT.

Jan.	To City of Ont. acct.	146	250	00	Jan.	By Sundries,	147	15898	49
"	" Sundries,	147	16026	65	"	" Sundries,	149	87428	50
Feb.	" Sundries,	149	87563	62		Balance,		513	28
			103840	27				103840	27
	To Balance,		513	28					

MOLSONS BANK.

Jan.	To City of Ont. acct.	146	395	85	Jan.	By Cash acct.,	147	504	50
"	" Cash acct.,	147	8000	00	"	Balance,		8891	35
Feb.	" "	149	1000	00					
			9395	85				9395	85
	To Balance,		8891	35					

REAL ESTATE.

Jan.	To City of Ont. acct.	146	57000	00	Feb.	By Cash acct.,	149	1050	00
						Balance,		55950	00
			57000	00				57000	00
	To Balance		55950	00					

PROPERTY.

Jan.	To City of Ont. acct.	146	45000	00		Balance,		45984	20
"	" Cash acct.,	147	984	20					
			45984	20				45984	20
	To Balance,		45984	20					

SINKING FUND No. 1.

Jan.	To City of Ont. acct.	146	15300	00					
------	-----------------------	-----	-------	----	--	--	--	--	--

RENTS RECEIVABLE.

Jan.	To City of Ont. acct.	146	274	50	Jan.	By Cash acct.,	147	627	50
Feb.	" Revenue acct.	149	5853	00	Feb.	" "	149	5500	00
			6127	50				6127	50

Dr.

NON-RESIDENT TAXES.

Cr.

1886 Jan.	To City of Ont. acct.	146	897	00	1886 Feb.	By Cash acct.,	149	450	00
"	" Assessment acct.	148	640	00		Balance,		1087	00
			1537	00				1537	00
	To Balance,		1087	00					

TAXES, 1885.

Jan.	To City of Ont. acct.	146	25329	00	Jan. Feb.	By Cash acct.,	147	14339	65
						"	149	10000	00
						Balance,		989	35
			25329	00				25329	00
	To Balance,		989	35					

SINKING FUND, No. 2.

Jan.	To City of Ont. acct.	146	30000	00					
------	-----------------------	-----	-------	----	--	--	--	--	--

DEBENTURES.

Jan.	By City of Ont. acct.	146	30000	
	" " "	148	100000	
	" Bonus acct.,	148	10000	

BILLS PAYABLE.

Jan.	By City of Ont. acct.	146	20000	
------	-----------------------	-----	-------	--

COUNTY OF WINDSOR.

Jan.	To Cash acct.,	147	3000	00	Jan.	By City of Ont. acct.	146	35000	00
	"	149	22000	00					
	Balance.		10000	00					
			35000	00				35000	00
						By Balance,		10000	00

LICENSES.

Jan.	To Revenue acct.	150	11255	00	Jan. Feb.	By Cash acct.	147	555	00
						"	149	10700	00
			11255	00				11255	00

INDIGENT.

1886 Jan	To Cash acct.,	147	103	74	1886 Feb.	By Revenue acct.,	150	103	74
-------------	----------------	-----	-----	----	--------------	-------------------	-----	-----	----

INTEREST.

Jan.	To Cash acct.,	147	350	00	Feb.	By Revenue acct.,	150	9100	00
Feb.	" "	149	8750	00					
			9100	00				9100	00

STREETS.

Jan.	To Cash acct.,	147	2403	10	Feb.	By Revenue acct.,	150	13303	10
Feb.	" "	149	10900	00					
			13303	10				13303	10

FIRE DEPARTMENT.

Jan.	To Cash acct.,	147	282	95	Feb.	By Revenue acct.,	150	3702	95
Feb.	" "	149	3420	00					
			3702	95				3702	95

THOS. McNAUGHTON (City Clerk).

Jan.	To Cash acct.,	147	45	00	Feb.	By Salaries acct.,	150	1000	00
Feb.	" "	149	955	00					
			1000	00				1000	00

ELECTION EXPENSE.

Jan.	To Cash acct.,	147	409	00	Feb.	By Revenue acct.,	150	409	00
------	----------------	-----	-----	----	------	-------------------	-----	-----	----

E. ROBINSON (City Treasurer).

Jan.	To Cash acct.,	147	100	00	Feb.	By Salaries acct.,	150	1000	00
	" "	149	900	00					
			1000	00				1000	00

Dr.

CONTINGENT.

Cr.

1886 Jan.	To Cash acct.,	147	25	00	1886 Feb.	By Revenue acct.,	150	9454	00
Feb.	" " "	149	9429	00					
			89454	00				9454	00

FUEL.

Jan.	To Cash acct.	147	195	50	Feb.	By Revenue acct.,	150	195	50
------	---------------	-----	-----	----	------	-------------------	-----	-----	----

TAXES, 1886.

Jan.	To Assessment acct.	148	81283	93	Jan.	By Assessment ac.	148	4304	00
					Feb.	" Cash acct.,	149	57550	00
						Balance,		19429	93
			81283	93				81283	93
	To Balance,		19429	93					

ASSESSMENT.

Jan.	To Sundries,	148	16054	00	Jan.	By Sundries,	148	81923	93
Feb.	" Revenue acct.	150	65869	93					
			81923	93				81923	93

PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

Feb.	To Cash acct.,	149	11750	00	Jan.	By Assessment acct.	148	11750	00
------	----------------	-----	-------	----	------	---------------------	-----	-------	----

BONUS.

Jan.	To Debenture acct.	148	10000	00	Jan.	By City of Ont. act.	149	10000	00
------	--------------------	-----	-------	----	------	----------------------	-----	-------	----

POLICE COURT.

Feb.	To Revenue acct.,	150	960	00	Feb.	By Cash acct.,	149	960	00
------	-------------------	-----	-----	----	------	----------------	-----	-----	----

Dr.

CLERGY RESERVE.

Cr.

1886 Feb.	To Revenue acct.,	150	600	00	1886 Feb.	By Cash acct.,	149	600	00
--------------	-------------------	-----	-----	----	--------------	----------------	-----	-----	----

GRAVEL ROAD.

Feb.	To Revenue acct.,	150	73	62	Feb.	By Cash acct.,	149	73	62
------	-------------------	-----	----	----	------	----------------	-----	----	----

FRONTAGE.

Feb.	To Revenue acct.,	150	250	00	Feb.	By Cash acct.,	149	250	00
------	-------------------	-----	-----	----	------	----------------	-----	-----	----

DOMINION GOVERNMENT.

Feb.	To Revenue acct.,	150	430	00	Feb.	By Cash acct.,	149	430	00
------	-------------------	-----	-----	----	------	----------------	-----	-----	----

MARKET BUILDINGS.

Feb.	To Cash acct.,	149	720	00	Feb.	By Revenue acct.,	150	720	00
------	----------------	-----	-----	----	------	-------------------	-----	-----	----

CITY HALL.

Feb.	To Cash acct.,	149	1700	00	Feb.	By Revenue acct.	150	1700	00
------	----------------	-----	------	----	------	------------------	-----	------	----

MARKET SQUARE.

Feb.	To Cash acct.,	149	850	00	Feb.	By Revenue acct.,	150	850	00
------	----------------	-----	-----	----	------	-------------------	-----	-----	----

Cr.

159

MARKET No. 2.

1886 Feb.	To Cash acct.,	149	48	00	1886 Feb.	By Revenue acct.,	150	48	00
--------------	----------------	-----	----	----	--------------	-------------------	-----	----	----

INSURANCE.

Feb.	To Cash acct.,	149	600	00	Feb.	By Revenue acct.,	150	600	00
------	----------------	-----	-----	----	------	-------------------	-----	-----	----

POLICE DEPARTMENT.

Feb.	To Cash acct.,	149	8540	00	Feb.	By Revenue acct.,	150	8540	00
------	----------------	-----	------	----	------	-------------------	-----	------	----

LIGHTING STREETS.

Feb.	To Cash acct.,	149	2129	00	Feb.	By Revenue acct.,	150	2129	00
------	----------------	-----	------	----	------	-------------------	-----	------	----

SALARIES.

Feb.	To Cash acct.,	149	2480	00	Feb.	By Revenue acct.,	150	4480	00
"	" Sundries,	150	2000	00					
			4480	00				4480	00

PUBLIC PARK.

Feb.	To Cash acct.,	149	329	00	Feb.	By Revenue acct.,	150	329	00
------	----------------	-----	-----	----	------	-------------------	-----	-----	----

PRINTING AND STATIONERY.

Feb.	To Cash acct.,	149	928	50	Feb.	By Revenue acct.,	150	928	50
------	----------------	-----	-----	----	------	-------------------	-----	-----	----

REVENUE.

Feb.	To Sundries,	150	56592	79	Feb.	By Sundries,	150	85291	55
"	" City of Ont. acct.,	150	28698	76					
			85291	55				85291	55

*TRIAL BALANCE.

Fol.	Account.	Dr.		Cr.	
154	City of Ontario,	\$ 20553	65		
154	Cash,	513	28		
154	Molsons Bank, ..	8891	35		
154	Real Estate,	55950	00		
154	Property,	45984	20		
154	Sinking Fund No. 1	15300	00		
154	Rents Receivable, ...			\$ 5853	00
155	Non-Resident Taxes,	1087	00		
155	Taxes, 1885,	989	35		
155	Sinking Fund No. 2,	30000	00		
155	Debenture account,			140000	00
155	Bills Payable,			20000	00
155	County of Windsor,			10000	00
155	Licenses account,			11255	00
156	Indigent account,	103	74		
156	Interest account,	9100	00		
156	Streets,	13303	10		
156	Fire Department,	3702	95		
156	Election Expenses,	409	00		
157	Contingent account,	9454	00		
157	Fuel account,	195	50		
157	Taxes, 1886,	19429	93		
157	Assessment account,			65869	93
157	Police Court,			900	00
158	Clergy Reserve,			600	00
158	Gravel Road,			73	62
158	Frontage,			250	00
158	Dominion Government,			430	00
158	Market Buildings,	720	00		
158	City Hall,	1700	00		
158	Market Square,	850	00		
159	Market No. 2,	48	00		
159	Insurance,	600	00		
159	Police Department,	8540	00		
159	Lighting Streets,	2129	00		
159	Salaries,	4480	00		
159	Public Park,	32	00		
159	Printing and Stationery,	928	50		
		\$255291	55	\$255291	55

* This Trial Balance exhibits the *balances* of the accounts, not the footings.

Ledger
Folio.

154 C
154 M
154 R
154 Pr
154 Si
155 No
155 Ta
155 Si
157 Ta

Owing
this kind, cu
compress int
month, howe
in order to b
year, aggrega
these aggrega
manner of, th

The me
your careful
in the Ledge
when the Ass
Collector's ha
of course pas
remissions an
ascertained fi
you by the A
the data from
on page 148.
of the Counc
till December
You will see
accurately ea
have been co
shown by the
before) at the
account for o
the roll likely
probably afte
account.

The blan
abstract, the a
which it ough

ASSETS AND LIABILITIES.

STATEMENT.

Cr.	Ledger Folio.	Assets.		Ledger Folio.	Liabilities.	
	154	Cash,	513 28	155	Debentures,	140000 00
	154	Molsons Bank.	8891 35	155	Bills Payable,	20000 00
	154	Real Estate,	55950 00	155	County of Windsor,	10000 00
	154	Property,	45984 20	154	City of Ontario, being	
	154	Sinking Fund, No. 1,	15300 00		balance showing amount	
5853 00	155	Non-Res. Taxes,	1087 00		of assets over liabilities.	8145 11
	155	Taxes, 1885,	989 35			
	155	Sinking Fund, No. 2,	30000 00			
	157	Taxes, 1886,	19429 93			
			\$178145 11			\$178145 11
140000 00						
20000 00						
10000 00						
11255 00						

EXPLANATORY NOTES.

Owing to the limited space which any one set of books may occupy in a work of this kind, curtailment is of course a necessity, and hence we have been obliged to compress into two months what ordinarily would be spread over a year. In the first month, however, ordinary receipts and expenditures are recorded, but in the second, in order to be in a position to instruct you how to close the books at the end of a year, aggregate sums for the balance of the year are entered; for the months which these aggregate sums represent, our entries would be similar to, and made after the manner of, the examples given in the first month.

The method of making the assessment entry is important, and should receive your careful attention. It is desirable, as you will presently see, that there should be, in the Ledger, a Tax account for each year; the proper time for opening it being when the Assessors have completed their work, and the Assessment Rolls are in the Collector's hands, and money is being paid on its account, the sums so received being of course passed to its credit. Afterwards, when the Court of Revision has made all remissions and deductions and these, properly certified by the Auditors, have been ascertained from the City Clerk's remission book, and the Rolls have been handed to you by the Auditors with their certificate of correctness, you will be in possession of the data from which to accurately make the Assessment entry, in the manner shown on page 148. As Auditors for any past year are not appointed till the first meeting of the Council for the succeeding year, your assessment entry is necessarily delayed till December, hence the necessity of the year's tax account being opened before then. You will see that in making the assessment entry in the form prescribed, you show accurately each year's revenue within the year. All the taxes for the year will not have been collected at the time you make the entry, but the amount outstanding is shown by the balance (corresponding with the Collector's interim return mentioned before) at the Tax account's debit when you close the books for the year. The Tax account for one year should be kept open just so long as there are unpaid taxes on the roll likely to be collected. When it becomes impossible to collect any more, probably after the lapse of a few years, it should be closed into City of Ontario account.

The blank form given in the assessment entry, page 148, is used to show, in abstract, the amount of the various taxes on the Assessment Rolls, with the totals of which it ought of course to correspond.

If you will consider the assessment entry, the foregoing explanations, and what is said on page 145 regarding the method of dealing with the Collector, you will perceive the advantage afforded by separate yearly tax accounts in securing prompt returns, clearly defined and reliable records of each year complete within itself, and the prevention of a lax system, either on the part of the Treasurer, Collector or other official.

The reason why we have adopted the plan of dealing with the Collector here pursued, instead of opening an account for him in the Ledger, and debiting him with the amount of the Assessment Rolls placed in his hands for collection, and crediting him with sums collected for taxes, is that we have observed in more than one instance, where the latter system is in vogue, the absence of promptness in making returns; and what follows as the natural result of this, an unsatisfactory condition of affairs between the Collector and the city, and in the Treasurer's books, laxity, incompleteness, and a deceptive and unreliable state of the accounts. We are acquainted with the books of one municipality, in the Ledger of which there stands at the debit of the Collector a sum of over \$100,000, brought down as a balance from the previous year; the Collector not having returned the Assessment Rolls for three years, and no attempt having been made during that time to effect a settlement with him. In the method we adopt, we recognize but one Treasurer, and treat the Collector simply as a channel through which the daily collections of taxes reach his hands.

The bonus granted to the Ontario Rolling Mills Co. is charged to Bonus account (see Journal 148) because it is desirable to turn to this account, at any time to see by direct reference the particulars of bonuses; but it is by the next entry (see Journal 149) written off to the City of Ontario account, and not allowed to stand in the form of an asset, which, of course, being a gift, it is not.

It is scarcely necessary to say that at the maturity of any debenture issue, for which a Sinking Fund has been provided, in the manner recommended on page 144, the amount at the credit of Debenture account, representing the issue, would be written off by a debit, the corresponding credit of which would close its Sinking Fund account.

As the proportion of Separate School Taxes does not come into the Treasurer's hands, we credit the Tax account of any year with its amount, the total of the Assessment Roll having been charged. (See Journal 148.)

We have given two accounts with salaried officers of the corporation, and charged the amounts supposed to be paid to the other officials direct to Salary account. You will see by referring to these individual accounts that at the end of the year they are closed by Salary Account. Of course in actual work more of the officials would have individual accounts.

Rents we have put through Rents account, but it is desirable when there are many tenants to have individual accounts with them.

The Sinking Fund levy, which we recommended to be made yearly, except under peculiar circumstances, we have omitted, with the understanding that this year is a very hard one, and that next year a double levy will be made. For the same reason we do not pay off the note under discount which matured on 1st July, but continue to use the loan, paying therefor a rate of interest as agreed upon with the bank.

Revenue account is similar to Loss and Gain account, and is used, as you will see on page 150, to close the accounts for the year that are neither assets nor liabilities, but representative or working accounts. It does not show all the revenue and expenditures, for of course when an amount is received for property sold, as for instance the sale of lots, it is passed to the credit of Real Estate account, and likewise when a sum has been paid on the reduction of a liability which is already in your

Ledger, that
To ascertain
the several
at the end
whom they
This should
account. I
the 1st of J
aim is to ma
are closed.

At the
liabilities ex
the assets ex
that this has
County of
minor reduc
few minor re
books of a m
its liabilities
value of the
moments' th
\$10,000. T
but it is a th
and its cost

It might
yearly, as the
principle sho
account for t

During
and vouchers
vouchers bei
are prepared
the Trial Bal
and 161. T
prepare in d
expenditures,
and to make

Original
Provincial T
evidence on
Commissione

The kee
connection w
practical valu
keep books o
Commer
Day Book tra
statements for

Ledger, that account is debited with it ; for example, see County of Windsor account. To ascertain, therefore, the receipts and expenditures for the year you will go through the several Ledger accounts which show them. Should there be any outstanding debts at the end of a year, which you have been unable to pay, you will credit the parties to whom they are owing, and debit the accounts to which they should be charged. This should be done before closing the accounts that are transferred to Revenue account. In actual work the amount of interest accrued on the note overdue since the 1st of July would be debited to interest account and credited to the bank. The aim is to make the transactions of each year complete within the books before they are closed.

At the opening of the set, the City of Ontario account showed that the city's liabilities exceeded its assets by over \$10,000 ; but at the close this is reversed, and the assets exceed the liabilities by over \$8,000. If you study the matter you will see that this has been brought about by the reduction, by \$25,000, of the liability of the County of Windsor, an addition to the bank deposit of over \$8,400, a few other minor reductions of liabilities, and per contra the payment of a \$10,000 bonus, and a few minor reductions in the assets. We may remark that the assets shown on the books of a municipal corporation are, to a large extent, nominal. Its ability to pay its liabilities is not reckoned by what the corporation of the city may own, but by the value of the city's whole assessable property. You will understand this after a few moments' thought. For instance, the cost of a bridge is shown on the books to be \$10,000. The bridge is nominally worthless, so far as its saleable value is concerned, but it is a thing of value to the corporation, and is, therefore, regarded as an asset, and its cost stands at the debit of an account from year to year.

It might be desirable, however, to write off a certain percentage of this account yearly, as the bridge becomes worn and useless ; certainly in ordinary business this principle should be carried out, Loss and Gain being made debtor yearly to the account for the estimated depreciation.

During the year you are supposed to have kept all the papers, warrants, checks and vouchers, in a neat and convenient form for reference ; the warrants, checks and vouchers being consecutively numbered, and on the appointment of the auditors you are prepared to submit your work for their examination, exhibiting with your Ledger the Trial Balance and Asset and Liability statement in the forms given on pages 160 and 161. Their duty, of course, will be to first check your work, and afterwards prepare in detail an abstract from your books, showing the year's receipts and expenditures, and also the items composing the several asset and liability accounts, and to make any suggestion or recommendation that may seem desirable.

FARM ACCOUNTS.

Originally prepared by J. W. Johnson, at the suggestion of the Honorable the Provincial Treasurer of Ontario, for the Royal Commission appointed to take evidence on agricultural matters in the year 1880, and recommended by the Commissioners.

TO TEACHERS.

The keeping of accounts by Farmers is strongly recommended, and in this connection we would say to Teachers in rural sections desiring to add something of practical value to their curriculum, that they can teach any boy of ordinary ability to keep books on the farm after this method.

Commence with, say, the first seven Sets in this book, then let them write up the Day Book transactions only of the Farm Set, and work out the Journal, Ledger and statements for themselves.

FARM ACCOUNTS.

Township of Thurlow, April, 1890.

DAY BOOK.

JOURNAL.

John Roblin this day commences to keep a set of books by double entry for the purpose of recording the business of his farm, and to determine yearly his gains and losses, and assets and liabilities.

INVENTORY OF PROPERTY.

Real Estate, 50 acres, as under :

Field No. 1, 8 acres.
Field No. 2, 8 "
Field No. 3, 8 "
Field No. 4, 4 "
Field No. 5, 4 "
Field No. 6, 8 "
Field No. 7, 6 "

Orchard, Garden and Buildings, 4 "

50 acres valued, including buildings, at \$75 per acre....

Household Furniture...

Plant as under

2 Teams.....\$400.00
1 Reaper ... 100.00
1 Mower 75.00
2 Ploughs, at \$15 30.00
1 Harrow... 15.00
2 Sets Harness, at \$25 50.00
2 Whiffletrees, at \$2.50.... 5.00
1 Waggon 75.00
1 Buggy..... 100.00
1 Cultivator.. 10.00
1 Horse Rake 24.00
Sundry Imple-ments.... 6.00

Live Stock as under :

5 Cows..... 150.00
10 Sheep 50.00
3 Hogs 15.00

Cash

Farm Produce, oats, hay &c., &c., on hand, Field No. 6,

For value of timothy and clover seed in ground.

\$3750 00

520 00

890 00

215 00

525 00

320 00

10 00

\$6230 00

890 00

215 00

150 00

50 00

15 00

525 00

320 00

10 00

6230 00

Carried forward,

\$6230 00

\$6230 00

3rd.

Paid Cash for
Fields Nos, 1
bush. Barle
Field No. 3,
Wheat at \$
Field No. 4,
Oats at 50c
Field No. 5,
Corn and 1

11th.

Credit John T
Credit Wm. V
For 9 days' la
on Fields N
16th.

Credit Jno. T
Credit Wm. V
For 4½ days' la
on Field No

19th.

Credit Jno. T
Credit Wm. W
For 2½ days'
Field No. 4.

23rd.

Credit Jno. T
Credit Wm. W
For 4½ days'
Field No. 5.

28th.

Paid Cash for
Seed,
Ohiocorn for gr
Vetches, Mill

"

Paid Cash for
Orchard &
30th.

Paid John T
on account.
Paid Wm. W
account.

The Milk from
Cows is take
'Allen Chees
at the rate o
a gallon of 1

May 5th

Received from
Cheese Facto
milk in Apri
29th.

Paid John T
account in fu
Paid Wm. W
count in full.

Township of Thurlow, April, 1890.

1890.

DAY BOOK.

JOURNAL.

3rd.				3rd. Forward,	\$6230 00	\$6230 00
Paid Cash for Seed :						
Fields Nos. 1 & 2, 32 bush. Barley at 75c.	\$24 00		3	Fields Nos. 1 & 2 Dr.	24 00	
Field No. 3, 16 bush. Wheat at \$1,	16 00		3	Field No. 3 "	16 00	
Field No. 4, 8 bush. Oats at 50c,	4 00		3	" " 4 "	4 00	
Field No. 5, Indian Corn and Potatoes.	5 00	\$49 00	3	" " 5 "	5 00	
11th.			2	To Cash,		49 00
Credit John Thompson	9 00			11th.		
Credit Wm. Wilson,	9 00		3	Fields Nos. 1 & 2 Dr.	18 00	
For 9 days' labor each on Fields Nos. 1 & 2.		18 00	4	To John Thompson,		9 00
16th.			4	" Wm. Wilson,		9 00
Credit Jno. Thompson	4 50			16th.		
Credit Wm. Wilson,	4 50		3	Field No. 3 Dr.	9 00	
For 4½ days' labor each on Field No. 3.		9 00	4	To John Thompson,		4 50
19th.			4	" Wm. Wilson,		4 50
Credit Jno. Thompson	2 25			19th.		
Credit Wm. Wilson,	2 25		3	Field No. 4 Dr.	4 50	
For 2½ days' each on Field No. 4.		4 50	4	To John Thompson,		2 25
23rd.			4	" Wm. Wilson,		2 25
Credit Jno. Thompson	4 50			23rd.		
Credit Wm. Wilson,	4 50		3	Field No. 5 Dr.	9 00	
For 4½ days' each on Field No. 5.		9 00	4	To John Thompson,		4 50
28th.			4	" Wm. Wilson,		4 50
Paid Cash for Garden Seed,				28th.		
Ohio corn for green feed			4	Garden & Orchard Dr.	6 00	
Vetches, Millet, &c.,			2	To Cash,		6 00
"				"		
Paid Cash for labor on Orchard & Garden,			4	Garden & Orchard Dr.	9 00	
30th.			2	To Cash,		9 00
Paid John Thompson on account.	10 00			30th.		
Paid Wm. Wilson on account.	10 00	20 00	4	John Thompson Dr.	10 00	
The Milk from our 5 Cows is taken by the 'Allen Cheese Fac'y' at the rate of 8c. for a gallon of 10 lbs.			4	Wm. Wilson,	10 00	
May 5th.			2	To Cash,		20 00
Received from "Allen Cheese Factory" for milk in April, Cash.		15 70	5	May 5th.		
29th.				Cash Dr.	15 70	
Paid John Thompson account in full,	10 25			To Cows,		15 70
Paid Wm. Wilson account in full.	10 25	20 50	4	29th.		
			4	John Thompson Dr.	10 25	
			2	Wm. Wilson	10 25	
				To Cash,		20 50
				Carried forward,	\$6390 70	\$6390 70

Township of Thurlow, June, 1890

DAY BOOK.

JOURNAL.

June 1st.						Amts. forward,	\$6390	70	\$6390	70
Paid cash for Groceries	\$ 7	50			5	June 1st.				
" " " Dry Goods	17	00	\$ 24	50	2	House Expenses Dr.	24	50		
30th.						To Cash,			24	50
Have clipped and sold					5	30th.				
for Cash,					2	Cash Dr.	43	00		
60 lbs. Wool at 30c.,	18	00				To Sheep,			43	00
Sold for Cash 10 lambs						"				
at \$2.50.	25	00	43	00	2	Farm Produce Dr.	200	00		
"					3	To Field No. 6,			200	00
Have harvested from						"				
Field No. 6, 20 tons			200	00						
Hay assumed to be										
worth \$10 per ton,										
"										
Paid for harvesting			7	00	3	Field No. 6 Dr.	7	00		
Hay,					2	To Cash			7	00
July 31st.						July 31st.				
Have harvested and					2	Farm Produce Dr.	420	00		
threshed from Fields					3	To Fields Nos. 1 & 2			420	00
Nos. 1 and 2, 560										
bush. Barley (average										
35 to acre) for which										
I have been offered,										
and have accepted for										
October delivery,			420	00						
75c. per bush.										
August 5th.						August 5th.				
Have harvested thresh-										
ed and sold 240 bush.										
Wheat for Cash from										
Field No. 3, at \$1.20.	288	00			2	Cash Dr.	288	00		
Put into Barn for use					2	Farm Produce "	24	00		
from same Field, 20					3	To Field No. 3,			312	00
bush. Wheat, at \$1.20	24	00	312	00		"				
"										
Credit Jno. Thompson					3	Fields 1 and 2 Dr.	7	00		
4 days, Fields 1 & 2,	4	00			4	To John Thompson,			4	00
Credit Wm. Wilson, 3					4	" W. Wilson,			3	00
days, Fields 1 & 2,	3	00	7	00		"				
"										
Credit Jno. Thompson					3	Field No. 3 Dr.	7	00		
3 1/2 days, Field 3,	3	50			4	To John Thompson,			3	50
Credit Wm. Wilson, 3 1/2					4	" W. Wilson,			3	50
days, Field 3,	3	50	7	00						
15th.						15th.				
Paid for threshing Bar-					3	Fields Nos. 1 & 2 Dr.	28	00		
ley Fields Nos. 1 &					3	" " 3 Dr.	15	60		
2, 560 bush., at 5c.,	28	00			2	To Cash,			43	60
Paid for threshing						"				
Wheat, Field No. 3,										
260 bush., at 6c.,	15	60	43	60						
"										
Have harvested and					2	Farm Produce Dr.	80	00		
threshed from Field					3	To Field No. 4,			80	00
No. 4, 160 bush. Oats										
assumed to be worth										
50c. a bush.,			80	00						
						Carried forward,	\$7534	80	\$7534	80

30th.
Paid Cash for
ing Oats, Fi
Paid Cash for
ing Oats, Fi
"Received from
Cheese Factory
in settlement to
Sept. 15th
Have harvested
Field No. 5,
120 bu. Corn, a
to be worth 7
150 bush. Potat
summed to be wor
"Paid John Thor
Cash in full o
Paid Wm. Wilson
in full of acct.
"Paid for labor on
No. 5,
"Paid for Dry Go
per bill of Fo
Reid,
30th.
Have harvested f
acres of Orchar
bbls. Apples,
I sold for Cas
Montreal buy
\$1.25.
"Paid for picking
barrelling the
apples.
Oct. 29th.
Received Cash for
ley, as per agree
recorded July 3
Nov. 30th.
Received from "C
Cheese Fact'y"
in full for seaso
"Paid "Allan C
Factory," for B
and Cheese got
ing the season
house use,
Dec. 15th.
Sold 40 bush. Oa
Cash, at 48c.,
1891.
Jan. 20th.
Sold 20 bush. Pot
for Cash, 50c.

Township of Thurlow, August, 1890.

1890

DAY BOOK.

JOURNAL.

30th.		30th. Forward,		30th.		Forward,		30th.	
Paid Cash for harvest- ing Oats, Field No. 4	\$ 5 00					\$7534	80	\$7534	80
Paid Cash for thresh- ing Oats, Field No. 4	4 80	\$ 9 00	3 2	Field No. 4 Dr.	9 80			9 80	
"				To Cash,					
Received from "Allan Cheese Factory," Cash in settlement to date, Sept. 15th.		62 80	2 5	Cash Dr.	62 80			62 80	
Have harvested from Field No. 5.				To Cows,					
120 bu. Corn, assumed to be worth 70c.,	84 00			Sept. 15th.					
150 bush. Potatoes, as- sumed to be worth 40c.	60 00	144 00	2 3	Farm Produce Dr.	144 00			144 00	
"				To Field No. 5,					
Paid John Thompson, Cash in full of acct.,	7 50		4 4	John Thompson, Dr.	7 50				
Paid Wm. Wilson, Cash in full of acct.,	6 50	14 00	2 2	Wm. Wilson "	6 50			14 00	
"				To Cash,					
Paid for labor on Field No. 5,		19 00	4 2	Field No. 5 Dr.	19 00			19 00	
"				To Cash,					
Paid for Dry Goods as per bill of Foster & Reid,		47 50	5 2	House Expenses, Dr.	47 50			47 50	
30th.				To Cash,					
Have harvested from 3 acres of Orchard, 468 bbls. Apples, which I sold for Cash to a Montreal buyer, at \$1.25.		585 00	2 4	Cash Dr.	585 00			585 00	
"				To Garden and Or- chard,					
Paid for picking and barrelling the above apples.		50 00	4 2	Garden & Orchard Dr.	50 00			50 00	
Oct. 29th.				To Cash,					
Received Cash for Bar- ley, as per agreement recorded July 31st.		420 00	2 2	Cash Dr.	420 00			420 00	
Nov. 30th.				To Farm Produce,					
Received from "Allan Cheese Fact'y" Cash in full for season.		47 10	2 5	Cash Dr.	47 10			47 10	
"				To Cows,					
Paid "Allan Cheese Factory," for Butter and Cheese got dur- ing the season for house use,		15 20	5 2	House Expenses Dr.	15 20			15 20	
Dec. 15th.				To Cash,					
Sold 40 bush. Oats for Cash, at 48c.,		19 20	2 2	Cash Dr.	19 20			19 20	
1891.				To Farm Produce,					
Jan. 20th.				1891.					
Sold 20 bush. Potatoes for Cash, 50c.		10 00	2 4	Cash Dr.	10 00				
				To Farm Produce,				8 00	
				" Field No. 5,				2 00	
				Carried forward,	\$8978	40	\$8978	40	

JOURNAL.

[illegible]

Dr.

1891		
Apl.	1	To

1890			
Apl.	1	To	

Apl.	1	To C
------	---	------

Apl.	1	To Ca
------	---	-------

Apl.	1	To Car
------	---	--------

1890		
Apr.	1	To Cap
May	5	" Cow
June	30	" Shee
Aug	5	" Field
"	30	" Cow
Sept.	30	" Gard
Oct.	29	" Farn
Nov	30	" Cow
Dec	15	" Farn
1891		
Jan.	20	" Sund

1891.

Dr.

CAPITAL.

Cr.

1891 Apl. 1	To Balance,	6	7185	50	1890 Apl. 1	By Sundries, " Loss and Gain	1	6230	00
			7185	50			6	955	50
								7185	50

REAL ESTATE.

1890 Apl. 1	To Capital,	1	3750	00	1891 Apl. 1	By Balance,	6	3750	00
----------------	-------------	---	------	----	----------------	-------------	---	------	----

FURNITURE.

Apl. 1	To Capital,	1	520	00	Apl. 1	By Balance,	6	520	00
--------	-------------	---	-----	----	--------	-------------	---	-----	----

PLANT.

Apl. 1	To Capital,	1	890	00	1891 Mar Apl. 31	By Loss and Gain, " Balance,	5	89	00
			890	00			6	801	00
								890	00

LIVE STOCK.

Apl. 1	To Capital,	1	215	00	1891 Apl. 1	By Balance,	6	215	00
--------	-------------	---	-----	----	----------------	-------------	---	-----	----

CASH.

1890 Apl. 1	To Capital,	1	525	00	1890 Apl. 3	By Sundries,	2	49	00
May 5	" Cows,	2	15	70	" 28	" Garden & Orchard	2	6	00
June 30	" Sheep,	3	43	00	" 28	" "	2	9	00
Aug 5	" Field No. 3,	3	288	00	" 30	" Sundries,	2	20	00
" 30	" Cows,	4	62	80	May 29	" Sundries,	2	20	50
Sept 30	" Garden & Orchard	4	585	00	June 1	" House Expenses,	3	24	50
Oct. 29	" Farm Produce,	4	420	00	" 30	" Field No. 6,	3	7	00
Nov 30	" Cows,	4	47	10	Aug 15	" Sundries,	3	43	60
Dec. 15	" Farm Produce,	4	19	20	" 30	" Field No. 4,	4	9	80
1891 Jan. 20	" Sundries,	4	10	00	Sept 15	" Sundries,	4	14	00
					" 15	" Field No. 5,	4	19	00
					" 15	" House Expenses,	4	47	50
					" 30	" Garden & Orchard	4	50	00
					Nov 30	" House Expenses,	4	15	20
					1891				
					Jan. 20	" do	5	20	00
					Mar 1	" do	5	18	90
					" 1	" do	5	138	10
					Apl. 1	" Balance,	6	1593	70
			2015	80				2015	80

Cr.

1890		
Apr	3	To
"	19	"
Aug	30	"
1891		
Apr	1	"

(*Grass.*)

Apr.	3	To C
"	23	" S
Sept	15	" C
1891		
Apr.	1	" L

(*Barley.*)

1890		
Apr	30	To Cash
May	29	" "
Sept	15	To Cash

(*Wheat.*)

Apr	30	To Cash
May	29	" "
<hr/>		
Sept	15	To Cash

FIELD No. 4.

(Oats.)

Dr.

Cr.

1890	3	To Cash,	2	\$ 4	00	Aug	15	By Farm Produce,	3	\$80	00
Apr	19	" Sundries,	2	4	50						
"	30	" Cash,	4	9	80						
Aug											
1891											
Apr	1	" Loss and Gain,	6	61	70						
				80	00					\$80	00

FIELD No. 5.

(Corn and Potatoes.)

Apr.	3	To Cash,	2	5	00	Sept	15	By Farm Produce,	4	144	00
"	23	" Sundries,	2	9	00	1891					
Sept	15	" Cash,	4	19	00	Jan.	20	" Cash,	4	2	00
1891											
Apr.	1	" Loss and Gain,	6	113	00						
				146	00					146	00

JOHN THOMPSON (Hired Man.)

1890	30	To Cash,	2	10	00	1890	11	By Fields 1 and 2,	2	9	00
Apr	29	" "	2	10	25	Apr.	16	" Field No. 3,	2	4	50
May						"	19	" Field No. 4,	2	2	25
						"	23	" Field No. 5,	2	4	50
				20	25					20	25
Sept	15	To Cash,	4	7	50	Aug	5	By Fields 1 and 2,	3	4	00
						"		" Field No. 3,	3	3	50
				7	50					7	50

WM. WILSON (Hired Man.)

Apr	30	To Cash,	2	10	00	Apr.	11	By Fields 1 and 2,	2	9	00
May	29	" "	2	10	25	"	16	" Field No. 3,	2	4	50
						"	19	" Field No. 4,	2	2	25
						"	23	" Field No. 5,	2	4	50
				20	25					20	25
Sept	15	To Cash,	4	6	50	Aug	5	By Fields 1 and 2,	3	3	00
						"	5	" Field No. 3,	3	3	50
				6	50					6	50

Dr.

GARDEN AND ORCHARD

C.

1890						1890													
Apr.	28	To Cash,	2	6	00	Sept	30	By Cash,	4	585	00								
		" "	2	9	00	Mar	31	" "	5	10	00								
Sept	30	" "	4	50	00														
Apr.	1	" Loss and Gain,	6	530	00														
				595	00					595	00								

COWS.

[illegible]

HOUSE EXPENSES.

June	1	To Cash,	3	24	50	1891	1	By Loss and Gain,	6	359	20
Sept	15	" "	4	47	50	Apr.					
Nov	30	" "	4	15	20						
1891											
Jan.	20	" "	5	20	00						
Mar	31	" "	5	18	90						
"	31	" "	5	138	10						
"	31	" Cows,	5	30	00						
"	31	" Farm Produce,	5	65	00						
				359	20					359	20

SHEEP.

Mar	31	To Field No. 7,	5	5	00	June	30	By Cash,	3	43	00
Apr.	1	" Farm Produce,	5	10	00						
		" <i>Loss and Gain,</i>	6	28	00						
				43	00					43	00

HORSE KEEP.

Mar	31	To Farm Produce,	5	210	00	1891 Apr.	1	By Loss and Gain,	6	210	00
-----	----	------------------	---	-----	----	--------------	---	-------------------	---	-----	----

FIELD No. 7.

(*Pasture.*)

Apr.	1	To Loss and Gain,	6	30	00	1891 Mar	31	By Cows.	5	25
						"	31	" Sheep,	5	5
				30	00					30

Dr.

1891		
Mar	5	To
Apr.	5	"
"	5	"
"	1	"

1891		To R
Apl.	I	" F
"	I	" P
"	I	" L
"	I	" C
"	I	" Fa

Folio	
1	Ca
1	Re
1	Fu
1	Pla
1	Liv
2	Ca
2	Fa
3	Fie
3	Fie
3	Fie
3	Fie
3	Fie
4	Ca
5	Cov
5	Ho
5	Sho
5	Ho
6	Fie
6	Los

15	70
62	80
47	10
30	00
<hr/>	<hr/>
155	60

6	359	2
	359	

3	43	00
	43	00
6	210	00
5	25	
5	5	
	30	

April 1st, 1891.

		Dr.	Cr.
Folio			
1	Capital,		\$6230 00
1	Real Estate,	\$3750 00	
1	Furniture,	520 00	
1	Plant,	801 00	
1	Live Stock,	215 00	
2	Cash,	1503 70	
2	Farm Produce,	395 80	
3	Field No. 6,		183 00
3	Fields Nos. 1 and 2,		343 00
3	Field No. 3,		264 40
3	Field No. 4,		61 70
3	Field No. 5,		113 00
4	Garden and Orchard,		530 00
5	Cows,		60 60
5	House Expenser,	359 20	
5	Sheep,		28 00
5	Horse Keep,	210 00	
6	Field No. 7,		30 00
6	Loss and Gain,	89 00	
		\$7843 70	\$7843 70

LOSS AND GAIN STATEMENT.

April 1st, 1891.

Folio		LOSSES.		GAINS.	
3	Fields Nos. 1 and 2, 16 acres sown in Barley,			\$343	00
3	Field No. 3, 8 acres sown in Wheat,			264	40
3	Field No. 4, 4 acres sown in Oats,			61	70
3	Field No. 5, 4 acres sown in Corn and Potatoes,			113	00
3	Field No. 6, 8 acres Grass,			183	00
6	Field No. 7, 6 acres Pasture,			30	00
4	Garden and Orchard, 4 acres,			530	00
5	Cows, 5,			60	60
5	Sheep, 10,			28	00
5	House Expenses,	\$359	20		
5	Horse Keep,	210	00		
1	Plant, 10 per cent. written off for wear and tear,	89	00		
	Net Gain,	955	50		
		\$1613	70	\$1613	70

ASSET AND LIABILITY STATEMENT.

April 1st, 1891

Folio		ASSETS.		LIABILITIES.	
1	Real Estate, 50 acres, including Buildings,	\$3750	00		
1	Furniture, Contained in house,	520	00		
1	Plant, as per list of a year ago, less 10 per cent. written off for wear and tear, ...	801	00		
1	Live Stock, as per list of a year ago,	215	00		
2	Cash, in Bank \$1490, in hand \$13.70,	1503	70		
2	Farm Produce, Various crops unsold and unused now in Barn.....	395	80		
1	John Roblin's Capital one year ago, 6230.00				
	Gain as per statement, 955.50				
	Worth 1st April, 1891,			7185	50
		\$7185	50	\$7185	50

BOOK-

If the
audited by
saved. Ma
books of a c
methods, or
entries for r
perplexity a
people inter
institutions
it will be to
entry metho

We will
say a church
finds the acc
at all. He c
the double e
He shou
upon to bring
—ascertain t
statement of
whether the i

The boo
and Ledger,
desirable to k

in which to ke
General Ledge
the same as th
Pew rents wou

following whic
individual wou
the General L
of each pew h
would receive

In the Ca
debit side for
the General L
pew holders' a
special column
the special col
most frequentl

BOOK-KEEPING FOR CHURCHES OR OTHER PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS.

If the accounts of public institutions were kept by an efficient method and audited by competent men, a vast amount of trouble and scandal would often be saved. Many a good man has undertaken to be honorary treasurer and to keep the books of a church without any knowledge whatever of even the simplest book-keeping methods, or without knowing on what side of the Cash account he should place the entries for receipts of money; the result being a "muddle" of the church's affairs, perplexity and trouble for the man, and a cry of dishonesty on the part of the other people interested. We shall suggest a system by which the accounts of such institutions may be kept, that will require on the part of the individual whose business it will be to keep the books, a knowledge of only the first principles of the double entry method.

We will suppose that an individual is appointed treasurer for a public institution, say a church, as being an institution universal in this country. He takes office, and finds the accounts in an unsatisfactory state, kept by a bad method, or by no method at all. He concludes that it is best to open a new set of accounts and keep them on the double entry system.

He should do first what the skilled accountant will always do where he is called upon to bring order out of confusion, or change single entry books to double entry—ascertain the resources and liabilities wherever they can be found, make out a statement of them, and by subtracting the one from the other he will determine whether the institution possesses capital or is insolvent.

BOOKS TO BE USED.

The books will be the Cash Book, Journal, Pew Rent Receipt Book with stubs, and Ledger, and if there be a large number of pew holders it will probably be desirable to keep a

SUBSIDIARY LEDGER,

in which to keep the individual pew holder's accounts, and keep one account in the General Ledger called "Pew Holders," the debit balance of which would always be the same as the debit balances of the individual accounts in the Subsidiary Ledger. Pew rents would be journalized say every six months as follows:—

Pew Holders,
To Pew Rents,

following which the names, numbers of pews, and amount of rent due by each individual would be given; the sum total being posted to the debit of the account in the General Ledger called "Pew Holders," and the respective amounts to the debit of each pew holder's account in the Subsidiary Ledger, and "Pew Rent" account would receive credit.

In the Cash Book special columns should be ruled on each side, that on the debit side for "Pew Holders." When posting, credit "Pew Holders" account in the General Ledger with the monthly total, and post to the credit of the respective pew holders' accounts in the Subsidiary Ledger the amounts paid by them. Another special column on the debit side might be kept for collections. On the credit side the special columns would be devoted to those accounts for which disbursements are most frequently made.

GAINS.	
\$343	00
264	40
61	70
113	00
183	00
30	00
530	00
60	60
28	00
\$1613 70	

Liabilities	
7185	50
50	\$7185 50

SHORT ILLUSTRATION OF THE METHOD,

JOURNAL.

To open the books, journalize the resources and liabilities from the statement. The account to represent capital or insolvency, (similar to stock in a merchant's ledger) will be Church account.

Folio Pew Holders Ledger	Folio General Ledger	RESOURCES.				
	1	Sundries to Church account,			\$19708	50
	1	Real Estate,	\$15000	00		
	1	Organ,	3000	00		
	1	Cash,	120	00		
	2	Furniture,	1500	00		
	2	Pew Holders, due at this date as below,	88	50		
1		John Robinson, Pew No. 9, 6 mos., \$ 6.00				
1		S. Johnson, " 28, 1 yr., 15.00				
1		J. T. Reaves, " 115, 6 mos., 8.00				
1		R. H. Garratt, " 89, 1 yr., 10.00				
1		N. Yeomans, " 58, 6 mos., 7.00				
2		R. Flint, " 79, 1 yr., 15.00				
2		S. Donnelly, " 61, 6 mos., 7.50				
2		J. H. Ritchie, " 71, 18 mos., 20.00				
			\$88 50			

		LIABILITIES.				
	1	Church account to Sundries,	3447	10		
	2	Mortgage Payable,			3000	00
	2	J. Neil & Co.,			159	50
	3	Geo. Wallace,			58	70
	3	Jas. Lobb,			78	90
	3	Rev. H. Lord,			150	00

NOTE:—When the above resource and liability entries have been posted to the Ledger, the difference between the two sides of the Church Account will show the capital, and to the debit of their respective accounts you will have placed the resources, and to the credit of their respective accounts the liabilities.

There will be very few entries required in the Journal, as cash is almost the only element in the transactions. The crediting of salaries and the debiting of pew rents every six months will be about the only ones, except at the end of the financial year. We will therefore, to illustrate, suppose that six months have elapsed since the opening Journal entries were made.

Folio Pew Holders Ledger	Folio General Ledger					
	2	Pew Holders Dr.		70	50	
	3	To Pew Rents,				70 50
		For 6 mos. rent as below :				
1		John Robinson, pew No. 9, \$6.00				
1		S. Johnson, " 28, 7.50				
1		J. T. Reaves, " 115, 8.00				
1		R. H. Garratt, " 89, 5.00				
1		N. Yeomans, " 58, 7.00				
2		R. Flint, " 79, 7.50				
2		S. Donnelly, " 61, 7.50				
2		J. H. Ritchie, " 71, 6.50				
2		Jno. Gillis, " 9, 7.50				
2		W. Buntin, " 15, 8.00				
						\$70.50
	2	NOTE.—Post to debit of Pew Holders' account in General Ledger the sum total, and to the debit of the individual pew holders in subsidiary Ledger their respective amounts, and to the credit of Pew Rents' Account the sum total.				
	2	Salaries acct. Dr. to Sundries, For 6 mos. salary,				
	3	Rev. H. Lord,	575	00		
	4	Miss Bowman,			400	00
	4	John Harris,			75	00
					100	00
		NOTE.—Make Salary Account debtor for the total of the salaries for the 6 mos., and give each individual credit for his and her own amount.				
		At this point also make entries for any debts contracted since the last closing of the books that have not already been placed to the credit of the parties.				

The Stubs referred to above are the Stubs of the book from which receipts for all payments are taken, and it would be from these that the Stubs would check that part of the income.

120 00
\$1262 30

It will be well to have receipts for all payments made, and to number them to correspond with the entries in the examples above. This will simplify the work of auditing.

\$1262 30

It will be well to have receipts for all payments made, and to number them to correspond with the entries as in examples above. This will simplify the work of auditing.

∞	400	00
	75	00
	100	00

GENERAL LEDGER.

CHURCH ACCOUNT.

Dr.

(Capital)

Cr.

Date		J. F.		Date		J. F.	
	To Sundries,	3447	10		By Sundries,	19708	50
	" Balance,	16572	25		" Working acct.	310	85
		20019	35			20019	35
					By Balance,	16572	25

REAL ESTATE.

	To Church acct.	15000	00				
--	-----------------	-------	----	--	--	--	--

ORGAN.

	To Church acct..	3000					
--	------------------	------	--	--	--	--	--

CASH.

	To Church acct.,	120	00		By Sundries,	948	95
	" Sundries,	1242	30		" Balance,	413	35
		1362	30			1362	30
	To Balance	413	35				

FURNITURE.

	To Church acct..	1500					
--	------------------	------	--	--	--	--	--

PEW HOLDERS.

	To Church acct.	88	50		By Cash,	118	00
	" Pew Rents.	70	50		" Balance,	41	00
		159	00			159	00
	* To Balance,	41	00				

MORTGAGE PAYABLE.

					By Church acct.,	3000	00
--	--	--	--	--	------------------	------	----

J. NEILL & CO.

					By Church acct.,	159	50
--	--	--	--	--	------------------	-----	----

* This balance is the total indebtedness of Pew Holders at the yearly closing of the books, and agrees with the total debit balances in the Subsidiary Ledger.

Dr.

SALARIES.

Cr.

Date		J. F.		Date		J. F.	
	To Sundries,		575 00		By Working acct.,		575 00

GEO. WALLACE.

					By Church acct.,		58 70
--	--	--	--	--	------------------	--	-------

JAS. LOBB.

					By Church acct.,		78 90
--	--	--	--	--	------------------	--	-------

REV. H. LORD.

	To Cash,		150 00		By Church acct.,		150 00
	" "		350 00		" Salaries,		400 00
	" Balance,		50 00				
			550 00				550 00
					By Balance,		50 00

COLLECTIONS.

	To Working acct.,		1124 30		By Cash,		1124 30
--	-------------------	--	---------	--	----------	--	---------

EXPENSE.

	To Cash,		12 75		By Working acct.,		12 75
--	----------	--	-------	--	-------------------	--	-------

PEW RENTS.

	To Working acct.,		70 50		By Pew Holders,		70 50
--	-------------------	--	-------	--	-----------------	--	-------

FUEL.

	To Cash,		40 00		By Working acct.,		40 00
--	----------	--	-------	--	-------------------	--	-------

LIGHTING.

	To Cash,		76 20		By Working acct.,		76 20
--	----------	--	-------	--	-------------------	--	-------

agrees with the total

Dr. MISS BOWMAN, (*Organist.*) Cr.

Date		J. F.		Date		J. F.	
	To Cash,	50	00		By Salaries acct.,	75	00
	" Balance,	25	00				
		75	00			75	00
					By Balance,	25	00

JOHN HARRIS, (*Sexton.*)

	To Cash,	10	00		By Salaries acct.	100	00
	" "	80	00				
	" Balance,	10	00				
		100	00			100	00
					By Balance,	10	00

INTEREST.

	To Cash,	180	00		By Working acct.	180	00
--	----------	-----	----	--	------------------	-----	----

WORKING ACCOUNT.

	To Salaries,	575	00		By Collections,	1124	30
	" Expense,	12	75		" Pew Rent.,	70	50
	" Fuel,	40	00				
	" Lighting,	76	20				
	" Interest,	180	00				
	" *Church acct.,	310	85				
		1194	80			1194	80

SUBSIDIARY LEDGER.

For Pew Holders' personal accounts.

Dr. JOHN ROBINSON (*Pew No. 9.*) Cr.

Date		J. F.		Date		C. B. F.	
	To six mos' Rent,	6	00		By Cash,	12	00
	" " "	6	00				
		12	00			12	00

S. JOHNSON, (*Pew No. 28.*)

	To 1 yr's Rent,	15	00		By Cash,	22	50
	" 6 mos.' Rent,	7	50				
		22	50			22	50

J. T. REAVES, (*Pew No. 115.*)

	To 6 mos.' Rent.	8	00		By Cash,	16	00
	" 6 " "	8	00				
		16	00			16	00

* This balance, which goes to Credit of Church account, is the difference between the income and expenditure of the year, or, if we may so speak in connection with a church, the year's gain. The working account is the same as Loss and Gain account in a business.

Cr.

Dr.

R. H. GARRATT (*Pew No. 89.*)

Cr.

Date		J. F.		Date		C. R. F.	
	To 1 year's Rent, " 6 mos. "	10	00		By Balance,	15	00
		5	00				
		15	00			15	00
	To Balance,	15	00				

N. YEOMANS, (*Pew No. 58.*)

	To 6 mos.' Rent, " " " "	7	00		By Cash,	14	00
		7	00				
		14	00			14	00

R. FLINT, (*Pew No. 79.*)

	To 1 year's Rent, " 6 mos. "	15	00		By Cash,	12	00
		7	50		" Balance,	10	50
		22	50			22	50
	To Balance,	10	50				

S. DONNELLY, (*Pew No. 61.*)

	To 6 mos.' Rent, " " " "	7	50		By Cash,	15	00
		7	50				
		15	00			15	00

J. H. RITCHIE (*Pew No. 17.*)

	To 18 mos.' Rent, " 6 " " "	20	00		By Cash,	26	50
		6	50				
		26	50			26	50

J. MCGILLIS, (*Pew No. 9.*)

	To 6 mos.' Rent,	7	50				
--	------------------	---	----	--	--	--	--

W. BUNTIN, (*Pew No. 15.*)

	To 6 mos.' Rent,	8	00				
--	------------------	---	----	--	--	--	--

expenditure of the
same as Loss and

TRIAL BALANCE.

L. F.	ACCOUNTS.	Dr. Balances.		Cr. Balances.	
1	Church,			16261	40
1	Real Estate,	15000	00		
1	Organ,	3000	00		
1	Cash,	413	35		
2	Furniture,	1500	00		
2	Pew Holders,	41	00		
2	Mortgage Payable,			3000	00
2	J. Neill & Co.,			159	50
2	Salaries,	575	00		
3	Geo. Wallace,			58	70
3	Jas. Lobb,			78	90
3	Rev. H. Lord,			50	00
3	Collections,			1124	30
3	Expense,	12	75		
3	Pew Rents,			70	50
4	Fuel,	40	00		
4	Lighting,	76	20		
4	Miss Bowman,			25	00
4	John Harris,			10	00
4	Interest,	180	00		
		\$20838	30	\$20838	30

WORKING ACCOUNT STATEMENT.

(Similar to Loss and Gain Statement of a business.)

L. F.	Dr.		L. F.	Cr.	
2	To Salaries,	575 00	3	By Collections,	1124 30
3	" Expense,	12 75	3	" Pew Rents,	70 50
4	" Fuel,	40 00			
4	" Lighting,	76 20			
4	" Interest,	180 00			
	Balance, showing a gain as the result of the ½ year's operations,	310 85			
		\$1194 80			\$1194 80

STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES.

L. F.	ASSETS.		L. F.	LIABILITIES.	
1	Real Estate,	15000 00	2	Mortgage Payable,	3000 00
1	Organ,	3000 00	2	J. Neill & Co.,	159 50
1	Cash,	413 35	2	Geo. Wallace,	58 70
2	Furniture,	1500 00	3	Jas. Lobb,	78 90
2	Pew Holders,	41 00	3	Rev. H. Lord,	50 00
			4	Miss Bowman,	25 00
			4	John Harris,	10 00
				Net capital at date, being the worth when the books were opened, as shown in Church account, 16261.40 and the gain as shown in working acct. and statement, 310.85	16572 25
					\$16572.25
		\$19954 35			\$19954 35

The
record oThe
any good
bailee the
given by
warehouse
merchanc
actually in
such perso

No. 127.

Received
1350 bu
En
Warehouse IThe a
stored in a
purpose in
and is there
transferred
concluded
now becom
Loans
in other way
makes a fals
of goods c
after deman
two years.The bla
and should

No. 250.

DELIVERED 1
on Warehouse
STORED originWarehouse I
FThe abo
office, and s
required, and
The Bla
and should b

WAREHOUSING.

The following SET OF WAREHOUSE BOOKS illustrates the method of keeping a record of, and dealing with, Grain or Goods stored in a PUBLIC WAREHOUSE.

WAREHOUSE RECEIPT.

The expression "warehouse receipt" means any receipt given by any person for any goods, wares or merchandise, in his actual, visible and continued possession, as bailee thereof, in good faith, and not as of his own property, and includes receipts given by any person who is the owner or keeper of a harbor, cove, pond, wharf, yard, warehouse, shed, storehouse or other place for the storage of goods, wares or merchandise, for goods, wares and merchandise delivered to him as bailee, and actually in the place, or in one or more of the places owned or kept by him, whether such person is engaged in other business or not.

STUB.

A FORM OF WAREHOUSE RECEIPT.

No. 127.

Belleville, Sept. 29, 1894.

Received from SILAS ALLAN,

1350 bush. No. 2 Barley,

Entered

Warehouse Ledger,

Folio 1,

" 2,

No. 127.

Belleville, Sept. 29, 1894.

RECEIVED into store from SILAS ALLAN, in good order and condition, thirteen hundred and fifty bushels No. 2 Barley, subject to his order.

R. W. CAMERON,

Warehouseman.

The above is a form of receipt granted for grain, flour, or other commodity stored in a warehouse. It is called a WAREHOUSE RECEIPT, and serves a very useful purpose in business transactions. It is made subject to the order of the individual, and is thereby negotiable by endorsement. The thing it represents may be sold and transferred without the buyer personally seeing the stuff. The bargain being concluded the holder simply endorses the Receipt and hands it to the purchaser, who now becomes the owner of what is stored.

Loans are made by Banks upon Warehouse Receipts as collateral security, and in other ways it is a valuable and convenient business paper. Any one who wilfully makes a false statement in a Warehouse Receipt, or who, having control or possession of goods covered by any Warehouse Receipt, alienates them, or withholds them after demand by the legal owner, is liable to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years.

The blank forms should be printed and bound in books containing about 250 and should be consecutively numbered.

STUB

DELIVERY ORDER.

No. 250.

Belleville, Oct. 18, 1894.

DELIVERED 1350 bush. No. 2 Barley

on Warehouse Receipt, No. 127.

STORED originally by SILAS ALLAN,

Entered

Warehouse Ledger,

Folio 1,

" 2,

No. 250.

Belleville, Oct. 18, 1894.

WAREHOUSE RECEIPT No. 127, having been properly endorsed and delivered up, you are authorized to DELIVER to the bearer thirteen hundred and fifty bushels No. 2 Barley, stored originally by SILAS ALLAN.

R. W. CAMERON.

per J. R.

The above is a DELIVERY ORDER that should be written in the Warehouseman's office, and sent with the teamster to the Warehouse when delivery of the stuff is required, and when the Warehouse Receipt is given up, after being properly endorsed.

The Blank forms should be printed and bound in books containing about 250 and should be consecutively numbered.

WAREHOUSE LEDGER.

The Ledger is kept with quantities only. It is to show the quantity of the various kinds of grain or other stuff stored and the owners of it. It is kept on the double entry principle, and is exceedingly simple and correct. *It is posted from the stubs of the Warehouse Receipt and Delivery Order Books.*

EXAMPLES.

Suppose you have received into store, for which you have granted Warehouse Receipts as shown in 6 different stubs, as on the form preceding :

1350 bush. No. 2 Barley from Silas Allan,
2000 " No. 1 " " R. McNaughton,
500 bbls. Flour " Jas. Norris,
1375 bush. Peas, " A. M. Gunn,
780 " " " T. H. Smallman,
1875 " " " John Walker,

and have made the following deliveries for which orders were given, and which are shown in 7 different stubs in your Order Delivery Book, as per the form preceding :

1000 bush. No. 2 Barley, Silas Allan,
500 " Peas, John Walker,
500 bbls. Flour, Jas. Norris,
370 bush. Peas, John Walker,
150 " No. 2 Barley, Silas Allan,
257 " Peas, A. M. Gunn,
1000 " No. 1 Barley, R. McNaughton,

you would post to the respective accounts as follows : For stuff received, debit the account representing the stuff received, and credit the individual from whom received. For stuff delivered debit the individual from whom originally received and to whom Warehouse Receipt was granted, and credit the account representing the stuff delivered. You will keep this book posted each day, and thereby show *at all times* the commodities and the respective quantities stored and the owners of them.

A trial balance of balances taken from time to time will prove its correctness or otherwise.

From this Ledger you will also be able to make out accounts for storage.

No. 2 BARLEY.

1894			W. R.		1894		D. O.	
Sept	29	To Silas Allan,	No.	Bushels	Oct.	18	No.	Bushels
			127	1350	"	29	250	1000
							254	150

No. 1 BARLEY.

Sept		To R. McNaughton,	W. R.		Nov	5	By R. McNaughton,	D. O.	
			No.	Bushels				No.	Bushels
			128	2000				256	1000

FLOUR.

Sept	30	To Jas Norris,	W. R.		Oct.	20	By Jas. Norris,	D. O.	
			No.	Bbls.				No.	Bbls.
			129	500				252	500

1894
Sept 30 To
Oct. 1
" 3 "

Oct. 18 To
" 29 "

Nov 5 To

Oct. 20 To

Nov 1 To

Oct. 19 To
" 29 "

The DEB
ity of each in
owners. A tri
being correctly
owners of it, m

185
PEAS.

1894			W. R.		1894		D. O.	
Sept 30	To A. M. Gunn,	130	Bushels	1375	Oct. 19	By John Walker,	251	500
Oct. 1	" T. H. Smallman,	131	780		29	" John Walker,	253	370
" 3	" John Walker,	132	1875		Nov 1	" A. M. Gunn,	255	257

SILAS ALLAN.

			D. O.				W. R.	
Oct. 18	To No. 2 Barley,	250	Bushels	1000	Sept 29	By No. 2 Barley,	127	Bushels
" 29	" "	254	150					1350

R. McNAUGHTON.

			D. O.				W. R.	
Nov 5	To No. 1 Barley,	256	Bushels	1000	Sept 30	By No. 1 Barley,	125	Bushels
								2000

JAS. NORRIS.

			D. O.				W. R.	
Oct. 20	To Flour,	252	Bbls.	500	Sept 30	By Flour,	129	Bbls.
								500

A. M. GUNN.

			D. O.				W. R.	
Nov 1	To Peas,	255	Bushels	257	Sept 30	By Peas,	130	Bushels
								1375

T. H. SMALLMAN.

							W. R.	
					Oct. 1	By Peas,	131	Bushels
								780

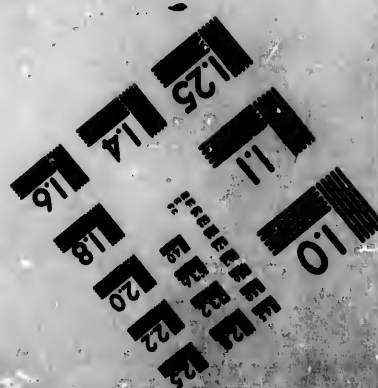
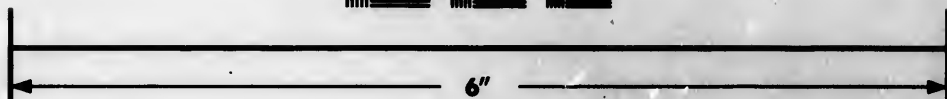
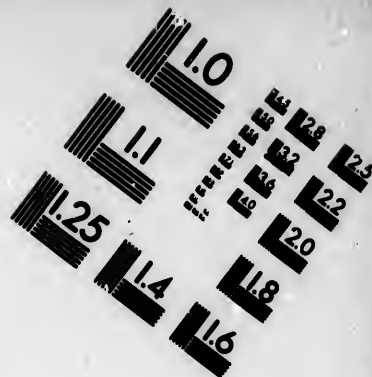
JOHN WALKER.

			D. O.				W. R.	
Oct. 19	To Peas,	251	Bushels	500	Oct. 3	By Peas,	132	Bushels
" 29	" "	253	370					1875

REMARKS ON THE LEDGER.

The DEBIT BALANCE of the Barley, Flour and Peas accounts will show the quantity of each in store, and the *Credit balance* of the individual accounts will show the owners. A trial balance should be taken from time to time to prove if the Ledger is being correctly posted, and an abstract statement, showing what is in store and the owners of it, may be taken at any time, in a few minutes.





Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

18
20
22
24
25

01
02
03
04
05
06
07
08
09
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

JOINT STOCK COMPANIES.

JOINT STOCK COMPANY.—A Joint Stock Company is an association of individuals who have united and have become incorporated for the purpose of carrying out an undertaking which would require a greater amount of capital than any single person would be able or willing to risk. Each member subscribes and pays for shares in the capital stock. The object may be to mine or manufacture, to trade, to print, to carry on a banking, loan or insurance business, or, in general, to do what an individual may do.

The extent to which the resources of Canada have been developed is largely owing to the efforts of joint stock companies, acting under letters patent from the Crown, or under the authority of special Acts of Parliament, upon the limited liability principle.

LIMITED LIABILITY.—The term "limited liability" expresses the position of shareholders in joint stock companies, other than banks. It means that the responsibility of shareholders for the liabilities of a company does not extend beyond the amount of stock subscribed for. If that has been fully paid up, no further calls can be made; but if it has not, then, in the event of its being required, shareholders must pay in full the sum of the shares taken. Individuals will contribute of their means, and become partners in a concern formed to develop a local or general industry, that will benefit the community, when doing so will involve no risk beyond a definite sum; while they would refuse to join an ordinary partnership, with its attendant risks and unlimited liability, formed to effect the same purpose.

While the law thus limits the liability of shareholders in joint stock companies, it requires, under a penalty of twenty dollars per day for neglect, that the public shall be informed that they are dealing with a partnership possessing exceptional privileges as to the liability of the members, and it is incumbent upon every company to affix the word "Limited" after its name on its sign over its place of business, on its seal, on its advertisements, on its business papers, and, in short, whenever its name is used.

DOUBLE LIABILITY.—The term "Double Liability" expresses the position of shareholders in banks. In order to afford security to billholders and depositors, the law makes the liability of stockholders double the amount of the subscribed capital. For instance, the owner of ten paid up shares of one hundred dollars each would be liable, in the event of the bank's failure, to be called upon to pay in one thousand dollars, as well as lose the money already invested.

UNLIMITED LIABILITY.—Unlimited liability in connection with joint stock companies is almost unknown in Canada, but is quite common in Great Britain. The failure, about ten years ago, of the City of Glasgow Bank was an illustration of the utter ruin that may come to the holders of shares in an unlimited liability company.

INCORPORATION.—The incorporation of joint stock companies may, under Dominion legislation, be effected in two ways, either by obtaining a special Act of Parliament, or by letters patent under the General Joint Stock Companies' Act. Banking, Insurance, and Railway Companies must be incorporated by special Act, as their requirements are such, and the powers which they seek are so extensive, that

special le
ordinary
general I
chap. 11
Und
of the le
Act," to l
PROS
company
forth the
that of an
amount of
which it is
carried on
STOCK
shares writ
dence. T
shall sever
one half of
cent, there
bank (unle
estate,) app
State of Ca
than five.
in the Cana
posed nam
number of
names of th
letters pater
and thereup
their succes
The fees cl
\$200,000 a
\$40,000 and
obtained sub
INCREASE
whole capita
law for incre
capital stock
than two-thi
called for co
DIRECT
which may c
elected annu
their own rig
respect of an
share held by
any such pro

special legislation determining their limit and scope is absolutely necessary. For all ordinary undertakings, incorporation under the general Act is amply sufficient. The general Dominion Act now in force is "The Companies' Act, 1886," to be found at chap. 119, Statutes of Canada, 49 Victoria, 1886.

Under Ontario legislation incorporation may be effected, either by a special Act of the legislature or under "The Ontario Joint Stock Companies' Letters Patent Act," to be found at chap. 157, page 1443, of the Revised Statutes of Ontario, 1887.

PROSPECTUS.—A number of individuals, having agreed to form a joint stock company under the Dominion Joint Stock Companies' Act, issue a prospectus, setting forth the proposed name of the Company (which must not be the same or similar to that of any other incorporated or unincorporated company), the number of shares, the amount of each, and the capital, the names of the provisional directors, the bank at which it is proposed to keep their account, and generally stating the business to be carried on and the probable profits to be derived from it.

STOCK BOOK.—A stock book is prepared, in which each of the subscribers for shares writes the number he is willing to take, and affixes his signature, seal and residence. This is a binding and solemn contract to pay the calls upon the stock as they shall severally become due. Having obtained subscriptions to the amount of at least one half of the total amount of the stock of the company, and not less than ten per cent, thereof having been paid in and deposited to such credit in some chartered bank (unless the object of the company is one requiring that it should own real estate,) application may be made to the Governor-General through the Secretary of State of Canada, for the issue of letters patent, the applicants being in number not less than five. Prior to the application, at least one month's notice must have been given in the *Canada Gazette* of the intention to apply for the same, stating therein the proposed name of the company, its purposes, place of business, amount of capital, number of shares, the name, address and calling of each of the applicants, and the names of those who are to be the provisional directors. Notice of the granting of letters patent will be given forthwith by the Secretary of State in the *Canada Gazette*, and thereupon, from the date of the letters patent, the persons therein named, and their successors, shall be a body corporate and politic by the name mentioned therein. The fees charged are: when the capital is \$500,000 or upwards, \$200; between \$200,000 and \$500,000, \$150; between \$100,000 and \$200,000, \$100; between \$40,000 and \$100,000, \$50; less than \$40,000, \$30. A change of name may be obtained subsequently, if it is not sought for an improper purpose.

INCREASE OF STOCK.—The directors of a company may at any time, after the whole capital stock has been taken up, and fifty per cent. paid thereon, make a by-law for increasing the capital stock, and they may also in the same way decrease the capital stock; but their action in this regard must be sanctioned by a vote of not less than two-thirds in value of all the shareholders of the company, at a general meeting called for considering the same, and confirmed by supplementary letters patent.

DIRECTORS.—The affairs of the company are managed by a board of directors, which may consist of not less than three nor more than fifteen. They are usually elected annually at the annual general meeting, and they must be shareholders in their own right to the amount required by the company's by-law, and not in arrears in respect of any call upon stock. Each shareholder is entitled to give one vote for each share held by him; such votes may be given in person or by proxy—the holder of any such proxy being himself a shareholder.

OFFICERS.—The president and permanent officers of the company are elected by the directors ; but the auditors should be appointed at the annual meeting of the shareholders, for the reason that the officers of the company are largely controlled by the directors, and the audit being, as far as this connection goes, an examination of the faithfulness to the shareholders of both the officers and directors, it is necessary that the stockholders themselves should appoint the auditors.

SECRETARY.—The secretary, who is frequently the responsible bookkeeper, also should be a skilled accountant. In our own experience we have been called upon to audit the books of companies that had at their inception appointed as secretary and accountant a "friend of the president," or a lawyer, or some "young gentleman" whose father was a large stockholder, and the books—or, to be more accurate, the memoranda—kept by such men have always been mixed and muddled. You can no more expect a man to perform the work of an accountant who has never thoroughly and patiently learned his business than you can look for reliable building plans from a man who has never studied architecture. It is hardly necessary to point out how much the success of the business of an individual, or firm, or a company, depends upon sound and accurate bookkeeping ; and yet the lessons taught by the failures confessedly brought about by the absence of it are often neglected. No man or number of men should attempt to conduct a business without the knowledge of bookkeeping themselves, or the employment of those who are possessed of it ; and what is essential in this respect with individuals or firms, is indispensable in connection with joint stock companies, the affairs of which are usually of magnitude, and affect a wide circle.

CALLS ON STOCK.—For the first and each subsequent call upon stock an instalment list will be made out, and the payments will be acknowledged by issuing to each shareholder instalment scrip. When the last call has been paid the instalment scrip will be called in, and in place of it stock certificates will be issued.

BOOKKEEPING.—There are certain books that are required by law to be kept by all companies, and which shall be kept open for the inspection of shareholders and creditors of the company, and from which they make extracts. One of these is called the Reference Book, which shall contain :—

1. A copy of the Letters Patent incorporating the Company and the by-laws thereof.
2. The names, alphabetically arranged, of all the persons who are or have been shareholders, with their address and calling.
3. The number of shares held by each shareholder.
4. The amount paid in and remaining unpaid, respectively, on the stock of each shareholder.
5. The names, addresses and calling of all persons, who are or who have been directors of the Company, with the several dates at which each became or ceased to be such director.

A book, called the Register of Transfers, shall be provided, and in such book shall be entered the particulars of every transfer of shares.

The penalty for neglecting to keep such books is the forfeiture of the Company's corporate rights. For the bookkeeping proper, all companies will at least have a Cash Book, Journal, General Ledger and Stock Ledger ; such auxiliary books will be used as the nature of the business may demand.

STOCK
how trou
ledger w
to-day an
ordinary
with each
shares of
have been
transfers
instance,
B. They
transfer b
to B, and
ledger. S
for both b
paid up st
is not fully
by transfer

OPEN
with the st
general led
Capital Sto
until the st
permanent
or diminish
accounts in
accounts in
stock has b
closed, afte
the general
shareholder
debt to the

Capital Stock
debit balance
second figur
ledger will a

Another
ments are pa
same time, v
This is the s
liability to th
individuals.

STOCK LEDGER.—The use of a stock ledger will be apparent, if you consider how troublesome and inconvenient it would be to keep an account in the general ledger with the numerous individual stockholders of a company (who hold stock to-day and may part with it to-morrow), as is done with the individual partners of an ordinary partnership, whose interest is permanent. This book contains an account with each shareholder, in which are recorded his name and address, the number of shares of the capital stock of the Company held by each, and the instalments that have been paid upon them. A moment's reflection will make it apparent how easily transfers of stock are posted in this book, without affecting the general ledger. For instance, there stands at the credit of A 10 paid up shares, which he sells to-day to B. They go to the office of the company, where A signs a transfer on the company's transfer book, and delivers up his certificate, which is cancelled. A new one is issued to B, and from the stub of the transfer book A is made debtor to B in the stock ledger. Such transfers may be made through the medium of stock brokers, acting for both buyer and seller. No restrictions can be placed upon the transfer of fully paid up stock, but the directors of a company must sanction the transfer of stock that is not fully paid up, in order to prevent holders from getting rid of the liability to pay, by transferring it to people who are not worth anything.

OPENING.—In opening the books of a company, there are two ways of dealing with the stock subscribed for : you may debit the original subscribers for stock in the general ledger with the amount of their subscriptions, and place at the credit of the Capital Stock account the total of these, which is the nominal capital of the Company, until the stock has been fully paid up, when it becomes the real capital. It is a permanent credit on the ledger, only affected when the capital stock is either increased or diminished or watered. As calls upon stock are paid, credit the shareholders' accounts in the general ledger from the cash book, and at the same time credit their accounts in the stock ledger, which will be opened when the first call is paid. When stock has been fully paid up the shareholders' accounts in the general ledger will be closed, after which the stock ledger only will show their accounts. In the event of the general ledger being closed before stock is fully paid up, close the accounts of shareholders "By Balance," as you would any other personal accounts, showing a debt to the Company. In the balance sheet put the matter thus :

Capital Stock subscribed (say) . . .	\$50,000
" " unpaid, 60%	30,000
" " paid up	<u>\$20,000</u>

Capital Stock account in the general ledger will agree with the first figures ; the total debit balances against the shareholders in the general ledger will agree with the second figures, and the total of the amounts credited to shareholders in the stock ledger will agree with the last.

Another way of dealing with the Capital Stock is to credit the account as instalments are paid, crediting the payments to the shareholders in the stock ledger at the same time, without opening accounts for the shareholders in the general ledger at all. This is the simpler way ; the argument for the first is that as the unpaid stock is a liability to the company, it should be shown in the general ledger at the debit of the individuals.

PRICES OF SHARES.—Whether a company's shares are being sold at par, that is, the face value, at a premium or a discount, they are always at par in the company's books. The first issue of shares at the inception of a company will usually be at par. Subsequent issues may be offered at a premium, if the old stock is above par in the market. After the stock authorized by the charter has been taken by subscribers, a company's shares are no longer within its own control. It has none to sell, and their real value will be the investing public's estimation of them, based upon the efficiency of the company's management, the past earnings and an estimate of its powers in that direction in the future. If you desire to buy stock in a company, whose shares have all been taken up, you must find some holder willing to sell, either by your own seeking or the employment of a stock broker. What you pay for the shares is a private bargain between yourself and the holder, with which the company cannot interfere. If the company whose shares you buy is a large and important concern, like a loan company or a bank, the stock will be quoted on the stock exchange, and you will be guided in your purchase by the latest quotations.

DIVIDENDS AND RESTS.—It seldom occurs that any properly managed company declares a dividend (division of profits) amounting to the full sum of its earnings. The proper course is to reserve a certain sum annually, to provide against possible future contingencies. Our chartered banks have a Rest Account to the credit of which a certain sum is carried annually from the Profit and Loss account, until it reaches a certain proportion of the Capital Stock; and it is customary also with them to leave a certain amount at the credit of Profit and Loss. The prosperity of the Bank of Montreal, selecting it as the most prominent example, is, in a large measure, due to following this wise course. Its "rest" now amounts to over six millions of dollars; that is, out of its earnings, it has set aside from year to year sums that now amount to this figure. The bank would have to lose in bad debts the sum of over six millions before its capital would be impaired. Besides the provision which the possession of a "rest" makes against unforeseen contingencies and bad debts, it serves the exceedingly useful purpose of enabling the company to pay as nearly as possible a uniform dividend from year to year. In any one year the profits of a company will not be precisely the same as those of a previous year, but the possession of a rest will enable the directors to equalize the dividend, and preserve the stock of the company from the fluctuations in price, to which the constantly changing rate of dividend would subject it.

DIVIDEND STOCK.—Dividend Stock will be most easily explained by giving an example: We will suppose that a certain gas company has been in existence a score of years in a prosperous community, enjoying the monopoly of supplying it with light. The price charged is high, and in consequence the company is making large profits; so large, indeed, that the directors fear that if the facts should become known, they will be confronted either with a demand for a reduction in the price, or the formation of a rival company. In order, therefore, to make it appear to the consumers that the profits are not excessive, they declare a reasonable dividend in cash, and place a certain amount to the credit of the "rest" account, of which the public are informed, and they also distribute a dividend in stock, of which the public are not informed.

When this has been done for a number of years, the capital stock will have greatly increased—we will say, for the purpose of illustration, to double the original

money p
known t
and divi
only mal
less than

The
as indicat

At th
the net
dividend
rest accou

Profi

When
Dividend
proportion
be fraction

The
shareholder
stock. Th
regarding
excessive p
interest the

WATE
to which se
beyond the
example, th
the extent o
course woul
say \$100,00
worth a mu

CONVE
Great Britain
and largely
companies h
such signs a
change, it w
original part
heirs who de
ment, nor in
might otherw
the managen
the original
those whose
simply to fin

money paid in. Now, while the annual profit upon the original capital, if it were known to the public, would appear excessive, the profit upon both the original stock and dividend stock combined is reasonable, and the directors say:—"Why, we are only making eight per cent. of profit on our capital, and cannot afford to sell gas for less than we are now charging."

The entries in the books of so fortunate a company, for distributing the profits, as indicated above, would be as follows:—

At the credit of profit and loss account there stands, say, the sum of \$16,000 as the net profit for the year upon a capital of \$100,000, this is 16 per cent. A dividend of 7 per cent. in cash is to be paid, 2 per cent. is to be placed to the credit of rest account, and the balance is to be paid in stock.

Profit and Loss, Dr. \$16,000.

To Dividend.....	\$7,000
" Rest.....	2,000
" Capital Stock.....	7,000

When the dividend has been paid, and the entries have been made for it, Dividend account will close. In the stock ledger, credit each shareholder with his proportion of the \$7,000, and issue certificates. In doing this, of course, there will be fractions of shares to be credited in some cases.

The above mode of creating stock is simply equivalent to the existing shareholders subscribing for new stock and paying for it out of the earnings of the old stock. The only objection that can be urged against it is that it deceives the public regarding the company's profits, and by the manipulation the company maintains excessive prices for its wares. In the case of a company in which the public has no interest there can be no objection at all to the payment of stock dividends.

WATERED STOCK.—There is another method of creating stock, called watering, to which serious objection may be urged. It is the writing up of the value of assets beyond their cost or worth, or the creation of fictitious assets, say "Good will," for example, the crediting of capital stock with the amount, and the issuing of shares to the extent of the inflation. We can only suppose a very few instances where such a course would be honest or justifiable. One would be the case of a mine, for which say \$100,000 had been paid, but which proved, by the operation of years, to be worth a much larger sum.

CONVERSION OF PRIVATE PARTNERSHIPS INTO JOINT STOCK COMPANIES.—In Great Britain within the last twenty-five years, and latterly to some extent in Canada, and largely in the United States, the conversion of private partnerships into joint stock companies has become very general. In all branches of commerce you will observe such signs as "Rice, Lewis & Son, (Limited)," and on making inquiry regarding the change, it will generally be found that it was effected at the death of some of the original partners, whose interest in the concern has been inherited by a number of theirs who desire to retain the interest in the business, but take no part in its management, nor incur any responsibility for its liabilities. An old established firm that might otherwise cease to exist, for death dissolves a partnership, is thus preserved, the management remains undisturbed, the shares are in the hands of the families of the original partners, who, without risk or anxiety, enjoy the fruits of the labors of those whose heirs they are. When any of these desire to sell their shares, they have simply to find a purchaser at will. It has latterly become quite common for manu-

facturers in the Dominion to convert their concerns into joint stock companies ; the object being to extend their trade by the introduction of new capital, which could not be obtained on the ordinary partnership or special partnership principle, but only on that of limited liability. The former owner will take the price of the property in paid-up stock. In opening the books under such circumstances, make the plant and other property accounts debtor for their respective values to capital stock ; credit the man in the stock ledger, and give him a stock certificate for the number of shares. The new stock and stockholders will be dealt with as before described.

SERVICES PAID IN STOCK.—Services are sometimes paid for by the issue of stock. A company which had not issued all the stock authorized by its charter, being desirous to reward a president for his services, might do so by giving him say ten shares of paid-up stock. The Journal entry would be :

Expense Dr.

To Capital Stock,

and in the stock ledger the president would be credited with ten shares, and he would receive a certificate for that number.

SUBSCRIBED BUT UNPAID STOCK A RESOURCE.—It is not unusual for companies, other than banks, which desire to secure public confidence, without which they could not exist, to obtain subscriptions for stock to a much larger amount than the capital necessary to carry on their affairs. To illustrate—a life insurance company must command public confidence to be successful. The capital required to carry on its operations beyond the amount deposited with the Dominion Government, in the interest and for the security of policy holders, is small in comparison with that of a bank or an important manufacturing concern ; but the permanence of the company and the ability to pay its liabilities to the widows and orphans, who will be its chief creditors, is of vital importance. By obtaining subscriptions for stock to an amount much larger than the capital required, and calling up say only a fourth of the amount, it has a reserve which, in the event of its being required, can be called for at any time. This reserve in the case of life insurance companies is as tangible an asset as the double liability resource of a bank.

BONDS OR DEBENTURES.—When joint stock companies borrow money for a long period, they do so by the issuing and disposing of bonds or debentures, which are negotiable instruments, payable to the bearer, and attached to which are interest coupons, usually two for each year of the time for which the bonds are to run. The bonds of a railway or mining company are usually secured by a mortgage upon its property held by trustees for the bondholders, and they are called first mortgage bonds, if the mortgage is the first lien upon the property. Loan companies borrow money upon their bonds, not, as in the case of the railway or mining company, because they are hard up, but to obtain money at a cheap rate to lend at a high rate. If the company be an old and sound one it could probably borrow at par in England upon its bonds at four per cent. The proceeds would be brought to Canada and loaned at say seven or eight per cent., the result being a handsome profit upon funds not contributed by its shareholders, just as the banks make a profit by loaning the funds left with them on deposit.

The difference between a stockholder and a bondholder of a company will, of course, be apparent—the stockholder is a partner, the bondholder is a creditor.

Governm
of the G
of the te

SPE

hitherto
large am
to delive
ticular ja
A contra
sticular st
amount, l
ket, the s
pocket a l
must keep
turn takin
all he has
a bet that
to be, the
(this is an
tions), such
name "bu
certain sha
"corner"
becomes kr
stock, adva
can get hol
holders hav
greatly adva
when the ta
whereby, fo
take or deli
price.

LIQUID
for a debt a
into liquidat
order, after
grant the or
books. Aft
stock can be
deems it bes
tions of the
to wind up.
enforced aga
by suit, but
must not dep
official capac
as the Court
and left for t
paid over to
R. S. O. 188

For Join
JOINT STOCK
Ontario Bus

Governments and municipalities also borrow upon debentures or bonds. The bonds of the Government of Great Britain are called "Consols," which is an abbreviation of the term "consolidated bonds."

SPECULATION IN STOCKS.—The purchase and transfers of stock, to which I have hitherto alluded, have been genuine sales, and can be easily understood. There is a large amount of speculation in stocks, however, in which there is no intention actually to deliver and receive them. This is called "buying on margin," which, with the particular jargon used in connection with it, is not easily understood by the uninitiated. A contract is made through a broker to buy a certain number of shares of some particular stock at a fixed price, within so many days—a margin, say five per cent. of the amount, being placed in the hands of the broker. Should the stock rise in the market, the speculator may order his broker to sell, and after paying him his commission pocket a handsome profit; on the other hand, should the stock decline, the speculator must keep up his margin by making further payments, and it may be that, no favorable turn taking place immediately, he is unable to continue to carry the stock, and loses all he has invested. It will be seen that this kind of speculation simply amounts to a bet that a particular stock will be above a certain figure in the future. If it prove to be, the speculator wins; if not he loses. Some curious phrases are used on 'change (this is an abbreviation of Stock Exchange, where the brokers carry on their operations), such as "bulls and bears," "corner," "short," "long," "put" or "call." The name "bulls" is given to those dealers who are endeavoring to force up the price of certain shares, and those are called "bears" whose object is to lower them. A "corner" is the result of certain operations between these opposing forces. When it becomes known that there is a large number of "short contracts" out in a certain stock, advantage is taken of the fact by the buyers, who purchase all the shares they can get hold of, so that when the time arrives for the fulfilment of their contracts, the holders have the "shorts" at their mercy. The latter are compelled to purchase at greatly advanced prices, and are "cornered" unless they can break down the corner, when the tables may be turned upon the "longs." A "put" or "call" is a contract whereby, for the payment of a small sum of money, one dealer may require another to take or deliver within a limited time, say one day, a certain amount of stock at a stated price.

LIQUIDATION.—A Joint Stock Company, upon which a demand has been made for a debt amounting to \$200, and which remains unpaid after 60 days, may be forced into liquidation by its creditors. Application is made to the Court for a winding up order, after four days' notice to the Company. The Court may, in its discretion, grant the order forthwith, or adjourn to make inquiry. The Company must show its books. After the order has been made, and a liquidator appointed, no transfer of stock can be effected, and the business of the Company must cease unless the liquidator deems it best that it should go on. With the appointment of the liquidator, the functions of the directors cease, for in him is vested full power to do all things necessary to wind up. He may appoint a solicitor to assist him. An execution cannot be enforced against a company in liquidation, and remedy against it cannot be obtained by suit, but by an order of the Court. The liquidator is subject to the Court. He must not deposit the company's money in the bank in his own name only, but in his official capacity, and he must produce the bank pass book at meetings. He is paid as the Court directs. After the final order is made the money in hand is deposited and left for three years, subject to any legitimate call, and at the end of that time it is paid over to the Receiver-General. The Statute of Liquidation in force in Ontario is R. S. O. 1887, Cap. 183. The Dominion Winding-up Act is R. S. C. Cap. 129.

For Joint Stock Company Book-Keeping, see J. W. Johnson's work: "JOHNSON'S JOINT STOCK COMPANY BOOK-KEEPING," (now in the seventh edition), published by Ontario Business College, Belleville.

AUDITING.

To audit is to thoroughly examine and report upon the work of an accountant. The value of an audit rests solely upon the competence, honesty, and independence of the individuals who make it.

If they are not thorough accountants it is unreasonable to expect that they will be able to detect accidentally or wilfully false entries, or form an intelligent opinion of the work they have undertaken; hence a report under such circumstances is the very opposite of the security desired, and which an audit by competent men would afford to a company or corporation.

That auditors should be men of established character for probity it is unnecessary to point out, and that the reliance to be placed upon the work they perform is largely reckoned by their independence, and their being uninfluenced by interested parties, is equally plain. We argue, therefore, that Companies or Corporations are equally bound to employ competent accountants who possess the moral qualities indicated, as auditors, as they are to employ only such to keep their books.

Auditors for Joint Stock Companies are appointed by the Shareholders at the annual general meeting. The reason why the Shareholders, and not the Directors, should make the appointments is very plain. The Officers of the Company are largely controlled by the Directors, and the audit being, so far as this connection goes, an examination of the faithfulness to the Shareholders of both the Officers and Directors, it is necessary that the Shareholders themselves should appoint the Auditors.

The duty of Auditors is laid down in the Company's By-laws, which would be somewhat as follows:—"One or more Auditors shall be appointed annually by the Shareholders at the annual general meeting, whose duty it shall be to examine and audit the books and accounts of the Company, and any and all documents having reference to the business of the Company, and prepare from the Company's books a balance sheet and abstract of the Company's affairs, to be submitted to the Directors on the last Monday in January, accompanied by any recommendations or suggestions they may deem proper."

The Auditors upon being duly appointed should at once begin their duties, as a long delayed audit is far less effective than a prompt one, particularly if only one audit takes place in the year.

The proper manner of conducting an audit is to begin at the books of original entry, at the same time using the auxiliary books and examining vouchers.

The Cash Book might be gone through for the first month and compared with the vouchers; then the Day Book and Journal entries for the same time should be compared, those of the Day Book being verified (as well as those in the Cash Book) from vouchers, documents, auxiliary books, drafts, notes, etc., etc., and proceed in this way from month to month with the books of original entry, checking each transaction thus \checkmark . If there is a check mark already made, the second checking may be indicated by a mark in color across the other, and as the work progresses making such memoranda, on which to base the report, as may be deemed proper. Next, the Ledger entries should be compared and carefully checked with the books from which they are brought, and all additions verified. (Should the Auditors

have re-
should
approva
Ledger,
Books, a
tion wit
Compan
a report
to the di

To b
ment of r
is usually
the vote o
endorsed
of paymen
proper rec
Audit
them. Th
they shoul
be well to a

The u
and those o
(Limited).
vessels and
the entries
the stateme
correctly re

Bellevi

GENTLEMEN

The un
and books o
agreeing wit
Company, as

have reason to suppose that the personal accounts in the Ledger are unreliable, he should send out statement of account to each person, with a direct request for approval.) The Trial Balance should be then examined, and after it the Stock Ledger, the Transfer Book, the stubs in the Instalment Scrip, and Stock Certificate Books, and any other auxiliary books or forms not already gone through in connection with the Cash Book and Journal. Finally, a balance sheet showing the Company's Losses and Gains, and its Assets and Liabilities should be made out, and a report in a somewhat similar form to those below should be prepared for submission to the directors, to be laid before the shareholders.

VOUCHERS.

To be acceptable to an auditor, a voucher should not only be an acknowledgment of money paid, but there should be the proper authority for the payment, which is usually the vote of the Directors, as recorded in the minutes; or if a municipality, the vote of the Council as recorded in the minutes. A cheque payable to order and endorsed by the payee is evidence of payment to him, or a written receipt is evidence of payment, but neither of these should suffice an auditor, unless he has seen the proper record of the authorization.

Auditors should place their initials upon all vouchers and papers submitted to them. This will prevent a dishonest man from using them again; and when checking, they should adopt a distinctive tick and use a colored ink or pencil, which it would be well to change at each balance.

AUDITORS' REPORT.

The undersigned beg to report that they have carefully audited the general books and those of the pursers of the propellers, of the Ontario Transportation Company (Limited). They have examined thoroughly the receipts and expenditures of the vessels and those of the head office, and find them correct; that they have verified the entries affecting the Company's Share Capital, and the transfers of Stock, and that the statements herewith presented are true abstracts from the Company's books, and correctly represent its financial position.

W. H. GORDON, }
JAMES COULSON, } Auditors.

Belleville, August 25th, 1894.

(ANOTHER.)

AUDITORS' REPORT.

To the Shareholders of the Toronto Loan and Savings Company.

GENTLEMEN,—

The undersigned beg to state that they have checked the vouchers, mortgages, and books of the Western Canada Loan and Savings Company, and find them correct, agreeing with the annexed statement, which is a true exhibit of the affairs of the Company, as on 31st December, 1894.

H. W. EDDIS, F. C. A.,
F. S. SHARPE, F. C. A.,
Auditors.

BANKING.

Banks exist primarily for the purpose of loaning money, which they do principally upon the security of promissory notes and bills of exchange. They not only loan the capital belonging to the stockholders, but also the money deposited by the public. The loans made by the banks are called discounts. Wholesale trade is largely done on credit, the customers giving their notes or acceptances at three or four months for the goods they buy. This paper, after being endorsed, is discounted—that is, money is borrowed upon it at the banks, the amount paid for the loans being the interest (usually about 7 per cent. per annum) on the face of the paper from the date of discounting to the date of maturity, which always includes the three days of grace. The net proceeds are usually placed to the firm's credit, as a deposit would be, and are available thereafter. It will be observed that in discounting a note, payment is made for the use of the money, not at the end of the period for which it was borrowed, but at the beginning, and in this will be seen the difference between bank discount and true discount.

Besides discounting commercial paper, the banks make collections, advance money on warehouse receipts and bills of lading, covering grain and other agricultural produce, on lumber and other merchandise, and buy and sell foreign exchange, created by the exports and imports of the country. They are also empowered in Canada to issue paper currency, limited only by the amount of their paid-up capital. There are heavy fines if this is exceeded, graded according to the extent of the over issue. These penalties, however, do not form a charge upon the assets until the other liabilities are paid. The notes issued must be for not less than \$5.00 or multiples of \$5.00. The Government reserves the power to issue all bills of lower denominations. In getting payment from any bank a person can demand and compel \$60.00 of that payment to be in small notes of Dominion issue. The banks are bound to keep 40 per cent. of their reserves in Dominion notes.

The system of banking pursued in Canada approaches nearer to the British than the American plan, but it is sufficiently distinct from either to be Canadian. The British system has been followed in establishing institutions with large capital, having a head office in an important centre, with branches in various cities and towns. The Bank of Montreal, for instance, has a paid up capital of twelve millions of dollars, and a rest saved out of earnings of over six millions, and has over forty agencies, in each of which deposits are received, discounts granted, and the same general banking business carried on as at the head office.

By the term "The Banks" is always meant the Chartered Banks, which are Joint Stock Companies, organized under Dominion Legislation, and acting not only under their own separate charters, but subject to the General Bank Act (to which reference is made hereafter). * The shareholders of any Joint Stock Company in Canada other than a bank have no liability beyond the amount of the shares they have subscribed for, but the shareholders in a bank are liable in the event of the bank's suspension to be called upon to pay double the amount of the stock they have subscribed for, should the existing assets not be sufficient to meet its liabilities. This requirement of the law is primarily in the interest of bill holders, because they are involuntary creditors, the bills of the banks being largely the money current in Canada.

* There are a few exceptions to this, but only in the case of companies established many years ago.

Private
deposits, and
paper currency
of \$1000.00
of any nature
ignorant p

THE

Before
namely the
the 1st of
American I

The N
statesman (C
a critical tim
incidentally
Banking Sys
currency wit
currency wa
miles away
all. Under
security for
States bonds
Bank. For
nothing,—in
dollar of its
secure its
position. I
Government.

The cre
several State
existence of

The abs
in the world,
requirements
of expansion
derive no pr
When an inc
they cannot,
money to me

The cur
described, it
the Atlantic t
themselves ar
American
concerned abo
to bank can

Private individuals may do a banking business—that is, they can receive deposits, discount paper, make collections, etc., but they cannot, of course, issue paper currency. Private bankers are required by law, under severe penalties (a fine of \$1000.00 or imprisonment for not more than five years), to carefully avoid the use of any name in connection with the office or place of business that would lead ignorant people to mistake them for, or confound them with, the chartered banks.

THE NATIONAL BANKING SYSTEM OF THE UNITED STATES.

Before discussing the history and present constitution of Canadian Banking, namely the Bank Act of 1890 (53 Victoria, chap. 31), which came into operation on the 1st of July, 1891, it will be well to deal briefly with the chief characteristics of American Banking.

The National Banking system of the United States was the creation of a great statesman (Secretary Chase, Secretary of the Treasury in Lincoln's administration) at a critical time in the Nation's history. It originated during the war, and was created incidentally to aid in carrying it on, but primarily to remedy the evils of the State Banking System, under which hundreds of small banks with State charters only, issued currency without security beyond that of the weak institutions that issued it. Such currency was only accepted in the immediate neighborhood of the local banks; a few miles away the notes were not taken at par, and at a distance they would not pass at all. Under the National Banking Act, a national currency was created, having as security for its redemption the deposit with the National Government of United States bonds. Absolute security is thus assured to the bill holder of any National Bank. For example, you may hold bills, say of a bank in Maine, of which you know nothing,—indeed, it may have become insolvent; but owing to the fact that for every dollar of its currency it was obliged to place with the Government U. S. bonds to secure its redemption, you give yourself no concern about the bank's financial position. In brief, the bill holder's security is the credit of the National Government.

The creation of the National Banking System, however, did not deprive the several States of the right to grant bank charters, with note-issuing powers; but the existence of a federal tax of 10 per cent. per annum renders the power inoperative.

The absolute security afforded by American currency makes it one of the best in the world, so far as the bill holder is concerned, but as a currency adequate to the requirements of the country's commerce, as much cannot be said. It lacks the power of expansion and contraction essential to changing circumstances. American banks derive no profit from their circulation, and there is no incentive to keep it out. When an increased demand comes—say in the fall, when the crops are being moved—they cannot, as Canadian banks do, issue their own promises, and thereby create money to meet the temporary demand.

The currency of the National banks of the United States being secured as described, it may be termed, and is indeed, a National currency, accepted at par from the Atlantic to the Pacific; but while the currency is worthy of the name, the banks themselves are merely local institutions, doing business in one locality.

American banks have no branches. They simply supply local wants, and are not concerned about the requirements of communities beyond their own, and consequently no bank can attain to national importance. The name National, then, does not

come from the importance of the individual institutions, but from the fact that they are organized under the National Government, and not merely by State authority. A separate Act of Congress is not required to form a National bank. It is created under a general incorporation act, by the promoters complying with the forms prescribed.

HOW A UNITED STATES NATIONAL BANK IS CREATED.*

The proceedings connected with the creation of a National Bank are, in brief, as follows : Seven or more promoters of the new bank have met and decided that it is desirable to establish the new institution, and they propose that its name shall be "The Merchants National Bank of Sawyerville," and the capital stock is fixed at \$100,000.

APPLICATION TO THE COMPTROLLER.

The first step that the promoters take is to make a written application to the Comptroller of the Currency at Washington (who is the officer in charge of this department), giving the desired title of the bank, the location and proposed capital, and pledging themselves to become stockholders of the organization. This application must have the endorsement of the Congressman from the district in which the bank is to be located. The Comptroller makes inquiries about the needs of Sawyerville and the character of the men, and if everything is satisfactory, sends some blanks for the signatures of the prospective stockholders. Next, articles of association are entered into, which specify in general terms the object for which the association is formed, and contain certain provisions (not inconsistent with law) which the association has seen fit to adopt for the regulation of its business and the conduct of its affairs. A copy of these articles, signed by each of the gentlemen, is forwarded to the Comptroller of the Currency, to be filed and preserved in his office.

This done, an "Organization Certificate" is executed, which specifies the name, location and amount of capital stock of the proposed bank, together with the names and places of residence of the shareholders and the number of shares held by each of them. Every director, according to law, must, during his continuance in office, be the *bona fide* owner of at least ten shares of stock of the par value of \$100 each, which shares must not be hypothecated or in any way pledged as security for any loan or debt. This certificate of organization, bearing the signature of every shareholder, and acknowledged before a judge of a court of record or a notary public, is transmitted to the Comptroller of the Currency.

THE CAPITAL PAID IN.

Meanwhile the promoters, mindful of the law which says that at least 50 per cent. of the capital stock of an association must be paid in before the association will be permitted to begin business, have collected the necessary \$50,000. They state this fact in a certificate which they send to the Comptroller of the Currency, at the same time declaring that all the provisions of the law with reference to organizing a bank have been observed. The Comptroller, if he is satisfied that the law has been properly complied with, gives to the association a certificate authorizing it to commence the business of banking. The balance due on the stock must be paid in monthly instalments of 10 per cent. each, the first instalment to be paid on the

* "From Business," New York.

thirtieth day from the date of the Comptroller's certificate of authority to commence business. They must, without delay, deposit with him United States bonds equal to one-fourth their capital stock, and this whether or not they conclude to take out circulating notes. But they may deposit with him a larger amount of bonds (so it is not in excess of their capital stock actually paid in); and will thereupon be entitled to receive from him circulating notes equal in amount to 90 per cent. of the par value of such bonds.

ISSUING CIRCULATING NOTES.

We will suppose that the directors have concluded to issue circulating notes. Before they can do this they must deposit their bonds. The capital stock of \$100,000 is all paid in, and United States 4's are quoted at 124. So the directors see that they can buy in round numbers only \$80,000 of bonds with their \$100,000, allowing for brokerage, express charges and a little balance of ready cash. An order is sent to a banking house in New York to buy the bonds—registered bonds, *i. e.*, bonds which have the name of the payee inscribed upon their face, and which are payable to such payees or their assigns only. The order is duly executed, and in a few days the bonds arrive. They are assigned by the directors to the Treasurer of the United States, in trust for the National Commercial Bank of Sawyerville, and are sent forthwith to that officer, to be held by him as security for such an amount of circulating notes as, under the law, he is authorized to issue to the new bank. The bonds are then done into a neat package, lettered and labeled, and assigned a place in one of the numerous pigeon holes of the big vault of the Treasurer of the United States. Once a year the bank sends an agent to examine the bonds and see if the record of them is correct, and if such is found to be the case, a certificate to the Treasurer to that effect is executed. The Treasurer next sends a document to the Comptroller of the Currency stating that he holds the bonds, and the Comptroller issues an order for printing \$72,000 of notes in the name of the Merchant's National Bank of Sawyerville. This is 90 per cent. of the par value of the bonds, the Government requiring a margin of ten per cent. to protect itself against a possible depreciation of the bonds.

The preparations for beginning the business of banking are now complete. This business is now restricted by law, and consists of the discounting and negotiating of promissory notes and other evidences of debt, of the receiving of deposits, of the buying and selling of exchange, coin and bullion, and of the loaning of money on personal security. Loans on real estate are not permitted, as this is a security which is not readily convertible, and a National bank, save the building wherein it transacts its business, can hold real estate only: 1. By way of security for or in satisfaction of debts previously contracted in good faith. 2. By way of purchase under sales ordered by courts in order to secure debts due the bank. And such real estate cannot be held for a longer period than five years. Nor may a bank loan money on the security of its own capital stock or make accommodation loans to any person, company, corporation or firm, to an amount exceeding one-tenth of its capital.

Every association under this law, whether in Maine or in Texas, is governed by the same principles, is subject to the same inspections, and is under the same penalties for the violation of any duty. Every association must make to the Comptroller of the Currency not less than five reports during each year, according to the form which may be prescribed by him, verified by the oath of the president or cashier.

These reports must exhibit in detail the resources and liabilities of the association at the close of business on any past day (*sic*) specified by the Comptroller, and must be transmitted to him within five days after the receipt of a requisition from him. The advantage to the people of this system is the existence of a power above the bank, to which they can appeal if injustice is done them.

CANADIAN BANKING.

Each bank in Canada has its own separate charter from Parliament, but all are subject to the General Bank Act. It is not within the power of a Provincial Parliament to create a banking corporation.

Capital authorized means the limit to which stock can be issued under a bank's charter; Capital subscribed means the amount of stock that has been taken or subscribed for; Capital paid up means the amount of cash actually paid in upon the stock subscribed.

The General Bank Act now in force in Canada, under which every Chartered Bank in the Dominion carries on its operations, which regulates the currency, and to the requirements of which every new bank that may seek incorporation must submit, is that passed in the session of 1890, and which became law on the 1st of July, 1891.

The banking legislation that existed prior to the present act was faulty in two important points; it made the creation of new banks too easy, by permitting them to come into existence with a capital paid in of only \$100,000; and it did not provide for the adequate securing of the currency issued by the banks, nor insure its passing at par.

The amendment made in regard to the capital of a new bank is that it cannot be opened unless at least a quarter of a million of dollars has been paid in and actually placed on deposit with the Government.

The defects in the bank note currency prior to the passing of the present act were two: (1) The currency of the banks did not pass in the various provinces at par,—indeed much of it would not be accepted at all a few hundred miles from the place of issue. For example, the bills of a Nova Scotia or New Brunswick bank would not be accepted in Ontario. The public, knowing nothing of the solvency of the bank that issued the notes, would not receive them. (2) When a bank suspended payment, the holders of its bills who could not afford to hold them until the liquidators had realized sufficient of the bank's assets to redeem them, were obliged to part with them at a discount, involving in many cases very serious loss. Security did exist for bill holders to some extent, as the bills were a first lien upon the assets, which included the double liability of the shareholders.

The new legislation most completely remedies these two defects. (1) It provides and insures that all notes shall pass at par throughout the Dominion by the following regulation:—

Each bank shall make such arrangements as may be necessary to ensure the payment at par in any and every part of the Dominion of all notes issued by it, and for this purpose it shall establish agencies for the redemption and payment of its notes at Halifax, St. John, Charlottetown, Montreal, Toronto, Winnipeg and Victoria, B.C., and at such other places as may be designated by the Treasury Board.

In a recent case it was decided that Government claims upon an insolvent bank

took pre-
It declar-
due to th-
the Gove-

(2)
the bills

Eac-
cent. of
average,
make to

The
Fund," w
suspensio-
as they ac-
intended f-
shall bear

In th-
rate of six
named by
shall be gi-
head office
the day na-
continue to
which day
the part o-
suspension

Finance m-
all interest
payment as
interest on

All pay-
tributed by
the amount
make good
bank has at
and receive
payments w-

such excess,
In the
satisfied tha-
over the am-

It was
pass to the

* The returns
Journal, The Mon-
The penalty for n-

took precedence of the claims of note holders. The new bill corrects this anomaly. It declares that the note issue shall be a first charge upon the assets, that the amounts due to the Government of Canada shall be the second charge, and that amounts due to the Governments of any of the provinces shall be the third.

(2) The new Act provides and insures that no loss shall accrue to the holders of the bills of a suspended bank by the following regulations :

Each bank shall keep on deposit with the Government a sum equal to five per cent. of the average circulation, and this is to be determined annually from the average, as shown by the monthly returns which the banks are required by law to make to the Finance Minister.*

The amounts so deposited shall form "The Bank Circulation Redemption Fund," which fund shall be held for the following purpose, viz.:—In the event of the suspension by the bank of payment in specie or Dominion notes of any of its liabilities as they accrue, for the payment of all notes then issued or reissued by such bank, and intended for circulation, and then in circulation, and interest thereon. The fund shall bear interest at three per cent.

In the event of suspension the notes then in circulation shall bear interest at the rate of six per cent. per annum, from the day of suspension to such day as shall be named by the directors or the liquidator for the payment thereof, of which day notice shall be given by advertisement in a newspaper published in the place in which the head office of the bank is situate; but in case any notes presented for payment after the day named for payment thereof should not be paid, all notes then unpaid shall continue to bear interest to such another day as shall be named for payment, of which day notice shall be given in the manner above provided. In case of failure on the part of the bank to make arrangements within two months from the day of suspension for the payment of all of the notes and interest thereon, the Minister of Finance may make arrangements for the payment of the notes remaining unpaid and all interest thereon out of the redemption fund, and shall give such notice of such payment as he thinks expedient, and on the day named by him for such payment all interest on the notes shall cease.

All payments made from the fund shall be without regard to the amount contributed by the suspended bank. In case the payments from the fund shall exceed the amount contributed by such suspended banks, the other banks shall on demand make good to the fund the amount of such excess, *pro rata* to the amount which each bank has at that time contributed to the fund, and all amounts thereafter recovered and received by the Minister of Finance from the bank on whose account such payments were made shall be distributed among the banks contributing to make good such excess, *pro rata* to the amount contributed by each.

In the event of the winding up of a bank, the Finance Minister may, on being satisfied that proper arrangements have been made for payment of these notes, pay over the amount remaining in the fund to the credit of the bank.

UNCLAIMED MONEYS.

It was originally intended that all unclaimed dividends and balances should pass to the Government. But it is provided instead, that a list of such of these

* The returns alluded to above are printed in the *Canada Gazette* monthly, and are reproduced by that excellent journal, *The Monetary Times*, published in Toronto. The study of these returns will prove interesting and instructive. The penalty for making false returns under the new act is imprisonment for a period not exceeding five years.

dividends and balances as are of five years' standing shall be furnished to the Government for publication every year. In case of insolvency the unclaimed money is to go to the Government for safe keeping.

MINOR POINTS OF THE BANK ACT.

The old law stipulated that all directors should be British subjects by birth or naturalization. But this requirement has been modified. A majority only of the directors need be British.

Under the old law, too, each director had to hold a certain proportion of stock, for example, \$3,000 worth, if the entire capital stock aggregated a million, and \$4,000 worth, if over a million and less than three millions. It was not necessary, however, that the director should have paid one cent upon this stock. The new law makes the payment of \$3,000 in cash compulsory, where the entire stock is a million, and \$4,000, where the stock exceeds a million. Every director must thus have a cash interest in the institution he directs.

A protective clause prohibits the pledging, assignment, or hypothecation by a bank of its own notes. A bank under the former law, as a last resort, might endeavor to raise money on notes it could not issue in the ordinary way. Seeing that notes are a first lien upon the assets, the practice would establish preferential claims. The punishment for this offence is a fine and imprisonment.

Further regulations of a protective character to shareholders require that no bank shall declare an annual dividend exceeding eight per cent., unless it has a reserve equal to thirty per cent. of its capital, and that all banks shall in their annual reports indicate their losses as well as their profits.

SALES OF STOCK ON MARGIN PROHIBITED.

One of the striking points in the law is a provision rendering the sale of stock on margin illegal, and indeed penal. The thirty-seventh section provides that all sales and transfers of shares, and all agreements in respect thereof, shall be null and void unless the person making such sales is at the time thereof the registered owner of the shares in the books of the bank. It also sets forth that in all sales the registered numbers of the shares shall be mentioned. Any person selling a share by a false number, or selling a share of which he is not the registered owner, or selling a share without the consent of such owner, shall be guilty of an offence against the Act.

This clause is to prevent jobbing in stocks or selling on margin. There can be no sales but *bona fide* sales; no transfers but *bona fide* transfers. Neither should there be under it any assault extraordinary upon the stock of a bank. The requirement that all transactions shall be in actual stock, duly registered, removes the temptation to elevate or depress quotations by reports, false or otherwise. It is an important change in the law, destructive of the opportunities to speculate. This principle, we believe, is to be found in the English Banking Act, into which it was imported with a view to the suppression of over-speculation and the avoidance of its results.

The liability of shareholders who have sold and transferred their stock does not cease until sixty days after suspension, in place of thirty days, as before.

Proxies must be renewed every two years instead of three, and they must be produced and recorded thirty days prior to a meeting, in order to qualify directors.

WHAT BANKS CANNOT DO.

Banks are prohibited from buying or selling goods, wares and merchandise or from engaging in any trade or business whatever. A bank is not allowed to make advances upon the security of its own shares or the shares of any other bank, and it cannot lend money or make advances upon the security of mortgages on land or chattels, or upon the security of any kind of merchandise except as below.

WHAT BANKS MAY DO BEYOND ORDINARY DISCOUNTING.

Banks can take mortgages, hold and dispose of them by way of additional or collateral security for debts contracted in the course of business; and they may acquire and hold any warehouse receipt or bill of lading as collateral security for the payment of any debt incurred in their favor in the course of banking business.

Banks may lend money to a wholesale manufacturer upon the security of the goods manufactured by him, or procured for manufacture; and they may lend to a wholesale purchaser or shipper of products of agriculture, the forest and mine, sea, lakes and rivers, or the wholesale purchaser or shipper of live stock or dead stock and the products thereof, upon the security of such products. A form of security for loans thus secured is given in the Act in Schedule C.

REVIEW OF THE ADVANTAGES AFFORDED.

We have now in Canada a most excellent Banking System, well suited to the requirements of a country extending across a continent, and we have a currency as sound and well secured as any in the world.

THE SHAREHOLDERS of Canadian banks possess profitable investments; not only is the capital paid in employed in earning an income for them, but the reserve fund, created out of the profits of former years, as well as the money deposited with the bank by the public, are continually employed, and this accounts for the high dividends they receive. Take the Bank of Commerce as an example. In its statement to the Government ending August 31, 1891, it shows over eighteen millions and a half of dollars under loan. The capital paid in by the shareholders is six millions, its reserve fund is a little less than a million; so that while its own funds are under seven millions, yet at this date there were eighteen millions and a half of dollars employed by the bank. A large portion of the money deposited does not bear interest, and the balances only 3 or 3½%, while from 6 to 8% is received by the bank for it.

THE DEPOSITORS are afforded a safe place for funds which may be temporarily unemployed, or for funds which they prefer to keep in the banks at a comparatively low rate of interest, rather than run the risk incident to speculative investments on their own account.

THE BORROWERS from the Atlantic to the Pacific have the amplest facilities to obtain loans from strong and reputable institutions, that can have neither the necessity nor the disposition to "squeeze" them. By our system of branches, the money on deposit in a community in excess of local demand, is moved to other localities where enterprise is keener, and thus the flow of capital is constant in the various directions in which it is needed. The great Bank of Montreal, for example, is not merely concerned about the trade of the metropolitan city in which its head

office is situated, but it is equally concerned about the trade and well-being of each city, town and village in which it has a branch, and to the number of over forty its branches are scattered throughout every province of Canada.

THE BILL HOLDERS, who are involuntary creditors of the banks, are now secured beyond any possibility of loss, as before described. Inflation of the currency is rendered impracticable by the continuous daily redemption of the currency between the banks themselves, while healthy expansion and contraction are regulated by the simple law of supply and demand.

It is truly a NATIONAL BANKING SYSTEM, when, as we have shown, the banks are interested in the trade of every locality, and every individual is personally interested in the banks, as shareholder, depositor, borrower or bill holder.

At a meeting of the American Bankers' Association, held in New Orleans, La., on Nov. 13, 1891, Mr. Wm. C. Cornwell, cashier of the Bank of Buffalo, N. Y., read a paper on Canadian Banking. In it he gave it as his opinion that, with the exception of Scotland, Canada had the best Banking System in the world.

THE PRINCIPAL BOOKS USED IN A CANADIAN BANK.

Balance Book, Bills Discounted.	Letter Book.
“ “ Deposit Ledger.	Minutes of Inspection.
“ “ Liability Ledger.	Parcels (Money) Rec'd and Sent Book.
“ “ Savings Bank.	Pass Books.
Balance Sheet Book,	“ “ Savings Bank.
Cash Book, ordinary.	Register of Bills Discounted.
“ “ Alternate days.	“ Trade Bills Remitted.
“ “ Head Office.	“ Cash Items.
“ “ Supplementary.	“ Collateral Notes.
Character Book.	“ Collection.
Collection Receipt Book.	“ Deposit Receipt.
Copying Book, Letter with Index.	“ Description of Farm Properties.
“ “ Liability Statement.	“ Draft.
“ “ Tri-weekly Return.	“ Draft Paid.
Daily Financial Statement Book.	“ Errors and Corrections, Deposit
Diary Collection.	“ Ledger.
“ Discount.	“ Letters Despatched.
“ Trade Bills Discounted.	“ Letters Received.
“ Trade Bills Remitted.	“ Overdue Debts and Procedure.
Discount Plotter.	“ Past Due Bills.
Exchange Tables.	“ Produce.
Interest on Account Current.	“ Securities Held and Powers of
Journal.	“ Attorney.
Ledger Deposit.	“ Trade Bills Discounted.
Ledger General.	Signature Book.
Ledger Liability.	Teller's Cash Book.
Ledger Savings Bank.	Teller's Cash Statement Book.

We append the financial statement of two representative banks—one Canadian and the other American—which the reader can analyse with interest and profit.

Notes of
Deposits
Deposits

Balances of
Balances of
Balances of
Unclaimed
Dividend

Capital paid
Rest
Balance of

Specie -
Dominion N

Notes of and
Balances due
Balances due
British and C
Call and Sho

Time Loans
Other current
Bills Discount
Overdue Debt
Real Estate (C
Mortgages
Bank Premises
Other Assets

THE CANADIAN BANK OF COMMERCE.

GENERAL STATEMENT, 30TH MAY, 1891.

LIABILITIES.

Notes of the Bank in circulation		\$ 2,525,065 00
Deposits not bearing interest	\$ 2,851,451 16	
Deposits bearing interest, including interest accrued to date	12,319,977 96	
		<u>15,171,429 12</u>
Balances due to other Banks in Canada		4,177 70
Balances due to Foreign Correspondents		12,582 09
Balances due to Agents in Great Britain		514,685 22
Unclaimed Dividends		331 94
Dividend No. 48, payable 1st June		210,000 00
		<u>\$18,438,271 07</u>
Capital paid up	\$6,000,000 00	
Rest	900,000 00	
Balance of Profit and Loss Account carried forward	22,406 54	
		<u>6,922,406 54</u>
		<u>\$25,360,677 61</u>

ASSETS.

Specie	\$413,305 38	
Dominion Notes	718,305 65	
		<u>\$1,131,611 03</u>
Notes of and Cheques on other Banks		703,768 53
Balances due by other Banks in Canada		128,742 91
Balances due by Agents of the Bank in the United States		834,478 54
British and Canadian Government Securities, Municipal and other Stocks and Bonds		1,371,157 04
Call and Short Loans on Stocks and Bonds		1,294,962 48
		<u>\$ 5,464,720 53</u>
Time Loans on Stocks and Bonds		1,336,487 30
Other current Loans and Discounts		17,508,511 77
Bills Discounted Overdue, not specially secured (loss fully provided for)		59,395 69
Overdue Debts, secured		54,851 00
Real Estate (other than Bank premises)		12,561 12
Mortgages		221,961 63
Bank Premises and Furniture		641,843 25
Other Assets		60,345 32
		<u>\$25,360,677 61</u>

REPORT OF THE CONDITION
OF
THE MERCHANTS NATIONAL BANK.

At St. Paul, in the State of Minnesota, at the close of business, September 25, 1891.

RESOURCES.

Loans and discounts		\$3,423,655 17
Overdrafts, secured and unsecured		2,414 33
U. S. bonds to secure circulation		100,000 00
Stocks, securities, claims, etc.		235,132 38
Due from approved reserved agents	\$502,940 13	
Due from other national banks	245,202 34	
Due from state banks and bankers	67,693 36	
		\$815,835 83
Banking house, furniture and fixtures		\$217,680 92
Checks and other cash items	\$ 31,891 89	
Exchanges for clearing house	53,854 89	
Bills of other banks	12,744 00	
Fractional Paper currency, nickels and cents	1,075 05	
Specie	538,053 50	
Legal-tender notes	24,497 00	
		\$662,116 33
Redemption fund with U. S. Treasurer (5 per cent. of circulation)		4,500 00
Due from U. S. Treasurer, other than 5 per cent. redemption fund		1,750 00
Total		\$5,463,084 96

LIABILITIES.

Capital stock paid in		\$1,000,000 00
Surplus fund		500,000 00
Undivided profits		192,171 72
National bank notes outstanding		90,000 00
Individual deposits subject to check	\$1,278,128 74	
Demand certificates of deposit	560 00	
Time certificates of deposit	825,553 91	
Certified checks	11,696 59	
Cashier's checks outstanding	12,446 40	
Due to other national banks	976,209 27	
Due to state banks and bankers	576,318 33	
		\$3,680,913 24
Total		\$5,463,084 96

Wh
pally ma
called?
discounti
can bank
of five do
getting p
reserves r
follow the
the liabilit
exist? C
paper curr

When
was the pri
currency of
note-issuing
Bank curren
what does
establish an
cent. in cur
banks? To
must the Ba

What d
the chartered
capital subsc
Bank Act c
What were t
now be act
arrangement
Dominion?
second? W
insured again
to do respec
subjects? W
dollars? W
assigns or hy
declare a div
to prevent ga
old stock cea
re the bank
discounting?
of the reasons
be borrower,

QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW.

What is the chief business of a bank? On what security are loans principally made? Do they confine loans to their own capital? What are the loans called? What is the difference between bank discount and true discount? Besides discounting commercial paper, what other business do banks do? To what extent can banks issue paper currency? Can banks issue notes less than the denomination of five dollars? What power does the Government reserve respecting notes? In getting payment from a bank what can you demand? What per cent. of their reserves must the banks keep in Dominion notes? Wherein do Canadian banks follow the British system? What is meant by the term "The Banks"? What is the liability of the shareholders in banks? In whose interest does the double liability exist? Can private individuals do a banking business? Can private bankers issue paper currency? What must private bankers avoid doing?

AMERICAN BANKING.

When was the National Banking system of the United States created? What was the principal object intended? What security is there for the redemption of the currency of United States banks? Can the individual States grant bank charters with note-issuing powers? Why is the power in disuse? What feature of American Bank currency is regarded as a defect? Do American banks have branches? From what does the term national come? Is a separate Act of Congress necessary to establish an American bank? State how a National Bank is created. What per cent. in currency of the par value of the U. S. bonds deposited is issued to the banks? To what is the business of a National Bank confined? How many reports must the Bank make in the year to the Comptroller?

CANADIAN BANKING.

What does each bank in Canada possess, and from what source? What are all the chartered banks subject to? What does capital authorized mean? What does capital subscribed mean? What does capital paid up mean? When did the existing Bank Act come into force? Can Provincial Parliaments grant bank charters? What were the two chief faults in the previous Bank Act? How much capital must now be actually paid in before a new bank can commence business? What arrangement exists by which the bills of all the banks now pass at par throughout the Dominion? What is the first charge upon the assets of a bank? What is the second? What is the third? What arrangements exist by which bill holders are insured against loss in the case of a bank suspending? What are the banks required to do respecting unclaimed moneys? Must all the directors of a bank be British subjects? What is the qualification of a director if the capital of a bank is a million dollars? What is it if the capital exceeds a million? What is the penalty if a bank assigns or hypothecates its notes? What reserve must a bank have before it can declare a dividend exceeding eight per cent. per annum? What provision is made to prevent gambling in stocks? When does the liability of shareholders who have sold stock cease? How often must proxies be renewed, and when recorded? What are the banks prohibited from doing? What may banks do beyond ordinary discounting? Canadian banking is characterized as an excellent system; state some of the reasons, from the point of view of (1) the shareholder, (2) the depositor, (3) the borrower, (4) the bill holder. Analyse the financial statements of (1) The

23,655 17
2,414 33
100,000 00
235,132 38

\$815,835 83
\$217,680 92

\$662,116 33
4,500 00
1,750 00

\$5,463,084 96

\$1,000,000 00
500,000 00
192,171 72
90,000 00

\$3,680,913 24

\$5,463,084 96

Canadian Bank of Commerce, (2) The Merchants National Bank of St. Paul, Minnesota.

DEALINGS WITH BANKS.

An account may be opened with a bank by calling upon the Manager. Evidence as to integrity or reliability of character on the part of a stranger is required. If that is satisfactory, he will be requested to write his name in the signature-book in the style in which his checks will be signed. If the account is opened in the name of a firm, the signature of the firm is written by each member, and his own name opposite. This is for the purpose of comparison, should a check with a doubtful signature be presented. The necessary blanks and books for keeping a bank account are furnished by the bank. The Deposit Slips are filled up by the depositor, who, in addition to writing his name and the date, specifies the particular kind of funds deposited, according to the printed divisions of the Slip, and also writes the total amount deposited. The Slip should be handed in to the Teller along with the money deposited. These Slips enable the Teller not only to see at once if the money, as counted by him, agrees with the depositor's statement, but also to recall the transactions of the day, if necessary, in case of an error.

BANK PASS BOOK.

The entries made in the Bank Pass Book by the Ledger Keeper are the depositor's vouchers for all sums left with the bank, and therefore nothing should be written in this book by the depositor himself. When a note is left for collection a pass book may be handed with the note to the Bill Clerk, who will give a receipt for it, but the proceeds of the note will not be placed to the credit of the Depositor or entered in the Bank Pass Book until the note is collected.

Notes that have been discounted and ordered to be placed to the credit of the depositor are entered in the Bank Pass Book, less the discount, to his credit, the same as a note that has been collected.

CHECKS OR CHEQUES.

A Cheque is a bill of exchange drawn on a bank, payable on demand.

The Check Book contains blank Checks, with a margin or stub for a description of the Checks as they are filled. (See page 214.) The account with the bank is sometimes kept in this book, on the back of the margins from which Checks have been taken, as shown in the form of Bank Account given in a subsequent part of the work, the difference between the total amount deposited and that withdrawn showing the balance in bank. At certain intervals, usually at the end of each month, the Bank Pass Book should be left at the bank that it may be balanced. The amount of the Checks that have been drawn are entered at these times; and when the Bank Pass Book is returned, it should agree with the bank account kept by the dealer, if all Checks issued have been presented. No account need necessarily be kept in the Ledger, the balance being counted as so much Cash in hand, as it is subject to order at any time, and such account can contain nothing which may not be shown in the Check Book.

There are two methods for keeping the account with the bank in the Check Book adopted by business houses; that on page 213, in which the sums are added as soon as deposited, and the amounts of the Checks are subtracted as they are drawn, which

is best w
entered
done by
sum from
deposits.

SUGG
is transfer
the money.

A CH
(called the
indorse it
holding an
proper pe
evidences
distance b
indorse as

The p
before it is

A Che
in the bank
Cash dema

If a ch
fail before i
reasonable t
holder is lia

The in

Make y

Use the
your Bank B

All che
whether draw

To prev
for deposit t

SUGGES

no strangers,
Check Book

Check, write
consecutively

draw it to th

payment of;

indorsation, h
nd of what

printed; run
signature wit
check receive

is best when the business is limited. According to the other system, the deposits are entered as they are made, but are only added when the account is balanced, which is done by adding the amounts of Checks drawn since the last balancing and taking the sum from the total deposited. This method is adopted in large houses, whose deposits and Checks are numerous.

SUGGESTIONS TO DEPOSITORS.—A check drawn payable to a person, "or bearer," is transferable without indorsement; and unless there is good reason for withholding the money, the Check is payable to any one who may present it.

A Check drawn payable to a person, "or order," must be indorsed by the person (called the payee) in whose favor it is drawn, before the bank will pay it. Don't indorse it until you present it for payment. Checks drawn in this form are safer for holding and for making remittances, as they cannot be used until indorsed by the proper person. When so indorsed, and held by the bank or drawer, they are evidences of the payment, and are therefore often used as receipts. When sent to a distance by the payee, indorse in full. Should the payee's name be mis-spelt, he will indorse as spelt, but underneath add his name properly spelt.

The payment of a Check may be countermanded by the drawer of it any time before it is paid by the bank.

A Check given by the drawer is not absolute payment; and if there are no funds in the bank at the time it is given with which to meet it, it can be returned, and the Cash demanded.

If a check is held beyond a reasonable time, and the bank or drawer should fail before it is presented, the holder must bear the loss. It must be presented in a reasonable time after it was received, or the holder retains it at his own risk. Every holder is liable to every subsequent holder only for a reasonable time.

The inexperienced should pay particular attention to the following suggestions:

Make your deposit as early in the day as convenient.

Use the Deposit Slips furnished by the bank, and do not make deposits without your Bank Pass Book.

All checks deposited (that are not certified) must be indorsed by the depositor, whether drawn payable to "bearer" or "order."

To prevent their being used by other parties, stamp or write on all Checks sent for deposit the words "For Deposit" over your indorsement.

SUGGESTIONS FOR DRAWING CHECKS.—Avoid as much as possible giving Checks to strangers, and make it an invariable rule to give Checks only out of your own Check Book; and when not in use, keep it under lock and key. When giving a Check, write the particulars (always) on the stub first. Number your Checks consecutively, and always date them. If you desire a Check to be a definite receipt, draw it to the person or order, and state under the written amount what it is in payment of; as the Check, when drawn thus, cannot be cashed without the person's indorsement, his signature will be an acknowledgment that he received the money, and of what it was received for. Blank Checks have usually the word "bearer" printed; run your pen through the word, and write "order" over it. Write your signature with your usual freedom, and always in the same style. Never alter a check received from any one; alteration would make it void.

At least once a month, and as frequently as occasion may require, send your Bank Pass Book to the Ledger keeper, that it may be balanced ; and as soon as returned, check it with your own account. Deface the signatures of cancelled Checks, arrange them according to their numbers, and place them in safe keeping, where they can be easily referred to. Before receiving back your Checks you will require to give a receipt for them, and acknowledge the correctness of the balance as shown in the Pass Book.

Care should be taken in filling a Check to do it in such a manner that alterations cannot easily be made. Payment by the Bank of a forged Check if the forgery can be proven, will be the loss of the bank ; but if the Check is filled so negligently as to invite or facilitate forgery, any loss that occurs will fall on the drawer.

The amount of a Check should always be written out in words, and should also be placed in figures in one corner of the Check (care being taken to begin on the extreme left, and fill any space unused on the right by ruling), as a precaution against alterations, and that the sum may be readily seen when counting. Should the mistake occur of writing the sum in figures different from that expressed in words, the latter is taken as the sum of the Check.

A Check that is intended to be paid in the future should be dated the day it is given, and should state in the body of the Check the day when it is to be paid. If dated in the future, circumstances may arise before the time of its date that will render it void.

If the Check is not dated, the holder may insert a date.

A Check is certified or marked "good" by an officer of the bank, and the bank thereby becomes responsible for its payment, thus making it more reliable for third parties. Certified Checks are chiefly used to avoid the risk and inconvenience of counting and carrying large sums of money that are to be immediately paid to others.

When any blanks are needed to supply duplicate Checks, mention in the margin the purpose for which they are used, and take them from the back of the Check Book.

Avoid drawing numerous small Checks. When you have several sums to pay draw one Check for the whole, and ask the Teller for such denominations as will enable you to distribute the amount among those for whom the money is intended.

Checks are a convenient method by which to remit money to a distance. In order that your Check may realize the amount you desire the party to receive, you must add the commission, which is generally $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. Example, when remitting \$100 you must make the Check for \$100.25. For some customers banks will mark Checks for remittance payable "at par," at the point the money is to be paid.

Crossed Checks are those not intended to be negotiated. Two parallel transverse lines are drawn across the face containing the word "bank" either with or without the words "not negotiable."

Certificates of Deposit are given by banks to those who deposit a special amount for temporary safe-keeping and to bear interest. They may be drawn to the order of the depositor, or to any other person whom he may designate. When a portion of the deposit is withdrawn, the deposit receipt must be brought to the Bank.

Drafts and Bills of Exchange for making remittances can be obtained from the bank.

Note
become c
send noti
from that
in paymen

Note
decides w
within thr
name on t
discount o
discounted
being acco

In ord
the residen
It is well to
the Notes a
upon the a
on the Not

Do no
that are not
discounted
immediately

In case
you enterta
protest char
PROTESTED.
instructions,
at any time

A Note
if dishonore
he may be
between the
non-payment
protest waiv
Note had be
protest, and

The hol
and request
such a printe
will not have

The ba
a signatur
discounted, t

Each da
other bank
ouse Assoc
assing from
earing Hou
manager is

Notes and Bills for collection should be sent to the bank a few days before they become due, in order to give the bill-clerk ample time to make the proper record and send notices to the makers or acceptors. A Check that is drawn on a different bank from that in which the note is left for collection, unless certified, will not be received in payment for a Note in Bank.

Notes taken to a bank to be discounted are presented to the Manager, who decides whether they shall be discounted or not. In general, Notes that are not within three months of maturity are not discounted; and there must be at least one name on the Note besides the maker, either as drawer or indorser. As a rule, banks discount only for depositors, and there must be satisfactory security that the Notes discounted will be paid when due, either by their having satisfactory indorsers, or being accompanied by collaterals.

In order to get a Note discounted at a bank it must be properly indorsed, and the residence of the drawer and endorser should be written on the Note in pencil. It is well to offer Notes at an early day that other sources may be applied to in case the Notes are refused by the bank. The chances for discount will usually depend upon the average amount kept on deposit, the reliability and standing of the names on the Notes that are offered and the state of the money market.

Do not attempt to overdraw your account, and do not offer for discount Notes that are not likely to be punctually paid at maturity; and should any that have been discounted be protested and returned to you, for your own credit pay them immediately.

In case a Draft or customer's Note is handed in to the bank for collection, and you entertain doubts of its being paid at maturity, and do not wish the extra cost of protest charges incurred, pin a slip of paper to it with the memorandum, "NOT TO BE PROTESTED. TAKE THIS OFF BEFORE PRESENTING." The bank will follow your instructions, and, should the Note or Draft not be paid, you can get it from the bank at any time without paying charges.

A Note indorsed requires to be presented at the proper time for payment, and, if dishonored, it should be protested, and the indorser promptly notified, in order that he may be held for the amount. Sometimes, however, an arrangement is made between the parties, and the indorser writes on the back of the Note, "Notice of non-payment received without Protest," or, "Protest waived," or, "Presentation and protest waived," and signs his name, after which he is held the same as though the Note had been protested. The form used by the Bank of Montreal is, "Presentment, protest, and Notice waived." See Index for Protests.

The holder of a note is not bound to notify the maker of the date of maturity, and request him to make provision for payment; but it is customary for firms to send such a printed notice ten days or so before notes mature, so that careless customers will not have the excuse, "Oh, I forgot about it."

The banks when necessary, for instance, when any doubt about the genuineness of a signature exists, now notify makers and endorsers of notes which they have discounted, that they hold such paper.

CLEARING HOUSE.

Each day there accumulates in the banks, the currency and the notes and drafts of other banks, and daily settlements must be made. In the absence of a Clearing House Association, these settlements would involve the labor and time of many clerks passing from bank to bank to make a separate settlement with each one. Where a Clearing House exists, the business of each day's settlements is conducted as follows: A manager is appointed by each of the banks in turn (or he may be a permanent

officer, appointed and paid by the associated banks), and every morning a clerk and a messenger from each bank attends at the Clearing House at 10 o'clock, to deliver to and receive from each other the checks, drafts and notes which are payable by each to the other, these being made up in packages. At the same time a statement will be handed from each bank to the manager, showing the amount due by or to each bank, to or from each other bank. About noon the representatives of the different banks will pay to or receive from the Clearing House the amount in gold or legal tender so appearing due.

The sum of the amounts owing to (say) the Clearing House will just equal the sum of the amounts owing by (say) the Clearing House, so that there is a perfect balancing of each day's business, hence the term "clearing."

Some idea of the convenience of the Clearing House can be formed from the statement made by Jevons regarding the London Clearing House. He says: "The average daily transactions in the London Bankers' Clearing House amount to about twenty millions of pounds sterling, which if paid in gold coin would weigh about 157 tons, and would require nearly eighty horses for conveyance." In Chicago on a day in August, 1893, the writer saw the clearings of the Banks, amounting to ten millions of dollars, effected in less than an hour.

HOW THE NEW YORK CLEARING HOUSE ASSOCIATION AVERTED NATIONAL DISASTER.

During the extraordinary financial depression that existed in the United States in the summer of 1893, the New York Clearing House Association rendered a service to that City, and indeed to the whole country, by which, it is safe to say, universal panic and disaster were averted. It was such a service as neither President nor Congress nor any other body or association could have rendered. In the spring a want of confidence was apparent throughout the United States, which was attributed by some to the compulsory purchase silver law, and the consequent over circulation of a silver dollar intrinsically worth about sixty cents; by others it was attributed to the uncertainty as to the future, consequent upon the recent change of administration, and the placing in power of the party pledged to cutting down the customs tariff and opposed to the policy of protection. As the year advanced there were numerous failures among merchants and manufacturers in all the States, and many banks were obliged to suspend. The financial storm had reached New York, currency had become scarce, and the banks were refusing drafts and checks of depositors. They were likewise finding difficulty in meeting their daily balances at the Clearing House, and while perfectly solvent must soon, had relief not come, have closed their doors. They had ample assets but could not realize upon them.

To meet the emergency and save the banks of the metropolis from closing, and the whole country from financial panic, the Clearing House Association conceived the plan of appointing a Loan Committee to which the authority was given to grant loan certificates, which were used among the banks belonging to the Clearing House Association in lieu of money for the settlement of balances. The banks obtaining these certificates deposited as security, bills receivable, stocks and bonds. Loan certificates were issued to the amount of \$40,000,000, and by the first of November, when confidence had been to a large extent restored by the repeal of the silver purchase law in a special session of Congress, the whole amount had been retired and the Loan Committee was discharged.

The practical effect of the issue of the Clearing House Certificates was to create a currency confined to the banks, which released for circulation during the crisis among the people the ordinary currency to the extent of \$40,000,000. It was a cool, courageous, skilful and business-like way of averting a national calamity.

Credit Ja

Deposits

15 x	1
25 x	4
55 x	5
40 x	10
20 x	20

Gold
Silver
Checks

DEPOSITED

By Chs. An

Bank Notes
Specie
Checks as fo

No. 412.

\$500.00.

On demand
Messrs. John
Dollars, which
Bank.

To the
BANK OF
B

DEPOSIT SLIP.

Merchants' Bank,	
MONTREAL, Jan. 2nd, 1894.	
<i>Credit James Smith with \$1,800.</i>	
<i>Deposited by Self.</i>	
15 x 1 =	\$ 15
25 x 4 =	100
55 x 5 =	275
40 x 10 =	400
20 x 20 =	400
	<u>\$1190</u>
Gold	60
Silver	550
Checks	<u>\$1800</u>

ANOTHER FORM.

DEPOSITED AT THE

Merchants' Bank,	
BELLEVILLE, Jan. 3rd, 1894.	
<i>By Chs. Anderson & Co.</i>	

Bank Notes	\$1500
Specie	1000
Checks as follows :	
	500
	150
	250
	<u>\$3400</u>

BANK DRAFT.

No. 412.

Commercial Bank,

BELLEVILLE, Nov. 1st, 1894.

\$500.00.

On demand, for value received, pay to the order of
Messrs. *John Jones & Co., Montreal, Five Hundred*
Dollars, which charge with or without advice to this
Bank.

James Hughes, Man.
John Smith, Acc't.

To the
BANK OF MASSACHUSETTS,
Boston, Mass.

BANK ACCOUNT.

KEPT ON BACK OF STUB.

1894			
Jan. 2	Deposited.	\$1800	00
" 15	Check No. 1.	175	50
		<u>1624</u>	50
" 24	Note No. 1 Col.	2000	00
		<u>3624</u>	50
Feb. 12	Check No. 2.	515	50
		<u>3109</u>	00
" 16	Wilson's Note, No. 2 Collected.	800	00
		<u>3909</u>	00
March 1	Check No. 3.	202	50
		<u>3706</u>	50
April 1	Check No. 4.	46	25
		<u>3660</u>	25
" 10	Check No. 5.	125	00
		<u>3535</u>	25
" 19	Deposited.	1325	00
	Carried forward	<u>\$4860</u>	25

STUB.

CHECK BOOK.

CHECK.

<p>No. 1. Jan 15, 1894. Favor of Robert North, For Tweed.</p>	\$175 50	<p>No. 1. Montreal, Jan. 15, 1894. To the Manager of the Merchants' Bank, Pay to ROBERT NORTH, or Bearer, One Hundred and Seventy-five ⁵⁰/₁₀₀ Dollars, \$175 ⁵⁰/₁₀₀. James Smith & Co.</p>
<p>No. 2. Feb. 12, 1894. Favor of Conger Bros., For Sugar.</p>	515 50	<p>No. 2. Montreal, Feb. 12, 1894. To the Manager of the Merchants' Bank, Pay to CONGER BROS., or Bearer, Five Hundred and Fifteen ⁵⁰/₁₀₀ Dollars, \$515 ⁵⁰/₁₀₀. James Smith & Co.</p>
<p>No. 3. March 4, 1894. Favor of George Brown, Insurance.</p>	202 50	<p>No. 3. Montreal, March 4, 1894. To the Manager of the Merchants' Bank, Pay to GEORGE BROWN, or Bearer, Two Hundred and Two ⁵⁰/₁₀₀ Dollars, \$202 ⁵⁰/₁₀₀. James Smith & Co.</p>
<p>No. 4. April 1, 1894. Favor of Ourselves, For Till.</p>	46 25	<p>No. 4. Montreal, April 1, 1894. To the Manager of the Merchants' Bank, Pay to OURSELVES, or Bearer, Forty-six ²⁵/₁₀₀ Dollars, \$46.25. James Smith & Co.</p>
<p>No. 5. April 10, 1894. Favor of R. A. Smith & Co., For rent to date.</p>	125 00	<p>No. 5. Montreal, April 10, 1894. To the Manager of the Merchants' Bank, Pay to R. A. SMITH & CO., or Order, One Hundred and Twenty-five Dollars. (In full for rent to date.) \$125.00. James Smith & Co.</p>

NOTE.—No. 5 would serve as a receipt, as R. A. Smith & Co. would have to indorse it before receiving payment from the bank. When drawing cheques be careful to leave no space unfilled either before or after the amt. in which anything might be written. It is usually better to make cheques payable to order. When the word bearer is printed, run a pen through it and write order over it.

EXPERT ACCOUNTING AND PRACTICAL MATTERS PERTAINING TO IT.

One of the features of "The Canadian Accountant" which has given it popularity among practical business men, bankers and accountants, and which distinguishes it from the ordinary school or college text book on book-keeping, is the vast amount of practical office work and the every day information on business matters which it contains. In the present edition this element has received large and valuable additions, not only in the matter that follows here, but, as well, in many other portions of the book.

WHAT TO DO WHEN TAKING CHARGE OF A SET OF BOOKS.

When you take charge of a set of books, first test the cash and see that the cash on hand agrees with the cash balance in the cash book; then ascertain whether the bills receivable on hand agree with the balance shown in that account in the ledger, and with the uncanceled bills in the bill book. If the books are kept on the double entry system, test by trial balance whether the ledger is in balance.

OPENING LEDGERS UNDER VARIOUS CIRCUMSTANCES.

JOURNALIZING RESOURCES AND LIABILITIES FOR SINGLE PROPRIETOR.

When a single proprietor commences business, possessed of certain resources, the journal entry necessary to open the Ledger is

SUNDRIES (the accounts representing each resource) *Dr.*

To STOCK (or the proprietor's name).

If he has debts or liabilities, as well as resources they must be shown in the Ledger also, consequently a journal entry would require to be made for them as follows :—

STOCK (or the proprietor's name) *Dr.*

To SUNDRIES (the accounts representing each liability).

When the foregoing entries have been posted to the Ledger, you will show on the *Dr.* side each resource under its own title, and on the *Cr.* side each liability, and in the stock account the net capital.

JOURNALIZING RESOURCES AND LIABILITIES AT THE FORMATION OF A PARTNERSHIP TO OPEN THE ACCOUNTS.

When two or more partners come together for the first time, each bringing in resources and liabilities, you will make the resources which each brings in *Dr.* to his Capital acct., and make each one's Capital acct., *Dr.* to his liabilities. For example :—

Cash	<i>Dr.</i>	\$1500.00	
Bills Receivable	"	750.00	
Real Estate	"	1000.00	
To J. W. Neal Cap. acct.			\$3250.00
Effects invested.			
J. W. Neal Cap. acct.	<i>Dr.</i>	900.00	
To J. Runciman			150.00
" Bills Payable			750.00
His liabilities assumed by the partnership.			

Cash	Dr.	\$2000.00	
Merchandise	"	1000.00	
M. MacCormick	"	89.00	
To John L. Kerr Cap. acct.			\$3089.00
Effects invested.			
John L. Kerr Cap. acct.	Dr.	425.00	
To Bills Payable			250.00
" Andrew Shaw			175.00

His liabilities assumed by the partnership.

NOTE.—If no day book entry has been made, full explanations should accompany each entry in the journal.

The resources and liabilities of each, now become the resources and liabilities of the partnership; the individual partner's accounts showing each one's capital or insolvency. A partnership cannot have an account with itself.

JOURNALIZING TO OPEN NEW ACCOUNTS FOR A PREVIOUSLY EXISTING PARTNERSHIP.

An accountant is frequently called upon to open a new set of accounts for a previously existing partnership. The data from which it is to be done will be a balance sheet or statement, showing the firm's resources and liabilities, and the amount of the capital or insolvency of each partner.

The student will observe that it would not be possible to journalize in this case, as is done when partners come together for the first time, because you cannot say that any particular resource or liability is that of any one partner. We suggest either of the following methods:

Sundries *Dr.* to Sundries.

(Resources.)

Cash	....	....	\$ 570.20
Merchandise	....	....	4220.00
Bills Receivable	....	....	1500.00
John Macoun	...	....	78.20
J. W. London	....	....	57.50
R. A. Van Allan	...	....	125.90
			<hr/> 6551.80

(Liabilities.)

To Bills Payable	....	...	\$1570.00
" J. H. Watlington	....	....	340.00
" F. Macaulay	....	....	170.00
" Joseph Elliott	...	....	58.50
			<hr/> 2138.50
" (Partner) Jas. Johnson, Capital			2100.00
" (Partner) W. H. Fuller,			2313.30

NOTE.—When posting, debit each Resource To Sundries, and credit each Liability By Sundries.

The sum of the Assets equals the sum of the Liabilities and Capital, or the Liabilities to the public and the proprietors.

ANOTHER METHOD.

Sundries *Dr.* to Capital \$6551.80.

(Resources.)

Cash	..	....	\$ 570.20
Merchandise	....	....	4220.00
Bills Receivable	....	....	1500.00
John. Macoun	..	....	78.20
J. W. London	....	....	57.50
R. A. Van Allan	....	....	125.90

NOTE.—If
W
on the
on the
that the
accounts
Sup
asset tha

Sup
& Co., n

PROPRI

It is
distinct fro
expenses, d
and J. W.
and the lat
Account w

For amoun
If the
of the year
he should p

TRA

When
Call the old
on the cred
the account
Ledger B, I
bold hand
those that c
and on the
from Ledger
best time to
will then on
and open ne
transferring

Capital *Dr.* to Sundries 6551.80

(Liabilities.)

Bills Payable	.....	\$1570.00
J. H. Watlington	....	340.00
F. Macaulay	....	170.00
Joseph Elliott,	....	58.50
		<hr/>
(Partner) Jas. Johnson, Capital	....	\$2138.50
(Partner) W. H. Fuller, "	....	2100.00
		<hr/>
		2313.30

NOTE.—If preferred, Capital might be made *Dr.* to the partners in a separate entry.

When either of the above entries has been posted to the Ledger you will show on the *Dr.* side each resource under its own title, on the *Cr.* side each liability, and on the *Cr.* side of each partner's account the amount of his capital. You will observe that the "Capital Account" is simply used as a medium through which the other accounts are opened.

Suppose that some time after the books were opened you found an additional asset that had not been taken in. It is a note that was overlooked, make

Bills Receivable,
To Jas. Johnson's Capital Account.
" W. H. Fuller's " "

Suppose that a liability had been overlooked ; it is a debt owing to James Ross & Co., make

Jas. Johnson's Capital Account,
W. H. Fuller's " "
To James Ross & Co.

PROPRIETOR'S OR PARTNER'S CAPITAL ACCOUNT, AND PARTNER'S CURRENT (OR PRIVATE) ACCOUNT.

It is often desirable to keep the Capital Account of a proprietor or partners distinct from the account showing their withdrawals for family and other personal expenses, or against salary. In that case open, say, J. W. Johnson's Capital Account and J. W. Johnson's Current (or Private) Account. The former will show the capital and the latter the withdrawals. At the end of the business year close the Current Account with this journal entry :

J. W. Johnson's Capital Account *Dr.*
To J. W. Johnson's Current Account.

For amount withdrawn during the year transferred.

If the proprietors are allowed a certain salary, then credit this account at the end of the year, by Salary or Expense ; and if the individual has overdrawn his account, he should pay back the overdraft in cash, which would be passed to his credit.

TRANSFERRING ACCOUNTS FROM AN OLD LEDGER TO A NEW ONE.

When transferring accounts from an old Ledger to a new one, proceed as follows : Call the old Ledger, Ledger A, and in the accounts which show a debit balance write on the credit side, By Balance to Ledger B, Folio —, and rule and foot it ; and in the accounts which show a credit balance, write on the debtor side, To Balance to Ledger B, Folio —, and rule and foot it. Call the new Ledger, Ledger B ; write in bold hand the names of the accounts as you transfer them ; on the debtor side of those that closed in Ledger A, By Balance, write To Balance from Ledger A, Folio—; and on the credit side of those that closed in Ledger A, To Balance, write By Balance from Ledger A, Folio —. Immediately after transferring an account index it. The best time to make such a transfer is when the annual closing time comes round ; you will then only require to transfer the Resources and Liabilities and Partners' accounts, and open new representative accounts as required. There is very little more labor in transferring balances to a new Ledger than bringing them down in the old one.

MARKING COST AND RETAIL PRICE ON GOODS.

In such a business as Dry Goods and Hardware the *Cost* price, as well as the retail price, should be marked on each piece of goods. The principal object in view in marking the cost price is, that when an Inventory of Stock is being taken you may know what each piece of goods cost.

Some merchants mark the retail price in plain figures and the cost in letters; others mark the former in letters and the latter in characters. The following will illustrate the method of marking goods :

COST MARK.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 cipher. repeater. adds ten.

V O \ V V U N O N = U O X O —

RETAIL MARK.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 cipher. repeater.
d o n t g i v e u p x z

EXAMPLE.

Suppose goods cost \$6 a dozen, and you intend to retail them at an advance of 50 per cent., mark the cost by the character representing 6 (which is V), and follow it with the character representing the cipher, and follow this with the repeater; then mark the retail price for the single article directly under the cost, in this case the price would be 75c., which would be written .vg. Then the goods would be marked thus : V.XO

.vg

To sell at an advance of 50% over the cost price does not mean a profit of 50%, but a profit of 33⅓%. In the above example the goods cost \$6.00, you sell at \$9.00 which is 50% advance, but of the \$9.00 that you receive only \$3.00 is profit, or ⅓.

TRADE AND CASH DISCOUNTS.

A **TRADE DISCOUNT** is a discount off a nominal list price, as, for instance, hardware manufacturers quote the prices of some goods at, say, \$9.00 a dozen and 25 per cent. off; the real price being \$6.75. When they desire to raise the price of particular lines of goods they don't alter the list or nominal price, but lower the discount; and if they desire to lower the price they raise the discount. See form of invoice, page 57. Sometimes discounts such as 10 and 10 and 5 are allowed. This, it will be seen, is less than 25 per cent. off the face of the invoice.

A **CASH DISCOUNT** is an allowance made for the prompt payment of goods, (called spot cash), instead of a term of credit being taken. It will be well to bear in mind that when paying duty on importations, the Customs authorities will not allow any deduction of duty from the face of an invoice for Cash discounts.

DETECTING ERRORS IN TRIAL BALANCES.

By care in posting, and by *always* adding both up and down, when making additions, a book-keeper will avoid errors. The most careful person, however, will occasionally find his ledger out of balance.

If every addition had been verified by adding both up and down, one may safely conclude that the error or errors cannot be in the additions, and this knowledge gives confidence that the mistakes will soon be found by checking the postings. By experience we have found the following method of adding the best :

594327 23 ✓
830560 28 ✓
734251 38 ✓
953872 22 ✓
642501 28 ✓
724956 47 ✓
302416

The result of the addition of each line is set down, so that if the adder is disturbed, or if he finds a mistake when checking down, say in the fifth row of figures, he only requires to add that one line again, instead of all the lines from the first. The ✓ mark shows the verification, *i. e.*, that each line has been added twice. The result of the addition in the example is 4782883. Faint blue lines ruled in the Ledger between the red lines of the dollar column will prevent units being placed under tens, tens under hundreds, and so on, and much trouble be thereby avoided. The same precaution in ruling should be taken with the trial balance.

In the majority of offices a trial balance of the Ledger is taken monthly, or at least every three months. To the novice in book-keeping the work involved in taking a trial balance of a Ledger containing from five hundred to a thousand accounts, twelve times in the year, would be appalling. It would be a laborious task, even for the man of long experience and habitual accuracy, if there were no labor-saving methods. Trial Balance Books, ruled and arranged so that the names of the accounts have only to be written once in the year, and having twelve separate columns, one for each month, can be obtained from any first class stationer. Refer to page 116 for an example of a Monthly Trial Balance Book, which shows balances for three separate months. The opposite page would contain three months more, and if each alternate sheet in the book be left untouched as you proceed, and a piece cut down on the right the width of the space that the names of the accounts occupy, you have simply to continue the balances for the last six months on these. Books containing this simple device are patented in Canada and the United States.

Taking a trial balance each month in this way, if a ledger is found out of balance, a month's checking is a comparatively trifling labor. Think for a moment of the difference between it and the work involved in checking eleven or twelve months' posting.

Many suggestions are made in regard to locating mistakes or detecting errors ; few of them amount to anything. Perfect accuracy in addition by the method we have mentioned, leaves the book-keeper, in the event of the ledger being out of balance, just one thing to do, namely, to check back the postings. This must be done systematically. Take each book in turn from which the postings to the Ledger were made, and check each entry, placing a ✓ mark against each separate entry in the book posted from and the one posted to. Do this with a hard black lead pencil, not in the column with the figures, but just on the red line between the figure column

and the folio column. The marks made by a hard lead pencil can be easily erased, if this is desirable. If they are allowed to remain, being out of the figure column, they will cause no confusion or slovenliness. You should soon discover the errors by this process. Should they not be found, cast your eyes carefully down the columns of each ledger account, and if you find an entry without a check mark, then you have discovered an entry that has been by mistake posted twice. Omitting the check marks this would not have been so easily found.

ON THE CORRECTION OF ERRORS.

In correcting errors in the regular books, it is not sufficient to make matters come out right by writing "To error," or "By error," as you are directed to do in the old school treatises. You must make the correction explain itself by a distinct reference to where the error exists, and at the place where the error is made note the date and place of correction. Thus, if you have journalized any entry wrongly, and have discovered it before posting, write on the margin of the entry, "VOID, CORRECTED PAGE —," and preface your new entry with, "To rectify error, page —." For obvious reasons there are very strong objections to erasing either figures or writing on any book of original entry; but if a post be made to a wrong account or to the wrong side of an account in the Ledger, if the account is not footed, there can be no great objection to erasing the figures in the money column and replacing them with ciphers, allowing the date and other words of the entry to remain. Let the amount then be correctly posted. No person of taste ever thinks of scoring out entries in his Ledger for the purpose of rectifying them or for any other purpose.

CROSS ENTRIES.

Cross entries are made for the purpose of rectifying mistakes. Where there is a "snarl" or complication in an account, caused by several mistakes, it is usually necessary to make several cross entries to "straighten" it. We give below examples of simple cross entries.

If Wm. Green purchased goods on credit, and by mistake in Journalizing or posting you charged them to Jas. Brown, the cross entry in the journal to rectify the error would be:

Wm. Green, Dr.

To Jas. Brown,

For Goods charged the latter in error, Sept. 29th.

Again, suppose that when journalizing the entries of the IV Set you had made the following errors and posted them to the ledger: On the 8th credited Bills Receivable with both the amount of Jones' note and interest, \$296.65; on the 16th charged Bills Payable with both the amount of Jakes & Hayes' note and interest, \$1914.94; to rectify them you would make the following cross entries: For that on the 8th

<i>Bills Receivable</i>	<i>Dr.</i>	1.65
	<i>To Interest,</i>	1.65

For error in crediting B. R. with an item of interest, April 8th.

For that on the 16th,

<i>Interest</i>	<i>Dr.</i>	14.94
	<i>To Bills Payable,</i>	14.94

For error in charging B. P. \$14.94 Interest on April 16th.

Remember that Bills Payable account is never charged with more in connection with any bill than it was credited with, and Bills Receivable account is never credited in connection with any bill with more than it was charged with. Interest for or against must be put through Interest Account.

BOOKS AS EVIDENCE IN COURT.

BOOKS of ORIGINAL ENTRIES are the only ones admitted as evidence in Courts of Justice.

For proving many transactions there is no written signature nor testimony of witnesses, and the entries in the books are the only vouchers for millions of dollars. The law has laid down certain rules in regard to them, which should be universally known, as debts are frequently lost from some defect of entry, which might have been saved had they been recorded in a proper manner.

A book of ORIGINAL ENTRIES is evidence of the SALE and DELIVERY of goods and of work done. The book, however, may be set aside on sufficient proof of incorrectness. It must be proved by the affidavit or oral evidence of the person who made the entries, or if such person be dead or cannot be reached, proof of death or absence or of the hand-writing is sufficient.

To entitle a person's books to be received as evidence in Court, the following facts must be proved, viz.:

- 1st. By whom the entries were made.
- 2nd. That the books produced are his account books, and come from the proper custody.
- 3rd. That some of the articles charged have been delivered.
- 4th. That he keeps fair and honest accounts, and this he must show by those who have dealt and settled with him.

If the entries in a book were made by a clerk, and he be dead, on showing that fact and proving his hand-writing, and that he was a clerk of the party, such entries would be received as evidence.

ENTRIES FOR RENEWALS OF NOTES AND ACCEPTANCES.

Suppose M. MacCormick & Co., of Belleville, have a note for \$200, in favor of McLachlan Bros. & Co., of Montreal, coming due at the Merchants' Bank in Montreal four days hence, which they cannot meet, they request the house to retire it, and renew, say, for three months; the request is granted, and the first or second day after the maturity of the note they receive the following statement:

1894 (The Usual Heading.)		
Jan. 25—To Cash to retire your note.		\$200.00
" Interest on renewal for three months and Bank Com.		5.09
		<u>\$205.09</u>
	Cr.	
By Draft at three months,		<u>\$205.09</u>
McLachlan Bros. & Co.		

Your journal entries for above will be:

Bills Payable,	Dr.	\$200.00	
Interest,	"	5.09	
			\$205.09
To McLachlan Bros. & Co.,			
For B.P. No. 58, retired by them, and renewed for three months, as per statement.			
McLachlan Bros. & Co.	Dr.	\$205.09	
	To Bills Payable.		\$205.09
Accepted their Draft at 3 months from Jan. 25, in renewal of B. P., No. 58.			

Or, if you don't desire to put the transaction through the personal account, the following Journal entry will have the same effect, and be much shorter :

Bills Payable,	Dr.	\$200.00	
Interest,	"	5.09	
To Bills Payable,			\$205.09

The entries of the firm that renewed the note would be, if the note were under discount and retired by Check :

M. MacCormick & Co.,	Dr.	\$205.09	
* To Bank,	"		\$200.00
" Interest,			5.09

For their Note due this day (B. R., No. 120) retired by
Check, No. 170, renewed for three months.

Bills Receivable,	Dr.	\$205.09	
To M. MacCormick & Co.			\$205.09

For Draft at three months in renewal of B. R., No. 120.

Or, if you don't desire to put the transaction through the personal account (after charging back the note to Bills Rec. and crediting Bank), the following Journal entry will have the same effect, and be much shorter :

Bills Receivable,	Dr.	\$205.09	
To Bills Receivable,			\$200.00
" Interest,			5.09

PARTIAL RENEWALS.

Brown renews for you half the amount of a note for \$500, due to-day. You pay \$250 cash, and give a new note for half the amt. of the old one and interest on renewal, \$3.50.

1. YOUR ENTRY.			
Bills Payable Dr.	\$500.00		
Interest,	3.50		
To Cash,		250.00	
" Bills Payable,		253.50	
2. HIS ENTRY,			
Bills Receivable Dr.	\$253.50		
Cash "	250.00		
To Bills Receivable,		500.00	
" Interest,		3.50	

Brown renews for you half the amount of a note for \$600 due to-day. You pay \$303, being half the amount, plus the interest on renewal, and you give a new note for half the amount of the old one.

3. YOUR ENTRY,			
Bills Payable Dr.	\$600.00		
Interest "	3.00		
To Cash,		303.00	
" Bills Payable,		306.00	
4. HIS ENTRY.			
Bills Receivable Dr.	\$306.00		
Cash "	303.00		
To Bills Receivable,		600.00	
" Interest,		3.00	

* If the note were not discounted, as in the example in Set V., McLachlan Bros. & Co.'s first entry would be MacCormick & Co. Dr. To Bills Receivable and Interest. Suppose that instead of the note being due in Montreal were due in Belleville, M. MacCormick & Co. would request permission from McLachlan Bros. & Co., say four days before it matured, to draw upon them, at sight, for the amount required; and having obtained written permission, would present it with the Draft to one of the Banks (most probably the Bank at which it is payable), and obtain the amount of the Draft, for which they would debit cash and credit McLachlan Bros. & Co. (the fifty cents paid for collection would be credited to cash and charged to Interest), and when the statement is received they will credit McL. Bros. & Co. with interest, &c., on renewal. At the maturity of the Note they would pay it, and, of course, credit Cash by Bills Payable.

When a Cash Book is kept, of course the cash would have to be put through it. In that case the entries for No. 1 would be as follows :—

Cash Cr.

By Bills Payable, For part payment on No. 92 \$250.00
renewed as per Journal and Bill Book.

Journal.

Bills Payable *Dr.* \$250.00
Interest " 3.50
To Bills Payable, \$253.50

On the same principle work the other examples for yourself.

RENEWALS, INCLUDING OTHER ITEMS.

You will often find when a customer asks for a renewal of his note or acceptance, that there are items charged to his personal account which it will be well to embrace in the renewal. Following are some examples.

John Jones' note (or acceptance) in favor of the *Herald Printing Co.*, is due to-day, amount \$400.00. The renewal is to be for three months and the new note (or acceptance) is to include the sum of the old one, interest on renewal \$7.00, and \$64.00, the amount at the debit of the personal account.

John Jones' entry would be :

Bills Payable	.	.	.	.	.	.	<i>Dr.</i>	400.00
Interest	.	.	.	.	.	.	"	7.00
<i>Herald Printing Co.</i>,	.	.	.	.	.	.	"	64.00
To Bills Payable,	.	.	.	.	.	.		471.00

The *Herald Printing Co.*'s entry would be :

Bills Receivable.	.	.	.	.	.	.	<i>Dr.</i>	471.00
To Bills Receivable,	.	.	.	.	.	.		400.00
" Interest,	.	.	.	.	.	.		7.00
" John Jones,	.	.	.	.	.	.		64.00

The entries may be put through the personal accounts in each case and would be as follows :

John Jones' entries would be :

Bills Payable	.	.	.	.	.	.	<i>Dr.</i>	400.00
Interest,	.	.	.	.	.	.	"	7.00
To <i>Herald Printing Co.</i>,	.	.	.	.	.	.		407.00

and

<i>Herald Printing Co.</i>,	.	.	.	.	.	.	"	471.00
To Bills Payable,	.	.	.	.	.	.		471.00

The *Herald Printing Co.*'s entries would be :

John Jones,	.	.	.	.	.	.	"	407.00
To Bills Receivable	.	.	.	.	.	.		400.00
" Interest,	.	.	.	.	.	.		7.00

and

Bills Receivable,	.	.	.	.	.	.	<i>Dr.</i>	471.00
To John Jones	.	.	.	.	.	.		471.00

Charles Parsons, of Toronto, owes W. J. Osborne a note of \$200.00 and on account \$100.00. He requests Osborne to draw a draft on him at one month for both, which he does. Or, he gives him his note for both at one month.

W. J. Osborne's entry would be :

Bills Receivable,	Dr.	300.00	
To Bills Receivable,			200.00
" Charles Parsons,			100.00

Charles Parsons' entry would be :

Bills Payable,	Dr.	200.00	
W. J. Osborne	"	100.00	
To Bills Payable,			300.00

OVERDUE BILLS ACCOUNT, AND BILLS IN SUIT ACCOUNT.

For reasons that may exist, it may be impossible, or, if not impossible, it may be undesirable, to obtain a renewal of a note or acceptance that is overdue. The banks and many business houses transfer such bills from the Bills Receivable Acct., to an account called, "Overdue Bills." The Journal entry to make the transfer would be

Overdue Bills,

To Bills Receivable.

Again, notes and acceptances that have been placed in suit are frequently transferred from Bills Receivable acct., to an account called, "Bills in Suit." The journal entry to make the transfer would be :

Bills in Suit,

To Bills Receivable.

Following each of the above journal entries, each bill transferred should be fully described, its history given if desirable, and its bill book number should be added.

OBTAINING ASSISTANCE BY DRAFT TO RETIRE AN ACCEPTANCE OR NOTE.

A business man is frequently in such a position as the following :—

His acceptance (or note) for \$600.00 in favor of John Allen & Co, of Montreal, will fall due four days hence at the Bank of Montreal in Kingston. All he can raise towards paying it is \$300.00 ; so he writes them the following letter :

KINGSTON, June 9, 1894.

MESSRS. JOHN ALLEN & CO., MONTREAL.

GENTLEMEN,—I regret that I shall not be able to pay in full my acceptance in your favor due on the 13th inst. All I can raise is \$300, and I request that you will kindly permit me to draw on you at sight for the balance, \$300, for which you may draw back upon me at ten days, with interest and exchange.

Yours faithfully,

RICHARD ROE.

He receives the following reply :—

MONTREAL, June 10, 1894.

MR. RICHARD ROE, KINGSTON.

DEAR SIR,—Your letter of the 9th inst. is received, and in reply we hereby authorize you to draw on us at sight for \$300, to assist you to retire your acceptance in our favor, due June 13th. As requested, we shall draw back upon you for that amount, adding interest and exchange.

Yours faithfully,

JOHN ALLEN & CO.

* Discount the same.

The letter of authority to draw the draft will be shown by Roe to the manager of the bank, with the request that the bank will discount it. He consents. Roe draws the following draft :

KINGSTON, June 13, 1894.

\$300.00.

At sight, for value received, pay to the order of the Bank of Montreal, the sum of three hundred dollars, and charge to the account of

RICHARD ROE.

To MESSRS. JOHN ALLEN & Co.,
MONTREAL.

(N. B.—Roe might draw the draft to his own order and indorse it over to the bank.)

Roe has the draft discounted, and leaves the proceeds, \$299.25, to his credit in the bank.

John Allen & Co., retire the draft by check on presentation.

The interest and cost of collecting the draft they draw back upon Roe is \$1.50 so they draw upon him at ten days' date for \$301.50.

ENTRIES.

Roe's entry when he draws the draft on Allen.	Bank Dr. \$299.25.	
	Discount Dr. 75.	
	To John Allen & Co.,	\$300.00.
Allen's entry when they retire Roe's draft by check.	R. Roe, Dr. \$300.00.	
	To Bank	\$300.00.
Allen's entry when they charge Roe with the interest and exchange on the draft to be drawn at ten days.	R. Roe, Dr. \$1.50.	
	To interest,	\$1.50.
Allen's entry when they draw on Roe at 10 days.	Bills Rec. \$301.50.	
	To R. Roe,	\$301.50.
Roe's entry when he accepts Allen's draft at ten days' date.	John Allen & Co.. Dr. \$300.00.	
	Interest " 1.50.	
	To Bills Payable,	\$301.50.

The note to retire which assistance was obtained, was duly charged to Roe's account in the Bank, and he made

Bills Payable, Dr. \$600.00.

To Bank 600.00

and when he retires the acceptance of \$301.50 he will make

Bills Payable, \$301.50.

To Bank \$301.50.

DISCOUNTING NOTES * AND ENTRIES.

There are two senses in which the expression *discounting a note* or bill may be taken. It may mean paying a note outstanding against you before it comes to maturity, and getting a discount off; or it may mean raising money on your own note, having an endorser (which is called an accommodation note), or on a note you hold against another.

When working the discount proceed as follows: First find the time the instrument has to run from the date of discounting to the date of maturity (including the days of grace), then find the simple interest for that time at the rate charged. Deduct this from the face of the instrument, and the balance is the proceeds.

* Discounting Bills might be the term employed, as the entries for discounting Drafts or Acceptances and Notes are the same.

TO DRAW AN ACCOMMODATION NOTE.

Make it payable to the order of the person who is going to endorse it, get him to endorse it, then the bank discounting it, will hold you (the maker), and the endorser responsible.

ENTRIES FOR DISCOUNTING NOTES.

AN ACCOMMODATION NOTE made by yourself, endorsed by John Jones, for \$300, the discount being \$3.20, and the proceeds left to your credit in Bank.

Bank *Dr.* \$296.80.

Discount " 3.20.

To Bills Payable, \$300.

Through the Cash Book, producing the same effect upon the Ledger, the entries would be :

Cash Dr.

Cash Cr.

To Bills Payable, No. 91, disc't, \$300. By Bank. Proceeds of Note, \$296.80.
" Discount. Dis. on above, 3.20.

If you receive the cash into your hands, Cash account would take the place of Bank in the Journal Entry, and in the Cash Book entry only Discount would appear on the *Cr.* side.

A CUSTOMER'S NOTE, or acceptance, one for \$420, you hold against R. Brown, discount, \$4.90, proceeds left to *Cr.*

Bank *Dr.* \$415.10.

Discount " 4.90.

To Bills Receivable, \$420.00.

Through the Cash Book, producing the same effect upon the Ledger :

Cash Dr.

Cash Cr.

To Bills Receivable, No. 87, disc't'd \$420. By Bank. Proceeds of Note, \$415.10.
" Disc't. Dis. on above, 4.90.

If you received the cash into your hands, Cash account would take the place of Bank in the Journal entry, and in the Cash Book entry only Discount would appear on the *Cr.* side.

PAYING A NOTE BEFORE MATURITY.

J. H. McMurtry holds a note against you for \$275, due 2 months hence ; you pay it to-day, and he allows you a discount of \$4:

Bills Payable *Dr.* \$275 00

To Cash,

" Discount

\$271 00

4 00

Through the Cash Book, producing the same effect in the Ledger :

Cash Dr.

Cash Cr.

To Discount. For dis. on No 78, \$4.

By Bills Payable. Retired No. 78, \$275 00.

THE METHOD OF WRITING OFF BAD DEBTS.

Few merchants or manufacturers can do business without making bad debts. Every man doing a credit business should*at each periodical closing of the books (which should be at least once a year) go through his Ledger, and take a list of the accounts that he considers bad or very doubtful, in order that they may be written off. It may be asked, Why write them off at all? What harm can there be in

allowing them to remain on the books? The answer is, if you continue them they stand as resources or assets of your business, which, being worthless, they are not.

In nearly every case of insolvency, the book debts yield on an average not more than 50 per cent.; and in not a few instances the insolvency itself is in a large measure produced by allowing worthless accounts to remain on the Ledger, and regarding them, and representing them to creditors as assets of the business.

Suppose you have upon your Ledger the following accounts considered bad:— Jones, \$57; Brown, \$31.50; Green, \$41.90; write them off by the following Journal entries:—

Bad debts account,	Dr.	\$130.40	
To Jones,		\$57 00	
" Brown,		31 50	
" Green,		41 90	

For amounts at their debit that we consider impossible to collect.

Loss and Gain Account	Dr.	\$130.40	
To Bad Debts Account,		\$130 40	

For amounts written off transferred.

It will be observed that the accounts are first written into Bad Debts Account, and the latter is closed into Loss and Gain. If they were left in Bad Debts Account, or in a Suspense Account, they would still be in the form of assets. Of course they might be written into Loss and Gain at once, but the object desired in dealing with them as we do here is to have an account, showing distinctly the sum written off yearly for bad debts, as well as the *names* of delinquents, each of which occupies a line by itself in the account. Recording them thus in the ledger you can turn to the account at any time, and have the whole list, extending, it may be, over many years before you.

Should you collect any of the accounts subsequently, you would make Cash debtor to Bad Debts, and in the explanation give the individual's name and other particulars.

A worthless note would be dealt with as you deal with the open accounts above, adding to the words "Bills Receivable" in Bad Debts account, the name of the maker in parenthesis.

RECEIVING CASH TO RETIRE CUSTOMER'S PAPER DUE AT A BANK.

Wholesale houses frequently receive the money from their customers to meet notes and acceptances that were made payable at a bank, and are under discount there. In such case, put the transaction through the personal account; as, cash to John Doe, for the money received, and John Doe to Cash (or Bank) when you retire the note or acceptance.

MAKING COLLECTIONS BY DRAFTS.

Creditors often draw drafts upon their debtors, and defer making the entries till they are notified of the collection and the proceeds have been entered to their credit. The Bank charges (usually) $\frac{1}{4}\%$ for collecting. You have drawn upon the following at sight:

John Simpson & Co., Toronto,	\$136 00
R. J. Wood, Hamilton,	264.00
T. Brown, Ingersoll,	180.00
B. G. Ross, Port Hope,	168.60

All the drafts were duly paid and the proceeds, less $\frac{1}{4}\%$ for exchange, have been entered to your credit in the bank. Make the Journal entry :

Bank	<i>Dr.</i>	\$796.60	
Discount,	"	2.00	
To John Simpson & Co.,			\$186.00
" R. J. Wood,			264.00
" T. Brown,			180.00
" B. G. Ross,			168.60

Or in the Cash Book :

<i>Dr.</i>	CASH.	<i>Cr.</i>	
To John Simpson & Co., Draft Coll.	\$186.00	By Bank	Proceeds of Collections, \$796.60
" R. J. Wood,	264.00	" Discount	Exchange on above, 2.00
" T. Brown,	180.00		
" B. G. Ross,	168.60		

TO SHOW SETTLEMENTS IN LEDGER ACCOUNTS.

WITHOUT RULING.

It is a great assistance to a bookkeeper to pursue a method of showing clearly the various settlements in the course of a year, and the settled items of a large, or even a small, account in the ledger ; but it is not desirable to *rule* an account oftener than the ledger is balanced. We therefore recommend the plan shown in the example below.

Dr. R. B. BEATTY. *Cr.*

1894					1894							
Jan.	2	To Mdse.,	49	A 197	50	Feb.	1	By Bills Rec.,	70	A 436	70	
	15	" "	64	A 239	20	April	1	" "	101	B 749	90	
Feb.	17	" Cash,	120	B 100	00	May	10	" "	170	C 57	50	
Mar.	7	" Mdse.,	84	B 597	20							
	21	" "	91	B 152	70							
April	3	" "	102	C 57	50							
May	10	" "	120	" 143	20							
	29	" "	125	" 49	15							

The letters of the alphabet are used consecutively, and should always be in lead pencil—a hard black that will not blur is the best. You will note that the debits in January are settled by note in February, and the settlement is indicated by the letter A opposite each debit and the credit. The March and April debits are also settled, and the letters B and C on each side show the respective settlements. Suppose that on the 1st of June, when making out statements, you come to this account, you see at a glance the unsettled items. We have found in long, complicated accounts that this system of showing settlements is exceedingly valuable. In practice we have also used it in the Bills Receivable and Bills Payable accounts, to show notes retired, each bill, of course, being posted singly.

WORKING ACCOUNT.

This account is practically the same as a Loss and Gain account, and would be used to close the representative accounts in a ledger, say, of a public institution. Take a church, for instance. It is desirable to show income and expenditure under such Ledger titles as the following : Collections, Pew Rent, Missionary Fund, etc., for income ; and Lighting, Sexton, Organ Expenses, etc., for expenditure. At the

close of the year, instead of closing these accounts into Loss and Gain, as would be done where trade is being carried on, you would close them into WORKING ACCOUNT, and it would show either excess of income or expenditure, and be closed into the "CHURCH" account, which is the one that keeps the Ledger in balance, or represents the net worth or insolvency, as does the Stock account of an individual.

For a more extended explanation and illustration of Working Accounts, see "Johnson's Joint Stock Company Bookkeeping."

PRIVATE LEDGER.

All judicious merchants are aware of the importance of avoiding needless exposure of their affairs. This in some establishments is unavoidable, where the partner's accounts and the results of the business are all exhibited on the same ledger. In order to avoid exposure, a Ledger, with clasp and lock, may be kept for accounts that are to be kept private. The keeping of these accounts in a separate book entails no additional trouble, as they are dealt with as though they were in the General Ledger. Some merchants, who adopt the plan of keeping a Private Ledger, also make the opening entry of the business upon a PRIVATE JOURNAL. We have not deemed it necessary to give an illustration of this Ledger, as the mode of keeping it will be apparent to any person who understands the science of accounts. We may mention, however, that the accounts usually kept in it are Merchandise, Loss and Gain, and the proprietors.

CONTINGENT ACCOUNT OR SUSPENSE ACCOUNT.

It frequently occurs at the close of a year that losses or charges are imminent, the exact amount of which cannot be ascertained. It is desirable under such circumstances to carry such a sum from the Loss and Gain Account of the year to the credit of Contingent Account as will be equivalent to these possible losses or charges, and into which they can be written off in the future. By this plan, the year properly chargeable shows the loss, and provision is made to meet it by retaining a sum that would otherwise likely be withdrawn as profit.

Suppose this to have been done, and there stands at the credit of Contingent Account the sum of \$500. The loss may be from depreciation in plant, and is now ascertained, make

*Contingent Account Dr.
To Plant Account.*

It may be from bad debts, make

*Contingent Account Dr.
To the several Personal Accounts,
or perhaps to Bills Receivable.*

It may be the costs of a law suit, make

*Contingent Account Dr.
To Cash.*

COMPROMISE WITH DEBTORS.

The accountant has frequently to deal with compromises made between debtors and their creditors. Wholesale houses have to make settlements of this kind more frequently than is pleasant, and require almost constantly a "Compromise" account in their ledger. It is kept to show the losses from this source, just as "Bad Debts"

, have been

\$6.00
\$4.00
\$30.00
\$58.60

\$796.60
2.00

S.

owing clearly
of a large, or
count oftener
in the example

Cr.

70	A 436	70
01	B 749	90
70	C 57	50

ays be in lead
the debits in
d by the letter
re also settled,
Suppose that
count, you see
accounts that
e we have also
es retired, each

and would be
blic institution.
enditure under
ry Fund, etc.,
biture. At the

account is employed to show the losses from debts totally bad. For illustration, John Blank & Co. have suspended or gone into bankruptcy; a meeting of their creditors has been held, and their offer of sixty cents on the dollar has been accepted. Their debt to us amounts to \$3000 made up of bills receivable \$2500 and personal account \$500. We deliver up the old notes. In settlement of the compromise we receive new notes drawn at 6, 9 and 12 months for \$1800. Make the following entries:

Compromise account Dr.....	\$3000.00
To Bills Receivable	\$2500.00
John Blank & Co.....	500.00

AND

Bills Receivable Dr.....	\$1800.00
To Compromise Account.....	\$1800.00

At the end of the year, Compromise account will close By Loss and Gain for the amount of your loss \$1200.

The entries to be made by John Blank & Co., for the same transactions are:

Bills Payable Dr	\$2500.00
Student Dr.....	500.00
To Compromise Account.....	\$3000.00

AND

Compromise Account Dr....	\$1800.00
To Bills Payable.	\$1800.00

At the end of the year, Compromise account will close To Loss and Gain for the gain made on the compromise

It will be seen that the effect of the above entries when posted is, first, to cancel the old notes and the personal account in the ledger; and second, to show the amount of compromised debts at the credit of Bills Payable account, notes being given covering the compromise. Compromise account will close to Loss and Gain at the end of the year.

The firm that effected the compromise would require to make similar entries for each creditor, but one journal entry would do for all, for example: A man fails owing \$20,000—\$19,000 in notes and acceptances, and \$1000 on personal accounts, and compromises at 60 cents on the dollar, and gives in settlement notes at 6, 9 and 12 months; following are the entries:—

Bills Payable, Dr.....	\$19,000.00
Give in detail the notes:—	
C. Jones & Co.....	200.00
R. Brown & Sons.....	620.00
Thos. Dunn & Co.....	100.00
Times Printing Co.....	80.00
To Compromise Account.....	\$20,000.00

AND

Compromise Account Dr	20,000.00
To Bills Payable	\$12,000.00
" Loss & Gain	8,000.00

TH
from d
collecte
through
change
from or
namely,
shown i
quantity
Some g
WH
and that
invoice r
You
Custom
entries g
the desc
packages,
invoices p
which the
being for
quantities
own entri
one may
ment, it i
Man
are stored
the owner
a license
warehouse
warehouse
examination
In Ca
passing en
United St
a certificat
the goods.
the fees th
United St
Canadian
The a
duty is pa
may be ch
Account a
Gain.

DUTIES ON GOODS.

The expenses of running the Government are largely met by the revenue derived from duties imposed upon goods imported from other countries. These duties are collected by the Customs Department, through the various Custom Houses scattered throughout the Dominion. The customs tariff is created by Parliament, and is changed from session to session. The existing tariff of any year may be bought from or ordered through any stationer. There are two methods of imposing duties, namely, *ad valorem* and specific; the first is according to the value of the article as shown in the invoice, or as appraised by the customs officers; the other is upon the quantity, *i. e.*, so much upon the measurement or weight, irrespective of the value. Some goods are taxed both an *ad valorem* and specific duty.

When ordering goods from a foreign country, ask for the invoice in duplicate, and that it be certified correct by the exporter; the law requires this. The original invoice must be left at the Custom House when passing the entry for the goods.

You speak of goods as being in bond until the entry has been passed at the Custom House, the duty paid and the goods examined. The forms used in passing entries give the name of the importer, the transportation route, the place of purchase, the description of the goods, quantity and value, the marks and numbers on the packages, the rate and amount of duty. On the back an affidavit is made that the invoices produced are not fraudulent, and that nothing has been done or concealed by which the Government could be defrauded. The forms are made in duplicate, one being forwarded to Ottawa. From the forms the department makes up yearly the quantities of goods imported into the Dominion. The importer may either pass his own entries, or employ a broker, who will act for him under power of attorney. Any one may act as a Customs broker; the position is not an appointment of the Government, it is self-constituted.

Many importers have bonded warehouses on their own premises, in which goods are stored, and remain in the custody of the Custom House officers until such time as the owner may desire to take them out of bond and pay the duty. For this privilege a license must be obtained from the Government and an annual fee paid. Over such warehouses the sign V. R., Bonded Warehouse, No. is placed. An examining warehouse is an adjunct of the Custom House, where goods are sent on arrival for examination.

In Canada, Consuls' certificates are not required at the Custom House when passing entries; but in the United States they are. When exporting goods to the United States the exporter must obtain from the United States Consul of the district a certificate, which must be produced at the American Custom House when entering the goods. The certificate costs \$2.50, or, if the Consul makes it out, \$300. From the fees the Consul's salary is paid. The peculiarity of this arrangement is that the United States Government maintains its Canadian consular service at the expense of Canadian exporters.

The amounts paid for duties are charged to Merchandise Account, because the duty is part of the cost. On the same principle the sums paid for freight and cartage may be charged to Merchandise Account. It is usual, however, to keep a Freight Account and close it at the end of the year either into Merchandise, or Loss and Gain.

There is an Excise Duty on some articles manufactured within the Dominion, collected by the Inland Revenue Department of the Government, through the Inland Revenue Offices scattered throughout the country. The articles manufactured in bond, and which pay an excise duty are, all kinds of spirits and tobacco, petroleum oil, and vinegar. Up to a few years ago stamp duties were imposed upon promissory notes and bills of exchange. These have been entirely abolished.

BOOKKEEPING FOR BRANCH STORES AND AGENTS.

BRANCH STORES,

The best way to keep accounts with branches is to treat them just as you would personal accounts. For example, you have a branch of your business in Kingston, Ont. You send goods to it from the main establishment in Belleville, and you also buy for it direct. For the goods sent from the Belleville stock, you will make

Kingston Branch Dr.

To Mdse.

for the actual cost, including freight or other charges, as shown on the invoice you will send.

For the goods bought for the branch (either by it or you) and shipped to it direct by the firm from which they were purchased, you will make

Kingston Branch Dr.

To the firm from whom purchased.

It is understood, of course, that the Belleville house is to settle with the firm from which the goods were bought, and it will receive the invoice, a copy of which will be sent to the branch.

As we charge the Branch with any value we send to it, or cause to be sent, so we credit it with any value received from it. We will receive remittances by bank draft from it at stated periods; for these we make

Cash Dr.

To Kingston Branch,

Or if notes,

Bills Rec. Dr.

To Kingston Branch.

We will receive goods from it occasionally; for these make

Mdse. Dr.

To Kingston Branch,

The Branch will keep its own regular set of double entry books, and submit its balance sheet yearly to the main house. For the net gain shown at the end of each year you will make

Kingston Branch Dr.

To Loss and Gain,

Or, if it should unfortunately show a loss, make

Loss and Gain Dr.

To Kingston Branch.

When this has been done, the amount brought down on the debit side of your ledger account with the branch, will be your net investment in the branch, and will agree with the amount brought down on the credit side of your account in the Branch's ledger, showing the amount of your capital therein invested.

DEALING WITH AGENTS.

If the dealings with agents be confined to cash transactions, make the

Agent at Dr.

To Cash

for money entrusted to him direct by you.

Require him to keep a cash book, showing cash received from all sources, and the amounts paid out ; and send in a debit and credit statement of cash in detail, or under summarized headings at regular intervals.

For cash accompanying the statement received from him make

Cash Dr.

To Agent at

and journalize the balance of the items on the statement as follows :

Agent at Dr.

To the accounts representing the various sources from which he received cash.

and then make

The various accounts for which he made disbursements Dr.

To Agent at

The amount at his debit in your ledger will correspond with his balance of cash on hand.

IF MERCHANDISE AS WELL AS CASH enters into your dealing with an agent, make him Dr. to Mdse. or Cash as you entrust him with them. Make Mdse. or Cash Dr. to him as you receive these from him. If he sells goods on account, with your sanction, make the parties (or Bills Receivable if he takes notes and turns them over to you) debtor to him. For the expenses you allow him, or the salary, or the commission, make the account debtor to him. In order that your dealings with him, and his dealings with others for you, shall be intelligently recorded in your books, require him to furnish statements at regular intervals.

HOW TO ARRIVE AT A JUST SETTLEMENT OF PARTNER'S ACCOUNTS WHERE BOOKS HAVE NOT BEEN KEPT BY DOUBLE ENTRY.

In the dissolution of partnerships, the books of which have been kept by single entry, there is often difficulty experienced by the parties concerned in arriving at a settlement. They have little or no knowledge of the principles of accounting, and in consequence proceed on the wrong lines in finding a solution.

Any intelligent person will be able to understand the following explanations and illustrations, and apply the principles involved in effecting such settlements.

When consulting an accountant on a matter of this kind, he will or should ask the following questions :

How much did each partner invest ? How much did each partner withdraw ? What is the total sum of the present resources ? What is the total sum of the present liabilities ?

These questions present to your mind the absolute necessity of keeping accounts in the ledger to show each partner's investment and each partner's withdrawals (whether money or goods), as well as personal accounts with those who become indebted to you and those to whom you become indebted. With such record in the ledger the matter of adjusting the settlement is simple. Begin by making a statement of resources and liabilities. If the sum of the resources exceeds the sum of the liabilities, the difference is the present worth or capital. Example :

	RESOURCES.		LIABILITIES.	
Merchandise, as per inventory,	10500	00		
Bills Receivable, Notes on hand,	700	00		
Office and Store Furniture, as per inventory,	300	00		
Cash,	260	00		
Personal accounts owing us,	1500	00		
(taken from the ledger.) Show each on a line by itself.				
Bills Payable, as per bill book,			1600	00
Personal accounts owing by us,			720	00
(taken from the ledger.) Show each on a line by itself.				
	12260	00	2320	00

The resources amount to \$12260 00

The liabilities amount to 2320 00

The firm's present capital or worth is 9940 00

Now go to the ledger and see the record of investments and withdrawals of each partner.

Dr. JOHN JONES, CAPITAL ACCOUNT. *Cr*

This side shows his
withdrawals (of
money, goods or value of any kind.)

700. This side shows his
investment (of money,
goods or value of any kind.)

\$4000 00

Dr. ROBERT BROWN CAPITAL ACCOUNT. *Cr.*

This side shows his
withdrawals (of
money, goods or value of any kind.)

600 This side shows his
investment (of money,
goods or value of any kind.)

\$4000 00

Deducting Jones' withdrawals from his investment, shows that his net investment is \$3300 00

Deducting Brown's withdrawals from his investment, shows that his net investment is 3400 00

Total net investment is \$6700 00

You see now that \$6700 was the actual investment by the partners, and as the present worth or capital, as shown above, is \$9940, it follows that the increase must have come by the gain made in the business. So to find the gain, we subtract the actual investment from the present worth :

Present worth \$9940.00

Actual investment 6700.00

Net gain \$3240.00

If the gain is to be shared equally, then divide \$3240 by 2, and that will show a profit of \$1620 for each one ; when you credit Jones' account with the \$1620 will show his present capital to be \$4920 ; and when you credit Brown's account with the \$1620 it will show his present capital to be \$5020.

LIABILITIES.**LIABILITIES.****LIABILITIES.**

ndrawals of each

$$C_r$$
\$4000.00

Cr.

\$4000.00

Investment is	\$3300
Investment is	3400

partners, and as the
t the increase mu
in, we subtract the

and that will show
nt with the \$1620
Brown's account w

You can see that every step necessary to change from single to double entry has been taken, except to open accounts in the ledger with Merchandise, Bills Receivable, Office and Store Furniture, Cash and Bills Payable, and charge or credit their respective amounts.

COMPARISON BETWEEN THE DOUBLE ENTRY AND THE SINGLE ENTRY SYSTEMS.

If the student has never done so before, he will find it an advantage to compare the double entry and single entry systems of finding gain or loss in a statement similar to the following. A double entry ledger shows at the close of the year the loss and gain account as follows :

Dr. LOSS AND GAIN ACCOUNT. Cr.			
Expense accounts under various heads		Mdse. gain, and gains from other	
transferred here,	\$3317.47	sources transferred here,	\$9303.01
Net Gain,	5985.54		
	<u>9303.01</u>		<u>9303.01</u>

The advantage in the above is, that the *sources* of profit and loss are shown, and in order that a large business may be conducted intelligently, it is absolutely essential that these should be recorded throughout the year in the representative accounts, and finally exhibited in the Loss and Gain account.

But suppose, for example, that the books of the business had been kept by single entry ; in order to ascertain the gain you would proceed as follows :

The worth brought down on the Cr. side of the proprietor's account last year was	\$2235.19
The worth now (or difference between the Resources and Liabilities) is	1265.55
	<u>969.64</u>
But he withdrew from the business, as shown on the debit side of the proprietor's account,	5015.90
So the gain for year is	5985.54

or, do it this way :

The worth a year ago was	\$2235.19
Add withdrawals	5015.90
	<u>7251.09</u>
Subtract present worth	1265.55
Gain for year	5985.54

Now go to the statement you took off at the end of the 8th set, which was done by single entry, and compare it with the statement you took off at the end of the first month of the 10th set, which has the same transactions exactly as the 8th set, but is done by double entry, and you will be able to grasp fully the difference as well as the relation between the single and double entry systems.

an a
custe

or in
two e
each
each
each

Date

1894
June
"
July
Aug.
"
Sept.
"
"

Date.

1894
June
"
"
July
"
"
"
"
Sept.
"
30

Date.

1894
June
"
"
"
"
"
"
"
"
23

CONTINUOUS BALANCE LEDGER.

We illustrate a continuous Balance Ledger in the three accounts following. The first represents an account in a wholesale merchant's ledger with a customer; the second represents an account in a customer's ledger with a wholesale merchant.

The third account represents an account in a banker's ledger with a customer.

As will be at once apparent, the object of this form of account is, that the condition of the account, or in other words the balance, whether debit or credit, may be always shown at a glance. In the first two examples the balance is carried out at the end of each month; of course it could be carried out as each transaction is recorded if this was desirable. In the third example the balance is changed as each transaction is recorded, because the ledger keeper in a bank must know at a glance the state of each customer's account in order to accept checks expeditiously and with safety.

FORM OF CONTINUANCE BALANCE LEDGER, MERCHANT'S
MONTHLY BALANCE SHOWN.

W. B. ROBINSON.

Date.	Folio.	Dr.		Cr.		PARTICULARS.	Dr. Bal.		Cr. Bal.	
1894										
June	29	129	187	20		To Mdse.,				
"	30	130	300	00		" "	487	20		
July	5	68			400 00	By Cash,	87	20		
Aug.	15	133	158	60		To Mdse.,				
"	20	136	50	00		" "	295	80		
Sept.	5	139			87 20	By Bills Receivable,	208	60		
"	9	72			202 35	" Cash,				
"	"	71			6 25	" Discount,	000	00		
"	28	146	38	20		To Mdse.,				
"	30	150	62	10		" "	100	30		

A C. BAKER.

Date.	Folio.	Dr.		Cr.		PARTICULARS.	Dr. Bal.		Cr. Bal.	
1894										
June	5	180			560 80	By Mdse.,				
"	7	182			320 60	" "				
"	17	186			60 75	" "			942	15
July	3	193	942	15		To Bills Payable,	000	00		
"	16	200			383 20	By Mdse.,				
"	17	201	50	60		To Mdse. ret'd.,			332	60
"	20	205	315	97		" Bank,				
"	"	205	16	63		" Discount,	000	00		
Sept.	25	301			105 90	By Mdse.,				
"	30	305			232 04	" "			337	94

FORM OF CONTINUOUS BALANCE LEDGER, BANKERS'
DAILY BALANCE SHOWN.

GEO. RITCHIE & CO.

Date.	Folio.	Dr.		Cr.		PARTICULARS.	Dr. Bal.		Cr. Bal.	
1894										
June	3	585			1600 00	Deposit,			1600	00
"	3	586	200	00		Check,			1400	00
"	4	381			460 70	Proceeds of Discount,			1860	70
"	12	393	860	00		Note due to-day,			1000	70
"	15	393			99 75	Collection (T. Jones),			1100	45
"	15	596	920	00		Acceptance due to-day,			180	45
"	16	602	300	00		Check,	119	55		
"	23	610			820 00	Deposit,			700	45

Dr. CASH 18

[illegible][illegible]

No.	M
Security	
Loan	
Privileges	
Report of Inspector	

Date.	Folio.	ITEMS.	Dr.	Cr.	Unmatured.	Arrears.

CONDENSED SYSTEM OF BOOK-KEEPING FOR RETAIL BUSINESS.

The *principles* of Double Entry Book-keeping being fully understood, the Accountant can choose the particular style he may think best adapted to the business in which he is engaged. The prime object should, of course, be efficiency, and if a short condensed plan will give this result it should be adopted.

The Six Column Journal method (see Set X) is adopted by many retail houses, and is admirably adapted for many lines of business, so is the plan of keeping a special column for credit sales of merchandise in the Journal, and posting them monthly in one sum to the credit of Merchandise account. (See first month of Set XI.) There are also the various methods of posting from Auxiliary Books direct, which large manufacturing and other establishments pursue.

We desire here to point out a system for a Retail Business other than those referred to, which we know by experience is thoroughly efficient and easily understood; its main features being, keeping a Day Book Index, and Journalizing Monthly.

The Books used are :

DAY BOOK AND INDEX,	BLOTTER CASH BOOK,
MONTHLY CASH BOOK,	JOURNAL,
LEDGER,	BILL BOOK,
INVOICE BOOK.	

The DAY BOOK should contain the plain history of all transactions, except those affecting Cash, as they occur during the day. It does not matter so much about the form of words used if the transaction is stated clearly and fully. You will at the close of each day's business index the transactions. For instance, if John Adams, J. Brown and R. Cummings have bought goods on credit during the day, under the letters respectively A, B, C, you will place the names (if they are not already there by reason of former transactions) and Day Book folio. If James Macfarlane gives you his note in settlement of account, you will in the Index under the letters B. R. (Bills Receivable) place his name and Day Book folio. If you give your note in favor of John Macdonald & Co., and accept a draft of Galbraith, Christie & Co., you will under the head of the letters B. P. (Bills Payable) place these names and the Day Book folio.

EXAMPLE OF DAY BOOK INDEX.

ADAMS, JOHN	Folio 57, 63, 71,	A.
BROWN, J.	Folio 61,	B.
CUMMINGS, R.	Folio 60, 63, 70,	C.
MACFARLANE, JAS.	Folio 64,	B. R.
GALBRAITH, CHRISTIE & Co.	Folio 69,	B. P.
MACDONALD JOHN, & Co.	Folio 70,	M.

When the Day Book entries are Journalized, the fact will be shown in the Index by running the pen through the figures, thus

78

The above is sufficient to indicate the method of Day Book indexing ; circumstances may require you to vary it more or less.

THE **BLOTTER CASH BOOK** will be the ordinary form without special columns, and should be balanced every night, and cash checked.

THE **MONTHLY CASH BOOK** will be written up from the other at the end of the month, and will have special columns on each side representing the accounts for which money is most frequently received and paid out. See Cash Book for Set XI.

In connection with the method we here recommend, some Accountants keep the Blotter Cash Book only and *Journalize* its transactions, as is done in the Municipal Set in this book. Either is right ; adopt which you deem most convenient.

THE **JOURNAL** will be written up monthly, and here you have the explanation why you index the Day Book.

As there is an interim of a month from one Journalizing to another, it is necessary that there should be an easy way of finding any particular transaction that has taken place in the meantime. For instance, Brown comes in to settle his account on the 20th of July, you first take the entries posted in the Ledger up to the 1st of the month ; having written these on the bill, you take the Day Book Index, and find whether any debts or credits (other than cash) are indexed to him for the current month ; if there are, it will direct you to the folios of the Day Book on which they are recorded.

When Journalizing, first deal with the transactions other than those of Merchandise. You might begin with Bills Payable, then Bills Receivable, and so on till all the transactions recorded in the Day Book, except those of Merchandise, are Journalized, and then Journalize the credit purchases of Merchandise, and finally the credit sales.

If you put Checks through the Cash Book you should not Journalize them ; but if you do not, you may either enter the Checks from the stubs of the Check Book to the Day Book at the close of each day, or Journalize them from the stubs direct ; in the example we pursue the latter course.

The Invoices may either be entered in the Day Book to the credit of the parties from whom you purchase, as the goods arrive, or they may be kept on file till the end of the month and Journalized direct ; the latter is the plan pursued in the example. Put the folio of the Journal upon the invoices in large figures near the date, in red ink, and either paste them into the Invoice Book or file them away ; in either case, in consecutive Journal Folio order.

A.

B.

C.

B. R.

B. P.

M.

shown in the Index

EXAMPLE OF MONTHLY JOURNAL

JOURNAL.

Belleville, December, 1893.

Ledger Folio.									
192	Sundries Dr. To Bills Payable.								
260	John McDonald & Co.,	D B. folio 59.	420	96					
249	Sampson, Kennedy & Gemmel,	" " 60	209	50					
232	Thos. Wall & Sons,	" " 64.	320	90					
241	Thos. May & Co.,	" " 72.	470	00					
159	Bills Receivable Dr. To Sundries.						1421	36	
421	A. Forin,	D B. folio 58.	79	20					
438	R. W. H. Duncan,	" " 62.	159	60					
491	W. R. Lett,	" " 69.	340	00			578	80	
150	Sundries Dr. To Bank.								
23	Merchandise,	For Check 180.	75	00					
141	Expense,	" " 181.	24	80					
192	Bills Payable,	" " 182.	490	00					
250	John Wilson & Co.,	" " 183.	159	20					
192	Bills Payable,	" " 184.	223	20			972	20	
23	Merchandise Dr. To Sundries.								
263	T. J. Claxton & Co., as per Invoice of Dec. 1, 1893.		459	60					
263	Ditto	" " 2,	272	50					
263	Ditto	" " 20,	74	00					
270	Young McNaughton & Co.,	" " 3.	160	00					
281	Ogilvy & Co.,	" " 7.	342	40			1308	50	
23	Sundries Dr. To Merchandise.								
		\$42.20 \$10.90 \$4 co \$9.60							
450	A. Robertson, D.B. folios	59, 61, 68, 72.	66	70					
583	J. Tennent,	" 60.	27	40					
		\$39.20 \$5.60 \$41.50.							
476	E. Gillen,	" 61, 64, 70.	86	30					
		\$10.90 \$21.20							
458	M. C. Wild,	" 64, 70,	32	10					
471	H. Smith,	" 63,	29	20			241	70	

THE LEDGER statements and method of closing the accounts of this Set do not differ from those already given, and therefore require no explanation.

THE BILL BOOK will be kept as in the example given in connection with Set IV. We would here simply emphasize the necessity of entering bills in the Bill Book, as well as in the Day Book, as they are given and received. If this be done, and you look at your Bill Book daily, in order to be aware of and advise your customers of paper coming due, and have knowledge of, and provide for your own bills maturing, there will be no danger of paper being dishonored and protested without your knowledge.

FOR AN INVOICE BOOK we recommend a book about 12x21 inches of strong manilla paper, well bound, containing about 150 pages. Into this the invoices should be pasted as they are Journalized. As all that is necessary to see when looking for an invoice in the book are the name and Journal folio, you should fold the invoice so as to occupy as little space as possible.

ANOTHER CONDENSED SYSTEM OF BOOK-KEEPING FOR RETAIL BUSINESS BY THE USE OF A SALES LEDGER.

ber, 1893.

96
50
90
00
1421 36
20
60
00
578 80
00
80
00
20
20
972 20
60
50
00
00
40
1308 50
70
40
30
10
20
241 70

In large retail houses, that do a credit business, the plan of keeping a Sales Ledger is found to be a convenient, quick and direct method of dealing with customers' accounts.

Instead of charging sales in a day book or blotter, they are entered directly on the debit side of the customer's account in the sales ledger in detail.

The advantage of this plan is in the facility it affords for making out accounts, as every item is before the book-keeper without the necessity of referring to any other book.

THE SALES LEDGER IS SOLELY FOR PERSONAL ACCOUNTS WITH CUSTOMERS WHO BUY ON CREDIT. The general ledger is kept besides, and one account in it, called "Sales Ledger Accounts" represents all the accounts in the sales ledger. The debits to this account in the general ledger are the monthly summaries of sales as shown in the several accounts in the sales ledger. The credits to this account are the monthly summaries of credits as shown in the several accounts in the sales ledger. The debit balance of this account, when the summaries have been debited and credited as explained, should correspond with the total debit balances of all the accounts in the Sales Ledger.

At the end of each month, or of a longer period, if desired, sum up the merchandise charged to the various accounts in the Sales Ledger, and make a journal entry

Sales Ledger Accounts, Dr.,
To Mdse.

For the sales of Mdse. on acct. as shown in the Sales Ledger for Jan. 1894, post to the debit of the former account and to the credit of the latter account in the General Ledger.

Now deal with the credits at the personal accounts. First ascertain the sum of the Mdse. returned or allowed and credited in the Sales Ledger and make a journal entry as follows:

Mdse. Dr.,
To Sales Ledger Accounts.

For goods returned in Jan., 1894, as shown in the Sales Ledger.

The other credits will be those of cash payments and settlements by notes and acceptances. For the cash payments, keep a special column on the debtor side of the Cash Book, (see an illustration of this in the C. B. at page 177,) the total of which at the end of the month you will carry in one sum to the credit of "Sales Ledger Accounts" in the General Ledger, but each individual payment will be credited to its proper account in the Sales Ledger each day. The settlements by note or acceptance were duly recorded in the Bill Book, and at the same time credited to the customer in his acct. in the Sales Ledger, so you have simply to ascertain the total sum of notes and acceptances received during the month and make the following journal entry:

Bills Receivable, Dr.,
To Sales Ledger Accounts.

For amount received on personal accounts for Jan. 1894 as shown in Bill Book and Sales Ledger.

The methods indicated above are illustrated in the following transactions with persons, as shown in the ledger entries for Jan., 1894, and the journal entries which follow :

		W. J. OSBORNE.		Dr.		Column for Monthly Totals of Debits.		Cr.	
1894									
Jan.	2	To Suit \$15.00, Hat \$3 00,	A 18	00					
"	8	By Hat returned,						A 3	
"	10	To 4 yds. Tweed at 70c.,	A 2	80					
"	12	" Trimmings,	A 1	50	22	30			
Feb.	10	By Cash,						A 19	
MRS. R. BAKER.									
1894									
Jan.	6	To 3 Feathers at \$1.00, \$3 00, Shields 30c., Corsets \$1.50,	A 4	80					
"	20	By allowance on Feathers,						A 1	
"	23	To 10 yds. Dress Goods at 50c.,	A 5	00					
"	30	" Making Dress,	A 3	00	12	80			
Feb.	20	By Note at three months,						A 11	
MRS. C. J. ROSS.									
1894									
Jan.	7	To 10 yds. Silk at \$1.25, \$12.50, Trimmings \$3.40,	15	90					
"	10	To 2 Vests at 85c,	1	70					
"	18	" 1½ yds. Velvet at \$2 00,	3	00					
"	26	" 1 pair Curtains,	15	00	35	60			
"	30	By Cash on account,						20	
MISS J. BELL.									
1894									
Jan.	2	To Dress Pattern,	A 12	50					
"	2	" 8 yds. Cotton at 20c.,	A 1	60					
"	15	" 15 yds. Dress Goods at 20c ,	A 3	00					
"	27	" 9 yds. Silk at \$1.50,	A 13	50	30	60			
"	30	By 2½% discount on amount of acct ,						A	
"	30	" Cash in settlement,						A 29	
J. C. MARSH.									
1894									
Jan.	16	To Suit \$16.00, Tie \$1.00, Drawers \$1.00,	18	00					
"	30	" Umbrella \$4.50, 3 pairs Socks 50c., \$1.50,	6	00	24	00			

The letter A used above is to indicate settlements, without ruling. See also page 228.

The total sales charged in the Sales Ledger in Jan. amount to \$125.30. Make the following journal entry :

Sales Ledger Accounts, Dr.,	\$125.30
To Merchandise	\$125.30

The total of goods returned, of discount and allowance is \$4.76. Make the journal entry :

Merchandise, Dr.,	\$4.76
To Sales Ledger Accounts	\$4.76

The cash received having been debited in the Cash Book in a special column and credited to the individual accounts in the sales ledger, you will now foot up the special column and carry the amount (without a journal entry) from the cash book to the credit of Sales Ledger Accounts in the general ledger.

You have now to deal with the notes and acceptances. Find the total of these transactions with the bill book (checking them with the sales ledger entries) and make the journal entry :

Bills Receivable \$11.80

To Sales Ledger Accounts \$11.80

The feature that will commend the above plan is, that the double entry system is constantly maintained, and consequently a continuous check upon the work is secured ; and by trial balance it can be proved each month.

MERCANTILE AGENCIES.

Mercantile agencies have become indispensable in the world of commerce. It is not likely that business will ever be done entirely without credit, and so long as merchants sell goods on time, just so long will they require the aid of mercantile agencies to furnish information in regard to the financial standing of traders.

The prominent Mercantile Agencies of Canada and the United States are, Bradstreet's and R. G. Dun & Co. Each agency publishes twice a year, a Reference Book, which is a complete directory of every person, firm and company engaged in trade throughout the Dominion ; arranged by provinces and cities, towns and villages, in alphabetical order. Opposite the name of each person, firm or company, is the business carried on, and certain letters and figures which denote the agency's estimate of the capital and worthiness of credit.

For example, you have an order for goods from a firm in a distant city, of which you have no accurate knowledge. You are a subscriber to one or both of the mercantile agencies. You take down the Reference Book, turn to the city and find the name, opposite which (in R. G. Dun & Co's) are the letter E and the figure 2 ; turning to the Key to ratings in the front of the book, you find that E stands for an estimated capital of \$20,000 to \$40,000, and the figure 2 indicates good credit.

How is the information obtained upon which the rating is based ? you naturally ask. Through correspondents in every locality, who are paid to make reports upon traders, in respect to the matters that affect them as business men.

In addition to the ordinary information given in the Reference Book, special reports can be obtained by subscribers from a mercantile agency regarding any firm, but an additional fee is required for this. The annual subscription to an agency is \$5 ; \$10 extra is charged subscribers who take the *Daily Bulletin*, which is a record of business changes, and of the Bills of Sale and Chattel Mortgages given, and Writs issued and Judgments given.

Should a mercantile agency do any one an injustice by publishing incorrect reports, it is liable for an action for libel and the payment of heavy damages, as in the celebrated case of Carsley vs. Bradstreet, a report of which we append :

Court of Appeals, Province of Quebec.

BRADSTREET VS. CARSLY.

The Court of Appeals, Chief Justice Sir A. A. Dorion presiding, gave judgment in the important case of Bradstreet vs. Carsley, in which a point of great interest to commercial houses was raised. In June, 1884, Bradstreet's commercial agency issued a circular to about 600 of their subscribers, in which opposite the name

of Carsley & Company appeared the words "Call at office." This, Mr. Carsley claimed, was intended to convey the inference that the agency was aware of something detrimental to the business standing of the firm, and so lead people not to deal with them until they called at the office for such information, and that when some of them did call they were told that Carsley had asked his creditors for an extension of time for the payment of £60,000 sterling. Mr. Carsley claimed that such reports were totally false and without foundation, and that by the issuing of such circular he had suffered damage to the amount of \$50,000, which sum he sued to recover. In the Superior Court, when the case was first heard, judgment was given for Carsley who was awarded \$12,000 damages in each of two separate actions. Bradstreet appealed to the higher court, which to day declared that the words complained of "call at office," were an indication that there was something wrong with the firm, for if the information to be given had been good there would have been no reason for secrecy. The information given to those who called, a large number of whom were not subscribers to the agency, was not true, caused considerable damage to the firm and might have caused the ruin of a less well-established business. The information given could not be held to be a privileged communication, and it was not asking too much from mercantile agencies to demand that they ascertain the correctness of their reports. Furthermore, the agency should not have conveyed any information to others than their subscribers, and had rendered themselves guilty of libel and slander in the premises. For all these reasons the judgment of the court below was confirmed, with costs in both cases.

TRUSTS COMPANIES.

Trusts Companies are of recent origin, and have been called into existence because of the necessity that exists for something more secure than the chance reliance of private individuals for carrying out an important trust, a will for example.

Prior to the establishment of Trusts Corporations a man, when making his will, had no alternative but to appoint an individual or individuals as his executor or executors; or if a man died intestate, the courts were obliged to appoint individuals as administrators. Persons so appointed might be dishonest or incompetent or careless; supposing them to be fitted in all respects for the trust, they might not have time to spare from their own business to do it justice; while over and above all these possibilities, there was no guarantee of continuity, as the individuals appointed might die.

Trusts Companies will undertake a trust of almost any kind; and as they exist solely for the object of attending to matters entrusted to their care, and their existence does not depend upon the life of any individual or individuals, the risk involved in the appointment of private persons, as indicated above, is, when such corporations are appointed, entirely avoided. They will act as Executor, Administrator, Receiver or Guardian, and as agent in any capacity. These various positions and duties assumed by the company either under Deeds of Trust, Marriage or other settlements executed during the life time of the parties, or under wills, or by appointment of court. They also undertake the investment of money in real estate mortgages, securities, collecting and remitting the interest for a moderate charge. They will either invest the money as agent in the usual way; or, should the investor prefer, will for an extra charge guarantee the principal and the prompt payment of interest on fixed days, yearly or half yearly.

Trust companies are found useful by municipal corporations who are creating and maintaining sinking funds, and by companies appointing trustees on behalf of creditors.

The first company of this kind established in Ontario is the **TORONTO GENERAL TRUSTS COMPANY**, which has been in existence ten years, and which has been not only successful from the shareholder's point of view, but has proved to be both trustworthy and invaluable in the multitudinous duties it has been called to perform.

GUARANTEE COMPANIES

Guarantee Companies (called also Fidelity or Surety Companies) exist for the purpose of granting **BONDS OF SURETYSHIP** for the faithful discharge of the duties of employees in positions of trust. They obviate the necessity which formerly existed for these dangerous responsibilities being assumed or continued by Private Individuals, and afford the Employee an opportunity to be his own independent surety if he be a reputable person, and so to establish his reputation in the most satisfactory manner to his employers and himself.

The Bonds of such companies are accepted and preferred by Governments, Banks, Railways, Insurance Companies, Municipal Councils, and Commercial Institutions generally, in place of Private Bonds.

The oldest, largest, and best known Guarantee Company in America is the **GUARANTEE COMPANY OF NORTH AMERICA**, head office, Montreal. Its bonds are accepted throughout the American continent. To secure its bond, you will make application through a local agent, or direct to the head office; in which give the fullest particulars of yourself and the position in which you are to be bonded, and give the names of several people (not relatives) who know you thoroughly, to whom the company can apply for information regarding your antecedents, character and habits. When the application has been received, the company will send a printed form to the persons you have named, in which a comprehensive list of questions is asked, and from the answers to which the directors will determine whether you are worthy of the company's confidence and guarantee. The rate charged by the company is about one per cent. upon the sum of the bond.

Just as a life insurance company would insure your life, or a fire insurance company would insure your property, so a Guarantee Company will insure your character. Practically, then, the business of such a company is insurance—of character.

INSURANCE.

Insurance is a Contract of Indemnity. That is to say, only **FIRE.** the actual loss sustained will be made good, and not the amount insured. It is folly, therefore, to pay a premium upon a larger sum than the actual value of the goods.

The principle of insurance is exemplified in that scripture injunction, "Bear ye one another's burdens." Select say 100 people who are possessed of property, and you can safely predict, in accordance with previous experience, that within a given

time some of them (but not all) will suffer loss by fire. If each one belongs to an insurance association, the members who have not suffered will contribute to make good the loss of those who have; or, in other words, help them to bear their burden. It would be inconvenient and not always safe if the carrying out of this help were left to the contributions of each member when a loss occurred; so the majority of people insure with regular companies who receive a premium at stated periods, for which they undertake that when a loss occurs they will indemnify the sufferer. The law of average, implied in the principle above alluded to, forms the basis of the calculation of the rate to be charged. Insurance has been a great help to commerce, as people with capital would refuse to risk it if there were no possibility of obtaining indemnity in case of loss by fire or other disaster.

It was after the great fire in London in 1666 that insurance was applied to fire risks.

There are three principal conditions in a contract of insurance, namely: (1) There must be an actual risk. (2) There must be similar risk among a large number. (3) Losses must relatively be few. The latter element would be absent in insurance of bad debts, as recently proposed, for all men engaged in business must inevitably make bad debts.

There are Mutual Fire Insurance Companies, which usually confine their operations to a county, and insure farm property. The members give their notes for a certain sum, which are held as security that they will contribute their share of any loss sustained by fire by any member. This principle would be unsuitable for mercantile risks. One feature of security to the insured and stability on the part of the company (the insurer) is, that it does business over a wide area, and does not take its risks in one or few localities, where one great disaster might cripple or ruin it.

The person desiring to insure makes application to an agent of the company, describing the property accurately and concealing nothing that should be known. Should there be concealment or misrepresentation the contract will be vitiated. If there is already insurance in existence with one or more companies, each must be notified of the new insurance, and the company with which the new insurance is being effected must be notified of the prior insurance. All material changes or alterations in a building, a change of tenants, or of the use to which a building is put, the removal of goods that are insured from one building to another, must be reported, and the facts noted on the policy.

The agent has not the power to issue a policy; he can only give an interim receipt, good for the days mentioned upon it. He submits the application and sends the premium (the amount paid for the insurance) to the head office and the directors determine whether they will take the risk; if they are willing, the policy (the evidence of the contract) will be issued; if not, the money paid by way of premium will be refunded, less the amount for the time for which the property was insured under the interim receipt. Goods insured cannot be replaced unless the policy is upon a general stock of merchandise, or on household effects that are mentioned in general terms. It is well to read over the conditions of a policy, which are printed on the back.

In case of fire, the insured is bound to do all he can to save property. He cannot walk away, saying, "Oh, it's insured, let it go." A notice of the fire must be sent to the company within 15 days, and should be accompanied with a statement of

claim.
has seen
paid, no
in settling
part of
of purch
systemat
satisfact

A S
covering
shipwrec

LI

the total
must hin
creditor
subsequ
paying th
insurance
would, if

The
life insur
will be a c
economica
charged fo
principles,
the invest
the insure
meet expe
ada Life
among the

In ad
hitherto al
member it
other sum
cannot be
members.
will presen
agreement
Societies o
by compet
calls when
who die yo

These
those socie

MA

claim. The company will send an adjuster, who will settle on a fair basis when he has seen the evidence of the actual loss, beyond which, of course, not a cent will be paid, no matter what the amount of the insurance was. If there should be difficulty in settling, an appraiser will be called in. The evidence of the amount of loss on the part of a merchant would be his last inventory of stock and the amount of invoices of purchases since it was taken, less the sales since then. Well kept books and systematically arranged papers, cared for in a good safe, are a great comfort and satisfaction in the event of fire.

A Specific Policy is one insuring only definite goods ; a Blanket Policy is one covering all goods. Salvage is the term applied to goods rescued from fire or shipwreck.

Life Insurance is not a contract of indemnity, like fire insurance, and there is therefore nothing to hinder a person from insuring his life in as many offices as will accept him ; and his heirs will recover the total amount insured from all the companies. The person who insures a life must himself be the life, or he must have a pecuniary interest in it. For example, a creditor can insure the life of a debtor, and although the debt be discharged subsequently, he will be entitled to recover the insurance if he keeps it in force by paying the premiums. Scrupulous good faith is just as necessary in effecting life insurance as in taking out a fire policy. Fraudulent concealment or misrepresentation would, if discovered, make the policy void.

The features which are most important in choosing a company in which to effect life insurance are, first, absolute security, and second, profit. The test of the first will be a comparison of the assets with the liabilities ; of the other, prudent and economical management, and safe and profitable investment of funds. The amount charged for life insurance is based upon recognized and well established mathematical principles, applied to these three elements—the rate of interest which will accrue from the investment of the premiums ; the rate of mortality, with which the experience of the insured is expected to agree ; and the proportion to be added to the net rates to meet expenses of management, and afford a profit to the insurer. We have in Canada Life Insurance Companies that conform to the soundest principles, and are among the best in the world.

In addition to the regular Life Insurance Companies, to which alone we have hitherto alluded, there are assessment societies which undertake that on the death of a member it will collect from each of the remaining members the sum of one dollar (or other sum) and pay the amount collected to the heirs of the deceased member. This cannot be considered as INSURANCE, for the payments are at the will of the individual members. It is simply an implied agreement on joining the society that each member will present a dollar to the family of a deceased member when death occurs. This agreement may be carried out, or it may not. There can be no guarantee that it will. Societies of this kind in the past have flourished for a time, until driven to the wall by competition of kindred ones, or the unwillingness of members to pay the death calls when they, (as they must inevitably) become numerous. Only those members who die young, profit by connection with these societies.

These remarks would not apply to such a society as the Oddfellows, but only to those societies that exist purely for assessment purposes.

MARINE.

It was to marine risks that insurance was first applied. It was termed underwriting, and those who undertook the risks were called underwriters. (These terms are now

generally applied in all classes of insurance.) Marine insurance in Canada and the United States is carried on by companies. In England, while much of the insurance is done by companies, it is a remarkable fact that the largest portion is effected by private individuals, who are members of "Lloyd's," so called from the society having originally met in a coffee house in London, kept by a person of that name. Lloyd's has a world-wide reputation. "Classed A 1 at Lloyd's," is an expression which refers to the rating of a vessel in the society's books.

Marine insurance differs materially from fire insurance in respect to the adjustment of loss. The owner (or underwriter), in case of partial loss, pays only such a proportion of the sum insured as the damage sustained bears to its whole value at the time of insurance; that is to say, if a portion of the cargo has been damaged or thrown overboard, the owner (or the underwriter) of the particular goods will suffer no greater loss in proportion to their respective interests than the other owners of goods on board and the owners of the ship and freight. This contribution is called General Average. Jettison is the throwing overboard of a ship's cargo, or a portion of it, in order to lighten the vessel in a storm. The goods that are cast overboard and sink are called Jetsam, and those that continue to float, or have floated to land, are termed Flotsam.

Particular Average, as distinguished from General Average, refers to, say, the loss of an anchor, the starting of a plank, where the common safety was not in question, and where there is, consequently, no contribution.

ANNUITIES.

An Annuity is a yearly payment of money to be received for life, or for a term of years, in consideration of value surrendered, or money advanced to those who pay. The person who receives an annuity is called an Annuitant. With individuals who are to pay, the annuity may be a charge upon personal estate or real estate.

Persons who have a limited capital, and are not capable of investing it profitably under their own control, or who have not the opportunity of using it along with their own labor, may purchase from an Insurance Company or a Government an annuity that will give the largest possible life income. For example, here is a person with a capital of ten thousand dollars, who has no one to whom he cares to leave his capital at his death. He simply desires to secure for himself the largest possible income from that sum for life (unaccompanied by his labor.) Investment in mortgages or debentures, or good security of any kind, would not yield him over six hundred dollars a year; but if he surrenders his whole capital by buying an annuity, he can for life, and without risk or trouble, secure a very much larger income.

PRECIS (pronounced pra-se).

A Precis is a concise or abridged statement, or, in other words, a summary or abstract. For instance, to convey in one's own language a concise statement of a page or pages from some author, or of the evidence given before a court, would be a precis. One may listen to or read a speech, and without attempting to report it word for word, may make a precis of it that will convey the gist of what was said.

If you wish to practice precis writing, read a chapter, say, from Macaulay's English History, and then write out a summary of what you have read. Or, attend a political meeting or listen to a sermon, taking notes as it proceeds, and from the notes write out a summary of what was said. Facility in this matter is acquired by such practice as we have indicated. It embraces a mental process that is exceedingly beneficial.

THE

CANADIAN ACCOUNTANT.

PART III.

CONTAINING A COMPREHENSIVE SUMMARY OF ONTARIO LAW,
FORMS OF BUSINESS PAPERS, COMMERCIAL
CORRESPONDENCE

AND

COMMERCIAL CALCULATIONS.

COMPREHENDING

ABBREVIATED METHODS OF PRACTICAL COMPUTATION, SETTLEMENT OF ACCOUNTS, &c., NOT FOUND IN COMMON ARITHMETICS.

SUMMARY OF ONTARIO LAW.

Prepared by WILLIAM N. PONTON, M. A., Barrister and Solicitor, Belleville, lecturer on Commercial Law at Ontario Business College.

ACTIONS.—An entire change in the procedure and practice of the Courts was effected by the Ontario Judicature Act 1881. Law and Equity are administered concurrently. All the Superior Courts were consolidated together to form the Supreme Court of Judicature for Ontario, which consists of two permanent divisions, "The Court of Appeal for Ontario" and "The High Court of Justice for Ontario."

All actions in the Supreme Court are commenced by a writ indorsed with a statement of the claim made or of the relief or remedy sought. The writ requires the defendant, if served in Ontario, to enter an appearance within ten days after service. The defendant may set off or set up by way of counter-claim any claim which he has against the plaintiff. If the defendant claims indemnity or contribution or other remedy over against any third person, provision is made for service of notice on such third person. Speedy judgment can be applied for after a writ of summons has been issued, when it is made to appear to the Court that it will be conducive to the ends of justice. Inferior jurisdiction is exercised by County and Division Courts. County Courts have no jurisdiction in actions where the title to land is in question, or where the validity of any devise is disputed, nor in actions of libel or slander. County Courts have jurisdiction in personal actions where claim does not exceed \$200. In all actions of debt and contract, where amount is liquidated or ascertained, they have jurisdiction up to \$400.

Division Courts are held frequently, and are presided over by the County Court judges. There are twelve Division Courts in the County of Hastings and ten in the County of York. The scale of costs is very low, and the Court has been called the poor man's Court, which it is in more senses than one. The action should be brought where the Defendant resides or where the cause of action arose. The Court has jurisdiction in all personal actions to \$60, in all claims of debt or breach of contract to \$100, and where the amount is ascertained by the signature of the Defendant to \$200. The Judge may commit a Judgment Debtor to gaol for the several causes set out in Sec. 240 of the Division Courts Act, R. S. O., cap. 51 and amendments thereto.

ADMINISTRATION.—See page 120.

AFFIDAVIT.—See Registration.

APPEAL.—There is (except in matters of discretion) an appeal allowed from a single judge of the High Court to the full Court, and thence to the Court of Appeal for Ontario, thence in some cases to the Supreme Court of Canada, which sits at Ottawa; and in very important cases to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in England. An appeal is also allowed from the judges of the County Court to the Court of Appeal, and in those Division Court actions where the amount involved exceeds \$100.

APPROPRIATION OF PAYMENTS.—The buyer or debtor has the right to appropriate the payments made by him to whatever items he chooses. If he does not so appropriate, the person receiving the money may apply the payment even to reduce a debt barred by the Statute of Limitations. (See Limitations below.)

ALIENS may hold real and personal property as freely as natural born subjects, but labor under disability as to the franchise.

Aliens may become naturalized by taking the oath of allegiance to the Sovereign, and obtaining the sanction of a judge in open Court or Sessions.

ARBITRATIONS are more frequently adopted for the settlement of disputes than formerly; while they are sometimes more expeditious, they are not always more inexpensive than ordinary law suits. Arbitrations may grow out of law suits, the judge having power to refer the matters in question before him to one or more referees, especially where there are involved accounts. Nearly all Insurance Companies require claims to be arbitrated when they are disputed. The price of lands expropriated by Railway Companies or by Municipalities for rights of way is generally ascertained by arbitration. An award should generally be under seal, and signed by all the arbitrators in presence of each other. Some references provide that the award signed by two out of the three arbitrators shall be binding. The award may be made a rule of Court, and afterwards enforced by judicial process. Care should be taken that the arbitrators do not exceed their powers under the reference, and provision should be made for disposing of the costs of the arbitration and

award. The Statutes provide for arbitration in the cases of disputes between masters and workmen, injuries to employees, etc., etc. Professional arbitrators are entitled to from \$10 to \$20 per day. Non-professional arbitrators are allowed from \$5 to \$10 per day, or as may be agreed. Formerly war was the only arbiter of nations; now International Arbitration rather than bloodshed is the basis of Treaties.

ARREST for debt has been abolished, except in cases of fraudulent disposal or concealment of property liable for debt, and refusal to give proper answers on examination as a Judgment Debtor. In these cases, however, it is rather for contempt of Court and refusal to obey its orders than for debt, that imprisonment is decreed. Debtors may also be arrested on *capias* and held to bail, if it be proved to the satisfaction of the judge, on behalf of a bona fide creditor, that the debtor is about to leave the jurisdiction with the design of defrauding creditors.

ASSIGNMENTS made on the eve of insolvency, with intent to prefer a creditor or benefit a relative or friend, to the prejudice of creditors generally, are null and void, and will be set aside by the Court. Assignments in trust should be made to the Sheriff, or with the consent of the majority of creditors, to some other responsible person. While the Statute forbids any preferential security being given for a debt where assets are deficient, it does not invalidate or make void any deed of assignment made by any debtor, for the purpose of paying and satisfying rateably and proportionably, and without preference or priority, all the creditors of such debtor, their just debts; or any bona fide sale of goods in the ordinary course of trade or calling to innocent purchasers. See R. S. O. cap. 124 and amendments, and legal decisions pronounced thereon.

ATTACHMENT OF GOODS.—If any person resident in Ontario, indebted to any other person, departs from Ontario with intent to defraud his creditors, and at the time of his so departing is possessed of any property, he shall be deemed an absconding debtor, and his property may be seized for his debts by a writ of attachment. Upon affidavit made by any plaintiff, that any such person so departing is indebted to such plaintiff in a sum exceeding \$100.00 and stating the cause of action, and that deponent has good reason to believe, and does verily believe, that such person has departed from Ontario, and has gone with intent to defraud the plaintiff of his just dues, or to avoid being arrested or served, and was at the time possessed of real or personal property, not exempt by law from seizure, in this Province, and upon the further affidavit of two other credible persons, that they are well acquainted with the debtor, and have good reason to believe and do believe that such debtor has departed from Ontario with intent to defraud the said plaintiff, or to avoid being arrested or served, either the High Court or the Judge of any County Court may direct a writ of attachment to issue, and may appoint the time for the defendant's putting in special bail.

BILLS OF EXCHANGE AND PROMISSORY NOTES.—See page 259.

BILLS OF SALE AND CHATTEL MORTGAGES.—Every mortgage or sale of goods and chattels, not accompanied by an immediate delivery and followed by an actual and continued *change of possession*, must be in writing, and be accompanied by an affidavit of execution, and also by an affidavit by the mortgagee or bargainee, or his agent (if such agent is aware of the circumstances connected therewith, and is properly authorized in writing to take such mortgage), as to the *bona fides* of such mortgage or bill of sale, and must be filed in the office of the Clerk of the County Court of the county where the goods are situated, within five days from its execution otherwise such mortgage or sale will be void as against creditors of the mortgagor or bargainor, and as against subsequent purchasers or mortgagees in good faith for valuable consideration. A chattel mortgage will cease to be valid after the expiration of one year from the filing, as against creditors or subsequent mortgagees, unless within thirty days preceding the expiration of the year, and so on from year to year, a statement is filed in the office of the Clerk of the County Court of the county where such goods and articles are then situate, stating the interest of the mortgagee, and showing the payments made on account and the amount still due, accompanied by an affidavit by the mortgagee or his agent (authorized in writing) swearing to the truth of the statements, and that the mortgage is not kept on foot for any fraudulent purpose. Where goods are actually delivered and handed over to the purchaser, a Bill of sale is not necessary, but is always advisable as evidence of the transaction. The goods should be described distinctly so as to be readily identified, and great care should be exercised in observing all the formalities required by the Act

R. S. O., cap. 125, and amendments thereto. Chattel mortgages are often taken as collateral (additional and contemporaneous) security to Bills and Notes, and, if so, the fact should always be so expressed in such security.

BONDS are obligations under seal wherein the obligors and sureties are bound in certain penal sums to the performance of certain conditions. If sureties are obliged to pay, they must contribute proportionately. Bonds of indemnity are required by Banks when deposit receipts are lost, and by the Courts when a lost note is sued on.

CONTRACTS may be made by letters, telegrams, and detached papers, as well as by a formal instrument. Contracts made on Sunday are void, but may be ratified on a week day. Contracts are construed by the law of the place where made, and the *whole* contract including recitals is considered; the *custom of merchants* plays an important part in the decision of commercial cases. Specialty contracts are contracts under seal, which do not require any consideration to be expressed. Simple contracts are those not under seal, whether verbal or written.

A minor or infant may contract for necessities consistent with the minor's station in life. An infant may, after attaining 21, ratify in writing a contract made during minority. A will is not a contract, being always revocable by the testator. A contract, to be valid, requires the mutual assent of competent contracting parties; a good and valid consideration something to be done or omitted, and a legal object. Contracts in absolute restraint of trade are held void for reasons of public policy. The Statute of Frauds requires all contracts regarding lands (except leases for 3 years), all contracts not to be performed within one year, all guarantees for the debt of another, and all contracts for sale of goods over the value of \$40 (unless partly executed and performed), to be in writing. The contract is not the writing. The writing is the evidence of what the contract is.

COMMON CARRIERS, TRAVELLERS, etc.

The liability of Railway Companies, both as to freight and passengers and baggage, is very stringent, and they cannot avoid their responsibility by any conditions endorsed on tickets or shipping receipts, which would tend to render nugatory the whole contract, or would excuse the negligence of their employees or agents. All conditions must be reasonable.

If baggage is left at the station of destination an unusual time, the liability of the company is only that of warehousemen, not of common carriers, so that if a fire should accidentally destroy the baggage room and goods, the company would not be liable. An insurance policy against accidents, while travelling in a public conveyance, is always construed in favor of the insured, and covers accidents which occur when alighting, or changing cars. A ticket is a contract, and a time-table is a representation. Railway Companies are not liable for mere loss of time occasioned by delay of trains, but are liable for actual pecuniary special damage, which can be proved to have directly been incurred from such delay. A traveller who refuses to pay his fare to an official authorized to receive it (and wearing on his cap the badge of such authority) may be put off the train, but only near some dwelling house or at a usual stopping place.

The company is responsible for the act of a servant acting within the scope of his employment, even when disobeying orders. A railway track *per se* is a warning of danger. The liability of employers for damages to their employees is now governed by the provisions of the "Ontario Workman's Compensation for Injuries Act, 1892," which requires notice within twelve weeks and action within six months.

Common carriers are bound to use the highest degree of care that a reasonable man would use for himself, and to secure safety consistently with the mode of transportation.

Shipowners are bound to furnish a vessel sea-worthy and well equipped with adequate crew and competent master. Owners of stages are responsible that all equipments of conveyance, drivers, horses and harness, are fit and suitable.

Carriers are not liable, where by the exercise of reasonable care on the part of the injured, the accident might have been avoided, *i. e.*, where there was "legal" contributory negligence.

CONVEYANCES OF LANDS are made by Deeds which are instruments under seal, executed by the vendor (grantor) to the purchaser (grantee). It is most important that the lands intended to be conveyed should be clearly defined, otherwise the deed cannot be registered.

COURTS.—See *Actions*.

DOWER is the right of a widow to a one-third interest for life in the lands of her deceased husband, or in the rents and profits thereof. Under a recent statute on the devolution of estates a widow may take an absolute interest in the one-third, in the same way as in personal estate. In the N. W. Territories, Dower, as dower, is not recognized in real estate property law.

A widow is entitled to dower in lands (except in cases mentioned in statute) of which her husband was seized during the marriage. A married woman may bar her dower in any lands or hereditaments, by joining with her husband in a deed or conveyance thereof, in which a release of dower is contained.

DECLARATIONS.—Statutory declarations are allowed as evidence in cases where extra-judicial oaths are forbidden. They should always be made before a Notary Public, or Justice of the Peace, or Commissioner; and in this as in all cases, care should be taken that the most recently authorized legal forms should be used to ensure validity.

EVIDENCE.—In civil proceedings the evidence of all parties is admissible, and there is no incompetence on the ground of interest as a party or otherwise. In Quebec, however, parties cannot give evidence on their own behalf.

In a suit by or against representatives of a deceased person, an opposite or interested party to the suit cannot obtain a judgment on his own evidence as to any matter occurring before the death of the deceased, unless such evidence is corroborated. The onus of proof is on that party who asserts the virtual affirmative. Since July 1st, 1893, radical changes have been made in the law regarding Criminal Evidence; by the Dominion Statute a prisoner being now a competent witness. A person is presumed to be innocent until proved to be guilty, and the jury is always directed to give a prisoner the benefit of any reasonable doubt. Quakers, and those who believe it unlawful to take an oath, and those on whose conscience an oath has no effect, affirm and declare, and do not swear. Evidence may be taken out of the Province, on commission issued by the Courts.

EXECUTION.—Judgments do not of themselves bind the property of debtors. Writs of execution must issue and bind the property of the debtor, from the time of the receipt thereof by the sheriff of the county where such property is situated. Lands cannot be sold by sheriff until after the lapse of twelve months.—See *Actions*.

EXEMPTION.—The following chattels are exempt from seizure under writ of execution:—

1. The bed, bedding and bedsteads in ordinary use by the debtor and his family.
 2. The necessary and ordinary wearing apparel of the debtor and his family.
 3. One cooking stove with pipes and furnishings, one other heating stove with pipes, etc., one set of cooking utensils, one pair of tongs and shovel, one coal scuttle, one lamp, one table, six chairs, one washstand with furnishing, six towels, one looking glass, etc., one bureau, one clothes-press, one clock, one carpet, one cupboard, one broom, twelve knives and forks, twelve plates, etc., two pails, one washtub, etc., all spinning wheels and weaving looms in domestic use, one sewing machine and attachments in domestic use, thirty volumes of books, one axe, one saw, one gun, etc., the articles in this subdivision enumerated not exceeding in value \$150.00.
 4. All necessary fuel, meat, fish, flour and vegetables actually provided for family use of the debtor and his family, for thirty days, and not exceeding in value \$40.
 5. One cow, six sheep, four hogs, and twelve hens, in all not exceeding the value of \$75, and food for thirty days, and one dog.
 6. Tools and implements of or chattels ordinarily used in the debtor's occupation to the value of \$100. (Or, if so elected, proceeds of sale thereof up to \$100.)
 7. Bees, fifteen hives. See R.S. O., 1887, cap. 64.
- The debtor, his widow or family, or in case of infants their guardian, may select out of any larger number the several chattels exempt from seizure.

Lands taken up under the free grant and homestead act are exempt from execution for twenty years from the location of the land being made by the locatee. While the above goods are exempt from seizure under ordinary process of law, they are not all exempt from the summary right of distress possessed by a landlord against his tenant for arrears of rent, nor are they exempt at law if the debt, for which execution issued, was contracted for the identical chattel with reference to which exemption is claimed. Exemptions in Manitoba are far more extensive.

FEMME COVERTE.—A married woman may now hold her separate property as though she were a *femme sole* (spinster). In deeds of lands it is always better, however, to get the husband to join, so as to get rid of his possible claim to a tenancy by the courtesy (Life Estate).

INSURANCE.—A fire insurance policy is a contract of indemnity. Nothing should be concealed from the Company which is material to the risk, whether as to ownership, incumbrances, value, location, occupation, or prior or other insurance. A personal debt of the agent cannot be set off as against a premium on a policy. If insurance is assigned, the Head Office of the Company should ratify the assignment. Life insurance may be effected in favor of wife and children, and creditors cannot touch proceeds. It is always advisable to get an admission of age when effecting insurance. Concealment even without fraud has been held to vitiate a policy.

INSOLVENCY.—The Insolvent Acts have been repealed, and a bankrupt cannot now obtain an absolute discharge without the consent of creditors. The Creditors' Relief Act (the validity of which has however been impeached in the Courts) abolishes priority among creditors, and provides for the rateable distribution of assets in the sheriff's hands among those who have obtained judgment within a limited time. The act does not interfere, however, with those creditors who hold valid special securities.—See *Assignment*.

INTEREST.—Where no rate is stipulated for by agreement, only six per cent. per annum can be recovered, calculated from the time the debt was due and demanded. There are no usury laws in force in Ontario, but loan companies and money lenders are not allowed to charge a higher rate on default of payment than they would have charged had payment been regularly made. If a mortgage is in default, the mortgagee is entitled to six months' interest as bonus, before the mortgagor can redeem, unless the mortgage has run for five years, and was made after the Statute in that behalf, in which case the mortgagee is obliged to take his money in full on being paid three months' interest in advance by way of bonus. Interest does not run on an open overdue account unless demanded. The Courts regard interest as damages for detention of money. Instruments drawing interest at a higher rate than 6 per cent. should be expressed to bear interest at that rate as well after as before maturity.

JOINT STOCK COMPANIES.—See after *Partnership*.

LANDLORD AND TENANT.—See *Mortgages, Taxes and Exemptions*.

A yearly tenant requires a full six months' (183 days) notice to quit, expiring at the end of a year. A monthly tenant requires a full month's notice to quit. Tenants desiring to leave should give the same notice. Goods distrained for rent can be sold after five days from seizure and demand. Leases for seven years should be registered.

Leases for three years and shorter periods are valid even though not in writing.

LIMITATION.—Actions on simple contracts, notes, instruments not under seal, and money demands must be brought within six years from the time the cause of action accrues. When plaintiff is under disability by reason of infancy or lunacy, the statute runs from the removal of the disability. Actions to recover lands must be brought within ten years after the right of action accrued,—that is to say, if A enters on B's cultivated lands, and stays there in open, peaceable continuous possession for upwards of ten years, not as a tenant or caretaker, he acquires a title by possession to the land so trespassed on, and can successfully resist an action of ejectment. A mortgage is outlawed in ten years after maturity from the last payment of interest or acknowledgment, so far as the land security is concerned. Covenants are good for 20 years. See however Cap. 17, Ontario Statutes, 1893.

MECHANICS' AND OTHER LIENS.—Every mechanic, machinist, builder, laborer, contractor, subcontractor or other person doing work upon or furnishing materials to be used in any building, or machinery in connection with any building, has a lien for the price of the work, etc., on such building, mines or erection, and the land occupied thereby and enjoyed therewith. The lien will be lost if a claim be not filed in the Registry Office within 30 days from completion of work or supplying of materials, and legal proceedings to enforce the lien must be taken within 90 days.

A solicitor has a lien on his client's papers for costs incurred. A workman has a lien on chattel for cost of repairs and improvements done by him. An inn-keeper has a lien on the goods of his guest for unpaid board and lodging. A pawnee has a lien on goods for money advanced by him. A lien is a right to possession; possession being given up, the lien is gone.

MORTGAGE OF LANDS.—A mortgage must be made under seal, and to be valid against subsequent purchasers or mortgagees for value without notice, should be registered in the registry office for the county in which the lands are situate. A short statutory form for mortgages is provided by the Revised Statutes of Ontario, cap. 107. The usual remedies of the mortgagee in default of payment are by sale under power of sale in the mortgage, or obtaining foreclosure by an action at law, in conjunction with which and in the same action an order for possession of the land and a judgment and execution on the *personal* covenant against the mortgagor generally may be obtained. The mortgagee has also the right to distrain on the goods of the mortgagor (not of any third person) for arrears of interest. When mortgages are paid, a formal discharge, which when registered reconveys the land to the mortgagor, should be obtained. A receipt is not sufficient—See *Interest*.

PARTNERSHIPS.—A partnership may be legally defined as a voluntary unincorporated association of individuals as principals for the carrying out of a joint operation or undertaking for the purpose of joint profit. A part owner is not necessarily a partner; nor is a servant a partner of his master, even where for his trouble and labor he gets part of the profits, or wages in proportion to the profits, he not being liable for losses. A dormant or sleeping partner is, when discovered, equally liable with those held out to the world as partners. The liability of partners to third parties may be illustrated by the case of two horse dealers, who agreed in their articles of partnership, each with the other, that they would not warrant any horse that they might sell; one did warrant a horse sound, and the horse being unsound, *both* partners were held liable to the victim, despite their agreement, because such warranty was within the scope of and incidental to their business. The most stringent good faith, *uberrima fides*, is required of partners. Each partner has a right to an account at any time. A partnership may be dissolved by the death of one of the partners, by mutual consent, or by effluxion of time. Dissolution will be decreed by the Court on the insanity of one partner, or where there has been wilful fraud, or where the particular object of the partnership becomes impracticable. A partnership becomes dissolved by act of law on bankruptcy. Each partner's individual property is liable to the fullest extent for partnership debts, if the assets of the firm are insufficient to pay them. The importance of articles of partnership properly drawn up, providing for duration, division and dissolution, cannot be too strongly urged. Declarations of co-partnership should be registered within six months in the County Registry Office.—See *R. S. O.*, cap. 130; and see *Joint Stock Companies* below.

SPECIAL OR LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS may be formed under *Revised Statutes Ontario, Chapter 129*, where there are one or more general partners whose names are public, and who are liable to the full extent of their means, and whose death involves dissolution (unlike Joint Stock Companies); but also one or more special contributors to capital who must not interfere in the active management, and who must be registered as *special*, and whose liability in such case is limited to the amounts agreed by them to be contributed to the capital.

JOINT STOCK COMPANIES (Limited).—A Joint Stock Company (Limited) is a body corporate, created by letters patent, having a common seal, with a capital stock usually divided into shares, which are subscribed for by those desiring to become stockholders, and who are liable to creditors of the company only to the extent of the respective amounts remaining unpaid on the stock subscribed by them. Thus, if A, B, C and D agree to enter into an ordinary partnership with a capital of \$10,000, and the business fails, each is liable personally to the full extent of the deficiency of assets; but if these same men form a limited company under *R. S. O.*, cap. 157, or under the Dominion Statute, for the same purpose, and with the same capital, and the business fail, and all of them but A have paid up their subscribed shares of the capital in full, and A has paid all but \$100, then A alone is *personally* liable to creditors of the company, and that only to the extent of \$100. A company has an existence apart from the members comprising it, and is a sort of anonymous statutory partnership. Companies usually speak and act through their directors and authorized officers with their seal; but contracts, bills, notes, cheques, etc., made by an agent or officer of the company, on behalf of the company, in general accordance with his powers, under the by-laws or charter of the company, are binding without the seal. Contracts with Municipal Corporations should always be under seal. For general and comprehensive information on this subject, see J. W. Johnson's "Joint Stock Company Bookkeeping," and page 186 in this book. See also *Partnerships* above. **POWERS OF ATTORNEY**, see form further on.

REGISTRATION.—All instruments, deeds, mortgages, etc., affecting lands should be registered promptly in the Registry Office of the County where the lands lie; otherwise they will not retain priority as against subsequent purchasers or mortgagees for value in good faith without notice. Unregistered instruments are good and effectual *as between the actual parties* to those instruments, but not as against innocent third parties who may obtain priority by prior registration, even though the grantor or mortgagor may be guilty of fraud. Leases, unless for seven years and upwards, need not be registered. Wills and grants from the Crown are registered in the manner set out in the *Registry Act 1893, Ontario Statutes*. All other instruments (including Powers of Attorney) are registered by the production of the original (generally in duplicate), with an affidavit of execution made by a subscribing witness attached to each duplicate, care being taken that the witness gives his *full name, residence, and occupation*, and takes the oath before a competent officer, who is usually, in Ontario, a Commissioner, or Notary Public, or the Registrar; in other Provinces, a Notary Public (with seal), or a Commissioner for Ontario; and in Foreign countries a Mayor, Notary Public or British Consul, in all these latter cases the official seal being attached to the jurat of the affidavit.

The following is a

FORM OF AN AFFIDAVIT OF EXECUTION.

COUNTY OF HASTINGS, } I, WILLIAM NESBIT PONTON, *of the City of Belleville, in the County*
To wit : } *of Hastings, Barrister-at-law, make oath and say :—*

1. THAT *I was personally present, and did see the within Instrument and Duplicate duly signed, sealed and executed by JOHN WESLEY JOHNSON AND WILLIAM BYRON ROBINSON, two of the parties thereto.*

2. THAT *the said Instrument and Duplicate were executed at the City of Belleville.*

3. THAT *I personally know the said parties.*

4. THAT *I am a subscribing Witness to the said Instrument and Duplicate.*

Jurat { *SWORN before me at the City*
of Belleville in the County of
Hastings, this — day of May,
in the Year of Our Lord 1894.)

(Signed.) W. N. PONTON.

(Signed), WM. HAMILTON PONTON,

Registrar Co. Hastings,

(or) *A Commissioner for taking affidavits, H. C. J.*

(or) *Notary Public, (or) J. P.*

REPLEVIN.—When goods have been wrongfully distrained or taken, they may be replevied upon giving to the sheriff security in treble the value of the property to be replevied. This is the remedy sought where the object is speedily to recover the specific goods and not merely damages for their loss.

SECURITY FOR COSTS.—Where the plaintiff is resident out of the jurisdiction, and has not sufficient property in the jurisdiction, the defendant can require him to give security for the costs of the action, in the sum of \$400.00. So also where the plaintiff is suing for a penalty, and where a "man of straw" or nominal plaintiff acts for another without having any real interest in the cause of action,

STOPPAGE *in transitu*.—When it is ascertained by a consignor that a consignee, to whom he has sold and shipped goods, has become insolvent, he may at any time, during transport and before delivery to the consignee or his assignee or agent, stop the delivery of such goods, and so avoid being obliged to rank on the insolvent estate with the general creditors at so much on the dollar.

SUBROGATION.—The right to stand in the place of another to or for whom money has been legally paid—generally in respect of insurance and other collateral securities.

TAXES are a charge on Real Estate, and the collector has the power to levy the amount by distraint on goods on the premises, or on the goods of the person assessed within the municipality. Great care should be taken in drawing a lease to provide clearly whether the landlord or tenant is to pay taxes, and what taxes. In purchasing land, arrears of taxes should be paid, and the Treasurer's certificate obtained before accepting title. Lands may be sold for taxes which are in arrear for the third year, provided there is no sufficient distress on the premises. The right of the collector to distrain has been limited by recent statutes.

TENDER.—The definite and actual offer of a specific sum of money in payment of a debt, made directly to the creditor in proper form.

TITLE.—In investigating titles, searches should be made at the Registry Office, the Sheriff's Office, the Treasurer's Office, and the Collector's Office, and, in the opinion of the writer, *no one but a trained solicitor is competent to search a Title.*

TRAVELLERS.—See *Common Carriers.*

WILLS.—Wills may be made by any person, married or single, male or female, of the full age of twenty-one years. No will is valid unless it is in writing, signed by the testator at the foot or end thereof, or by some other person in his presence, and by his direction, and such signature must be made or acknowledged by the testator in the presence of two or more witnesses present at the same time, and such witnesses shall subscribe such will in the presence of the testator. No form of attestation is necessary. Creditors and executors are competent witnesses, but if any person attests the execution of any will, to whom or to whose wife or husband any bequest or devise is given, such bequest or devise shall be void, though such person shall be a competent person to prove the will. A will may be registered by production of the original will, and a true copy thereof, with an affidavit of a subscribing witness to the will as to its due execution, as to the death of the testator or testatrix, and as to the annexed copy being a true copy of the original, or by the production of the probate of the will with a verified copy. A will speaks only from the death of the testator. If no executor is named in the will, the court will appoint an administrator with the will annexed. If a person die without a will he is called an Intestate, and an administrator will be appointed by the Surrogate Court to wind up the estate. A will is revoked by marriage, by cancellation and destruction, and by a subsequent will. A codicil or supplementary will requires to be executed with the same formalities, and all alterations and interlineations should be executed and witnessed in the same way as the will itself. See form of Will further on.

This summary is not intended to be exhaustive, nor to take the place of large treatises or legal counsel, but rather to suggest points of practical importance to the student, and to form a basis for examination on subjects which are more elaborately treated in the lectures of the College. In all cases of doubt, consult a lawyer, whose business it should be to prevent rather than to create lawsuits, and tell him as much about your opponent's contention and position as you do about your own side of the question. "Nothing extenuate nor set down aught in malice," and you will get better advice and sounder sleep and have a more satisfactory balance sheet. A litigious merchant commits mercantile suicide.

You are invited to make application at any time to the lecturer for information on any point in law, either in the college or at his office.

FORMS OF BUSINESS PAPERS

AND EXPLANATIONS THEREON.

The student will find it to his advantage to learn thoroughly the general laws which govern Bills of Exchange, Notes, Drafts, etc., and to note closely the wording and form of all Business and Commercial Papers, as they represent, to a certain degree, the language of trade. An Act passed by the Canadian Parliament, and known as the "Bills of Exchange Act, 1890," constitutes the law relating to Bills of Exchange, Cheques and Promissory Notes in Canada.

BILLS OF EXCHANGE.

A BILL OF EXCHANGE is an unconditional written order from one person to another, directing him to pay a third, a sum of money therein named, and usually the bill is made payable not to the payee alone, but also to his order, or to the bearer.

The person who makes the bill is called the **DRAWER**, the person to whom it is addressed the **DRAWEE**, and the person to whom it is ordered to be paid the **PAYEE**. When the drawee undertakes to pay the amount he is then called the **ACCEPTOR**.

If the bill is made payable to the payee, or **BEARER**, it may be transferred to a fourth party by merely delivering it into his hands, and the fourth party will stand in the same situation as the original payee did. If the bill is payable to the payee, or **ORDER**, he cannot transfer it except by a written order usually on the back of the bill, called an endorsement, after which the payee is called the **INDORSER**, and the person to whom it is transferred the **INDORSEE**. **HOLDER** is a general word, applied to any one of the parties in possession of the bill, and entitled at law to receive its contents from another.

A bill is either **FOREIGN** or **INLAND**. It is called foreign, when drawn by a person in one country upon a person in another country; and inland, when both drawer and drawee reside in the same country. The latter is usually termed a draft. See page 62.

Foreign bills are usually drawn in sets,—that is, copies of the bills are made separately, each part containing a condition that it shall continue payable only so long as the others remain unpaid. Whenever any one of a set is paid, the others are void, for the whole set constitutes but one bill. The object in drawing them in sets is, that they may be sent at different dates, or by separate conveyances, that time may be saved should one or more be lost.

LETTERS OF CREDIT.

A Circular Letter of Credit is a Bill of Exchange carried by travellers on which they can obtain money in different countries. A Letter of Credit is the written authority from a banker to another banker, authorizing advances to be made to the person named in the letter.

FORM OF SET OF BILL OF EXCHANGE.

1ST BILL OF EXCHANGE.

Belleville, Ont., Canada, 12th May, 1894.

Exchange for £85.

Three days after sight of this my first of exchange (second and third of same date and tenor unpaid), pay to S. G. Beatty, or order, Eighty-five Pounds Sterling, value received, and charge the same to account of

TO GEORGE H. SIMPSON,
Banker, London.

W. B. ROBINSON.

2ND BILL OF EXCHANGE.

Exchange for £85.

Belleville, Ont., Canada, 12th May, 1894.

Three days after sight of this my second of exchange (first and third of same date and tenor unpaid), pay to S. G. Beatty, or order, Eighty-five Pounds Sterling, value received, and charge the same to account of

TO GEORGE H. SIMPSON,
Banker, London.

W. B. ROBINSON.

3RD BILL OF EXCHANGE.

Exchange for £85.

Belleville, Ont., Canada, 12th May, 1894.

Three days after sight of this my third of exchange (first and second of same date and tenor unpaid), pay to S. G. Beatty, or order, Eighty-five Pounds Sterling, value received, and charge the same to the account of

W. B. ROBINSON.

TO GEORGE H. SIMPSON,
Banker, London.

The par value of Sterling Exchange is \$4.86 $\frac{2}{3}$, or 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. over the old par, which was \$4.44 $\frac{4}{16}$. The rate of exchange is the price at which it is being bought and sold daily.

PAR OF STERLING EXCHANGE EXPLAINED.

Previous to gold coinage by the United States, the Spanish or Mexican dollar was the standard unit of value upon the American continent, as the English pound sterling was the unit of value in Great Britain. The equivalent of the pound sterling in Mexican dollars was \$4.4444, which was the then par of exchange, and is now referred to as the "old par" of exchange, because it is not now used. When the United States issued its coinage and made the gold dollar the standard unit of value, it made the intrinsic value of the coin just 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. less than the old Mexican dollar. It became necessary, therefore, to arrive at its just value, to add 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. to it, to make it the equivalent of the old Mexican dollar, and we thus have the anomaly of 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. advance, being the par of sterling exchange. Thus, \$4.4444 multiplied by .09 $\frac{1}{2}$ gives 42.22 cents, which, added to \$4.4444, makes \$4.8666, the present equivalent in Canadian or United States currency.

THE RATE OF STERLING EXCHANGE.

The rate of sterling exchange is the price at which it is being bought and sold from day to day. The fall of the year is the period at which sterling exchange is most plentiful, and therefore lowest and most favorable to the merchant or banker who has to remit, as it is at that period that the largest shipments are made to Europe from this continent. Against the shipments, bills of exchange are drawn, which are usually sold to the banks, who transmit them for payment to the drawees; and the banks in turn sell their own bills drawn on their agents or correspondents, to those who have to make remittances. The exports and imports of a country, it will be seen, create exchange.

Exchange is quoted either in dollars and cents (as \$4.81 $\frac{1}{2}$), or at a certain advance on the old par (as 10 $\frac{3}{4}$). The former is a low rate, being below par (4.86 $\frac{2}{3}$); the latter is above par (9 $\frac{1}{2}$).

GENERAL REMARKS.

Any date may be inserted by the maker of a bill or negotiable instrument whether past, present or future; and the instrument is not invalidated by his incapacity at the time of the nominal date.

If a bill or note is dated forward of a day not arrived, and any of the parties die before that day, such death will be no bar to the remedy of a BONA FIDE holder.

It is no objection to a bill or note that it is dated on Sunday, for it does not follow that it was made on that day. A bill drawn on Sunday, founded upon a contract made on that day in the ordinary calling of a person making it, is void in the hands of a person who, with knowledge of the circumstance, took it from the person to whom it was given; but it holds good in the hands of an innocent indorsee for value.

Every bill or note must be signed by the person making it, or some one authorized by him for that purpose.

It is not essential to the validity of a bill that it be negotiable, or that it contain the words "value received," although in many (indeed in most) cases it is highly important that these words be inserted.

A bill or note may be issued with a blank for the payee's name, and any BONA FIDE holder may insert his own name as payee. But until the blank is filled up it is not a bill or note.

PROMISSORY NOTES.

A PROMISSORY NOTE is a written promise to pay unconditionally and at all events a specified sum of money. The person who makes the note is called the MAKER, and the person to whom it is payable the PAYEE. A note, while in the hands of the payee, has this resemblance to a bill, that it is for the payment of money absolutely and in all events, and when indorsed and transferred it is exactly similar to a bill of exchange. The identity is complete as soon as the indorsement is made; for then it is an order of the indorser upon the maker to pay the indorsee, which is the very definition of a bill of exchange; the indorser on a note is the same as the drawer of a draft, the maker of a note the same as the acceptor of a draft, and the indorsee the person to whom it is made payable. See forms of notes, page 65. The parties to a note are: the maker, the one who draws it; the payee, the one in whose favor it is drawn; the endorser, the one who endorses it; the endorsee, the one to whom it is endorsed by name; a third party is any one who holds it in due course; that is, obtained it before maturity, in good faith, and for value.

REQUISITES OF A BILL OR NOTE.

No particular words are necessary to make a bill or note; but it must be a WRITTEN order or promise, which, from the time of making it, cannot be complied with or performed without the payment of MONEY. Though a bill or note, or an indorsement thereon, must be in writing, such writing need not be in ink. A writing in pencil is sufficient; ink, however, is obviously more desirable.

The exact sum for which a bill or note is given must be inserted, and it must be for the payment of MONEY, and money only, and the sum to be paid must be payable absolutely, and must not depend upon any circumstances which may or may not happen.

A bill or note drawn for a given sum, "and all other sums that may be due to the payee," is not, even between the original parties, a bill or note. Nor is it good for the sum it specifies, except as evidence of a debt.

A variance between the sum superscribed in figures and that mentioned in the body of the bill in words at length will not render it uncertain, but the latter will prevail.

The place where a bill is drawn should appear upon it; and it should also be dated.

PARTIES TO A BILL OR NOTE.

A bill or note cannot properly be made or indorsed by, nor can a bill be properly addressed to, any person incapable of making himself responsible for the payment, nor should it generally be made payable or indorsed to any person incapable of suing.

Therefore, a bill or note cannot properly be made or indorsed by, nor can a bill be properly addressed to, an infant (a person under age), except, perhaps, where it is drawn, indorsed or accepted for necessities.

As an infant is capable of suing, he may be payee or indorsee. But it may be questionable, in some cases, whether payment should not be made to his guardian.

Bills or notes cannot properly be made, indorsed or accepted by a married woman, unless under peculiar circumstances, where she holds separate property of her own, or acts by authority from her husband; or where she resides here, and he is under a civil incapacity of being in this country.

Where a bill or note is given to a single woman, and she marries, the property technically vests in her husband, unless clearly her separate estate; and husband and wife must usually join in the action upon it. If a note be made to a woman AFTER MARRIAGE, the interest vests in the husband. If a single woman, being a party liable on a note, marries, her husband becomes responsible to the extent of the property which has come from her into his hands, and they may be sued jointly. If (the debt being still unsatisfied) he dies, she is liable, and not his executors; if she dies, her representatives are liable if there be assets, but not her husband. In Ontario, under the Act of 1884, married women can deal with their separate estate as though they were single.

The contracts of a lunatic, an idiot, or other person *non compos mentis* from age or personal infirmity, are utterly void.

A note obtained by fraud, or duress, or from a person in state of TOTAL drunkenness cannot be collected by a party who knew the circumstances when he took it.

If persons who fill official situations, as church wardens, overseers, surveyors, commissioners, managers of joint stock companies, and the like, give bills or notes on which they describe themselves in their official capacity, they are nevertheless personally liable, unless exempted from liability by statute, or by the charter, By-Laws and course of dealing of the Company.

JOINT NOTES.

A note by two or more makers may be either joint, or joint and several, according to its form. The makers of a joint note should be sued jointly; for if sued separately the action may be defeated or delayed, owing to the non-joinder of the other maker or makers. If one of the parties to a joint note be insolvent, or out of

the country when the note falls due, it may be collected from the other. The makers of a joint and several note may be sued upon it, either jointly or separately; and if sued separately a recovery of judgment (without satisfaction) against one will not be a bar to recovery against another maker.

A note signed by more than one person, and beginning, "We promise," etc., is a joint note only. A joint and several note usually expresses that the makers jointly and severally promise. But a note signed by more than one person, and beginning, "I promise," etc., is several as well as joint. So a note beginning in the singular, "I promise," etc., and signed by one partner for his co-partners, is the joint note of all, and has been held to be also the several note of the signing party.

A joint and several note, though on one piece of paper, comprises in reality, and in legal effect, several notes. Thus, if A, B and C join in making a joint and several note, there are, in effect, four notes. There is the joint note of the three makers and also the several notes of each.

OF THE ALTERATION OF BILLS OR NOTES.

Correcting the date or the mode of its negotiability, to make it what it was intended will not affect a bill or note, if done by the maker.

An alteration of a bill or note in a material part invalidates the bill or note, except as between the parties consenting to such alteration.

Inserting a mere memorandum to say where the bill or note is to be payable, if it give a right direction in that respect, or correcting the address or style of the drawee, so as to make it accord with the acceptance, will not affect a bill. But altering an acceptance so as to give an unwarranted place for payment invalidates the acceptance.

Altering a place where a bill or note is payable, if for a fraudulent purpose, may be punishable as a forgery.

Cutting off from a joint and several note the name of one of the parties who has executed it will invalidate the note.

If a bill or note appear upon the face of it to have been altered, it is for the holder to prove that it was altered under circumstances which make it still available. The payment of interest upon it by the party chargeable will suffice for this purpose.

When paying a note or acceptance you should, if it has not been done already, obtain the indorsation of the payee upon it, as proof that you both gave the note and paid it.

OF THE OBLIGATIONS OF PARTIES.

The drawer's undertaking in a bill of exchange is that the drawee, upon due presentment to him, shall accept such bill, and pay the same when due; and that if the drawee do not accept it, or pay it when due, he will pay the amount of the bill, together with certain damages allowed by law; provided he is duly notified of such non-payment.

It is the payee's duty, if the bill remain in his possession, to present it to the drawee for acceptance and for payment at the proper time and place; and in case

the drawee refuse to accept, or pay, to give notice without delay, to the drawer, of such refusal.

The acceptor undertakes and is bound to pay the bill, according to the tenor of the acceptance, when it becomes due, and upon due presentment thereof. In short, all those who have signed, accepted, or indorsed a bill of exchange are jointly and severally liable upon it to the holder. The acceptor is considered, in all cases, as the party primarily liable on the bill. He is to be treated as the principal debtor to the holder, and the other parties as sureties liable on his default.

The acceptor of a bill stands, for most purposes, in the same situation as the maker of a note, and the drawer of a bill in the situation of the indorser of a note.

The acceptor's liability can only be discharged by payment, or other satisfaction, by release, or by waiver.

INDORSEMENT.

A person who writes his name upon a bill or note otherwise than as a maker or acceptor, and delivers it with his name thereon to another person, is called an indorser, and his act is called an indorsement. The proceedings to be taken to hold an indorser liable on a note, or the drawer liable on a bill, if not paid at maturity, are explained under the head of Protests.

Indorsements are of two sorts: BLANK and FULL OR SPECIAL indorsements, and are always written upon the back.

Special indorsements are modified in different ways, as shown in the following:

FORMS OF INDORSEMENT.

1.—Indorsement in blank.	<i>John A. Fraser.</i>	Or the following may be used: <i>Pay to John Smith or order for my use.</i> <i>Pay to John Smith for my account.</i> <i>Pay to W. J. Osborne for account of A. C. Baker.</i>
2.—Indorsement in full.	<i>Pay to John A. Fraser, or order</i> <i>S. G. Baker.</i>	5.—Guarantee on a note. <i>For value received I hereby guarantee</i> <i>the payment of the within note.</i> <i>S. G. Baker.</i>
3.—Qualified Indorsement.	<i>Without recourse to me.</i> <i>S. G. Baker.</i>	6.—Indorsing partial payments on a note. <i>Date.</i> <i>Received on the within note the sum of</i> <i>Twenty-five Dollars.</i>
4.—Restrictive Indorsement.	<i>Pay to John Smith only.</i> <i>S. G. Baker.</i>	

When sending cheques to the bank for deposit by a clerk, write "*For Deposit only*" above the signature when indorsing. This will prevent a possible attempt to draw the money.

No particular form of words is essential to any indorsement. A BLANK INDORSEMENT is made by the mere signature of the indorser on the back of the bill, as above; its effect is to make the instrument thereafter payable to bearer, and it places the indorser in the position of surety for the maker.

When several persons separately indorse a bill, in blank, and it is dishonored by the drawer, the payee or holder has a right of action against all the indorsers, if they have been duly notified of dishonor, and he may sue and recover the amount from any one of them.

The maker of a note is the principal debtor, and all the indorsers are sureties for him, liable on his default. But though all the indorsers are, **IN RESPECT OF THE MAKER**, sureties, they are not, **AS BETWEEN THEMSELVES**, merely co-sureties, but each prior party is a principal in respect of each subsequent party. For example, suppose a note to be indorsed by the payee and two subsequent indorsers; as between the holder and maker, the maker is the principal debtor, and the indorsers are his sureties. But as between the indorsers, the first indorser is the principal debtor, and the subsequent indorsers are his sureties. A discharge, therefore, to the prior parties is a discharge to the subsequent parties, but a discharge to the subsequent parties is not a discharge to the prior parties.

In case of an indorsement where parties become co-sureties, an indorser who pays a bill has a right to reimbursement from his co-sureties, in proportion to their number. Thus, if A, B and C be co-sureties, A, having paid the debt, would be entitled to recover **AT LAW** a third from each of the others.

AN INDORSEMENT IN FULL makes the instrument payable to the indorsee or his order; and he cannot transfer it otherwise than by indorsement.

A QUALIFIED INDORSEMENT is given to make a bill negotiable, without incurring personal responsibility on the part of the indorser.

A RESTRICTIVE INDORSEMENT is a restrictive direction appended to the indorsee's name, so that, into whose hands soever the bill may fall, it will carry a trust on the face of it.

If a person, at the time a note is made, write on the back of it, "I guarantee the payment of the within note," he will be treated as a joint and several promissor with the maker thereof, and not as a mere guarantor. But if the indorsement be made at a subsequent time, or be a guarantee of **COLLECTION** instead of **PAYMENT**, the indorser would be considered as a guarantor; a consideration, however, in these last cases should be expressed. If a note be endorsed thus, "For value received I guarantee the collection of the within note," the guarantor would not be liable upon it unless the holder showed a diligent attempt to collect it.

A bill or note cannot be indorsed for part of the sum remaining due upon it. If the bill has been partly paid, it may be specially indorsed for the part remaining due upon it.

An indorsee has a right to convert a blank indorsement into a special one by writing over the signature the necessary words.

OF THE TRANSFER OF BILLS AND NOTES.

Bills and notes are divided into two classes—Negotiable and Non-negotiable.

Negotiable paper is that, the ownership of which may be freely transferred from one to another, giving the holder the right of action, without being subject to any offsets or legal defences existing between the original parties, if transferred before maturity for a valuable consideration, and received *bona fide* without any defect therein.

Negotiable paper is made payable to the order of the payee, to the payee or order, to the payee or bearer, or to the bearer, or some other term of similar import showing that the maker intends to give the payee the right of transfer.

Non-negotiable paper is that which is made payable to the person therein named, without authority to transfer it to a third party.

It may be transferred from one to another by assignment, but it remains subject to all offsets and legal defences existing between the original parties.

The title to negotiable paper passes from one to another by delivery, if made payable to the payee or bearer, or to the bearer; and by indorsement and delivery, if made payable to order of payee, or to payee or order.

A transfer by mere delivery, without indorsement, of a bill or note made payable to the bearer, does not render the transferer liable. A transfer by delivery, however, warrants that the bill or note is not forged or fictitious.

PRESENTMENT OF A BILL FOR ACCEPTANCE.

Presentment for acceptance is necessary, if the bill be drawn payable at sight or at a certain period after sight or after date. Till such presentment, there is no right of action against any party; and generally, unless it be made within a reasonable time, the holder loses his remedy against the antecedent parties.

Presentment should be made during the usual hours of business.

ACCEPTANCE.

ACCEPTANCE, in its ordinary signification, is an engagement by the drawee to pay the bill, when due, in money. It must be in writing, though no precise form is necessary; any written words clearly denoting an intention to accept the bill are sufficient. See page 63.

An instrument drawn by A upon B, requiring him to pay to the order of C a certain sum at a certain time, is a BILL OF EXCHANGE OR DRAFT, but after its acceptance by B it is usually called an ACCEPTANCE.

A bill is said to be honored when it is duly accepted or paid; and when acceptance or payment is refused, it is said to be dishonored.

The holder is entitled to require from the drawee an absolute engagement to pay according to the tenor of the bill, unincumbered with any condition or qualification. If the drawee refuse to give the holder a general and unqualified acceptance, he may treat the bill as dishonored. Notice must be given of a failure in the attempt to procure an acceptance; otherwise, the person guilty of neglect may lose his remedy upon the bill.

PRESENTMENT FOR PAYMENT.

The contract of the acceptor of a bill, or the maker of a note, being to pay the amount upon due presentment at maturity, in order to charge the indorsers, it is the duty of the holder to demand payment of the maker on the very day on which, by law, the bill becomes due; and unless the demand be so made, the holder loses his remedy against the endorsers, although the maker would still be liable.

If a bill or note be made payable at a particular place, the holder is bound to make a demand of payment at that place. In determining when a bill or note becomes due, 3 days of grace, as they are called, must be allowed. For example, a

note drawn or a bill accepted payable two months from February 5 would not be legally due till April 8.

When a bill is drawn "on demand," or if no time of payment be specified upon its face, it must be paid on presentation, no grace being allowed.

Bills or notes made payable at a bank are generally left with that bank for collection.

If a bill or note is payable generally, without any specification of place, the holder may present it for payment to the acceptor or maker, wherever he may be found.

PROCEEDINGS ON NON-PAYMENT.

* No protest is required to be made upon the dishonor of a bill or note, if it is still held by the original payee in case of a note, or the original payee of a bill if he be also the drawer, although it is common to protest them for non-payment, especially in commercial towns. But in every case of the dishonor of a bill or note, it is the duty of the holder to give due notice thereof to all the prior parties on the note to whom he means to look for payment; for the holder cannot recover against an indorser to whom he has failed to give due notice of the dishonor.

PAYMENT.

If the maker pays a bill or note to a BONA FIDE holder, it will amount to a complete discharge of all other parties thereon. But when payment is made by an indorser, such indorser, as a general rule, will retain his right to recover over against all the antecedent parties to the instrument until he has received a full indemnity; such payment, generally, discharges all the indorsers subsequent to himself.

The party paying a bill or note has a right to insist on its being delivered up to him.

A party paying any debt has a right to demand a receipt for the same, and the party to whom money has been paid is bound to give a receipt, when properly tendered to him for signature.

INTEREST.

Interest is recoverable on a promissory note in which there is no special agreement to pay interest, from the time when the principal becomes due, or ought to have been paid. A note payable on demand carries no interest till a demand is made, either by suit or otherwise, unless there is an agreement to pay interest.

Whenever there is a special agreement to pay interest, that is, when the words "with interest," etc., are contained in the note, it draws interest, of course, according to such agreement of contract.

A note is outlawed in six years from the time it becomes due, or six years from the date of the last payment, or from the date of the last written acknowledgment.

* See Protests.

The statute of limitations, passed in the reign of James 1st, requires that all actions founded upon any instrument or contract not under seal must be commenced within six years next after the cause of action accrued, and not after.

Interest ceases to run after a tender is made, providing the bill or note is already due.

Any rate of interest agreed to by the parties to a bill or note, and inserted therein, may be collected.

In cases where interest is allowable on a bill or note, and no rate is specified, six per cent. per annum may be collected.

A LOST BILL OR NOTE.

Where a note or bill has been lost the person who was holder of it may apply to the drawer to give him another one of the same tenor, giving security to the drawer, if required, to indemnify him against all persons whatever, in case the bill or note alleged to have been lost shall be found again. If the drawer on request as aforesaid refuses to give such duplicate note or bill, he may be compelled to do so. In any action or proceeding upon a bill, the court or a judge may order that the loss of the instrument shall not be set up, provided an indemnity be given to the satisfaction of the court or judge against the claims of any other person upon the instrument in question.

OF COMMERCIAL PAPERS.

Some of the different papers used in business are: Receipts, Drafts, Checks, Due Bills, Orders, Bills, Invoices, Account Sales, Leases, Bonds and Mortgages, Protests, Manifests, Bills of Lading, Releases, Contracts, Debentures, etc., etc.

Definitions and forms of a number of these are given in a previous part of the work beginning at page 56.

AN ACCOUNT SALES is an exhibit of the sales of goods disposed of on commission, with the charges incurred therein. See pages 60 and 61.

A LEASE is a written contract of agreement between landlord and tenant. See pages 270 and 272.

A BOND is a legal instrument by which the giver binds himself to do, perform, or fill a certain contract by a stated time. See page 273.

A MORTGAGE is a pledge of property, either real or personal, by a debtor to a creditor. See page 274.

A PROTEST of a note or a bill of exchange is a formal declaration made by a notary public under hand and seal, at the request of the holder, for non-acceptance or non-payment. See further on.

A MANIFEST is a list of the cargo of a ship, with the marks, numbers and description of the goods and packages. See pages 136 and 137.

A BILL OF LADING is a formal receipt subscribed to by the master of a ship, or other common carrier, acknowledging the receipt of goods intrusted to him for transportation, and binding himself, under certain exceptions, to deliver them in like condition as received at the place and to the person named in the bill, or his assigns, for a remuneration of freightage. See further on.

DEBENTURES (called Bonds also) are of the nature of notes, but under seal. They are issued by Municipalities and Companies as security for loans. See further on.

COUPONS are promises to pay interest, and are attached to Debentures and Bonds issued by Municipalities and Companies. See further on.

RECEIPT—A receipt in full, though strong evidence, is not conclusive; and a party signing such receipt will be permitted to show a mistake or error therein, if any exists.

Receipts for the payment of money are open to examination, and may be varied, explained, or contradicted by parole testimony. SEE FORMS OF RECEIPTS, pages 61 and 62.

FORM OF LEASE.

LEASE OF HOUSE.

This Indenture, made the _____ day of _____
A.D. 18 _____,

Between

Witnesseth, that in consideration of the rents, covenants and agreements hereinafter reserved and contained on the part of the said part _____ of the second part, _____ executors, administrators and assigns, to be paid, observed and performed _____ the said part _____ of the first part ha demised and leased, and by these presents do demise and lease unto the said part _____ of the second part, _____ executors, administrators and assigns, all that messuage or tenement situate, lying and being _____, together with all houses, outhouses, yards and other appurtenances thereto belonging or usually known as part or parcel thereof, or as belonging thereto :

To have and to hold the said premises unto the said part _____ of the second part _____ executors, administrators and assigns, for and during the term of _____ to be computed from the _____ day of _____, 18 _____, and from thenceforth next ensuing, and fully to be complete and ended; yielding and paying therefor yearly and every year during the said term hereby granted, unto the said part _____ of the first part, _____ heirs, executors, administrators or assigns, the sum of _____ to be payable _____ on the following days and times, that is to say :

The first of such payments to become due and be made on the _____ day of _____ next, and the last of such payments to be made in advance on the _____ day of _____ preceding the expiration of the said term

PROVIDED ALWAYS, and these presents are upon this express condition, that if the said yearly rent hereby reserved or any part thereof, shall at any time remain unpaid for the space of twenty-one days, after any of the days on which the same shall become due and payable, or if a breach or default shall be made in any of the covenants hereinafter contained by the said part _____ of the second part, _____ executors, administrators or assigns, then and in every such case it shall be lawful for the said part _____ of the first part, _____ heirs, executors, administrators or assigns,

into and upon the said premises or any part thereof in the name of the whole, to re-enter, and the same to have again, re-possess and enjoy, as if these presents had never been executed ; and the said part of the second part, for heirs, executors, administrators or assigns, do hereby covenant, promise and agree to and with the said part of the first part, heirs, executors, administrators and assigns ; that the said part of the second part, executors, administrators and assigns, shall and will well and truly pay or cause to be paid to the said part of the first part, heirs, executors, administrators or assigns, the said yearly rent hereby reserved, at the times and in the manner hereinbefore appointed for the payment thereof ; And also, shall and will, from time to time, and at all times during the said term, keep in good and sufficient repair the said premises hereby demised, reasonable wear and tear and accidents by fire and tempest excepted ; And the same, so kept in repair, shall and will at the end, expiration or other sooner termination of the said term, peaceably and quietly yield and deliver up to the said part of the first part, heirs, executors, administrators or assigns ; And also shall and will well and truly pay or cause to be paid all taxes, rates, levies, duties, charges, assessments and impositions whatsoever, whether parliamentary, local or otherwise, which now are or which during the continuance of this demise shall at any time be rated, taxed or imposed on or in respect of the said demised premises, or any part thereof ; And also, that it shall be lawful for the said part of the first part, heirs executors, administrators and assigns, and their agents respectively, either alone or with workmen or others, from time to time, at all reasonable times in the daytime during the said term, to enter upon the said demised premises, and every part thereof, to view and examine the state and condition thereof, and in case any want of reparation or amendment be found on any such examination, the said part of the second part, executors, administrators or assigns, shall and will from time to time cause the same to be well and sufficiently repaired, amended and made good within one month next after notice in writing shall have been given to or left at or upon the said hereby demised premises for that purpose ; And if the said part of the second part, executors, administrators or assigns, shall fail in making the necessary repairs in manner hereinbefore described, that it shall be lawful for the said part of the second part, heirs, executors, administrators and assigns, and agents, to enter into and upon the said hereby demised premises, and have the same repaired in a proper manner, and to render the account for such repairs to the said part of the second part, executors, administrators and assigns, and demand payment for the same, and if default is made, to sue for the same in any court of law, having jurisdiction over the same :

And the said part of the second part, executors, administrators or assigns, shall not, nor will at any time or times during the continuance of this demise, sell, assign, let or otherwise part with this present lease, or the said premises hereby demised, or any part thereof, to any person or persons whomsoever, for the whole or any part of the said term, nor alter, change or remove any part of the said premises, yards or offices, externally or internally, without the license or consent in writing of the said part of the first part, heirs, executors, administrators or assigns, from time to time first had and obtained :

And the said part of the first part, for heirs, executors, administrators and assigns ; covenant with the said part of the second part, executors,

administrators and assigns, that the said part of the second part, executors, administrators and assigns, well and truly paying the rent hereinbefore reserved, and observing, performing and keeping all the covenants hereinbefore contained, shall and may from time to time, and at all times during the said term, peaceably and quietly enjoy the said premises hereby demised without molestation or hindrance :

And if the term hereby demised shall at any time be seized or taken in execution, or in attachment by any creditor of the party of the second part, or if the said party of the second part shall make any assignment for the benefit of creditors, or being bankrupt or insolvent shall take the benefit of any act in force for bankrupt or insolvent debtors, the then current rent shall immediately become due and payable, and said term shall immediately become forfeited and void, but the next current rent shall nevertheless be at once due and payable.

In witness whereof, etc.

Signed, sealed, etc.

SHORT HOUSE LEASE.

This Indenture, made the day of A. D. 18 , in pursuance of the Act respecting Short Forms of Leases,

Between , hereinafter called the lessor of the first part, and hereinafter called the lessee of the second part,

Witnesseth, that in consideration of the rents, covenants and agreements hereinafter reserved and contained on the part of the said lessee, executors, administrators and assigns, to be paid, observed and performed, he the said lessor ha demised and leased, and by these presents do demise and lease unto the said lessee, executors, administrators, and assigns, all th certain together with all the rights, members and appurtenances whatsoever to the said premises belonging or appertaining.

To have and to hold the said demised premises, with their appurtenances, unto the said lessee, executors, administrators and assigns, for and during the term of to be computed from the day of , 18 , and from thenceforth next ensuing, and fully to be completed and ended, yielding and paying therefor yearly and every year, during the said term hereby granted unto the said lessor, heirs, executors, administrators or assigns, the sum of dollars of lawful money of Canada, to be payable on the following days and times, that is to say: on the days of and in each year during the said term, the first of such payments to become due and be made on the day of next, and the last of such payments to be made in advance on the day of payment of rent, next preceding the expiration of the said term.

And the said lessee covenant with the said lessor to pay rent : and to pay taxes : and to repair (reasonable wear and tear, and accidents by fire or tempest excepted) : and to keep up fences, and not to cut down timber : and that the said lessor may enter and view the state of repair, and that the said lessee will repair according to notice, and will not assign or sub-let without leave : and will not carry on any business that shall be deemed a nuisance on said premises : and that he will leave the premises in good repair :

And also that if the term hereby granted shall be at any time seized, or taken in

execu
shall
insolv
insolv
full an
that in
occup
said le
shall c
propor

P
of cove
The sa
In
Sig

Know

Th
Ontario,
penal su
said Ro
which p
administ
first day
ninety-ty
The
bounder
truly pay
administ
payment
obligatio

Sign
in

The
is given,
A b
lending,
Office, th

* Deben

execution, or in attachment by any creditor of the said lessee, or if the said lessee shall make any assignment for the benefit of creditors, or becoming bankrupt or insolvent, shall take the benefit of any Act that may be in force for bankrupt or insolvent debtors, the said term shall immediately become forfeited and void, and the full amount of the current rent shall be at once due and payable: and also, that if the said premises be destroyed, or so much injured as to become unfit for occupation by fire or other casualty not caused by the wilful default or neglect of the said lessee, executors, administrators or assigns, the said term hereby demised shall cease, and the current rent shall be duly apportioned and the due proportionate part thereof shall be at once due and payable.

Proviso for re-entry by the said lessor on non-payment of rent or non-performance of covenants, or seizure or forfeiture of the said term for any of the causes aforesaid. The said lessor covenant with the said lessee for quiet enjoyment.

In witness whereof, etc.

Signed, sealed, etc.

FORM OF A BOND.*

Know all men by these Presents :

That I, JOHN SMITH, of the town of—, in the county of—, and Province of Ontario, am held and firmly bound unto Robert Jones, of the town of, etc., in the penal sum of twelve hundred dollars of lawful money of Canada, to be paid to the said Robert Jones or his certain attorney, executors, administrators or assigns, for which payment well and truly to be made I bind myself, my heirs, executors and administrators forever firmly by these Presents. Sealed with my seal and dated this first day of December, in the year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-two.

The condition of the above written bond or obligation is such that, if the above bounden John Smith, his heirs, executors and administrators do and shall well and truly pay or cause to be paid, unto the above named Robert Jones, his executors, administrators or assigns, the just and full sum of six hundred dollars, in three annual payments from the date hereof, with annual interest at nine per cent., then the above obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

Signed, sealed and delivered

in the presence of

GEO. SHERRY.

JOHN SMITH.

SEAL.

BOOK-KEEPING ENTRIES FOR MORTGAGES.

The man who gives a mortgage is called the mortgagor, and the one to whom it is given, the mortgagee.

A borrows from B \$1000, and gives as security a mortgage on land. Before lending, B or his solicitor ascertained three things: first, by a search in the Registry Office, that A is the owner, and that there are no prior mortgages; second, by a visit

* Debentures also get the name of Bonds.

to the 'Treasurer's office, that the taxes have been paid ; third, by going to the Sheriff's office, that there are no judgments against the land.

The mortgagor's entry for the transaction is :

Cash <i>Dr.</i>	\$1000.00	
To Mortgage Payable		\$1000.00

The Mortgagee's entry is :

Mortgage Receivable <i>Dr.</i>	\$1000.00	
To Cash		\$1000.00

The mortgage is bearing interest at 6 per cent. and is to be paid in five annual instalments, \$200 of principal each year, and interest on the unpaid principal. At the end of the first year, therefore, \$260 is paid ; that is \$200 of principal, and \$60 for interest. The mortgagor's entry is :

Mortgage Payable <i>Dr.</i>	\$200.00	
Interest	"	60.00
To Cash		\$260.00

The Mortgagee's entry is :

Cash <i>Dr.</i>	\$260.00	
To Mortgage Rec.		200.00
" Interest		60.00

A bought a piece of land from B for \$4000, and paid down \$2000, and gave a mortgage for \$2000.

A's entry is :

Real Estate <i>Dr.</i>	4000.00	
To Cash		2000.00
" Mortgage Payable		2000.00

B's entry is :

Cash <i>Dr.</i>	2000.00	
Mortgage Rec. <i>Dr.</i>	2000.00	
To Real Estate		4000.00

MORTGAGE, COMMON FORM.

This Indenture, made (in duplicate) the _____ day of _____ A. D. 18____, in pursuance of the Act respecting Short Forms of Mortgages,

Between _____ hereinafter called the mortgagor of the first part :
his wife of the second part ; and _____ hereinafter called the mortgagee, of the third part :

Witnesseth, that in consideration of _____ of lawful money of Canada, now paid by the said mortgagee to the said mortgagor (the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged,) the said mortgagor do grant and mortgage unto the said mortgagee _____ heirs and assigns for ever :

All and singular the certain parcel or tract of land and premises situate _____ lying and being _____ the said party of the second part hereby bars her dower in the said lands.

Provided this mortgage to be void on payment of _____ lawful money of Canada, with interest at _____ per cent. per annum, as follows :— _____ and taxes and performance of statute labour.

The said mortgagor covenant with the said mortgagee that the mortgagor will pay the mortgage money and interest, and observe the above proviso.

That the mortgagor ha a good title in fee simple to the said lands ; and that he ha the right to convey the said lands to the said mortgagee ; and that on default the said mortgagee shall have quiet possession of the said lands, free from all encumbrances.

And that the said mortgagor will execute such further assurances of the said lands, as may be requisite.

And that the said mortgagor ha done no act to encumber the said lands.

And that the said mortgagor will insure the buildings on the said lands to the amount of not less than dollars currency.

And the said mortgagor do release to the said mortgagee all claims upon the said lands, subject to the said proviso :

Provided that the said mortgagee in default of payment for months, may, upon giving notice in writing, enter upon and lease or sell the said lands ; provided that the mortgagee may distrain for arrears of interest ; provided that in default of the payment of the interest hereby secured the principal hereby secured shall become payable ; provided that until default of payment the mortgagor shall have quiet possession of the said lands.

In witness whereof, etc.

Signed, sealed, etc.

ASSIGNMENT OF MORTGAGE.

This Indenture, made (in duplicate) the day of A. D. 18 , between hereinafter called the " Assignor " of the first part and hereinafter called the " Assignee " of the second part

Whereas, by a mortgage dated on the day of 18 , did grant and mortgage the land and premises therein and hereinafter described to heirs and assigns, for securing the payment of and there is now owing upon the said mortgage

Now this indenture witnesseth, that, in consideration of of lawful money of Canada now paid by the said Assignee , to the said Assignor (the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged) the said Assignor do hereby assign and set over unto the said Assignee , executors, administrators and assigns all that the said before in part recited mortgage, and also the said sum of now owing as aforesaid together with all moneys that may hereafter become due or owing in respect of said mortgage and the full benefit of all powers and of all covenants and provisoes contained in said mortgage. And also full power and authority to use the name or names of the said Assignor heirs, executors, administrators or assigns for enforcing the performance of the covenants and other matters and things contained in the said mortgage. And the said Assignor do hereby grant and convey unto the said Assignee heirs and assigns, all and singular to have and to hold the said mortgage and all moneys arising in respect of the same and to accrue thereon, and also the said land and premises thereby granted and mortgaged to the use of the said Assignee hei., executors, administrators and assigns absolutely forever ; but subject to the terms contained in such mortgage.

And the said Assignor for heirs, executors, administrators and assigns do hereby covenant with the said Assignee heirs, executors, administrators and assigns, that the said mortgage hereby assigned is a good and valid security and that the sum of is now owing and unpaid, and that ha not done or permitted any act, matter or thing whereby the said mortgage has been released or discharged, either partly or in entirety; and that will upon request do perform and execute every act necessary to enforce the full performance of the covenants and other matters contained therein.

In witness, etc.

STATUTORY DISCHARGE OF MORTGAGE.

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO, }

DOMINION OF CANADA,

To wit: }

To the Registrar of the do certify that ha satisfied all money due on or to grow due on a certain mortgage made by which mortgage bears date the day of A. D. 18 , and was registered in the registry office for the on the day of A. D. 18 , at minutes past o'clock noon, in Liber for as No. and that such mortgage has been assigned [Here state whether mortgage assigned or not.] And that I am the person entitled by law to receive the money; and that such mortgage is therefore discharged.

Witness my hand this day of A. D. 18 .

Witness :

ONTARIO: }

County of

I, of the of in the county of

To wit: } make oath and say :

1. That I was personally present and did see the within certificate of discharge of mortgage duly signed and executed by the part thereto.
2. That the said certificate of discharge of mortgage was executed at
3. That I know the said
4. That I am a subscribing witness to the said certificate of discharge of mortgage.

Sworn before me at in the county of this day of A. D. 18 .

}

A Comm., etc.

BILL OF SALE. (CHATELS.)

This Indenture, made the day of A. D. 18 , BETWEEN , of the of , in the county of (hereinafter called the bargainor) of the first part, and , of the of , in the county of (hereinafter called the bargainee) of the second part.

Whereas, the said bargainor is possessed of the goods, chattels and personal effects, hereinafter set forth, described, and enumerated, and hath contracted and agreed with the said bargainee for the absolute sale to him of the same, for the sum

of dollars, and these presents are intended to carry out such contract and agreement, NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in pursuance of the said agreement, and in consideration of the sum of dollars of lawful money of Canada paid by the said bargainee to the said bargainor, at or before the sealing and delivery of these presents, (the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged) he, the said bargainor hath bargained, sold, assigned, transferred and set over, and by these presents doth bargain, sell, assign, transfer and set over unto the said bargainee, his executors, administrators and assigns,

ALL THOSE the said goods, chattels and personal effects, hereinafter described, that is to say ; *(description of goods)* all which said goods, chattels and effects are now in the possession of the bargainor, and are situate, lying and being on, upon and about *(description of premises where the goods are)* ; and all the right, title, interest, property, claim and demand whatsoever, both at law and in equity, or otherwise howsoever, of him the said bargainor of, in, to, and out of the same, and every part thereof : TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the said hereinbefore assigned goods, chattels and effects and every of them and every part thereof, with the appurtenances, and all the right, title and interest of the bargainor thereto and therein, as aforesaid, unto and to the use of the said bargainee, his executors, administrators and assigns, to and for his and their sole and only use FOR EVER : AND the said bargainor doth hereby, for himself, his heirs, executors and administrators, COVENANT, PROMISE and agree with the said bargainee, his executors and administrators in manner following, that is to say : THAT he the said bargainor is now rightfully and absolutely possessed of and entitled to the said hereby assigned goods, chattels and effects, and every of them, and every part thereof ; AND that the said bargainor now has in himself good right to assign the same unto the said bargainee, his executors, administrators and assigns, in manner aforesaid, and according to the true intent and meaning of these presents ; AND that the said bargainee, his executors, administrators and assigns, shall and may from time to time, and at all times hereafter, peaceably and quietly have, hold, possess, and enjoy the said hereby assigned goods and chattels and every of them, and every part thereof, to and for his and their own use and benefit, without any manner of hindrance, interruption, molestation, claim or demand whatsoever of, from or by the said bargainor, or any person or persons whomsoever : AND that free and clear, and freely and absolutely released and discharged, or otherwise, at the costs of the said bargainor, effectually indemnified from and against all former and other bargains, sales, gifts, grants, titles, charges, and encumbrances whatsoever : AND moreover that he the said bargainor and all persons rightfully claiming or to claim any estate, right, title, or interest of, in or to the said hereby assigned goods, chattels and effects, and every of them, and every part thereof, shall and will from time to time, and at all times hereafter upon every reasonable request of the said bargainee, his executors, administrators or assigns, but at the cost and charges of the said bargainee make, do and execute, or cause or procure to be made, done and executed, all such further acts, deeds and assurances for the more effectually assigning and assuring the said hereby assigned goods, and chattels unto the said bargainee, his executors, administrators and assigns, in manner aforesaid, and according to the true intent and meaning of these presents, as by the said bargainee, his executors, administrators or assigns, or his or their counsel shall be reasonably advised or required.

In witness, etc.

Signed, sealed, etc.

and assigns
trators and
ty and that
one or per-
released or
request do
ance of the

satisfied all
which
istered in the
, at
as No.
ether mortgage
ve the money ;

ate of discharge
ed at
of discharge of

18 , BETWEEN
hereinafter called
, in the
part.

ttels and personal
h contracted and
same, for the sum

CHATTEL MORTGAGE.

THIS INDENTURE, made (in duplicate) the day of one thousand eight hundred and , BETWEEN hereinafter called the mortgagor of the first part, and hereinafter called the mortgagee of the second part

WITNESSETH, that the mortgagor for and in consideration of dollars of lawful money of Canada to in hand well and truly paid by the mortgagee at or before the sealing and delivery of these presents (the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged) hath granted, bargained, sold and assigned, and by these presents doth grant, bargain, sell and assign unto the mortgagee executors, administrators and assigns, all and singular the goods, chattels, personal property and effects hereinafter particularly mentioned and described

all of which said goods and chattels, personal property and effects are now in the possession of the mortgagor, and are now situate, lying and being on, upon and about

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD all and singular the said goods and chattels, personal property and effects unto the mortgagee executors, administrators and assigns to the only proper use and behoof of the mortgagee executors, administrators and assigns forever :

PROVIDED ALWAYS and these presents are upon this express condition that if the mortgagor executors or administrators do and shall well and truly pay or cause to be paid unto the mortgagee executors, administrators or assigns, the full sum of dollars, with interest for the same at the rate of per centum per annum in manner following, that is to say :—

THEN THESE PRESENTS and every matter and thing herein contained shall cease, determine and be utterly void to all intents and purposes, anything herein contained to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding :

And the mortgagor for self, executors and administrators shall and will warrant and forever defend by these presents all and singular the said goods and chattels and property unto the mortgagee executors, administrators and assigns against the mortgagor executors and administrators, and against all and every other person or persons whomsoever

And the mortgagor doth hereby for self, executors and administrators covenant, promise and agree to and with the mortgagee executors, administrators and assigns that the mortgagor executors or administrators, or some or one of them shall and will, well and truly pay, or cause to be paid unto the mortgagee executors, administrators or assigns the said sum of money in the above proviso mentioned with interest for the same as aforesaid on the day and time

and in the manner above limited for the payment thereof : And also in case default shall be made in the payment of the said sum of money in the said proviso mentioned, or of the interest thereon or any part thereof, or in case the mortgagor

shall attempt to sell or dispose of, or in any way part with the possession of the said goods and chattels or any of them, or to remove the same or any part thereof out of the county of or suffer or permit the same to be seized or taken in execution without the consent of the mortgagee, executors, administrators or

assign
in cas
him f
rates,
curre
period
that b
and pr
time d
come c
ants by
may be
may re
tenemen
and cha
open an
enclosur
goods an
goods an
executor
authorize
part ther
meet : A
reimburs
then be d
incurred
of the de
assigns i
mentione
the next
all such s
sums of m
time of su
such seizu
Prov
in default
mentione
Prov
exe
chattels, b
thereon as
administra
and enjoy
or interrup
any of
hereby fun

assigns to such sale, removal or disposal thereof first had and obtained in writing, or in case the mortgagor shall suffer, allow or permit a judgment to be obtained against him for a debt in any court of law or equity, or shall suffer, allow or permit any taxes, rates, duties, or assessments whatsoever, for which he now is or hereafter during the currency of these presents, may be assessed to remain unpaid and unsatisfied for a period of seven days after demand lawfully made therefor, by the proper officer in that behalf, or in case the mortgagor shall fail to pay the rent arising out of the land and premises upon which are situate and lying the said goods and chattels at any time during the currency of these presents, six days at least before the same shall become due, or in case default shall be made in the performance of any of the covenants by the mortgagor in these presents contained, then and in such case it shall and may be lawful for the mortgagee, executors, administrators or assigns with

or their servant or servants, and with such other assistant or assistants as may require at any time during the day to enter into and upon any lands and tenements, houses and premises wheresoever and whatsoever where the said goods and chattels or any part thereof may be, and for such persons to break and force open any doors, locks, bars, bolts, fastenings, hinges, gates, fences, houses, buildings, enclosures and places for the purpose of taking possession of, and removing the said goods and chattels: And upon and from and after, the taking possession of such goods and chattels as aforesaid it shall and may be lawful, and the mortgagee, executors, administrators or assigns, and each and any of them is and are hereby authorized and empowered to sell the said goods and chattels, or any of them, or any part thereof, at public auction or private sale as to them or any of them may seem meet: And from and out of the proceeds of such sale in the first place to pay and reimburse or themselves all such sums and sum of money as may then be due by virtue of these presents and all costs and expenses as may have been incurred by the mortgagee, executors, administrators or assigns in consequence of the default, neglect or failure of the mortgagor, executors, administrators or assigns in payment of the said sum of money, with interest thereon as above mentioned, or in consequence of such sale or removal as above mentioned, and in the next place to pay unto the mortgagor, executors, administrators and assigns all such surplus as may remain after such sale and after payment of all such sum or sums of money and interest thereon as may be due by virtue of these presents at the time of such seizure and after payment of the costs, charges and expenses incurred by such seizure and sale as aforesaid:

PROVIDED that the mortgagee, executors, administrators or assigns may, in default of payment of any of the payments of interest or instalments hereinbefore mentioned or any part thereof, distress for the whole principal sum then unpaid

PROVIDED ALWAYS nevertheless that it shall not be incumbent on the mortgagee, executors, administrators or assigns to sell and dispose of the said goods and chattels, but that in case of default of payment of the said sum of money with interest thereon as aforesaid it shall and may be lawful for the mortgagee, executors, administrators or assigns peaceably and quietly to have, hold, use, occupy, possess and enjoy the said goods and chattels without the let, molestation, eviction, hindrance or interruption of the mortgagor, executors, administrators or assigns, or any of them, or any other person or persons whomsoever; and the mortgagor doth hereby further covenant, promise and agree to and with the mortgagee,



18 20 22 25

10

executors, administrators and assigns that in case the sum of money realized under any such sale as above mentioned shall not be sufficient to pay the whole amount due at the time of such sale that the mortgagor, executors or administrators shall and will forthwith pay or cause to be paid unto the mortgagee executors, administrators and assigns all such sum or sums of money with interest thereon as may then be remaining due, as well also as all costs and expenses as may have been incurred by the mortgagee in and about such seizure and sale.

And the mortgagor doth put the mortgagee in the full possession of said goods and chattels by delivering to these presents in the name of all the said goods and chattels at the sealing and delivery hereof:

And the mortgagor further covenant with the mortgagee that he will during the continuance of this mortgage and any and every renewal thereof insure the goods and chattels hereinbefore mentioned against loss or damage by fire in some insurance office (authorized to transact business in Canada) in the sum of not less than dollars, and will pay all premiums and moneys necessary for that purpose three days at least before the same become due and will on demand assign and deliver over to the said mortgagee executors, and administrators, the policy or policies of insurance and receipts thereto appertaining: Provided that if on default of payment of said premium or sums of money by the mortgagor in manner and at the time aforesaid, the mortgagor executors or administrators may pay the same and such sums of money shall be added to the debt hereby secured (and shall bear interest at the same rate from the day of such payment) and shall be repayable with the principal sum hereby secured.

In witness whereof, etc.

Signed, sealed, etc.

AFFIDAVIT OF BONA FIDES TO ACCOMPANY ABOVE MORTGAGE.

ONTARIO:
County of

I, C. D., of the
in the County of

To Wit: } the mortgagee in the foregoing Bill of Sale by way of mortgage named make oath and say: That A. B. the mortgagor in the foregoing bill of sale by way of mortgage named is justly and truly indebted to me this deponent C. D., the mortgagee therein named in the sum of dollars mentioned therein:

That the said bill of sale by way of mortgage was executed in good faith and for the express purpose of securing the payment of the money so justly due or accruing due as aforesaid and not for the purpose of protecting the goods and chattels mentioned in the said bill of sale by way of mortgage against the creditors of the said A. B. the mortgagor therein named or of the creditors of such mortgagor from obtaining payment of any claim against him the said A. B.

Sworn before me at
in the County of
day of
year of our Lord, 18

this
in the

C. D.,

A Commissioner, etc., etc.

PROTEST FOR NON-PAYMENT OF A NOTE PAYABLE AT A STATED PLACE.

(*Copy of Note and Indorsements.*)

On this _____ day of _____, in the year 18____, I, A. B.,
notary public for the Province of _____, dwelling at _____, in the Province
of _____, at the request of _____, did exhibit the original promissory
note, whereof a true copy is above written, unto _____ the promissor, at
_____, being the stated place where the said note is payable, and there, speaking
did demand payment of the said note, unto which demand he
answered: "_____."

Wherefore I, the said notary, at the request aforesaid, have protested, and by
these presents do protest against the promissor and indorsers of the said note, and all
other parties thereto or therein concerned, for all costs, damages and interest, present
and to come, for want of payment of the said note.

All of which I attest by my signature.

(*Protested in duplicate.*)

A. B.,
Notary Public.

NOTARIAL NOTICE OF PROTEST FOR NON-PAYMENT OF A NOTE.

(*Place and date of Protest.*)

To _____,
at _____,
Sir,

Mr. P. Q.'s promissory note for \$ _____, dated at _____,
_____ the _____ payable { days
months } after
on—

_____ to { you } or order, and indorsed by you, was this day, at the request of
{ E.F. }
_____, duly protested by me for non-payment,

A. B.,
Notary Public.

NOTARIAL SERVICE OF NOTICE OF A PROTEST FOR NON-ACCEPTANCE OR NON-
PAYMENT OF A BILL, OR OF NON-PAYMENT OF A NOTE (*to be subjoined to the Protest*).

And afterwards, I the aforesaid protesting notary public, did serve due notice, in
the form prescribed by law, of the foregoing protest for { non-acceptance } of the
non-payment } of the
bill } thereby protested upon { P. Q., } the { drawer } personally, on the
note } { C. D., } { indorsers }
_____ day of _____ (or at his residence, office, or usual place of business) in
_____, on the _____ day of _____; (or, by depositing such notice, directed
to the said { P. Q., } at _____, in Her Majesty's post office in _____, on
{ C. D., } day of _____, and prepaying the postage thereon).

In testimony whereof, I have, on the last mentioned day and year, at
_____, signed these presents.

A. B.,
Notary Public.

PROTEST BY A JUSTICE OF THE PEACE (WHERE THERE IS NO NOTARY) FOR NON-ACCEPTANCE OF A BILL, OR NON-PAYMENT OF A BILL OR NOTE.

(Copy of Bill or Note and Indorsements.)

On this day of , in the year 18 , I, N.O., one of Her Majesty's justices of the peace for the district (or county, &c.), of , in the Province of , dwelling at (or near) the village of , in the said district, there being no practising notary public at or near the said village (or any other legal cause), did, at the request of , and in the presence of , a householder in the said district, well known unto me, exhibit the original { bill } { note } whereof a true copy is above written unto P. Q., the { drawer } { acceptor } { promissor } thereof, personally (or at his residence, office or usual place of business) in , and speaking to himself (his wife, his clerk or his servant, &c.), did demand { acceptance } { payment } thereof, unto which demand { he } { she } answered : " ."

Wherefore I, the said justice of the peace, at the request aforesaid, have protested, and by these presents do protest, against the { drawer and indorsers } { promissor and indorsers } { acceptor, drawer and indorsers } of the said { bill } { note } and all other parties thereto and therein concerned, for all exchange, re-exchange, and all costs, damages and interest, present and to come, for want of { acceptance } { payment } of the said { bill. } { note. }

All which is by these presents attested by the signature of the said (the witness) and by my hand and seal.

(Protested in duplicate.)

(Signature of the witness.)

(Signature and seal of the J. P.)

NOTING.

When a bill or note is required to be protested within a specified time, it is sufficient that it has been noted for protest before the expiration of the specified time and the formal protest may be extended at any time thereafter as of the date of the noting. There is a form for noting and giving notice of it. It is form A in the first schedule of the Bills of Exchange Act, 1890.

BILLS OF LADING.

The expression "BILL OF LADING" includes all receipts for goods, wares, merchandise, accompanied by an undertaking to transport the same from the place where they were received to some other place, whether by land or water, or partly by land and partly by water, and by any mode of carriage whatever.

Banks are empowered to acquire BILLS OF LADING, as collateral security for the payment of any debt incurred in their favor in the course of their business; and they may exchange Warehouse Receipts (see Warehouse Receipts, page 183) for Bills of Lading.

OF LADING on shipment of goods previously covered by Warehouse Receipts. There is the same penalty for making a false statement in a BILL OF LADING, or alienating goods covered by one, as in the case of Warehouse Receipts. (See page 183.)



A FORM OF BILL OF LADING.

SHIPPED in apparent good order by S. G. Beatty, *Hamilton, Ontario*, and consigned to the order of Messrs. J. Taylor & Co., *Montreal*, in and upon the *Steamer Passport*, whereof *Thomas Smith* is master or agent for the present voyage, and now lying in the port of *Hamilton*, viz. :

Marks and Numbers.	ARTICLES.	WEIGHT.
J. T. & Co. M. 139	Thirty-five Boxes Tea, Forty-six Bales Paper Bags	2100

Being marked and numbered as per margin; and are to be delivered in like good order and condition, at the Port of *Montreal, in the Province of Quebec* (the act of God, the Queen's enemies, Fire, and all and every the dangers and accidents of the Seas, Rivers and Navigation, of whatever nature and kind excepted), he or they paying freight for the said goods at the rate of twenty-five cents per cwt.

In witness whereof, the Master or Purser of said vessel hath affirmed to THREE Bills of Lading, all of this tenor and date; one of which being accomplished, the rest stand void.

Dated at Hamilton, this 21st day of June, 1894.

C. PORTER, Purser.

Three Bills of Lading are frequently given, all constituting (just like foreign Bills of Exchange) one bill. This is done in order that one may be given to the vessel, one sent to the consignee and one retained by the consignor.

The expression a "Free Bill of Lading" means where goods are consigned to the BUYER direct, instead of to the order of a bank, which would not give up control until the goods were paid for, or a draft for the amount accepted.

DEEDS.

A Deed is a writing sealed and delivered, to testify the agreement of the parties to the thing contained in the deed. All instruments under seal are in law, deeds; but in common acceptance a deed is a conveyance of lands. The consideration of a deed may either be GOOD or VALUABLE. A good consideration is founded on natural love and affection between near relations by blood; a valuable consideration is founded on something deemed valuable, as money, goods, service or marriage.

Every deed or contract is void when made for any fraudulent purpose, or in violation of law, such as a deed given in preference of one creditor unjustly over others.

FORM OF DEED OF LAND.

This Indenture made (in duplicate) the _____ day of _____ in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and _____ in pursuance of the Act respecting Short Forms of Conveyances :

Between

Witnesseth, that in consideration of

money of Canada now paid by the said part _____ of the _____ part to the said part _____ of the first part (the receipt whereof is hereby by _____ acknowledged), the said part _____ of the first part do grant unto the said part _____ of the _____ part _____ in fee simple

All and singular th _____ certain parcel or tract of land and premises situated _____ lying and being

To have and to hold unto the said part _____ of the _____ part heirs and assigns to and for _____ their sole and only use forever; subject, nevertheless, to the reservations, limitations, provisoes and conditions expressed in the original grant thereof from the Crown.

The said part _____ of the first part covenant with the said part _____ of the _____ part that _____ ha _____ the right to convey the said lands to the said part _____ of the _____ part notwithstanding any act of the said part _____ of the first part.

And that the said part _____ of the _____ part shall have quiet possession of the said lands free from all incumbrances.

And the said part _____ of the first part covenant with the said part _____ of the _____ part, that _____ will execute such further assurances of the said lands as may be requisite.

And the said part _____ of the first part covenant with the said part _____ of the _____ part, that _____ ha _____ done no act to incumber the said lands.

And the said part _____ of the first part release to the said part _____ of the _____ part all _____ Claims upon the said lands.

And the said _____ wife of the said party of the first part hereby bars her dower in the said lands.

In Witness whereof the said parties hereto have hereunto set their hands and seals.

Signed, sealed and delivered }
in the presence of }

NOTE.—The Affidavit of Execution (see page 258) is on the back of a deed.

QUIT CLAIM DEED.

This Indenture, made (in duplicate) the first day of September, in the year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-four.

Between, George West, of the town of, etc., and Mary West, the wife of the said George West, of the first part, and James East, of the, &c., of the second part.

Witnesseth, that the said parties of the first part, for and in consideration of (HERE INSERT THE AMOUNT) of lawful money of Canada, to them in hand paid by the said party of the second part at or before the sealing and delivery of these presents (the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged), have granted, releaseed and quitted claim, and by these presents do grant, release and quit claim unto the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns for ever, all the estate, right, title, interest, claim and demand, whatsoever, both at law and in equity, or otherwise howsoever, and whether, possession or expectancy of, in, and to, all and singular that certain parcel or tract of land and premises situate, lying and being, etc. (HERE DESCRIBE THE PROPERTY). Together with the appurtenances thereto belonging or appertaining; to have and to hold the aforesaid land and premises, with all and singular the appurtenances thereto belonging or appertaining, unto and to the use of the said party of the second part, his heirs and assigns for ever; subject, nevertheless, to the reservations, limitations, provisoes and conditions expressed in the original grant thereof from the Crown.

In witness whereof, the said parties to these presents have hereunto set their hands and seals the day and year first above written.

Signed, sealed and delivered
in the presence of
E. B. SAMPLE. }

GEORGE WEST.

SEAL.

MARY WEST.

SEAL.

INDENTURE, OR ARTICLES OF CO-PARTNERSHIP.

THIS INDENTURE, made in this day of
one thousand eight hundred and

BETWEEN of the of
in the county of of the first part.

WHEREAS the said parties hereto have agreed to become Co-partners in the
of at the of
in the county of under

the name, style and Firm of
subject to the covenants and agreements hereinafter expressed.

NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that each of the said parties hereto covenant and agree with the other of them, his executors and administrators, as follows :—

NOTE.—No two articles of co-partnership will be alike. This is given to indicate the form that would be followed, and the probable facts to be stated. The arrangement that should be made for an equitable distribution of gains and losses where there is an unequal investment of capital, but equal skill and time, is stated at page 80. Also at the same page will be found the manner of adjusting inequality in time and skill. A declaration of partnership in Ontario must be filed at the Registry Office within six months from its formation.

1. THAT the said parties shall be co-partners together in the
of
under the name,
style and firm of
for the term of year to be computed from the
day of
at the
of in the County

2. THAT the said co-partners shall each contribute towards the Capital Stock of the co-partnership as follows :—

3. THAT the said Partners shall be entitled to the profits of the said co-partnership in the proportion following : the said

4. THAT all losses and expenses of the said co-partnership shall be borne and paid.

5. THAT each of the said partners shall be at liberty to draw out the profits of the said co-partnership weekly, a sum not exceeding

6. THAT the management and control of the said business shall be conducted by and that no
servant or workman shall be engaged or discharged without the consent
of

7. THAT all proper and correct Books of account shall be kept of the said co-partnership, and shall at all reasonable times be open for the inspection of the said co-partners. And a complete balance sheet shall be prepared once in every months.

8. THAT a general statement of the stock-in-trade, book debts, accounts and debts owing by the said co-partnership shall be made on the day of
each year of the said term.

9. THAT at any time during the said term either of the said co-partners shall be at liberty to determine the said co-partnership by giving to other of them month's notice of his intention to determine the same, or in case of the death of either of the said partners this co-partnership shall thereupon cease in the same manner as though the same had determined by effluxion of time.

10. THAT in case of any disputes or differences between the said co-partners the same shall be referred to Arbitrators to be chosen and appointed, one Arbitrator for each co-partner, and the Umpire to be chosen by such Arbitrators, and the award of a majority of them to be final, and in case of either partner neglecting or refusing for one month to appoint an Arbitrator, the other partner to be at liberty to appoint one on his behalf. Such Arbitrators to have all powers and authority necessary to settle the matters in question, and such Arbitration not to be considered a dissolution of the said co-partnership.

11. THAT neither of the said partners shall make, draw, endorse or accept any Bill of Exchange or Promissory Note, outside the ordinary business of the firm, or become bail or surety for any person, or commit any act or thing whereby the partner's ship moneys or effects may be endangered of attachment or execution.

THAT each of the said partners shall be just and true to each other in all matters of the said business, and will devote their whole time diligently and faithfully to the

concerns of the same, and will not at any time during their co-partnership engage in any other business whatever.

13. THAT at the expiration of this co-partnership the parties hereto shall appoint some fit and proper person to get in all outstanding accounts and to settle and adjust the partnership concerns.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said parties hereto have hereunto set their Hands and Seals.

Signed, sealed and delivered }
in the presence of }

NOTE.—For affidavit of Execution see page 258.

AGREEMENT FOR BUILDING A HOUSE.

THIS INDENTURE made (in duplicate) this day of , in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-two, between A. B., of, etc., and C. D., of, etc.

WITNESSETH, that the said C. D., for the consideration hereinafter mentioned doth for himself, his heirs, executors and administrators, covenant with the said A. B., his executors, administrators and assigns, that he shall and will within the space of (here insert the time) next after the date hereof, in a good and workmanlike manner, and at his own proper charge and expense, at (here insert the place), well and substantially erect, build and finish one house, according to the draught, scheme and specifications hereunto annexed, with such stone, brick, timber and other materials, as the said A. B. or his assigns shall find or provide for the same.

IN CONSIDERATION whereof the said A. B. doth, for himself, his executors and administrators, covenant with the said C. D., his executors and assigns, well and truly to pay unto the said C. D., his executors and assigns, the sum of of lawful money of Canada, in manner following, viz.: part thereof at the beginning of said work,

more, another part thereof, when the said work shall be half done, and the remaining in full for the said work when the same shall be completely finished: And also that he, the said A. B., his executors, administrators or assigns, shall and will, from time to time, as the same shall be required, at his and their own expense, provide stone, brick, timber and other materials necessary for making, building and finishing the said house. And for the performance of all and every the articles and agreements above mentioned, the said A. B. and C. D. do hereby bind themselves, their executors, administrators and assigns, each to the other, in the penal sum of firmly, by these presents.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, &c.

FORM OF WILL.—SEE WILLS, PAGE 259.

I, WILLIAM HENRY BROWN, of the City of Belleville, in the County of Hastings and Province of Ontario, Canada, being of sound mind and memory, and considering the uncertainty of this frail and transitory life, do therefore make, and declare this to be, my last WILL AND TESTAMENT, that is to say:

First.—After all my lawful debts and funeral and testamentary expenses are paid and discharged, I BEQUEATH to my wife, Laura Brown, the dwelling house and land connected therewith, which we now occupy as a homestead; and all the furniture and

household goods, including pictures, books, linen, china, plate, provisions, chattels, and effects (other than money or securities for money), which shall at my death be in or about my dwelling-house, or the outbuildings or grounds thereof. I also bequeath to my said wife the sum of six thousand dollars cash, to be paid to her within one calendar month after my death, without interest.

Second.—I give to my daughter Jane, four thousand dollars cash, and thirty shares in the BANK OF MONTREAL, for her sole use and for the use of her heirs at her discretion.

Third.—I give to my son William, all my real estate in the Township of Thurlow, County of Hastings, Province of Ontario, and all the live stock and implements used for farming purposes in connection with the same.

Fourth.—The residue of my property, real and personal, I give and bequeath to my son Thomas.

Fifth.—I hereby appoint my son WILLIAM to be executor and my wife LAURA executrix of this, my last will and testament, hereby revoking all former wills by me made. AND I APPOINT my said wife and Robert Henry Smith, of the City of Belleville aforesaid, guardians of my infant children.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I, the testator, have hereunto set my hand and seal, this first day of December, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-two.

Signed, sealed and delivered by the testator,
in the presence of us, who (in his presence),
at his request, and in the presence of each
other, have hereunto subscribed our names
as witnesses.

THOMAS STRONG,
of Cobourg, Ontario.
PETER FARNOR,
of Belleville, Ontario.

WILLIAM H. BROWN. : : : :
: SEAL : : : :
: : : : : : : :
: : : : : : : :

POWER OF ATTORNEY.

Know all men by these Presents, that I (insert name here), of
in the County of _____ and Province of Ontario, _____ for divers good
causes and considerations me thereunto moving, have nominated, constituted and
appointed, and by these presents do nominate, constitute and appoint (insert name
here) my true and lawful Attorney, for me and in my name and on my behalf, and
for my sole and exclusive use and benefit, to demand, recover and receive from all
and every or any person or persons whomsoever all and every sum and sums of
money, goods, chattels, effects and things whatsoever which now are or is, or which
shall or may hereafter appear to be due, owing, payable or belonging to me, whether
for rent or arrears of rent, or otherwise in respect of my real estate, or for the
principal money and interest now or hereafter to become payable to me upon or in
respect of any mortgage or other security, or for the interest or dividends to accrue
or become payable to me for in respect of any shares, stock or interests which I now
now or hereafter hold in any Joint Stock or Incorporated Company or companies,

for any moneys or securities for money which are now or hereafter may be due or owing or belonging to me upon any Bond, Note, Bill or Bills of Exchange, balance of Account Current, consignment, contract, decree, judgment, order or execution, or upon any other account.

And to examine, state, settle, liquidate and adjust all or any account or accounts depending between me and any person or persons whomsoever. And to sign, draw, make, or indorse my name to any Cheque or Cheques or Orders for the payment of money, Bill, or Bills of Exchange, or Note or Notes of Hand, in which I shall be interested or concerned, which shall be requisite. And also in my name to draw upon any Bank or Banks, Individual or Individuals, for any sum or sums of money that is or are or may be to my credit, or which I am or may be entitled to receive, and the same to deposit in any Bank or other place, and again at pleasure to draw for from time to time as I myself could do. And upon the recovery or receipt of all, and every or any sum or sums of money, goods, chattels, effects or things due, owing, payable or belonging to me, for me and in my name and as my act and deed to sign, execute and deliver such good and sufficient receipts, releases and acquittances, certificates, reconveyances, surrenders, assignments, memorials or other good and effectual discharges as may be requisite.

Also, in case of neglect, refusal, or delay on the part of any person or persons to make and render just, true and full account, payment, delivery and satisfaction in the premises, him, them or any of them thereunto to compel, and for that purpose for me in my name to make such claims and demands, arrests, seizures, levies, attachments, distrains, sequestrations, or to commence, institute, sue and prosecute to judgment and execution such actions, ejectments and suits at law or in equity as my said attorney or attorneys shall think fit; also to appear before all or any Judges, Magistrates or other Officers of the Courts of law or equity, and then and there to sue, plead, answer, defend and reply in all matters and causes concerning the premises; And also to exercise and execute all Powers of Sale or Foreclosure, and all other powers and authorities vested in me by any mortgage or mortgages belonging to me as mortgagee.

And also, in case of any difference or dispute with any person or persons concerning any of the matters aforesaid, to submit any such differences and disputes to arbitration or umpirage, in such manner as my said attorney or attorneys shall see fit; And to compound, compromise and to accept part in satisfaction for the payment of the whole of any debt or sum of money payable to me, or to grant an extension of time for the payment of the same, either with or without taking security, or otherwise to act in respect of the same as to my said attorney or attorneys shall appear most expedient.

And also, for me and in my name, or otherwise on my behalf, to take possession of and to let, set, manage and improve any real estate, lands, messuages and hereditaments whatsoever and wheresoever, and from time to time to appoint any agents or servants, to assist him or them in managing the same, and to displace or remove such agents or servants, and appoint others, using therein the same power and discretion as I might do.

And also, as and when my said attorney or attorneys shall think fit to sell and absolutely dispose of my said real estate, land and hereditaments, and also such shares, stocks, bonds, mortgages, and other securities for money as hereinbefore

mentioned, either together or in parcels, for such price or prices, and by public auction or private contract as to my said attorney or attorneys shall seem reasonable or expedient; And to convey, assign, transfer, and make over the same respectively to the purchaser or purchasers thereof, with power to give credit for the whole or any part of the purchase money thereof; And to permit the same to remain unpaid for whatever time and upon whatever security, real or personal, either comprehending the the purchased property or not, as my said attorney or attorneys shall think safe and proper.

And Further, for me and in my name and as my act and deed, to execute and do all such assurances, deeds, covenants and things as shall be required, and my said attorney or attorneys shall see fit, for all or any of the purposes aforesaid: and to sign and give receipts and discharges for all or any of the sum or sums of money which shall come to his or their hands by virtue of the powers herein contained, and which receipts, whether given in my name or that of my said attorney or attorneys, shall exempt the person or persons paying such sum or sums of money from all responsibility of seeing to the application thereof.

And also, for me and in my name, or otherwise, and on my behalf, to enter into any agreement or arrangement with every or any person to whom I am or shall be indebted touching the payment or satisfaction of his demand, or any part thereof; And generally to act in relation to my estate and effects, real and personal, as fully and effectually, in all respects, as I myself could do if personally present.

And I hereby grant full power to my said attorney to substitute and appoint one or more attorney or attorneys under him, with the same or more limited powers, and such substitute and substitutes at pleasure to remove, and others to appoint, I, the said (here insert name), hereby agreeing and covenanting for myself, my heirs, executors and administrators, to allow, ratify, and confirm whatsoever my said attorney or his substitute or substitutes shall do or cause to be done in the premises by virtue of these Presents; including in such confirmation whatsoever shall be done between the time of my decease or of the revocation of these presents, and the time of such decease or revocation becoming known to my said attorney or attorneys or such substitute or substitutes.

As witness my hand and seal this _____ day of _____ in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-
Signed, sealed and delivered }
in the presence of }

The authority conferred by Power of Attorney is called "Procurator." When signing by procurator (say an accountant signing a check, drawing a draft, endorsing, etc.), sign thus:

ROBINSON & JOHNSON,
per pro. WM. PRINGLE.
(or pp)

It is done a little more formally in such an instrument as a deed or mortgage or lease, as

JOHN JONES,
by his Attorney,
W. N. PONTON.

NOTE.--The above is a General Power of Attorney. A Special Power of Attorney would confer limited power, for instance, to perform one act or a limited number of acts only.

QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW.—BUSINESS PAPERS.

What is a Bill of Exchange? How many persons are interested therein? When the drawee of a bill undertakes to pay it, what is he then called? Describe what is necessary in order to transfer bills of different kinds. Bills of Exchange are of how many kinds? How are foreign Bills usually drawn? What is the object of drawing them in sets?

Give the form of a set of Exchange.

What is a Promissory Note? What resemblance is there between a Note and a Bill of Exchange?

Must a Bill or Note, or an indorsement thereon, necessarily be in ink? If there should be a variance between the sum superscribed in figures and that mentioned in the body of the note, which will prevail? Does the omission of the place where the note is made, the date, or the words "value received," invalidate it? Under what circumstances does the dating of a note on Sunday render it void? Can a note made by an infant be collected under any circumstances?

Has a married woman power to issue a note or bill? Relate some points of law that govern notes issued by women. What persons are, by law, considered incompetent to make a contract? Can a note be collected if obtained by fraud, duress, or from a person in a state of drunkenness? What is a joint note? How should the makers of a joint note be sued? What is a joint and several note? What is the distinction between a joint note and a joint and several note? What effect has an alteration on a bill or note, after it has been issued?

What is the drawer's undertaking in a Bill of Exchange? What is the duty of the payee if the bill remain in his possession? What is the acceptor's undertaking? How is the acceptor's liability discharged? What is an indorsement? Name five different forms of indorsement, and give an example of each. If a note indorsed by several parties be dishonored, against whom has the holder a right of action? If a note be paid by the first indorser, to whom must he look for the recovery of the amount? Has the first indorser, under any circumstance, a right of action against the subsequent indorsers? What is the object of the several forms of indorsement? What is the distinction between negotiable and non-negotiable paper? How is negotiable paper transferred in order to give the holder the right of action?

Is it necessary to present a bill for acceptance? What is understood by a bill being honored and dishonored?

Why is it necessary to give notice of a bill being dishonored? What is necessary in order to hold the indorser of a bill or note? When is a note drawn on demand or without a specified time, payable? If a note is dishonored how should notice be given? Has the party paying a bill or any other debt a right to demand a receipt?

Under what circumstances may interest be collected on a note? How many years has a note or other debt to run before it becomes outlawed?

Can the amount of a lost bill or note be recovered, under any circumstances? Name some of the different papers used in business, aside from bills or notes. Define some of these papers. If a receipt be given in mistake, does it necessarily bind the giver? Name the different forms of time drafts. What is necessary before a draft becomes the obligation of the person on whom it is drawn?

In what cases are drafts used? What form is adopted in accepting a draft? When is the date of acceptance required? What are cheques, and wherein do they differ from bills of Exchange?

What is necessary to make a legal seal? Define the following terms used in connection with a will: TESTATOR, DONEE, LEGATEE, DEVISEE and EXECUTOR. How many subscribing witnesses does a will require? Where should the signature of the testator be placed? What effect has the marriage of the testator upon a will? What is said of a will made by a person under twenty-one years of age?

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO. L No. 1.

DEBENTURE OF THE CITY OF BELLEVILLE.

Under the Authority of the Acts of the Legislature of the Province of Ontario, and in accordance with the provisions of By-Law No. 462, of the Corporation of the City of Belleville, the said The Corporation of the City of Belleville promise to pay the Bearer, at the Merchants Bank of Canada, in the City of Belleville, aforesaid, the sum of one thousand dollars of lawful money of Canada, on the sixteenth day of November, One Thousand Nine Hundred, and will also pay the Coupons hereunto attached, as the same shall severally become due.

*In testimony whereof, the Mayor of the said City has signed }
and sealed, and the Treasurer thereof has countersigned these Presents at }
Belleville, the Sixteenth day of November, 1880.*

Treasurer City of Belleville.

Mayor City of Belleville.

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO. The Corporation of the City of Belleville will pay the Bearer at the Merchants Bank of Canada at Belleville, Thirty Dollars, for one-half year's interest on Debenture L No. 1, Coupon No. 49, on the Sixteenth day of November, 1900. <i>Treasurer. Mayor.</i>	PROVINCE OF ONTARIO. The Corporation of the City of Belleville will pay the Bearer at the Merchants Bank of Canada at Belleville, Thirty Dollars, for one-half year's interest on Debenture L No. 1, Coupon No. 39, on the Sixteenth day of May, 1900. <i>Treasurer. Mayor.</i>	PROVINCE OF ONTARIO. The Corporation of the City of Belleville will pay the Bearer at the Merchants Bank of Canada at Belleville, Thirty Dollars, for one-half year's interest on Debenture L No. 1, Coupon No. 38, on the Sixteenth day of November, 1899. <i>Treasurer. Mayor.</i>	PROVINCE OF ONTARIO. The Corporation of the City of Belleville will pay the Bearer at the Merchants Bank of Canada at Belleville, Thirty Dollars, for one-half year's interest on Debenture L No. 1, Coupon No. 37, on the Sixteenth day of May, 1899. <i>Treasurer. Mayor.</i>	PROVINCE OF ONTARIO. The Corporation of the City of Belleville will pay the Bearer at the Merchants Bank of Canada at Belleville, Thirty Dollars, for one-half year's interest on Debenture L No. 1, Coupon No. 36, on the Sixteenth day of November, 1898. <i>Treasurer. Mayor.</i>
PROVINCE OF ONTARIO. The Corporation of the City of Belleville will pay the Bearer at the Merchants Bank of Canada at Belleville, Thirty Dollars, for one-half year's interest on Debenture L No. 1, Coupon No. 35, on the Sixteenth day of November, 1898. <i>Treasurer. Mayor.</i>	PROVINCE OF ONTARIO. The Corporation of the City of Belleville will pay the Bearer at the Merchants Bank of Canada at Belleville, Thirty Dollars, for one-half year's interest on Debenture L No. 1, Coupon No. 34, on the Sixteenth day of May, 1897. <i>Treasurer. Mayor.</i>	PROVINCE OF ONTARIO. The Corporation of the City of Belleville will pay the Bearer at the Merchants Bank of Canada at Belleville, Thirty Dollars, for one-half year's interest on Debenture L No. 1, Coupon No. 33, on the Sixteenth day of November, 1896. <i>Treasurer. Mayor.</i>	PROVINCE OF ONTARIO. The Corporation of the City of Belleville will pay the Bearer at the Merchants Bank of Canada at Belleville, Thirty Dollars, for one-half year's interest on Debenture L No. 1, Coupon No. 32, on the Sixteenth day of May, 1896. <i>Treasurer. Mayor.</i>	PROVINCE OF ONTARIO. The Corporation of the City of Belleville will pay the Bearer at the Merchants Bank of Canada at Belleville, Thirty Dollars, for one-half year's interest on Debenture L No. 1, Coupon No. 31, on the Sixteenth day of November, 1895. <i>Treasurer. Mayor.</i>
PROVINCE OF ONTARIO. The Corporation of the City of Belleville will pay the Bearer at the Merchants Bank of Canada at Belleville, Thirty Dollars, for one-half year's interest on Debenture L No. 1, Coupon No. 30, on the Sixteenth day of November, 1895. <i>Treasurer. Mayor.</i>	PROVINCE OF ONTARIO. The Corporation of the City of Belleville will pay the Bearer at the Merchants Bank of Canada at Belleville, Thirty Dollars, for one-half year's interest on Debenture L No. 1, Coupon No. 29, on the Sixteenth day of May, 1894. <i>Treasurer. Mayor.</i>	PROVINCE OF ONTARIO. The Corporation of the City of Belleville will pay the Bearer at the Merchants Bank of Canada at Belleville, Thirty Dollars, for one-half year's interest on Debenture L No. 1, Coupon No. 28, on the Sixteenth day of November, 1894. <i>Treasurer. Mayor.</i>	PROVINCE OF ONTARIO. The Corporation of the City of Belleville will pay the Bearer at the Merchants Bank of Canada at Belleville, Thirty Dollars, for one-half year's interest on Debenture L No. 1, Coupon No. 27, on the Sixteenth day of May, 1894. <i>Treasurer. Mayor.</i>	PROVINCE OF ONTARIO. The Corporation of the City of Belleville will pay the Bearer at the Merchants Bank of Canada at Belleville, Thirty Dollars, for one-half year's interest on Debenture L No. 1, Coupon No. 26, on the Sixteenth day of November, 1893. <i>Treasurer. Mayor.</i>

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO.
The Corporation of the City of Belleville will pay the Bearer at

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO.
The Corporation of the City of Belleville will pay the Bearer at

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO.
The Corporation of the City of Belleville will pay the Bearer at

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO.
The Corporation of the City of Belleville will pay the Bearer at

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO.
The Corporation of the City of Belleville will pay the Bearer at

CORRESPONDENCE.

It should not be forgotten that a valid and binding contract can be made by the interchange of letters, if a direct offer be unconditionally accepted. Preserve letters received. When answered, fold them to one uniform size, and on the back, at the top, place the writer's name and address and the date of the letter. Put them away in monthly packages. All important letters written to others should be copied in the letter copying book by the copying press process.

In all composition, THREE things require attention: the thoughts, their arrangement and the language employed.

Of all kinds of composition, letters are the most universal and important; yet among the millions written annually, how few could bear criticism: Errors in spelling, grammar, penmanship and arrangement are generally attributed to haste, which is considered as ample apology for every fault; when, in reality, the writer is not qualified to write a letter correctly under the most favorable circumstances.

In no way can a person so commend himself to the favorable regard of others, or impart to them so just an idea of his mental qualities, as by writing.

*COMPOSITION.

DEFINITIONS—SYNTHESIS OF SENTENCES.

1. Literary Composition is putting words together in order to convey our thoughts to others. Good composition conveys our thoughts correctly, clearly, and pleasantly, so as to make them readily understood and easily remembered.

To express ourselves well we must first have something to say. If we have not been able to come to any definite conclusion about a subject, we should be silent.

We must next choose the right names for the things or actions of which we are going to speak. This is not always easy, for we are apt to talk loosely of quantities and qualities; to say there are "thousands" when there are only hundreds, to call an event "marvellous" when it is only unusual, or to refer to "ages" when there are only years.

Lastly, we must arrange our words in the right way, so that they shall fit one another and combine to make good sense: just as we must put bricks or stones together properly to make a building stand. All language is a construction; it is the building or binding of words.

2. The term Sentence is applied to every arrangement of words expressing a complete sense, that is, a thought, judgment, or decision.

Every sentence involves a mental realization of two things and an assertion of some connection between them. When I say "I am here" I have an idea of myself, of a present place, and of my being in it. When I say "Cain struck Abel" I have the idea of Cain, of his brother, and of a blow passing from one to the other. The verb in the latter case is transitive, in the former intransitive; in each we make no more than one plain assertion, and the result is a Simple Sentence. But when I say "James and I met John" I make, in short space, three statements:—I met John. James met John. I and James were together. The result is a Compound Sentence.

* Prof. Nichol, LL.D.

3. Frequently we have to make statements modified by some qualification. This qualification may be expressed by a single word, as "I ran home *quickly*"; by a Phrase, or set of words without a subject and predicate, as "I met him *on my way home*"; or by a Clause, or set of words containing a subject and predicate, as "I met him *while he was on his way home*." Clauses may often be expressed by phrases, and phrases may be shortened into words—*e.g.*, "when he was acting as an enemy," or "acting as an enemy," or "hostilely."

Co-ordinate Clauses are parts of sentences otherwise independent but connected by conjunctions, as "They gave up the attempt and *retreated to their fortresses*." A Subordinate Clause is a clause the construction and meaning of which is dependent on the principal or leading assertion, as "He ran quickly *that he might get home first*." Sentences containing subordinate or secondary clauses are sometimes called Complex Sentences.

A sentence may be both compound and complex; it may convey an indefinite number of statements, and each may be qualified by an indefinite number of clauses. There should, however, in every instance be a leading statement, obviously more important than the others, and giving a unity to the whole. Otherwise the facts or thoughts should be expressed in several sentences.

4. Clauses have been called adjective, relative, adverbial, or conjunctive, according to the parts of speech which introduce them; but it is of more consequence to observe that they are expansions in form, in matter, various modifications, either in the way of extension or restriction, of the main subject and predicate.

Half the art of composition consists in keeping the subordinate parts of the sentences in proper relation to the principal parts. Making the main assertion clear is to a writer what making his house stand firm is to a builder. Details of ornament are minor matters.

5. To this end the practice of Grammatical Analysis—or splitting compound and complex sentences into their elements—is an aid. By a converse process, Grammatical Synthesis, these elements, the expression of the separate judgments a sentence contains, are bound together. Take the following:—

Sir Philip Sidney was wounded.

He was at a battle.

It took place near Zutphen.

The wound was inflicted by a musket ball.

It broke the bone of his thigh.

This led to his death.

These assertions are easily gathered up into a single compound and complex sentence:—

"Sir Philip Sydney, at the battle near Zutphen, was wounded by a musket ball which broke the bone of his thigh and led to his death."

Or take a different kind of construction:—

He sacrificed his country.

He sacrificed his home.

He sacrificed his personal honor.

He sacrificed them to a cause,

He was now deserting it.

All these facts failed to influence his decision.

Condense thus :—

"That he had sacrificed country, friends, home, and personal honor to the cause he was now deserting did not influence his decision"

[*Synthesis of a greater number of assertions into variously qualified unities may be made to form the subjects of more difficult but highly useful exercises.*]

6. Modifying phrases and subordinate clauses often occupy much more space than the principal clause, but the latter is the pivot of the sentence.

The qualifications may either—

- (a) Follow the main assertion ;
- (b) Precede it ; or,
- (c) Be inserted between its members.

Take the following as examples of the three modes of their introduction :—

(a) "The castle consists of a square keep or tower, several storeys high, encompassed by a square embattled wall, which has circular towers at each angle."

(b) "While the multitudes below saw only the flat sterile desert in which they had so long wandered, bounded on every side by a near horizon, or diversified only by some deceitful mirage, he was gazing, from a far higher stand, on a far lovelier country."

(c) "The two opposite parties who professed in specious terms, the one a preference for moderate aristocracy, the other a desire of admitting the people at large to an equality of civil privileges, made the state which they professed to serve in reality the prize of their contention."

The first of these is called a Loose sentence ; because it might end with "tower" and yet convey a distinct and apparently complete sense ; the adjective clauses are thrown upon what precedes, as if they were afterthoughts. The second and third, where the assertion does not appear till the close, are called Periods. In some instances the former, in others the latter mode of construction is preferable.

8. A succession of sentences relating to the same view of the same subject is called a Paragraph, the close of which is generally indicated by the next sentence beginning with a new line. The separate sentences explain or illustrate one another, and have the same kind of relation to the paragraph that the clauses have to the sentence.

A series of paragraphs make up a Theme, Speech, or Essay, or Chapter of a Book.

PUNCTUATION.

The relation of the parts of a sentence to one another should be made as plain as possible by proper arrangement ; but it is sometimes made more clear in spoken language by proper pauses, and in written or printed language by Punctuation.

The following are the Points common in English, and the main rules for their use :—

The Full Stop (.), or Period, marks the close of a sentence, whether simple or complex, loose or periodic. It indicates that the construction is complete, and that an assertion has been fully made ; though other sentences in the same paragraph may follow to modify the thought. The Period is also employed to mark abbreviations, as in Christian names or titles—T. B. Potter ; Lord Beaconsfield, K.G.

2. The Colon (:) generally indicates that the sentence might grammatically be regarded as finished, but that something follows without which the full force of the remark would be lost:—"Study to adopt a habit of thinking: no study is more important." This point is used after a general statement followed by the specification of two or more heads:—"Three properties belong to wisdom: nature, learning, and experience." A direct quotation is often introduced by a colon:—"He was heard to say: 'I have done with the world.'"

3. The Semicolon (;) is used similarly, but it indicates a closer connection in the clause that follows. Reasons are preceded by semi-colons:—"Economy is no disgrace; for it is better to live on a little than to outlive a great deal." So are clauses in opposition when the second is introduced by an adversative:—"Straws swim at the surface; but pearls lie at the bottom." Without the adversative, prefer a colon:—"Prosperity sheweth vice; adversity virtue." Several members dependent on a common clause follow semicolons, *e. g.*, "Philosophers assert that nature is unlimited; that her treasures are endless; that her increase of knowledge will never cease."

4. The Comma (,) represents the shortest natural pause in reading or speaking in the sentence. It groups the words immediately related in grammar or sense, and indicates where their connection is interrupted. There is considerable latitude in the use of commas. Avoid using them lavishly; mere adjective or adverbial phrases do not require them. The following, for instance, needs none:—

"By carefully pandering to the passions of the half-educated mob you will hardly fail to secure their votes."

But this does:—

"By pandering to the passions of the mob, who in this part of the country control the elections, you will secure their votes."

Some special uses of the comma are worthy of note. It is employed:—

(a) To separate adjectives in opposition but closely connected:—"Though deep, yet clear."

(b) After adjectives, nouns, and verbs, in compound sentences, where "and" is omitted:—

"Are all thy conquests, glories, triumphs, spoils, shrunk to this little measure?"

"He fills, he bounds, connects and equals all."

So with pairs of words:—

"Old and young, rich and poor, wise and foolish, were involved in the ruin of the Glasgow Bank."

Similarly, to separate a series of assertions relating to the same nominative and not connected by a conjunction:—

"He rewarded his friends, chastised his foes, set Justice on her seat and made his conquest secure."

(c) Before a qualifying clause introduced by a relative:—

"Peace at any price, which these orators seem to advocate, means war at any cost."

Note that a relative clause not necessary to the antecedent must be marked off by commas; thus:—

"Sailors, who are generally superstitious, say it is unlucky to embark on a Friday."

When the clause is an essential part of the antecedent only one comma is used:—

"The sailor who is not superstitious, will embark on any day." The adjective is followed by a comma because the nominative "sailor" is not immediately followed by the verb.

(d) When the nominative is a clause, a comma is often placed after it :—

* "That he had persistently disregarded every warning and persevered in his reckless course, had not yet undermined his credit with his dupes."

(e) On both sides of an explanatory clause, without which the sentence would be verbally incomplete :—

"The shield was oblong, four feet in length and two in breadth, and was guarded by plates of brass."

"The coast, as far as we have been able to explore it, is rocky."

(f) After an address—"My son, give me thy heart."

(g) After the adverbs, *nay, finally, at least, &c.*—"Finally, let me sum up the argument."

(h) After a nominative, where the verb is understood—"To err is human ; to forgive, divine."

The importance of accuracy in the use of the comma is illustrated by the different meaning which its insertion at one place or another may give to such sentences as the following :—

"You will be rich if you be industrious in a few years."

Lord George Sackville on trial for an alleged offence was accused of contempt of court for making an ambiguous pause in saying—"I stand here as a prisoner unfortunately that gentleman sits there as my judge."

In the latter instance, however, the ambiguity was perhaps intentional, and it is to be observed that where so much depends on a Point, there is commonly some fault in the construction of the sentence. As a rule, beware of relying on the punctuation to indicate the sense: it ought to appear from the words chosen and from their arrangement.

5. The Point of Interrogation (?) is used after questions put by the writer or questions reported directly :—"He said 'when do you mean to come back?'" It should not be used when the question is reported indirectly—"He asked me when I intended to return."

6. The Point of Exclamation (!), used after apostrophes or expressions of violent emotion, should rarely appear in ordinary prose. It is quite out of place in narrative or historical composition, *e. g.* :—

"Hurrah for Argyle at last ! From this time forth he is openly a Covenanter."

7. The same remark applies to the Parenthesis, () or the still more abrupt break indicated by the Dash (—). It has been fairly observed that these signs are often a mere cover for the writer's ignorance of the points; they are, however, admissible when a clause is obviously thrust in, having less connection with the rest of the sentence than would be indicated by commas, as :—

"He gained from heaven ('twas all he wished) a friend."

"Fame is the spur that the clear spirit doth raise

(That last infirmity of noble mind)

"To scorn delights, and live laborious days."

The following is a good example of the proper employment of the dash :—

"At the last stage—what is its name I have forgotten in seven and thirty years—there is an inn with a little green and trees before it."

A colon with a dash after it (:—) frequently introduces a quotation, especially when given as an instance or example.

8. A shorter line (-) called the Hyphen is used—

(a) To connect parts of a word divided at the end of a line. Remember to take care that you divide words according to the component parts of their derivation :—*anti-dote*, not *an-tidote* ; *con-sult*, not *cons-ult*.

(b) To connect two or more nouns, adjectives, or particles, so as to form them into a single compound, as—"Dry-as-dust history" ; "That never-to-be-forgotten day" ; "That man-monkey." Such compounds should be used sparingly.

9. The marks (" ") should be employed wherever a quotation is made, or a speech directly reported. In dramatic dialogue, however, they are omitted, it being taken for granted that the words are in the mouths of imaginary speakers.

10. Contractions. The following signs are universally recognized :—

i.e., for *id est*, that is to say, to expand or explain.

e.g., for *exempli gratia*, for example's sake, to illustrate.

viz., for *videlicet*, to wit, to give an instance or enumerate the parts before referred to generally.

etc., for *etcetera*, and the rest, when all the parts necessary to illustrate the proposition have been named, and it would be waste of time to complete the catalogue.

Λ, for insert. Cobbett calls this sign "the blunder mark."

' The apostrophe before the s of the possessive, and to mark contractions or omissions—

"Nought's got, all's spent

When our desire is had without content."

This latter use should be mainly confined to poetry.

11. Capitals are properly employed to mark :—

The first word of a sentence, or a line of verse.

The first word of a direct quotation.

The first personal pronoun, I, and the interjection, O.

Proper names, high titles, and names of the Deity.

Very emphatic words, and names of personified objects.

12. Italics are admissible to emphasize. They are of frequent and hardly avoidable occurrence in short treatise like the present, to mark a portion of a sentence or paragraph to which special attention has to be called. But, in ordinary writing, the fewer italics we use the better.

LETTER WRITING.

The essential requisites of any letter are accuracy and clearness, accompanied by : first, correct Spelling ; second, legible Writing ; third, good Grammar ; and fourth, proper Arrangement.

1. CORRECT SPELLING is a very rare accomplishment among the majority of people

Perhaps there is no part of our education the neglect of which receives so little charity as this. Yet, when we look for that system of classification and application of general rules and principles in this, which is found in every branch of study, we find that EXCEPTION soon becomes the rule, and the pupil is obliged to rely upon memory or the eye and unremitting practice for the orthography of almost every word.

WE SPELL ONLY WHEN WE WRITE.—Therefore, spelling is best acquired by constant practice in copying from good authors, writing from dictation, or composing and correcting original essays. These exercises are, at the same time, an efficient training in penmanship and grammar.

Copying from a printed page should form a daily exercise, until entire pages can be correctly transcribed from dictation. Such an exercise gives practise in reading translation, spelling, punctuation and the use of capitals. It also cultivates a habit of accuracy in transcribing, which is a most desirable acquisition.

It is safe to predict that not one in fifty, who has never attempted it, can copy an entire page without a mistake. Let those who doubt, try it.

2. PENMANSHIP.—Penmanship is to a letter what dress is to the appearance of an individual; and no one can deny the deciding influence of dress. Nor does the attire of a gentleman become him less, because knaves and fools sometimes assume the same. Never apologize for bad penmanship, especially where it is habitual. It is far from refreshing to the recipient, to read such uninteresting commonplaces. Either write respectably, or submit to such reflection as your bad writing must inevitably suggest, whether excused or not. Indolence or carelessness, are, in nineteen cases out of twenty, the only obstacles in the way of a good, fair, legible handwriting.

A little earnestness, industry, carefulness and perseverance, will overcome all difficulties. Elegant penmanship is not the subject here proposed, but a good readable business handwriting.

In accomplishing this, three essential particulars must be observed, viz Legibility, Uniformity and Spaces.

3. GRAMMAR.—Remember, letter-writing is talking on paper; but we must talk on paper more carefully than many of us are accustomed to talk with the voice. In common conversation, redundancies, bad grammar and inelegant expressions, if they do not pass unobserved and uncriticized, may at least be excused and soon forgotten; but in a letter they remain permanent witnesses against us. Make it a rule never to commit to paper, expressions you would be ashamed to acknowledge should they confront you afterwards. If spoken vulgarisms are bad, what shall we say of such expressions put upon paper and sent to one's friend? Think of the letter you are writing, as a record which may be preserved by your friends long after you have ceased to be among them; and commit nothing to the permanence of ink and paper that can possibly throw a shade upon your memory.

4. ARRANGEMENT.—In all letters, whatever be their class or subject, attention must be paid to certain conventional forms for arranging the several parts of which they are composed.

Every letter is regarded as consisting of six essential parts: 1. The location and date. 2. The name and address of the person to whom it is written. 3. The complimentary address. 4. The body of the letter. 5. Complimentary closing. 6. The signature of the writer.

The location and the date should both be written on the same line, near the RIGHT upper corner of the sheet. The name and title of the person to whom it is addressed follow on the next line or two below, near the LEFT side of the sheet, and the address, on the line underneath that, a little to the right. The complimentary address follows on the line below the address, beginning a little to the left of it.

The body of the letter should be commenced very nearly under the last letter of the complimentary address.

The complimentary closing should begin very nearly under the last letter of the body; and the signature very nearly under the last letter of the complimentary closing, as illustrated in the following :

FORM OF A LETTER.

(Location and Date.)

Belleville, Nov. 1st, 1894.
or (11/1/94.)

(Name and title of the person addressed.)

JOHN SMITH, ESQ.,

(Address.) *Picton, Ont.*

(Complimentary Address.)

DEAR SIR,—(OR :—)

(Body of the Letter.)

We respectfully call your attention to our statement of account, rendered October 1st, a settlement of which at your earliest convenience will greatly oblige,

(Complimentary Closing.)

Yours respectfully,

(Signature.)

W. A. ROBLIN.

If the title *Mr.*, *Messrs.* or *Mrs.* be used, the period must be affixed, to show that it is an abbreviation of the word for which it stands. *Mess.* should never be used for *Messrs.* It is in bad taste. It is but an abbreviation of an abbreviation.

If you cannot afford to write *Gentlemen* or *Sir* in full, omit it altogether. Never write *Gent.* nor *Gentls.*, nor *Sr.* for *Sir*. Although *Gent.* is used occasionally, and even justified by good authority, it is abrupt and often offends. Never write *Dr.* for *Dear*, before *Sir*. Your correspondent will hardly believe himself very dear to you if you cannot afford to write so short a word in full.

FOLDING LETTERS.

It is important to fold letters correctly and neatly; carelessness in this matter indicates either want of training and experience, or, slovenly habits, and creates a poor impression of the writer in the mind of his correspondent. The manner of folding a letter is the following :—

First fold the sheet up from you to about $\frac{1}{2}$ an inch of the top, taking care to get the edges exactly even; next fold from the right inwards about $\frac{1}{3}$, and then from the left inwards a little less than $\frac{1}{3}$. The letter will now have three folds, and is ready to slip into the envelope without any turning.

FILING LETTERS.

There are many ingenious styles of files and cabinets now provided for, and largely used in offices for filing letters and papers, but a large number of business men still follow the old method of filing in monthly packages.

Letters should be preserved in some form, and in such a way as to be available in the future without delay. After a letter has been replied to (if important, the reply should be copied in the copying press letter book), it should then be backed up and filed as follows :—

Flatten the sheet out; fold $\frac{1}{3}$ of it up, and the balance over once. The letter will now have two folds (each the full length of the sheet) and present $\frac{1}{3}$ of the original size. On one end write the name of the writer and his location, and the date of the letter. Keep the letters thus backed up, in pigeon holes or a box, till the end of a month, then arrange them on a table according to dates, and collect them in a package, the dates running in consecutive order from the first of the month till the last. On a sheet of paper exactly the size of the package, write the month and year about the centre, and place it on top of the package, and either tie tape round each end or use rubber bands.

Place this package on top of the last one, in the desk, pigeon hole or cabinet. (See also p. 73.)

Example of Letter Filed :

C. W. HARRISON,
SACKVILLE, N. B.

Jan. 5, 1894.

GENERAL REMARKS ON LETTER WRITING.

MARGIN.—On the left of your page there should be given a liberal margin of, say, three-quarters of an inch, or a little more, with which the writing is not to interfere.

LOCATION AND DATE.—The location and date of a letter is one of the most important parts. The whole legal bearing of any letter may be destroyed by the omission of this essential part; you cannot be too careful in stating it correctly and fully. In writing from any place, care should be taken to mention the Province, and sometimes the county, as there may be more than one post office of the same name in Canada.

The order in which the words of the location and date are written, varies somewhat. For instance, English letter writers generally place the day before the month, as: 1st Jan., instead of Jan. 1st.

The former is the more natural arrangement, but custom in this country generally favors the latter.

Another way of dating is to express the month by number, and in this the English system and the system on this continent differ. 2-11-94 would mean in an English letter, second day of the eleventh month of 1894; in an American letter it would mean the second month and the eleventh day.

NAME AND TITLE—1. Names. The first name of a person as : William, Robert, Jane, Mary, etc., is called the **CHRISTIAN** name ; while the last, as : Brown, Smith, Wilson, etc , is called the **SURNAME**.

In addressing letters to persons, it is always best to use the same form as that adopted in their own signature, with the addition of the proper title.

When father and son have both the same name, Robert Jones, for instance, the father is addressed as **Robert Jones, Sr., or Senior**, meaning older, and the son as **Robert Jones, Jr., or Junior**, meaning younger.

There has grown up, in this country, an array of titles and addresses which, though perhaps not so numerous or cumbersome as those of Europe, are nevertheless guarded as strictly from violation by laws of etiquette. Many of these titles, or expressions of respect, are clearly traceable to their foreign origin. For example, **Mr.** from **Master** ; **Mrs.** from **Mistress** ; **Miss** from the French **Demoiselle** ; **Esq.** from **Esquire**. This is a very common title of respect in this country and in the United States ; it is perverted from its original signification, however, and applied almost indiscriminately to all classes of males. Originally a title of respect, it now signifies nothing at all. Yet its omission might, in some cases, cause offence, though the person addressed could lay no claim to it.

In England, several hundred years ago, there were five classes of dignitaries to whom this title belonged, viz.:—

1. The eldest sons of knights, and their eldest sons, in perpetual succession.
2. Such as were created Esquires by the King's letters patent, and their eldest sons.
3. The eldest son of younger sons of peers, and their eldest sons in perpetual succession.
4. Such as were Esquires by virtue of their offices as Justices of the Peace, and others who bore any office under the Crown.
5. Later than the origin of these classes, and, it is said, by usurpation, the members of the legal profession were universally recognized by this title. But they have enjoyed it so long that it has become, both in England and in this country, an established distinction.

The word **GENTLEMAN** originally indicated wealth and education, and signified that the bearer of the title was able to live in idleness, or, at least, without personal exertion to support himself. The historic significance of the term was long since lost through its indiscriminate application to all men.

When a word becomes applicable to all men, it necessarily ceases to be in any sense complimentary.

This is precisely the condition of the two words *Esquire* and *Gentlemen*, as used in this country in business or other correspondence.

Titles may be divided into two classes, viz. : Titles of respect as : **Mrs., Miss, Mr., Esq., etc.**, and professional titles, as **Dr., Rev., L L.D., etc.**

As a general rule, two titles of the same class should not be applied to the same name, "**Mr. Wm. Brown, Esq.**" should be either "**Mr. William Brown**" or "**Wm. Brown, Esq.**" If the profession of the person is known to the writer, the professional title alone should be used. Where there are two or more professional titles applicable to the same individual, the highest should be used in preference to the other.

Custom places mere titles of respect (except Esq.) BEFORE the name, which is not uniform in the application of professional titles, some preceding and others following it. For instance, Dr., Rev., Hon., and military titles should PRECEDE the name, while M.D., A.M., LL.D., F.C.A., etc., should follow it. It is considered more respectful to write titles of high rank in full than to abbreviate them.

ADDRESS.—The address of the person to whom you are writing should always be upon the sheet containing the body of the letter, so that, in case the letter become separated from the envelope, it may not be lost for want of direction. Custom has of late favored placing both the name and address at the head of the letter instead of at the close, as formerly.

This arrangement appears more sensible, as in case it is received by the wrong person through mistake, it can be discovered before reading the letter through.

This plan also facilitates addressing the envelope when several letters are written at the same time.

COMPLIMENTARY ADDRESSES.—In writing to a gentleman, with whom you have little or no acquaintance, the address should be simply "Sir;" if you are on familiar terms "Dear Sir" may be used. "My Dear Sir" implies still greater intimacy.

In addressing a lady not a relative, "Madam" or "Dear Madam" may be used, according to the degree of intimacy. Unmarried ladies are sometimes addressed as "Miss," "Dear Miss," "Dear Mary," and so forth, according to the degree of intimacy.

In addressing a firm or association of individuals, comprising a Committee, Board of Trustees, or other body, "Gentlemen," or "Ladies," should be used, according to the sex of those comprising it.

You may address a man who has a right to the title as, Captain John Smith, Major Robert Brown, Prof. John Mowat, etc., but it would display excessively bad taste and ignorance for a man to sign his name with the title in front. The proper way is, John Smith, Captain; Robert Brown, Major; John Mowat, Prof. of Mathematics University of Toronto. A woman should never sign, for example, Mrs. John Brown, but Mary Brown, her own name.

BODY OF THE LETTER.—The body of the letter should be made up of paragraphs. Every change of subject should be indicated by commencing a new paragraph to the left of the middle of the sheet, and about an inch farther to the right than the other lines. The opening paragraph should always be short, and unfold, if possible, the object of the letter. If it is a reply, it should announce the receipt and date of the letter to which it is an answer, and should give a brief statement of its subject matter, that all cause of misapprehension may be explained or removed, thus:—

"Your favor of the 1st inst., relating to the sale of your books in this city, is received, &c."

If the letter is one of business or inquiry, dispose of the first; and unless on familiar terms, never introduce other matters. If the letter is to be short, it should be commenced so as to leave an equal space above and below.

No error is more frequent among beginners than the use of the small *i* instead of the capital *I* in writing of themselves. This pronoun occurs frequently in letter-writing, and such a display of ignorance should be carefully guarded against.

Proximo (or prox.) means the next month ; Ultimo (or ult.) means the past month ; Instant (or inst.) the present month.

The first letter of every sentence, title, proper name or adjective derived from it ; every name applied to the Deity ; every quotation of the words of another ; every line in poetry ; the words I, O and Oh, the days of the week, months of the year, and the principal words in rules and headings, should be capitals.

The names of the seasons should not be commenced with a capital letter.

The tendency among beginners is to use too many capitals, especially if the writer prides himself on his dexterity in making them. Except in one of the cases above enumerated, or when in doubt, use a small letter.

Do not begin a sentence till its wording is clearly fixed in the mind. Never add clause after clause, loosely linked on with "ands" and "buts," till you are led to say what you do not mean, instead of having expressed the thought intended.

COMPLIMENTARY CLOSING.—The complimentary closing, like the complimentary address, usually consists of a phrase more or less formal in its character, regulated by the degree of familiarity between the parties. It generally consists of some such expression as : "Yours truly," "Yours respectfully," "Your sincere friend," "Yours faithfully," &c.

The closing sentence of the body of the letter should be framed so as to connect smoothly with the complimentary closing, as : "Hoping to hear from you soon,

"I am,

"Yours respectfully,

"JOHN SHORY."

SIGNATURES.—The importance of an appropriate signature is much greater than is sometimes supposed.

Different tastes will suggest different styles, such as the bold, coarse hand, the condensed hand, back hand, fine hand, etc. : but it matters little what style is chosen for one's signature, if it be suited to the sex of the individual and length of the name. The liability of being counterfeited should be carefully guarded against. To this end, the signature once adopted should not vary, so that continued practice may give it a character which would be difficult for an unpracticed hand to counterfeit. Some peculiarity of combination or arrangements of the part may be observed. When the temptation to counterfeit is great, as is the case with the signatures of persons in important offices, some private mark, likely to pass unobserved by the common eye, is frequently resorted to as a security against forgery.

ETIQUETTE OF LETTER WRITING.

In general, every letter requires a reply. It is as necessary to answer when written to as when spoken to. Letters considered disrespectful or insulting should be returned at once, without a reply. Letters of business or courtesy should receive prompt attention.

Two persons should not write in the same letter, unless in family letters, or when both persons are very intimate with the correspondent.

When ceremony is required, letters should be commenced a little above the middle of the first page, and, if there is not sufficient room to finish it on the first

page without bringing the signature too near the bottom, it may be finished on the inside sheet, on the right hand page. In such cases there should be at least two or three lines of the body of the letter upon the next page.

It is considered impolite to write other than business letters on a half sheet of paper; therefore, unless from necessity, always use a whole sheet.

In business letters, when you require to use the second sheet (or any number more than one), write the initials of the person or firm you are writing to on top and follow this with the number, as R. & J. p. 2, on the second sheet of a letter written to Robinson & Johnson.

In letter writing, be particular and use a sheet appropriate in style and size to the purpose for which it is employed. For example, it would be considered bad taste to write a business letter upon colored note paper. The judicious selection and use of paper should be carefully attended to. Envelopes should be either buff, white or some other PLAIN color, and quite thick. Avoid all fancy patterns and colors.

POSTSCRIPTS are sentences inserted after the body of the letter is finished. They indicate either haste or thoughtlessness, and should, in general, be avoided. Writing around the margin of a letter should likewise be avoided.

Letters of recommendation or introduction should not be sealed when intended to be delivered by the person to whom they relate, as he ought to know the contents.

SUPERSCRPTIONS.—The superscription of a letter means the address of the person to whom it is sent, written upon the envelope enclosing it. The form of arrangement should correspond with the same address at the head of the letter.

Care should be taken that it is distinctly written. From neglect of this precaution, hundreds of letters are sent every month to the dead letter office. Commence the superscription about the middle, and to the left of the centre of the envelope, so as not to crowd upon the right edge or bottom.

Before writing the superscription ascertain if the envelope is right edge up. It is in this position when the part on which the gum is usually placed folds under from the top of the envelope. Never scratch or draw faint lines upon which to write the superscription.

STAMPING.—The customary spot for placing the requisite postage stamp is on the right hand upper corner of the envelope.

For business letters use No. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ or 6 envelope, and observe the following

FORM OF SUPERSCRPTION.

		STAMP.
<i>Henry A. Mundell, Esq.,</i> <i>Hamilton,</i> <i>P. O. Box 547.</i> <i>Ont.</i>		

PARTICULAR LETTERS.

Letters are generally classed under two heads, viz.: Letters of Business and Letters of Friendship.

It is not our intention to treat of the latter, although the foregoing remarks apply to both classes.

LETTERS OF BUSINESS.—The characteristics of a business letter are **BREVITY** and **CLEARNESS**. Business letters are expected to be as brief as the subject will possibly allow. Unnecessary words are a waste of time to him who writes and to him who is obliged to read them.

Few who have not had the actual experience can understand the labor of opening and reading fifty or a hundred letters; and when we consider that some large firms receive several hundreds **DAILY**, whose contents must be read and considered, frequently through the most shocking penmanship and grammar, we can imagine why letters filling a whole sheet with business which should be despatched in a dozen lines are never read at all. In reading his correspondence, the man of business habits grasps not merely the meaning of words, but whole sentences at a glance, and extracts the important points of the letter and object of the writer almost instantaneously.

Before commencing a business letter the writer should ask himself: 1. How many different **POINTS** do I wish this letter to contain? 2. Can I embody all I wish to say upon each point in a single sentence? 3. If I cannot, **HOW FEW SENTENCES** WILL SUFFICE?

After the letter is completed, the following questions should be answered: 1. Have I included all the points or subjects I intended to write about? 2. Are they expressed in a brief and clear manner? 3. Can the language be misconstrued?

The arrangement or form of a letter should be such as will answer clearly the three questions which always arise on unsealing any letter:—1. Where is this letter from? 2. Who wrote it? 3. What does the writer want?

LETTERS OF INTRODUCTION.

A few words here may not be out of place in regard to letters of introduction. It may be feared that they are sometimes given without due reflection and discrimination, if not for the purpose of getting rid of disagreeable importunity and of shirking an intolerable nuisance.

There are certain well-known rules, founded on good sense, that ought always to guide, not only in regard to letters of introduction, but also in reference to giving verbal introductions:—

1. You should never give such a letter to be used by one in whom you have not entire confidence.

2. Having this confidence in your friend, to whom you desire to extend a favor, do not impose upon him by giving a letter directed to one who is unworthy of his confidence. He may become a sufferer in consequence of it.

3. Never accept such a letter, and be the bearer of it, from a person in whom you have not full confidence. Your own character may be suspected on account of it.

4. Be sure that your own relations to the party to whom your friend seeks an introduction are such as to warrant you in giving the letter. Otherwise that friend may find himself in an awkward predicament.

5. If the letter is of a business nature, through which pecuniary credit is sought, be very careful what you write. Bear in mind that you may be held responsible before a court and jury for the contents of your letter.

6. Remember you have no right to thrust one of your acquaintances upon the attention of another, unless you are confident that it will prove mutually agreeable or advantageous.

The following letters are not intended to be perfectly adapted to the wants of any business man ; but, taken in connection with the foregoing instructions, a few such letters may serve as general guides in the structure and literature of business epistles. The general tone, air, dress, modes of expression, complimentary terms, how to begin, how to close a letter, etc , etc., may be gleaned from them.

LETTER OF INTRODUCTION NOT INCURRING LIABILITY.

MESSRS. DAVID TORRANCE & Co ,
Montreal,
GENTLEMEN :—

Hamilton, Oct. 29, 1894.

This will introduce to you, the bearer, Mr. H. T. Willis, a merchant of good standing in this city, who wishes to confer with you on business, the nature of which he will himself explain.

Yours respectfully,
THOMAS SMITH.

*LETTER OF INTRODUCTION INCURRING LIABILITY.

MESSRS. GEO. WINKS & Co.,
Montreal,
GENTLEMEN :—

London, Oct. 26, 1894.

Allow us to introduce to you Mr. J. B. Ashley, a merchant of this city. You may consider us responsible for goods that he may purchase from you, to any amount not exceeding four thousand dollars, on condition that you notify us immediately should default be made in payment thereof.

Yours truly,
JONES & BROWN.

INTRODUCING A FRIEND.

HENRY BROWN, ESQ.,
Halifax, N. S.
DEAR BROWN :—

Belleville, Ont., Sept. 4, 1894.

This will introduce to you the bearer, Mr. W. E. Embury, who visits your city for the purpose of making arrangements to engage in the Grocery business.

I have much pleasure in assuring you that he is a young man of strict integrity, superior ability and in every way worthy of your entire confidence.

Any assistance you may find it in your power to render him, I will regard as a personal favor to myself, which I shall be happy to reciprocate whenever an opportunity shall offer.

Yours very truly,
SAMSON SMITH.

* The Statute of Frauds passed in the reign of Charles II, and still in force in Canada as in England, requires that one bind one party for the debt of another he must have bound himself in writing.

The superscription on the envelopes (which are left open) enclosing letters of introduction should be thus :—

*Henry Brown, Esq.,
Halifax,
N. S.*

Introducing
Mr. W. E. EMBURY,

ENCLOSING STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT AND REQUESTING
A REMITTANCE.

Toronto, Aug. 25, 1894.

MR. WM. SMITH,
Cobourg, Ont.

DEAR SIR :—

Your attention is called to the enclosed statement of account showing balance in our favor of one hundred dollars.

As it is long past due, an early remittance will oblige,

Yours truly,

JAMES MANN & CO.

ANOTHER IN CASE SUCH AS THE ABOVE PROVES INEFFECTIVE.

Toronto, Oct. 5, 1894.

MR. WM. SMITH,
Cobourg, Ont.

DEAR SIR :—

We again call your attention to the balance of your account, \$100, still remaining unpaid. Your promises to remit have not been fulfilled. We trust your immediate attention to the matter will obviate the necessity of our referring to it again.

Yours truly,

JAMES MANN & CO.

ANOTHER—A LAST EFFORT.

Toronto, Nov. 8, 1894.

MR. WM. SMITH,
Cobourg, Ont.

DEAR SIR :—

Your attention is once more called to the balance of account, \$100, still unsettled. We expect a remittance of the same at once, otherwise we shall be compelled to use means to enforce collection. Trusting your prompt attention to the matter will render such a step unnecessary,

We are, yours respectfully,

JAMES MANN & CO.

ANSWERS TO THE THREE FOREGOING LETTERS.

Cobourg, Aug. 29, 1894.

MESSRS. JAMES MANN & CO.,

Toronto, Ont.

GENTLEMEN :—

I am in receipt of yours of the 25th inst., containing statement of account, and have to apologize for my neglect to remit the amount due you—\$100. Unavoidable circumstances have prevented my doing so. You may expect an early remittance of the same.

Yours faithfully,

WM. SMITH.

Cobourg, Oct. 9, 1894.

MESSRS. JAMES MANN & CO.,

Toronto, Ont.

GENTLEMEN :—

I exceedingly regret that you have once more to remind me of my account remaining unpaid, and that unexpected disappointments have caused the delay. I shall certainly remit the amount before the 15th inst.

Yours faithfully,

WM. SMITH.

Cobourg, Nov. 10, 1894.

MESSRS. JAMES MANN & CO.,

Toronto, Ont.

GENTLEMEN :—

I cannot wonder at the tone of your last communication, as my conduct has been such as to justify the same. With this I remit the amount due you—\$100, and much regret the long delay.

Please acknowledge receipt by return of mail, and oblige,

Yours faithfully,

WM. SMITH.

Enclosure.

NOTICE OF DRAFT SENT TO DRAWEE

Belleville, Sept. 14, 1894.

MR. WM. BROWN,

Kingston, Ont.

DEAR SIR :—

We have this day drawn on you through the Bank of Montreal, at ten days' sight, for the amount of your account, as per statement herewith enclosed. Please honor, and oblige,

Yours respectfully,

S. G. BEATTY & CO.

per J.

REMITTANCE TO ENGLAND.

Belleville, Ont., Can., Jan'y. 5, 1894.

MESSRS. LEAF, SONS & CO.,

London, Eng.

GENTLEMEN :—

Herewith enclosed you will please find the first bill in a set of exchange No. 578, issued by the Bank of Commerce here, for the sum of £397. 12. 6, payable at three days' sight, at the National Bank of Scotland, London, with which please retire my acceptance in your favor due on January 20. Please cancel and return the acceptance in course of mail, and oblige

Yours faithfully,

J. W. JOHNSON.

Enclosure.

NOTE.—The letter previous to the last is written by a clerk named Jones, who places the last initial of his name under the name of the firm.

APPLICATION FOR A LINE OF DISCOUNT.

B. E. WALKER, Esq.,
General Manager Bank of Commerce,
Toronto.

Toronto, January 10, 1894.

DEAR SIR :—

I desire to secure a line of discount at the Bank of Commerce, not to exceed ten thousand dollars, and respectfully ask your consideration of the matter.

The paper I shall offer will be the notes and acceptances of my customers, none of it extending beyond ninety days.

I enclose a copy of my last balance sheet, showing my profits for last year and my present capital, and I shall be pleased to give you any further information you may desire.

Yours respectfully,

W. B. ROBINSON.

REQUESTING PERMISSION TO DRAW A DRAFT.

MESSRS. JAMES GRANT & Co.,
Montreal.

Belleville, May 5, 1894.

GENTLEMEN :—

My note in your favor for \$500 will be due at the Bank of Montreal here on the 9th inst., and I shall not be able to raise more than \$300 towards paying it. Will you kindly permit me to draw upon you at sight for \$200, and for this amount, with interest and cost of collection added, please draw upon me at ten days' sight.

Yours respectfully,

WILLIAM BROWN.

REPLY.

MR. WILLIAM BROWN,
Belleville.

Montreal, May 6th, 1894.

DEAR SIR :—

Your letter of the 5th is received, and we hereby authorize you to draw upon us at sight for \$200, to assist you to pay your note in our favor due on the 9th inst. We shall honor the draft, and, as requested, draw back upon you for the \$200, adding interest and the cost of collection.

Yours faithfully,

JAMES GRANT & CO.

REQUESTING RATES FOR ADVERTISING.

MESSRS. THE MAIL PRINTING CO. (LIMITED),
Toronto.

Belleville, August 9, 1894.

GENTLEMEN :—

Please quote your lowest rates for advertising in the daily and weekly *Mail*. We purpose, if your rates are satisfactory, to occupy 40 lines in the daily, e. o. d., for four months, and the same space in the weekly for six months.

You might also please give us your quotation for one thousand lines to be used at our option at any time within a year.

Yours faithfully,

ROBINSON & JOHNSON.

NOTICE TO DIRECTORS TO ATTEND A MEETING.

R. J. PATTERSON, ESQ.,
City.

Toronto, September 19, 1894.

DEAR SIR :—

You are hereby notified to attend a special meeting of the directors of the Ontario Transportation Company (Limited), to be held at the office of the Company, 91 King street, on Friday, the 23rd instant, at 3 o'clock p. m., for the purpose of considering the question of issuing new stock to the extent of one hundred thousand dollars.

I am,

Your obedient servant,

H. W. EDDIS,
Secretary.

REMITTANCE TO NEW YORK.

MESSRS. T. MORTON & CO.,

Belleville, Ont., August 3, 1894.

91 Broadway, New York.

GENTLEMEN :—

Enclosed herewith we beg to hand you New York Exchange, in settlement of your invoice of the 1st. instant, less cash discount. Please acknowledge receipt by return mail.

Amount of invoice \$230.00

Cash dis. 5 per cent. 11.50

Draft herewith for 218.50

The goods have been received, and are very satisfactory in both quality and price. You may expect another order soon.

Yours faithfully,

JOHN DUNCAN & CO.

When letters are opened containing remittances, it will be found very convenient to have a rubber stamp with the following upon it to stamp upon the letter or bill accompanying the remittance :—

This communication was received.....
When opened it contained Cash \$.....
" " " " Stamps Signature.

C. B. Folio.....
Appropriated to,
(Name the account or accounts and the respective sums.)*
Signature.

A YOUNG MAN GOING WEST.

JOHN HENDERSON, ESQ.,
Vancouver, B. C.

Cobourg, Ont., March 31, 1894.

DEAR MR. HENDERSON :—

You were kind enough to say in a letter received from you recently, that if I thought of going out West at any time you would be glad to assist me by your advice and influence to secure a position and I desire now to avail myself of your kindness. I have a thorough knowledge of book-keeping and accounts, having completed the course at Ontario Business College, Belleville, under practical and experienced accountants, and I should like employment in that line.

In the course of a few weeks I shall have the pleasure of calling upon you and presenting my testimonials.

I am,

Yours sincerely,

W. P. KILGORE.

NOTIFYING THE MAKER OF THE MATURITY OF HIS NOTE.

Oswego, N. Y., June 5, 1894.

MR. A. W. FELL,

Ox Bow, N. Y.

DEAR SIR :—

We beg to remind you that your note in our favor for \$500, drawn at four months from February 15th, 1894, will be due on June 18th at the First National Bank, Oswego, and we respectfully request that you will make provision for paying it.

We are, yours truly,

JOHN BOGART & SON.

ADVERTISING STOCK OF GOODS FOR SALE.

TENDERS are hereby invited for the purchase of the stock in trade, the shop furniture and the book debts, of John Doe, of the City of Belleville, insolvent : The stock is composed of the following, (as given in detail in the inventory) :—

Dry Goods.....	\$7890.00
Carpets and House Furnishings.....	2310.00
Millinery.....	1500.00
Shop Furniture.....	860.00
Book Debts.....	1729.00

Tenders are to be addressed to the undersigned and will be received up to noon of the 18th day of March 1894. The highest or any tender not necessarily accepted. Parties desirous to purchase can obtain access to the store and to the inventory, and can also see the schedule of book debts.

W. N. PONTON,

Assignee.

Dated at Belleville

the 25th day of February, 1894.

A TENDER FOR ABOVE.

Belleville, March 10, 1894.

W. N. PONTON, ESQ.,

Belleville.

DEAR SIR :—

I hereby make the following offer for the assets of the estate of John Doe as advertised by you in the Belleville papers : I will give fifty cents on the dollar for the dry goods, carpets and house furnishings ; twenty-five cents on the dollar for the millinery and shop furniture ; and forty cents on the dollar for the book debts. I will pay down one-half in cash on obtaining possession, and give my notes at three and six months, without indorsement, for the balance.

Yours faithfully,

THOMAS ROE.

PROPOSAL TO FORM A JOINT STOCK COMPANY.

Belleville, October, 25, 1894.

JOHN S. PORTER, ESQ.,

Toronto.

DEAR SIR :—

We purpose converting our business into a Joint Stock Company, under Dominion Letters Patent. The capital stock will be \$50,000, divided into shares of \$100 each. Our plant and manufactured goods amount to \$25,000, and we propose to turn these over to the company and accept payment in paid up shares. The balance of the stock is for sale at par, and we would be glad to have your subscription for, say, ten shares.

Yours faithfully,

G. & R. PRINCE.

A contract is made in the four letters which follow :

MESSRS. J. C. WELLS & Co.,
New York,

Toronto, Ont., Canada, Oct. 25, 1894.

GENTLEMEN :—

I have been holding 20,000 bushels of No. 1 Barley hoping for a rise in price, but I have concluded, in view of the present condition of the market, to sell for any reasonable offer. Are you disposed to buy that quantity? If you are, I shall be glad to have an offer.

Yours faithfully,

G. W. JOHNSON.

New York, October 28, 1894.

G. W. JOHNSON, ESQ.,
Toronto, Ont.

DEAR SIR :—

Your favor of the 25th is received. In reply we beg to say that we have a customer for 20,000 bushels No. 1 Canadian Barley at a price. We shall wire him to-day, and on receipt of his answer will probably be in a position to make an offer. At any rate, we shall write you again in a day or two.

Yours truly,

J. G. WELLS & CO.

New York, October 31st, 1894.

G. W. JOHNSON, ESQ.,
Toronto, Ont.

DEAR SIR :—

Referring to your letter of the 25th inst., and our reply of the 28th, we hereby make you an offer of eighty-two and $\frac{3}{8}$ cents (.82 $\frac{3}{8}$ ¢.) a bushel for 20,000 bushels No. 1 Canadian Barley, delivered f. o. b. New York Central cars in New York. If the offer should be accepted, shipment may be made at once, and you may draw at sight for the amount, attaching the b/l to the draft.

Yours truly,

J. G. WELLS & CO.

Toronto, Ont., November 3rd, 1894.

MESSRS. J. G. WELLS & Co.,
New York.

GENTLEMEN :—

Your favor of the 31st ult. is received, and your offer of eighty-two and $\frac{3}{8}$ cents (.82 $\frac{3}{8}$ ¢.) a bushel for 20,000 bushels No. 1 Canadian Barley, delivered f. o. b. N. Y. C. cars in New York is hereby accepted. In accordance with the offer and acceptance, I have shipped that quantity to the order of the agent of the Canadian Bank of Commerce to-day, and have drawn upon you at sight, as requested, for the amount, and have attached the bill of lading to the draft.

Yours faithfully,

G. W. JOHNSON.

REQUEST FOR THE RENEWAL OF A NOTE.

MESSRS. ROBERT LYNCH & Co.,
Montreal.

Sherbrooke, Que., Sept. 18, 1894.

GENTLEMEN :—

I regret that I am obliged to request you to renew for one month my note in your favor for \$600 due at the Banque du Peuple, Montreal, on the 24th inst. If you will kindly consent, and send a new note for the amount of the old one and interest on the renewal, I shall sign and return it before the 24th.

Yours faithfully,

L. R. HARRIS.

*REQUEST FOR THE EXTENSION OF A NOT

MESSRS. ROBERT DUNCAN & CO.,
Toronto.

Port Hope, July 9th, 1891

GENTLEMEN :—

Will you kindly retire my note for \$360, drawn in your favor and payable at the Bank of Commerce, Toronto on the 13th instant? I have had an unexpected call for funds, and shall be short on that date. If you will kindly hold the note for ten days, I shall remit the amount; or, if you prefer, you may draw upon me at ten days date on the 13th, and I shall duly honor the draft.

Yours respectfully,

A. C. BAKER.

QUOTING PRICE FOR ADVERTISING.

MR. JOHN S. GILL,
Oshawa.

Toronto, Oct. 29, 1894.

DEAR SIR :—

In reply to your favor of the 28th we beg to say that you can have one thousand lines in the daily TRIBUNE to be used at your option at any time within a year, at the rate of seven cents a line. We shall make a draft at sight for the space used at the end of each month.

Yours faithfully,

THE TRIBUNE PRINTING CO., (Limited.)

PER JOHN BROWN,
Manager.

TENDERS FOR DEBENTURES.

Tenders are hereby invited for the purchase of Debentures of the City of Belleville, Ontario, to the amount of Seventy-five Thousand Dollars.

These Debentures are issued under the authority of By-Law No. 169 of the said City of Belleville, and are to run for the period of twenty years from the first day of May, 1894, with interest coupons attached, payable half-yearly at the rate of four per centum per annum.

Due provision will be made for the redemption of the said Debentures by the levy and investment of a Sinking Fund yearly.

The said Debentures are issued in sums of five hundred dollars each.

Tenders will be received up to noon of the 5th day of June, 1894, and are to be addressed to the undersigned city clerk. The highest or any tender not necessarily accepted.

J. E. WALMSLEY,
Mayor.

D. B. ROBERTSON,
City Clerk.

Dated at Belleville, Ont., March 20, 1894.

ORDER FOR GOODS—No. 1.

MESSRS. GEO. RITCHIE & Co.,
Belleville, Ont.

Cobourg, Sept. 10th, 1894.

GENTLEMEN :—

Please forward by G. T. R., at your earliest convenience, the undermentioned articles, for which I shall remit on receipt of bill :—

6 doz. Men's Linen Collars, "Magdala," size 15½ ins.
2 " White Silk Neckties, 1 & 1½ ins.
12 " pairs White Kid Gloves "Alexandres," sizes—6 & 6½
12 " " " " " " assorted 7½ to 8½
2 only B. S. Silk Umbrellas.

Yours truly,

J. WILSON.

* There would be no risk in holding the above note, as there is no indorser upon it. If there was an indorser upon it, then the holder could only be safe by giving him notice of dishonor.

ORDER FOR GOODS—No 2.

MESSRS. ALEX. URQUHART & CO.,
Montreal, Que.

Port Hope, Oct. 10, 1894.

GENTLEMEN :—

Please forward to our address per G. T. R. Freight Express :—

Five (5) Half-chests Young Hyslop, "Benefactor," No. 42.

Three (3) " Unc. Japan, "P. B. 132," or similar.

Two (2) Bags S. S. Almonds.

One (1) Case Eleme Figs (new).

You may draw upon us at sight for the amount of the invoice, less the usual cash discount of 3 per cent.

Yours faithfully,

PETER COOPER & CO.

REPLY TO ABOVE.

Montreal, 9/14, 1894.

MESSRS. PETER COOPER & CO.,
Port Hope, Ont.

GENTLEMEN :—

Enclosed find invoice and bill of lading of goods shipped you this day as per your valued order of the 10th. We have drawn upon you at sight, as requested, for the amount of the invoice, less 3 per cent. cash discount.

Trusting the goods will reach you in due season and prove satisfactory, and awaiting your further orders, we are,

Yours, &c.,

Enclosure.

ALEX. URQUHART & CO.

RESPECTING GOODS NOT BEING SO GOOD A QUALITY
AS ORDERED.

Belleville, Oct. 24, 1894.

MESSRS. JOS. MCKAY & BRO.,
Montreal.

GENTLEMEN :—

We are in receipt of the goods ordered by us through your Mr. Williams.

Upon examination of the Five pcs. Broadcloth (No. 4732), we find the quality much inferior to sample, and, in our estimation, worth 25 cents less per yard than invoice price. Shall we retain them at our figures or return?

Yours faithfully,

J. A. MOORE & CO.

REPLY TO ABOVE—NO. 1.

Montreal, Oct. 28, 1894.

MESSRS. J. A. MOORE & CO.,
Belleville, Ont.

GENTLEMEN :—

Your favor of the 24th is received. It surprises us to learn that the five pieces of Broadcloth (No. 4732) did not prove satisfactory in regard to quality, as we supposed them to be fully equal to sample.

We are willing to accept your estimation of their value, however, and have passed the difference to your credit, and herewith enclose credit note.*

Yours, &c.,

JOS. MCKAY & BRO.

* See form of Credit Note, page 59.

NOTE:—When any valuable document like a cheque, draft, bill of lading or bank bill is enclosed with a letter, write the word enclosure as in example above.

ANOTHER.

Montreal, Oct. 31, 1894.

MESSRS. J. A. MOORE & CO.,
Belleville, Ont.

GENTLEMEN :—

Your favor of the 24th is before us. We regret to learn that the 5 pcs. Broadcloth No. 4732, are not satisfactory, as we believed them to be fully equal to the sample. The present value of the goods in this market will not allow us to make the reduction you speak of. Should you not wish to retain them at invoice price, please hold them subject to our order, and oblige.

Yours respectfully,

JOS. MCKAY & BRO.

RESPECTING DIFFERENCE OF WEIGHT IN TEAS.

MESSRS. SMITH, BROWN & Co.,
Montreal.

Whitby, July 21, 1894.

GENTLEMEN :—

In checking over the Teas purchased from you on the 16th inst., by our Mr. Brown, we find the 5 Hll. Chests Y. Hyson, "Benefactor 42," deficient in weight 11 lbs., as per statement below. We claim allowance for the same, and have passed the amount (\$8.25) to your debit. Please send us a credit note in acknowledgment.

Yours respectfully,

JONES & BROWN.

ADVICE OF SHIPMENT.

MR. H. M. ALEXANDER,
Montreal.

Belleville, Nov. 18, 1894.

DEAR SIR :—

We have this day shipped to your address, 100 Kegs Butter, as per invoice enclosed, to be sold on our account. The quality is choice, and we have no doubt it can be disposed of at good figures.

Yours truly,

ASHLEY & CO.

ANOTHER—ON JOINT ACCOUNT.

Brockville, Nov. 18, 1894.

MESSRS. FLETCHER & CO.,
Montreal.

GENTLEMEN :—

Your favor of the 10th inst. came duly to hand. We accept with pleasure your offer to join in shipment of Flour, and enclose invoice and shipping bill of 100 bbls. Corby's Extra Superfine, forwarded to your address this day per Str. "St. Helen." We have drawn on you at 10 days' sight for one-half invoice, \$250, as requested.

Trusting that the adventure will prove of mutual advantage, we are,

Yours very truly,

W. C. NUNN & CO.

ENCLOSING ACCOUNT SALES.

MESSRS. ASHLEY & CO.,
Belleville, Ont.,

Montreal, Nov. 25, 1894.

GENTLEMEN :—

Enclosed please find account sales of your shipment of the 18th inst., also sight draft on Messrs. Gatty & Wallbridge, of your city, for net proceeds, Twelve Hundred Dollars.

Trusting that the result will prove satisfactory, and soliciting further shipments, which at all times shall receive best attention, I am,

Yours very truly,

H. M. ALEXANDER.

ANOTHER.

Montreal, *11/28/1894.

MESSRS. W. C. NUNN & Co.,
Brockville, Ont.

GENTLEMEN :—

Enclosed we hand you account sales of your shipment of the 18th inst., on joint account. The net proceeds, \$385, have been passed to your credit as averaging due Nov. 15th.

We feel satisfied the result will prove satisfactory, and shall be pleased to join you in any other shipments of a similar kind. Awaiting your further esteemed favors, we are,

Yours very truly,

A. FLETCHER & CO.

LETTER OF RECOMMENDATION.

Belleville, May 2, 1894.

The bearer, Mr. K. MARKELL, has been in our employ for the past three years as salesman and bookkeeper, and we have always found him diligent and faithful in the discharge of his duties, and willing at all times to make his employer's interest his own. He is correct and reliable in his accounts, and is well qualified for the position of bookkeeper or correspondent.

We cheerfully recommend him to any who may require the services of a trustworthy and competent person in the counting-house.

Very respectfully,

JAS. COOPER & CO.

ANSWER TO ADVERTISEMENT.

129 Notre Dame St., Montreal, April 6, 1894.

MESSRS. WRIGHT & Co.,
London, Ont.

GENTLEMEN :—

In answer to your advertisement in the *Daily Globe* of to-day, for an assistant in your office, I respectfully offer my services. I have just graduated from Ontario Business College, Belleville, where I have been thoroughly trained by practical accountants of wide experience. If you give me a trial, I shall devote my sole attention to your interests, and endeavor to acquit myself to your entire satisfaction. For reference as to my character and ability, I would offer the names of

Mr. George Brown, 146 Jarvis Street, Toronto.

Messrs. J. E. Dwight & Co., of your city.

Should a personal interview be desired, please address as above.

Very respectfully,

ANSON MCKIM.

APPLICATION FOR A SITUATION AS BOOK-KEEPER.

MESSRS. T. C. KERR & Co.,
Hamilton, Ont.

Ottawa, March 1, 1894.

GENTLEMEN :—

Having learned from Mr. S. R. Hanson that there is a vacancy for a book-keeper in your house, I respectfully offer my services. I have been engaged for two years in the wholesale house of Messrs. A. R. McMaster & Bro., Toronto, as assistant book-keeper, and have a good knowledge of accounts. My business acquaintance is extensive in the western part of the Province, and I could therefore influence considerable trade.

I enclose a copy of testimonial from my late employers, and would also respectfully refer you, as to my character and ability, to

Messrs. Smith & Kealey, Wholesale Grocers, Toronto.

Messrs. Gordon, McKay & Co., Dry Goods, "

F. L. Biggar, Esq., City Solicitor, "

Any communication which you may be pleased to address as above will receive prompt attention.

Very respectfully yours,

J. H. BROWN.

*11/28 means eleventh month (November), 28th day.

NOTE.—When making an application always send COPIES of the testimonials. At the head of each, write copy, and before the name at the bottom write in brackets (signed), then there is no forgery.

* RECOMMENDATION ENCLOSED IN THE ABOVE.

(Copy.)

Toronto, Jan. 25, 1894.

The bearer, Mr. J. H. Brown, has been in our employ as assistant book-keeper for over two years, and we have always found him honest, steady and correct in his deportment, and well qualified for any position of trust in a counting house. We cheerfully recommend him as a competent book-keeper, and one who will, we believe, earnestly apply himself to promote the interests of his employers.

(Signed),

A. R. McMASTER & BRO.

ORDER FOR A BOOK.

Hamilton, Jan. 4, 1894.

MESSRS. ROBINSON & JOHNSON,
Belleville, Ont.

GENTLEMEN :—

Enclosed find Two Dollars, for which please send me one copy of the "Canadian Accountant," (tenth edition), and oblige. What trade discount will you allow on an order of, say, fifty copies?

Yours truly,

HENRY M. CURTIS.

ENCLOSING ADVERTISEMENT.

Picton, Nov. 5, 1894.

INTELLIGENCER PRINTING CO.,
Belleville, Ont.

GENTLEMEN :—

Please insert the enclosed advertisement, to occupy forty lines, for three months in weekly edition, commencing in next issue. We will remit the amount on receipt of bill, which you will please render in accordance with the contract we have with you.

Yours, etc.,

JONES & BROWN.

ASKING REFERENCES.

Montreal, Oct. 20, 1894.

MESSRS. GEO. RITCHIE & CO.,
Belleville, Ont.

GENTLEMEN :—

Mr. Henry Smith is an applicant for a vacancy in our office, and refers to you (as late employers) respecting his character and ability. Will you please favor us with any information that you can give about him, and greatly oblige,

Yours respectfully,

BROWN, WHITE & CO.

CIRCULAR LETTER—ENCLOSING PRICE LIST.

DEAR SIR :—

By this post we forward you our Illustrated Price List of portmanteaus, carpet bags, etc., and shall feel obliged if you will give it your attention. On comparison, you will find the prices very much lower than those previously sent. Any orders entrusted to our care shall meet with our best attention, both as to quality and despatch. Trusting to have a continuance of your favors, we are,

Your obedient servants,

J. LYONS & SON.

* When enclosing testimonials, send copies only; retain the originals to be presented if called for.

LETTER OF AUTHORITY TO SIGN BUSINESS PAPER.

Belleville, June 1, 1894.

SIR :—

I have this day authorized, by Power of Attorney, my accountant, Mr. James B. West, to sign my name to Promissory Notes, Checks and Drafts; also, in like manner, to use my signature in accepting Orders, Drafts and Bills of Exchange; also, to endorse Promissory Notes, Checks, Drafts, and Bills of Exchange.

Very truly yours,

JOHN A. MILLER.

TO THE
MANAGER OF THE BANK OF MONTREAL,
Belleville, Ont.

NOTE.—The above authority must be strictly observed in form and extent, otherwise the validity of the act may be endangered.

ACKNOWLEDGING RECEIPT OF SHIPMENT.

St. John, N. B., Nov. 1, 1894.

MESSRS. JOHN JONES & Co.,
Napanee, Ont.

GENTLEMEN :—

We have this day received per G. T. R. freight, 500 bbls. Flour, in good order, consigned to us, to be sold for your acc't. and risk, as per your Invoice of the 13th ult.

As prices are rising, we think it advisable not to push it upon the market at present, but we shall endeavor to seize the most favorable opportunity for effecting sales to advantage.

Very respectfully,

THOMAS HARVEY & CO.

Toronto, Nov. 3, 1894.

MESSRS. JONES & BROWN,
Montreal, Que.

GENTLEMEN :—

Your reply to our proposition to unite in a company speculation of Mdse., to be sold at Kingston, came to hand on the 1st inst., and, in accordance therewith, we have this day shipped 2000 sacks Coffee, as per invoice enclosed, and consigned them to you to be sold for your and our acc't. jointly. One-half of the invoice we have charged to your acc't. in accordance with the terms of our agreement—Amount, \$4483.11.

A portion of the sugars consigned to us for joint acc't. of yourselves, Smith & Co., and ourselves, has been advantageously sold, and there is prospect of another sale soon.

Hoping this new adventure may prove to be for our mutual benefit,

We remain, gentlemen,

Very respectfully yours,

DIAMOND & DAME.

PRACTICAL COMPUTATIONS.

It is not our purpose in the small space we have to devote to the subject of Arithmetic, to present anything more than a few rules, on different subjects, that will be found practical by every business man.

By the tables as given in most of our school arithmetics, numeration is carried only to six places, or quadrillions, running up by terms derived from the Latin numerals.

A series of units of that extent would be beyond the power of man to comprehend, or even imagine. Even millions convey a very indefinite idea, and when it rises to billions, the mind can no longer grasp the number; and though we may READ the expression, it is very much as we read sentences in an UNKNOWN LANGUAGE. We may perhaps assist the mind of the student by some little calculation. We often see MILLION spoken of in national expenditures; but the majority of the people do not even imagine the extent of the number. If a man were to count fifteen hundred dollars an hour, and work faithfully eight hours a day, it would take him nearly three months to count a MILLION dollars, and if the dollars were bank bills they would reach over one hundred and ten miles.

Dr. Thompson, Professor of Mathematics at Belfast, Ireland, very justly remarks: "Such is the facility with which large numbers are expressed, both by figures and language, that we generally have a very limited and inadequate conception of their real magnitude." The following consideration may perhaps assist in enlarging the ideas of the student on this subject:—

"To count a MILLION, at one per second, would require between twenty-three and twenty-four days, of twelve hours each.

"The seconds in six thousand years are less than one-fifth of a TRILLION. A QUADRILLION of leaves of paper, each the two hundredth part of an inch in thickness, would form a pile the height of which would be three hundred and twenty times the distance of the moon from the earth. Let it also be remembered that a MILLION is equal to a thousand repeated a thousand times, and a BILLION equal to a million repeated a thousand times."

ADDITION.*

SKILL IN ADDITION is the foundation of readiness and accuracy in arithmetical computations; and this skill is to be acquired only by practice and careful attention to the principles and combinations of numbers. A clear head, quick perception, and proper cultivation are the essential qualifications to insure success. With these any one may place himself in the rank of experts.

Those who have already learned the rudiments of arithmetic will need, under this head, nothing more than a few practical hints. First, it is important to observe that every operation should be simplified as much as possible. The mind should be disencumbered of the clogs imposed by the school-boy rules, and trained to arrive at results in the most direct and rapid manner. Even the thought of words ought to be banished.

* See page 219 also.

To aid in acquiring facility and accuracy in adding short columns of figures the following is considered the best process :—

346
534
657
436
258
632

2863

Commence at the right hand column, and add thus :

10,23,33 ; carry the three tens to the next column and add :

11,19,26 ; carry the two hundreds to the next and add :
10,20,28.

In this way you name the sum of two or three figures at once with quite as much ease as you would add one figure at a time. Never permit yourself to add up a column in this manner : 2 and 8 are 10, and 6 are 16, and 7 are 23, and 4 are 27, and 6 are 33. It is just as easy, after a little practice, to name the result of two or three figures at once, and the addition can be performed at least in one-quarter of the time.

MULTIPLICATION.

The process of multiplication may be greatly facilitated in many instances by a little observation and study ; for instance, where there are two numbers to be multiplied together, each of which consists of two figures, we have the following :—

RULE.—Set one of the numbers under the other in the form of multiplication. Multiply the unit figure of the multiplicand by the unit figure of the multiplier. Set down the units of the result and reserve the tens to be added to the next product ; next multiply the tens figure of the multiplicand by the units figure of the multiplier, and add to the product the figure reserved from the preceding multiplication ; then multiply the units figure of the multiplicand by the tens figure of the multiplier ; add these two results together, set down the units figure of their sum, reserving the remaining figure or figures to be added to the next product ; now multiply the tens figures of the multiplicand by the tens figure of the multiplier, and to the product add the number held in reserve, place the result to the left of that part of the product previously found, and the multiplication will be completed.

EXPLANATION.

Multiply the units of the multiplicand by the units of the multiplier, thus : $6 \times 3 = 18$; set down the eight as in example. Multiply the tens figure of the multiplicand by the units figure of the multiplier, thus : $5 \times 3 = 15$, to this add—1, the figure held in reserve from the first multiplication, which gives 16 ; next multiply the units figure of the multiplicand by the tens figure of the multiplier, thus : $6 \times 4 = 24$, to this add 16 and you have 40, place down the 0 and reserve the 4 ; next multiply the tens figures in each together, thus : $5 \times 4 = 20$, and to this product add the 4 held in reserve, which gives 24 ; set down the whole number, and the product is complete.

USEFUL CONTRACTIONS.

To multiply any number of two figures by 11.

RULE.—Write the sum of the figures between them.

1. Multiply 36 by 11. *Ans.* 396. Here 3 and 6 are 9, which write between 3 and 6.

N.B.—When the sum of the two figures is over 9, increase the left-hand figure by the one to carry. Multiply 68 by 11. *Ans.* 748.

To square any number of 9's instantaneously, without multiplying.

RULE.—Write down as many 9's less one as there are 9's in the given number, an 8, as many 0's as 9's, and a 1.

What is the square of 9999? *Ans.* 99980001.

EXPLANATION.—We have four 9's in the given number, so we write down three 9's, then an 8, three 0's, and a 1.

To square any number ending in 5.

RULE.—Omit the 5 and multiply the number as it will then stand by the next higher number, and annex 25 to the product.

What is the square of 85? *Ans.* 7225.

EXPLANATION.—We simply say, 8 times 9 are 72, to which we annex 25.

GENERAL RULE.

To multiply any two numbers to the nearest unit.

1st. Multiply the whole number in the multiplicand by the fraction in the multiplier to the nearest unit.

2nd. Multiply the whole number in the multiplier by the fraction in the multiplicand to the nearest unit.

3rd. Multiply the whole numbers together, and add the three products in your mind as you proceed.

NOTE.—This rule is so simple and so true, according to all business usage, that every accountant should make himself perfectly familiar with its application. There being no such thing as a fraction to add in, there is scarcely any liability to error or mistake. By no other arithmetical process can the result be obtained by so few figures.

EXAMPLE FOR MENTAL OPERATION.

Multiply $11\frac{1}{3}$ by $8\frac{1}{4}$ by business method.

Here $\frac{1}{4}$ of 11 to the nearest unit is 3, and $\frac{1}{3}$ of 8 to the nearest unit is 3, making 6, so we simply say, 8 times 11 are 88 and 6 are 94.

Answer, 94

REASON.— $\frac{1}{4}$ of 11 is nearer 3 than 2, and $\frac{1}{3}$ of 8 is nearer 3 than 2. Make the nearest whole number the quotient.

A VALUABLE HINT TO MERCHANTS AND ALL RETAIL DEALERS IN FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC DRY GOODS.

Retail merchants, in buying goods by wholesale, buy a great many articles by the dozen, such as boots and shoes, hats, caps, etc. Now, the merchant in buying, for instance, a dozen hats, knows exactly what one of those hats will retail for in the market where he deals; and, unless he is quick at calculation, it will often take him some time to determine whether he can afford to purchase a dozen hats, and make a living profit in selling them by the single hat; and in buying his goods by auction,

as the merchant often does, he has not time to make the calculation before the goods are cried off. He therefore loses the chance of making good bargains by being afraid to bid at random, or, if he bids, and the goods are cried off, he may have made a poor bargain by bidding thus at a venture. It then becomes a useful and practical problem to determine INSTANTLY what per cent. he would gain if he retailed the hats at a certain price.

RAPID PROCESS OF MARKING GOODS.

To tell what an article should retail for to make a profit of 20 per cent. is done by removing the decimal point one place to the left.

For instance, if hats cost \$19.40 per dozen, remove the decimal point one place to the left, making \$1.94, what they should be sold for apiece to gain 20 per cent. on the cost.

If they cost \$21 per dozen they should be sold for \$2.10 each, etc. We take 20 per cent. for the following reasons, viz., because we can determine instantly, by simply removing the decimal point, without changing a figure; and, if the goods would not bring at least 20 per cent. profit in the home market, the merchant could not afford to purchase, and would look for goods at lower figures.

Now as removing the decimal point one place to the left, on the cost of a dozen articles, gives the selling price of a single one, with 20 per cent. added to the cost, and as the cost of any article is 100 per cent., it is obvious that the selling price would be 20 per cent. more, or 120 per cent.; hence, to find 50 per cent. profit, which would make the selling price 150 per cent., we would first find 20 per cent., then add 30 per cent., by increasing it one-fourth itself; to make 40 per cent., add 20 per cent. by increasing it one-sixth itself; for 35 per cent. increase it one-eighth itself, etc. Hence to mark an article at any per cent. profit, we have the following:—

GENERAL RULE.

First find 20 per cent profit by removing the decimal point one place to the left on the price the articles cost a dozen; then, as 20 per cent. profit is 120 per cent., add to or subtract from this amount the fractional part that the required per cent. added to 100 is more or less than 120.

TABLE FOR MARKING ARTICLES BOUGHT BY THE DOZEN.

N. B.—Most of these are used in business.

To make 20 per cent. remove the point one place to the left.

" 80	"	"	"	and add one-half itself.
" 60	"	"	"	" " " one-third "
" 50	"	"	"	" " " one-fourth "
" 44	"	"	"	" " " one-fifth "
" 40	"	"	"	" " " one-sixth "
" 35	"	"	"	" " " one-eighth "

SIMPLE INTEREST.

To find the Simple Interest on any sum of money for one year, multiply the sum by the rate per cent., and divide the product by 100.

To find the interest for an exact number of years, or years and months, first find

it for one year as above, and multiply the result by the number of years, or number of years and fraction of a year.

EXAMPLES.—Find the interest on \$850 for 1 year at 7 per cent., also the interest on \$850 for 5 years at 7 per cent., and for five years and 7 months at 7 per cent.

Solution No. 1

$$\begin{array}{r} \$850 \\ 7 \\ \hline \$59.50 \end{array}$$

Solution No. 2.

$$\begin{array}{r} \$850 \\ 7 \\ \hline \$59.50 \\ 5 \\ \hline \$297.50 \text{ Ans.} \end{array}$$

Solution No. 3.

$$\begin{array}{r} \$850 \\ 7 \\ \hline \$59.50 \\ 5 \text{ } 7 \cdot 12 \\ \hline \$297.50 \\ 34 \text{ } 71 \\ \hline \$332.21 \text{ Ans.} \end{array}$$

To find the Simple Interest on any sum of money for a number of days, arrange the example in the form of a fraction, by placing the principal over the number 1, the rate per cent. over 100, and the numbers of days over 365; then multiply the three fractions together thus:—

EXAMPLE.—Find the interest on \$940 for 56 days at 8 per cent.

SOLUTION.— $\frac{940}{1} \times \frac{8}{100} \times \frac{56}{365} = \11.54 Ans.

NOTE.—Before multiplying the fraction, it may be cancelled by striking common factors out of numerators and denominators.

SIMPLE INTEREST BY CANCELLATION.

RULE.—Arrange the example in the form of a fraction by placing the principal over the figure 1. Multiply the fraction thus formed by the rate per cent. over 100, then again by the number of months over 12, if the time is even months; or if the time consists of days, or months and days, find the exact number of days, which place over 365. Cancel all factors common to a numerator and denominator of the fraction thus formed, simplify the fraction, and the result will be the required interest.

EXAMPLES.

1.—Find the interest on \$850 for 6 months at 7 per cent.

$$\text{Arrangement } \frac{850}{1} \times \frac{7}{100} \times \frac{6}{12} = \$29.75 \text{ Ans.}$$

2.—Find the interest on \$940 for 48 days at 6 per cent.

$$\text{Arrangement } \frac{940}{1} \times \frac{6}{100} \times \frac{48}{365} = \$7.42 \text{ Ans.}$$

3.—Find the simple interest on:—

\$860 for 1 year at 7 per cent. Ans. \$60.20.

4.—\$1468.50 for 6 years at 8 per cent. Ans. \$704.88.

5.—\$1272 for 4 years and 5 mos. at 6 per cent. Ans. \$337.08.

6.—\$840.75 for 3 years and 11 mos. at 5 per cent. Ans. \$164.66.

7.—\$680 for 10 mos. at 7 per cent. Ans. \$39.67.

8.—\$920 for 9 mos. and 23 days at 6 per cent. Ans. \$44.88.

9.—\$1034 for 68 days at 7 per cent. Ans. \$13.48.

10.—\$264.40 for 170 days at 8 per cent. Ans. \$9.85.

11.—\$480 from Jan. 12th to Sept. 16th at 6 per cent. Ans. \$19.49.

12.—\$760 from Aug. 9th to Dec. 31st at 7 per cent. Ans. \$20.99.

PROFIT AND LOSS.

Under this head we shall confine ourselves to ascertaining the gain or loss on purchasing and selling merchandise, the rules for which may be found in any ordinary arithmetic.

EXAMPLE 1.—Purchased merchandise for \$15,496.80. Sales effected in eighty-four days, \$13,654.20. On hand, \$4,295 40. Required the total gain, the average daily sales, the average daily profits, and the average gain per cent.

ANS. Total gain,	\$2452.80
Average daily sales,	162.55
Average daily profit,	29.20
Average gain per cent.,	.22, nearly.

EXAMPLE 2.—Purchased merchandise for \$12,684. Sales effected in ninety days, \$10,480. On hand, \$3,964. Required the total gain, average daily sales, average daily profits, and average gain per cent.

ANS. Total gain, \$1,760. Average daily sales, \$116.44+. Average daily profits, \$19 55+. Average gain per cent., 20.18+.

EXAMPLE 3.—Purchases, \$6,895. Sales in thirty-six days, \$4,011. On hand, \$2,223. Required total gain or loss, daily sales, daily gain or loss, and the gain or loss per cent.

ANS. Total loss, \$661. Daily Sales, \$111.416+. Daily loss, \$18.36+. Loss per cent., 14.12+.

Ex. 4.—Bought molasses at 25 cents per gallon, and sold it for $23\frac{3}{4}$ cents. Required the loss per cent.

ANS. 5.

Ex. 5.—Sold merchandise for 20 per cent. advance on the first cost, and deducted 5 per cent. from the invoice for immediate payment. Required the net gain per cent.

ANS. 14.

Ex. 6.—Sold merchandise at 25 per cent. advance, and from the invoice deducted $12\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. Required the net gain per cent.

ANS. $9\frac{3}{8}$.

Ex. 7.—Sold merchandise at an advance of 50 per cent. on first cost; my customer having failed in business, I lost 40 per cent. from the selling price. Required the net gain or loss per cent.

ANS. 10 per cent. loss.

Ex. 8.—A merchant sold his goods to retail customers at 25 per cent. advance. He gave up the retail business, and marked his goods to sell at wholesale, 20 per cent. below the retail price. Required his gain or loss per cent.

ANS. No gain or loss.

PARTIAL PAYMENTS.

The method of computing interest when partial payments have been made is a subject that has given rise to much litigation. When the time of the note or obligation is more than one year the following rule has been sanctioned by a number of decisions both in law and equity :—

RULE 1.—Compute the interest on the principal to the time of the first payment, and if this payment exceed the interest then accrued, add the interest to the principal, and from the sum subtract the payment; the remainder will form a new principal, with which proceed as before.

II.—But if the payment be less than the interest accrued, compute the interest on the principal to the time when the sum of the payments shall first equal or exceed the interest; add the interest to the principal, and from the amount subtract the sum of the payments, and treat the remainder as a new principal.

NOTE.—This rule is based upon the principle that in all cases the payment should be applied first to interest accrued, then to the principal, and that the principal remains unchanged until the sum paid equals or exceeds the accrued interest, the principal alone drawing interest.

When the computed interest exceeds the payment, such interest may be added to the interest for the next interval of time, or, if estimated mentally to be less, the amounts may be computed at once up to the time when the sum paid is not less than the accrued interest.

EXAMPLES.

\$4000.

Toronto, June 1, 1892.

I. Two years after date I promise to pay William Smith, or order, Four Thousand Dollars, for value received, with interest at seven per cent. per annum.

RICHARD HAYWELL.

On this note were endorsed the following payments :—

September 15, 1892, received (\$450) Four Hundred and Fifty Dollars.

December 15, 1892, received (\$50) Fifty Dollars.

March 1, 1893, received (500) Five Hundred Dollars.

January 1, 1894, received (\$1000) One Thousand Dollars.

What remained due June 4, 1894?

OPERATION.

Principal bearing interest from June 1, 1892.....	\$4000 00
Interest to September 15, 1892, 106 days.....	81 32

Amount.....	4081 32
Less first payment.....	450 00
Remainder for a new principal.....	3631 32

The interest from September 15 to December 15, 1892, is \$63.38, which exceeds the payment.

Interest from December 15, 1892, to March 1, 1893, 167 days.....	116 31
Amount.....	3747 63
Less the sum of the second and third payments.....	550 00

Remainder for a new principal.....	3197 63
Interest from March 1, 1893, to January 1, 1894.....	187 65

Amount.....	3385 28
Less payment January 1, 1894.....	1000 00
Remainder for a new principal.....	2385 28
Interest from January 1 to June 4, 1894.....	70 45

Balance due June 4, 1894.....	2455 73
-------------------------------	---------

\$1500.

Hamilton, January 1, 1894.

2.—One year after date, we promise to pay S. White, or order, Fifteen Hundred Dollars, with interest, value received.

GEORGE BROWN & CO.

The following payments were made on this note :—March 16, 1894, \$100 ; June 13, 1894, \$400 ; September 1, 1894, \$200.

What was due January 1, 1895, interest at 6 per cent.? **ANS.** \$869.77.

\$3500.

Belleville, March 15, 1894.

3.—For value received, we jointly and severally promise to pay Wm. Smith, or order, Three Thousand Five Hundred Dollars, with interest.

JAMES JONES.
ROBT. BROWN.

Indorsed as follows:—June 1, 1894, received \$800; September 1, 1894, \$100; Jan. 1, 1895, \$1560; March 1, 1895, \$300.

What was due May 16, 1895, interest at 6 per cent.? *ANS. \$902.87.*

EQUATION OF PAYMENTS

is the process of finding the mean or average time for the payment, in one amount, of several debts due at different dates, without allowing interest to either debtor or creditor.

The time when the amount falls due by average is called the **EQUATED TIME**.

The different methods of equating payments are based upon the principle, that the interest or use of any sum of money **PAID BEFORE IT IS DUE** is equivalent to the interest or use of an equal sum **RETAINED FOR THE SAME LENGTH OF TIME AFTER IT BECOMES DUE**. The process, therefore, consists merely in finding a point of time when the **INTEREST** on sums then overdue equals the **DISCOUNT** on the sums not due, reckoning what is here termed discount as simple interest, like bank discount.

ILLUSTRATIONS.—Suppose A owes B \$100 due in one year, and \$100 due in two years, without interest, the average maturity of both sums is eighteen months from the date of the first; for A will then have had the use of \$100 for six months after it became due, which is equivalent to the use of \$100 paid six months before it is due.

EXAMPLE.—A owes B, January 1, 1894, \$1800, of which \$700 is payable in six months, \$300 in four months, and \$800 in eighteen months; when can the whole be paid without gain or loss of interest to either party?

ANALYSIS.—It is evident that, if nothing should be paid until the maturity of the debt last due, A would owe B \$1800, besides the interest of \$700 for 12 months, which, at 6 per cent., is \$42, and the interest of \$300 for 14 months, which is \$21. But the question is, when may the whole be paid without interest? Clearly, it should be paid as long prior to the expiration of 18 months as it will take \$1800 to gain the interest then due, namely, \$42 + \$21 = \$63. The interest of \$1800, for one month, at 6 per cent., is \$9; and $63 \div 9 = 7$. Therefore, it will take \$1800 7 months to gain \$63 interest, and the equated time is 7 months prior to July 1, 1894, or 11 (18—7) months from Jan. 1, 1894, which is Dec. 1, 1894.

PRACTICAL SOLUTION.

Product Method.

700 × 6 =	4200
300 × 4 =	1200
800 × 18 =	14400
1800	)19800(11
	1800
	1800
	1800

Interest Method.

6 % Int. of \$700 for 6 mos.	= \$21.00
" " 300 " 4 "	= 6.00
" " 800 " 18 "	= 72.00
	\$99.00
" " 1800 " 1 "	= 9.00
99 ÷ 9 =	11 mos.

EXPLANATIONS.

The use of \$700 for 6 months = the use of \$1 for 4200 months.
 " " \$300 for 4 months = the use of \$1 for 1200 months.
 " " \$800 for 18 months = the use of \$1 for 14400 months.
 " " \$1800 for 11 months = the use of \$1 for 19800 months.

The use of \$1 for 19800 months is equal to the use of \$1800 for as many months as 1800 is contained times in 19800 = 11.

By the INTEREST METHOD, the total interest of the different sums for their respective terms of credit is \$99, and the interest of \$1800 for one month is \$9.

Therefore it will take \$1800 as many months to gain \$99 as 9 is contained times in 99 = 11. Hence, the equated time is 11 months from Jan. 1, 1894, or Dec. 1 1894.

EXAMPLE.

1.—Sold Robert Jones the following goods :—

June 1, 1894,	\$350	on 2 months credit.
July 15, "	\$400	" 3 " "
Aug. 10, "	\$450	" 4 " "
Sept. 12, "	\$600	" 6 " "

What is the equated time of payment ?

SOLUTION.

June 1, 1894,	\$350	on 2 mos. falls due	Aug. 1, 1894,	\$350	×	0	=	00000
July 15, "	\$400	" 3 " "	Oct. 15, "	\$400	×	75	=	30000
Aug. 10, "	\$450	" 4 " "	Dec. 10, "	\$450	×	131	=	58950
Sept. 12, "	\$600	" 6 " "	Mar. 12, 1895,	\$600	×	223	=	133800
				1800				222750 (124)

Ans. 124 days from Aug. 1, Dec. 3.

RULE.—Find the dates when the several items become due.

II.—Take the earliest one of the dates thus found as the standard or focal date from which to compute the time to each of the other dates.

III.—Multiply each item by the number of days between its date and the focal date, add together the several products and divide their sum by the amount of the account, the quotient thus found is the number of days to count forward from the focal date.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE.

2.—Sold goods to A. as follows :—

1894, June 10, a bill at 60 days	...	...	...	...	\$ 2500 00
Aug. 18, " " 30 "	...	...	...	...	475 32
Sept. 20, " " 90 "	...	...	...	...	500 00
Oct. 1, " " 60 "	...	...	...	...	219 75
Nov. 1, " " 30 "	...	...	...	...	150 25
					<u>\$ 3845 32</u>

When will the above bill become due by average ?

ANS. Sept. 11th.

3.—Bought of G. C. Holton & Co., mdse. as follows:—

1894. Jan. 1, mdse., at 30 days.	\$ 192 30
Feb. 13, " " 60 "	137 50
Mar. 15, " " 90 "	742 25
Apr. 11, " " 30 "	350 00
	<hr/>
	\$ 1422 05

When will this account average due?

Ans. May 13.

4.—Sold Smith & Co. :—

1894. July 25, mdse. at 3 mos.	\$ 1350 00
Aug. 20, " " 2 "	463 75
Sept. 30, " " 3 "	189 25
Oct. 26, " " 2 "	300 00
	<hr/>
	\$ 2303 00

The purchasers propose to settle the account October 30, 1894, by giving a promissory note for the entire amount; what time should be expressed in the note to make it fall due at the average maturity of the account?

Ans. 7 days.

5.—A merchant sold to one of his customers several bills of goods, as follows:—

May 9, 1894, a bill of \$940 on 4 months' credit,	
June 6, " " 500 on 3 " "	
July 8, " " 945 on 5 " "	
Aug. 30, " " 830 on 5 " "	
Sept. 30, " " 1000 on 6 " "	

What is the equated time of payment, and how much would balance the account, Jan. 1, 1894, allowing interest at 6 per cent.?

DOUBLE EQUATION OR AVERAGING OF ACCOUNTS.

There are a number of different rules for working double equation. We select the following, on account of its simplicity:—

RULE I.—Find the date when each item is due or paid on both sides.

II.—Take the earliest due date on either side thus found, or the first day of the month in which the earliest due date comes, for the focal or standard date, and multiply each item on both sides of the account by the number of days between the focal date and the date of the item.

III.—Add the products on each side and subtract the sum of those on one side from the sum of those on the other, and divide the difference by the balance of the account. The quotient is the number of days to count FORWARD from the focal date, when the balance of the products and the balance of the account come on the same side, and BACKWARD from the focal date when they come on opposite sides.

EXAMPLE NO. 1.

Find the equated time for the payment of the balance of the following account :—

Dr.				W. B. ROBINSON.				Cr.			
1894.				1894.							
Jan.	11.	To	Mdse. for cash	750	Mar.	3.	By	Cash	700		
Feb.	1.	"	" on 3 mos	600	Apr.	14.	"	"	500		
Mar.	15.	"	" 6 "	1500	"	15.	"	"	300		
May	3.	"	" 4 "	900							

SOLUTION.

Due dates.		days		Paid or due.		days.	
Jan. 11,		$750 \times 10 =$	7500	Mar. 3,		$700 \times 61 =$	42700
May 1,		$600 \times 120 =$	72000	Apr. 14,		$500 \times 103 =$	51500
Sept. 15,		$1500 \times 257 =$	385500	" 15,		$300 \times 104 =$	31200
" 3,		$900 \times 245 =$	220500				
		<hr/>				<hr/>	
		3750	685500			1500	125400
		1500	125400				
		<hr/>					
Bal. of account	2250		560100	Bal. of products.			
			4500				
			<hr/>				
			11010				
			9000				
			<hr/>				
			20100				
			18000				
			<hr/>				
			2100 42				
			<hr/>				
			2250 45				

4. Average the following account :—

Dr. GEO. BROWN *in account with* G. C. HOLTON & Co. *Cr.*

1894					1894				
Jan.	1	To Mdse., 30 days,	\$586	40	Feb.	1	By Cash,	\$460	00
Feb.	15	" " 30 "	322	10	March	15	" " "	280	00
March	3	" " 30 "	863	14	April	1	" Draft at 10 days,	400	00

ANS. March 14, 1894.

5. Find the equated time for the settlement of the following account :—

Dr. JAMES HUGHES & CO. *Cr.*

1894					1894				
March	1	To Balance,	\$325	00	March	16	By Cash,	\$250	00
April	16	" Mdse., at 2 mos.,	623	47	May	20	" " "	300	00
May	11	" " 2 "	1722	30	July	30	" Note, 30 days,	1000	00
June	16	" " 30 days,	975	12	Aug.	31	" Cash,	560	00
July	30	" " 60 "	146	35					
Aug.	17	" " 30 "	1650	25					

ANS. July 22, 1894.

6. When is the following account due per average ?

Dr. H. C. WAMBERS. *Cr.*

1894					1894				
Oct.	13	To Mdse., at 3 mos.,	\$275	16	Dec.	1	By Cash,	\$150	00
Nov.	18	" " 4 "	186	37	"	30	" " "	300	00
Dec.	1	" " 2 "	917	16	1895				
"	5	" " 3 "	875	00	Feb.	18	" " "	560	00
1895					March	1	" " "	262	00
Jan.	10	" " 2 "	327	16					
Feb.	16	" " 3 "	186	70					

ANS. March 17, 1895.

The following operation illustrates the interest method of averaging accounts :—

7. When will the balance of the following account become due ?

S. G. BEATTY *in account with* W. B. ROBINSON.

<i>Dr.</i>						
Jan. 13	To Mdse., at 30 days,	....	....	....	\$300
Feb. 4	" Sundries,	....	....	....	450
Apr. 15	" Real Estate	....	....	....	720
					<u>1470</u>	
<i>Cr.</i>						
Feb. 15	By Sundries,	....	....	....	750
May 20	" Cash,	....	....	....	300
June 10	" Mdse.,	....	....	....	120
					<u>1170</u>	
Balance Due,					<u>300</u>	
Int. on \$300,	from Feb. 12th to June 10th	....	....	....	5.90
" 450,	" " 4th " " "	....	....	....	9.45
" 720,	" Apr. 15th " " "	....	....	....	6.72
					<u>22.07</u>	
Total debit interest to June 10th					\$22.07	
Int. on \$750,	from Feb. 15th to June 10th	....	....	....	14.38
" 300,	" May 20th " " "	....	....	....	1.05
					<u>15.43</u>	
Total credit interest to June 10th					\$15.43	

The difference between the debit and credit interest, \$22.07 - \$15.43 = \$6.64, the balance of interest in favor of the debit side of the account.

Interest on the balance of the account for one day is 5 cents, $\$6.64 \div 05 = 133$, the number of days to count backward from June 10th, giving January 27th as an equated date.

Dr. W. A. FOSTER & Co., in acct. with A. M. SPAFFORD & Co. Cr.

1894				Time of Credit.	1894				
April	3	To Mdse.,	\$220	3 months.	July	1	By Cash,	\$200	
May	1	"	125	5 "	Oct.	3	"	150	
"	15	"	200	6 "	Dec.	20	"	300	
June	24	"	140	8 "					
July	1	"	190	9 "					

It will be found, by the rule, that the balance of the account, thus equated, becomes due March 22, 1895. ANS.

S. G. BATEMAN,

Dr. In account with HENRY SMITH & Co. Cr.

1894				Time of Cr	When due.	1894				
Jan.	1	To Mdse.,	\$1000	2 months.	March	1	April	1	By Cash,	\$1000
Feb.	8	"	1500	3 "	May	8	May	1	"	1000
March	12	"	2000	3 "	June	12	June	1	"	1000
April	1	"	1000	4 "	Aug.	1	Aug.	1	"	1000
May	20	"	500	6 "	Nov.	20				

ANS. July 8.

AVERAGE OF ACCOUNT OF SALES.

In averaging an Account of Sales, the sales constitute the credits, the charges the debits, and the net proceeds the balance.

When sales are made on time, the consignee is entitled by custom to the same term of credit for the payment of the proceeds.

Expenses incurred in receiving the goods, and all charges paid in cash, are considered due the consignee when paid. Commissions and after-charges are, upon strict principle, due at the average maturity of the sales; yet this rule is not always observed.

The object of averaging an account of sales is to ascertain when the net proceeds become due. Except as regards the adjustment of the date of the commission and charges made on closing a consignment, the process is precisely the same as that of equating an account current.

In joint consignments, the consignee's share of the invoice may be considered due at the date of the receipt of goods, or the date of shipment, or not until sales are effected; but this depends altogether upon the agreement between the parties. The consignee's share of the gain or loss takes date with the commissions and charges, being due at the average maturity of the sales.

EXAMPLE 1. Required the equated time for the payment of the net proceeds of the following:—

ACCOUNT-SALES, *Mdse. received from J. B. WARNER, to be sold on joint account of himself, A. M. FOSTER, and ourselves, each $\frac{1}{3}$.*

$$7 - \$15.43 = \$6.64,$$

$$s, \$6.64 \div .05 = 133,$$

January 27th as an

1894	July	11	Sold on account, at 3 days, 100 bbls. petroleum, 4,000 gallons, at 48½ cts	\$1940	00				
	"	11	Sold for cash, 250 bbls. do., 10,000 gallons, at 48 cts.	4800	00				
	"	14	Sold on a note at 30 days, 50 bbls. do., 2,000 gallons, at 49 cts.	980	00			\$7720	00
	"	16	100 bbls. on storage destroyed by fire; no insurance.						
			<i>Charges.</i>						
	"	10	Paid cash for freight and drayage	\$750	00				
	"	16	Storage and cooperage,	25	50				
			Commission, 2½ per cent. on \$7720	193	00				
			Less our ½ net loss	968	50				
				482	84			485	66
			Total net proceeds,					\$7234	34
			Amount of invoice,						
			J. B. Warner and our 2½,	5466	67				
			Less their ½ net loss,	482	83				
			Due by equation, July 17.	\$4983	84				

Kingston, July 17th, 1894.

W. R. BARBER & Co.

SOLUTION BY INTEREST METHOD.

Focal date, Aug. 16th, latest maturity.

SALES.	Due July 14	.....	\$1940 00	.....	Interest, 33 days, \$10 67
	" " 11	.....	4800 00	.....	" 36 " 28 80
	" Aug. 16	.....	980 00	.....	" 0 "
LOSS.	" July 16	.....	1448 50	.....	" 31 " 7 48
6)9.168			\$9168 50		\$46 95

1.53 +)46.95(31—Average maturity of sales, 31 days prior
459 to Aug. 16, or July 16.

105

CHARGES.	Due July 10,	.....	\$750 00	.....	Interest, 37 days, \$4 63
	" " 16,	.....	218 50	.....	" 31 " 1 13
	Balance of Acct.,	.....	8200 00	.....	5 76
6)8 200			\$9168 50		\$41 19

1.37 ×)41.19(30—Equated time for the payment of the Net Proceeds, 30 days prior to August 16th,
411 or July 17th.

9

STORAGE.

STORAGE is a charge made by an individual who stores moveable property or goods for another. It is usually computed by the month of thirty days, at a certain price per bushel, cask, box, barrel, etc. The storage book contains the date when the goods are stored and the articles; also, the date when they are delivered. See Warehousing, page 183.

All goods stored are usually subject to one month's storage. In some places, if they remain any part of a month they are charged for a full month; in others, after the first month, if taken out within fifteen days, a half month is charged; if after fifteen days, a whole month, and in other places they are charged only for the time they are in store. The owners of the goods pay for putting the goods in store, stowing away, and the expenses of delivery.

When goods are received and delivered at the pleasure of the consignor, the dues for the storage are usually determined by an average.

To compute storage.

RULE.—Multiply the number of barrels, or other articles, first entered, by the number of days between the time of entrance and the time of the first delivery or second entrance. Then multiply each balance by the number of days it continues unchanged.

The sum of all the products will be the number of articles in store for one day. To find the number stored for one month, divide the sum of the products by 30.

EXAMPLE.—What is the cost of storage at 1c. per bushel per month, of wheat received and delivered as per following account, closed Oct. 2nd, 1894.

ACCOUNT OF STORAGE OF WHEAT RECEIVED AND DELIVERED FOR ACCOUNT OF SANFORD, BAKER & CO., BELLEVILLE, ONT.

Date.	Received.	Delivered.	In Store.	Days.	Products.
1894					
July 2	200		200	9	1800
" 11		150	50	5	250
" 16	350		400	5	2000
" 21		300	100	20	2000
August 10	400		500	5	2500
" 15		450	50	5	250
" 20		50	0	0	0000
September 5	200		200	5	1000
" 10	100		300	5	1500
" 15		200	100	17	1700
	1250	1150			3013000
Bal. on hand Oct. 2,		100			
	1250	1250			433

$$433 \times 1c. = \$4.33, \text{ ANS.}$$

ANOTHER FORM.

ACCOUNT OF STORAGE OF SALT FOR JAMES SMITH & CO., AT 3 CENTS PER BARREL PER MONTH.

Date.	Received.	Delivered.	Bal. in Store.	Time.	Amount in store 1 day.
1894					
May 1	1000		1000	22	22000
" 23	400		1400	5	7000
" 28		600	800	3	2400
" 31	1000		1800	6	10800
June 6		1000	800	10	8000
" 16		500	300	14	4200
" 30	500		800	4	3200
July 4	1000		1800	28	50400
August 1		1600	200	31	6200
September 1		200			
	3900	3900			30114200
					3806 2/3
					3
					\$114.20 ANS.

HAY.

To ascertain the value of a quantity of hay, where the number of lbs. and price per ton are given.

RULE.—*Multiply the number of lbs. by one-half the price per ton, and point off three figures from the right of the product.**

EXAMPLE.—What will be the cost of 2346 lbs. of hay, at \$16 per ton; and 1874 lbs. at \$17 per ton?

FIRST.	SECOND.
2346 No. lbs.	1874 No. lbs.
$8 = \frac{1}{2}$ price per ton.	$8\frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$ price per ton.
\$18.768 Ans.	\$15.929 Ans.

EXAMPLE 2.—What will a load of hay containing 2974 lbs. cost at \$17.50 per ton? Ans. \$26.0225.

MEASUREMENT OF WOOD.

To find how many cords of wood a given pile contains.

RULE.—*Multiply the height, width and length of the pile in feet and fractions of a foot together, and divide the product by 128, the number of cubic feet in a cord.*

The following Rule for readily and accurately ascertaining the requisite length of a pile of wood of any height that will be required for a given number of cords will be found useful:—

RULE.—*Multiply together the two given sides, height and breadth, and by this product divide the cubical contents of the required quantity; the quotient will be the third side or length.*

EXAMPLE 1.—Suppose a pile of wood, 4 feet high and 4 feet wide; required the requisite length for one cord.

The two given sides, height and breadth, $4 \times 4 = 16$, and the cubical contents of 1 cord is 128 feet. Then $128 \div 16 = 8$ feet, the third side or length.

$$\text{Proof—} 4 \times 4 \times 8 = 128.$$

EXAMPLE 2.—Suppose the wood piled 5 feet high, what length must we have for 10 cords? $128 \times 10 = 1,280$, the cubical contents, and $5 \times 4 = 20$, the product of the two given sides, $1,280 \div 20 = 64$ feet, the required length.

$$\text{Proof—} 64 \times 5 \times 4 = 1280.$$

EXAMPLE 3.—Suppose the wood piled 6 feet 3 inches high; required the length for 5 cords. 6ft. 3in. = $6.25 \times 4 = 25$, and $128 \times 5 = 640 \div 25 = 25.6$ feet the answer.

$$\text{Proof—} 6\frac{1}{4} \times 25.6 \times 4 = 640.$$

By the same rule, if we have any two sides and the cubical contents, we can find the other side.

EXAMPLE.—Suppose you have a space for piling wood 27 feet 3 inches long, how high must wood, cut 4 feet long, be piled to make 7 cords?

The given sides, length and breadth, $27.25 \times 4 = 109$.

The given quantity, 7 cords $\times 128 = 896$, and $896 \div 109 = 8$ feet $2\frac{7}{10}$ in. the Ans.

EXAMPLE.—Suppose the space be 25 feet long and $6\frac{1}{2}$ feet high, how long must the wood be cut in order that the space may hold 25 cords?

* If the price per ton should contain cents, point off two extra figures, or remove the decimal point five places to the left instead of three.

If the pile is of various heights, take the measure at different places, and divide the sum of those heights by the number of them, thus : Suppose the pile you are measuring be the following heights :

$$\begin{array}{r}
 4 \text{ ft. } 8 \text{ in.} \\
 5 \text{ " } 9 \\
 3 \text{ " } 6 \\
 4 \text{ " } 9 \\
 \hline
 4)18 \text{ " } 8 \\
 \hline
 4 \text{ " } 8 \text{ the mean height.}
 \end{array}$$

THE MILLERS' RULE FOR WEIGHING WHEAT.

Wheat weighing 58 pounds and upwards per bushel is considered merchantable wheat, and 60 pounds of merchantable wheat make a standard bushel. Hence, wheat weighing less than 60 lbs. per bushel will lose in making up ; but, weighing more, it will gain.

When wheat weighs less than 58 pounds per bushel, it is customary, on account of the inferior yield of light wheat, to take two pounds for one in making up the weight ; hence, it will take 63 pounds to make up a bushel, provided the wheat weighs but 57, and 64 if the wheat weighs but 56 pounds per bushel.

CASE I.—To change merchantable wheat to standard weight.

RULE.—*Bring the whole quantity of wheat to pounds, and divide by 60.*

EXAMPLE 1.—How many standard bushels of wheat are in 150 bushels, each weighing 58 pounds ?

$ \begin{array}{r} 150 \\ 58 \\ \hline 1200 \\ 750 \\ \hline 60)8700 \end{array} $	Or, each bushel lacks 2 lbs. ;	$ \begin{array}{r} 150 \\ 2 \\ \hline 60)300 \\ \hline 5 \end{array} $
--	--------------------------------	---

ANS. 145 b.

Leaves 145, the answer.

2. How many standard bushels of wheat are in 80 bushels, 45 lbs., weighing 63 ?

$ \begin{array}{r} \text{Bush. lbs.} \\ 80 \quad 45 \\ 63 \\ \hline 285 \\ 480 \\ \hline 60)5085 \end{array} $	Or,	$ \begin{array}{r} 80 \text{ bush.} \\ 3 \\ \hline 60)240 \text{ excess of weight.} \\ \hline 4 \text{ bush.} \\ 80 \quad 45 \text{ lbs.} \end{array} $
---	-----	---

ANS. 84 b. 45 lbs. = $84\frac{3}{4}$ b.

ANS. 84 b. 45 lbs.

3. How many standard bushels of wheat are in 175 bushels, 37 pounds weighing 59 ? ANS. 172 bush., 42 lbs.

4. How many standard bushels are in 100 bushels, 15 pounds, weighing 62 pounds per bushel ? ANS 103 bush., 35 lbs

CASE II.—When wheat weighs less than 58.

RULE.—*Bring the whole quantity to pounds, and divide by as many pounds as make a standard bushel of such wheat.*

NOTE.—The odd pounds in the above and following results are also subject to a small drawback, viz., 1 lb. in every 21 when the wheat weighs 57 ; 1 in 16 when the wheat weighs 56, and so on ; consequently, the above ought, in strictness, to be 90 bushels, and rather more than $28\frac{1}{2}$ pounds, but millers seldom make this reduction.

EXAMPLE 1.—How many bushels of good wheat are equal to 100 bushels weighing 57?

$ \begin{array}{r} 100 \\ 57 \overline{) 567} \\ \underline{567} \\ 30 \text{ lbs.} \end{array} $	<p>Or, 6 lbs per bush. = 600 lbs. $63 \overline{) 600} (9 \text{ bush. } 33 \text{ lbs. defect.}$</p> $ \begin{array}{r} 567 \\ 33 \overline{) 567} \\ \underline{33} \\ \text{Ans. } 90 \quad 27 \end{array} $
--	--

2. How many standard bushels of merchantable wheat will be equal to 250 bushels, 18 lbs. weighing 56 lbs. per bush.? Ans. 219 bush., 2 lbs.

3. How much good wheat is equal to 1000 bushels, weighing 55? Ans. 846 bushels, 10 lbs.

MEASUREMENT OF LUMBER.

The following practical methods of calculating the contents of lumber are generally employed by lumber dealers.

A standard board is one which is 12 inches wide, 1 inch thick, and 12 feet long; hence, a standard board contains 12 square feet.

To find the superficial contents of boards when the length is given in feet and the breadth in inches.

RULE.—*Divide either dimension by 12, and multiply the quotient by the other; the product will be the contents in square feet.*

EXAMPLE.—How many square feet are there in a plank 15 feet long, 9 inches wide and 2 inches thick?

$$\begin{array}{r}
 15 \times 9 \times 2 \\
 \hline
 12 = 22\frac{1}{2}
 \end{array}$$

ANALYSIS.—The contents equal the length in feet multiplied by the breadth in inches, multiplied by the thickness in inches, and divided by 12; or since 9 inches equal $\frac{3}{4}$ of a foot. $15 \times \frac{3}{4} \times 2 = 22\frac{1}{2}$.

Since the number of boards, the length and the breadth are all factors of a product to be divided by 12, we may divide any one of them by 12, before multiplying,

EXAMPLE.—How much will the following lumber cost, at \$15 per thousand square feet.

10 boards 13 feet long, 10 inches wide, 1 inch thick.
 20 " 18 " 12 " 1 "
 40 " 16 " 9 " 1½ "

$$\begin{array}{r}
 10 \times 13 \times \frac{5}{6} = 108\frac{1}{3} \\
 20 \times 18 \times 1 = 360 \\
 40 \times 16 \times \frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{2} = 720
 \end{array}$$

$$1188\frac{1}{3} \text{ square feet} \times 1\frac{1}{2} \text{ price per foot} = \$17.825.$$

To obtain the price per foot it is only necessary to divide the price per thousand by 10. The same rule will answer for estimating plank and scantling of any description. Required the contents of the following:—

40 pieces scantling 2 x 3, 18.
 30 " joist 4 x 5, 16.
 20 planks 2 x 9, 13.
 4 pieces timber 6 x 8, 20.
 2 " " 8 x 12, 24.

The above is given in the form of the items of a bill. The sign of multiplication is placed between the side dimensions, and omitted before the length, as is customary in practice.

LOGS REDUCED TO BOARD MEASURE.

It is often necessary to ascertain the number of feet of boards which can be cut from a given log; or, in other words, to find how many logs will be necessary to make a given amount of boards.

A number of boards of various widths are first cut from the side of a log, in the operation of sawing. These boards have a waste edge which is afterwards sawed off, and as the waste in edging depends upon the quality of the logs and other circumstances, it is impossible to give a rule for finding the exact number of feet of SQUARE EDGED boards which can be cut from logs. Tables prepared from diagrams are used for this purpose; but the following rule may be adopted in the absence of tables.*

RULE.—From the diameter of the log in inches subtract four for the slabs; then multiply the remainder by half itself, and the product by the length of the log in feet, and divide the result by eight; the quotient will be the number of square feet that can be cut from the log.

A standard log is 12 feet long and 20 inches in diameter. Logs are usually required to be cut 13 feet long in order that the boards may trim 12 feet.

EXAMPLE.—How many feet of square-edged boards can be cut from a log 12 feet long and 24 inches in diameter?

If we saw off, say, two inches from each side, the log will be reduced to a square 20 inches on a side. Now, since a standard board is one inch in thickness, and since the saw cuts about one quarter of an inch each time it goes through, it follows that one-fourth of the log will be consumed by the saw. Hence we shall have $20 \times \frac{3}{4}$ = the number of boards cut from the log. Now, if the width of a board in inches be divided by 12, and the quotient be multiplied by the length in feet, the product will be the number of square feet in the board. Hence $\frac{20}{12} \times$ length of log in feet = the square feet in each board. Therefore $20 \times \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{20}{12} \times$ length of log = the square feet in all the boards = $20 \times 10 \times \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{20}{12} \times$ length of log = $20 \times 10 \times \frac{1}{8} \times$ length. And the same may be shown for a log of any length.

Diameter,	24 inches.
For slabs,	4
	—
Remainder,	20
Half Remainder,	10
	—
	200
Length of log,	12
	—
	8)2400
	300 = the number of feet.

2. How many feet can be cut from a log 12 inches in diameter and 12 feet long?
ANS. 48.
3. How many feet can be cut from a log 20 inches in diameter and 16 feet long?
ANS. 256.
4. How many feet can be cut from a log 24 inches in diameter and 16 feet long?
ANS. 400.
5. How many feet can be cut from a log 28 inches in diameter and 14 feet long?
ANS. 504.

TO FIND THE CUBICAL CONTENTS OF SQUARE TIMBER.

RULE.—Multiply the area of one end in inches by the length in feet and divide the product by 144.

* Scribners Tables are adopted as a standard for measuring lumber.

EXAMPLES.

1. Find the cubical contents of a stick of square timber 24 feet long and 16 inches square.

$$\text{SOLUTION. } \frac{16 \times 16 \times 24}{144} = 42\frac{2}{3} \text{ feet. Ans.}$$

2. Required the cubical contents of a stick of square timber 26 feet long, and 17 by 15, side dimensions. Ans. $46\frac{1}{4}$ cu. ft.

3. What are the cubical contents of a stick of timber 14 inches square and 20 feet long? Ans. $27\frac{1}{2}$ cu. ft.

4. Find the cubical contents of a stick of timber, 16×18 , and 28 feet long. Ans. 56 cu. ft.

ROUND TIMBER.

Round timber is now very generally bought and sold by its cubical measurement when reduced to square timber.

The following rule for finding the contents is extensively used, and is considered practically just to both buyer and seller.

RULE.—*Deduct from the mean diameter in inches one-third of itself; multiply the square of the remainder by the length of the log in feet, and divide the product by 144.*

EXAMPLE 1.—Find the cubical contents, in square timber, of a stick of round timber, 14 inches in diameter at the smaller end, 20 inches at the larger, 26 feet long.

$$\text{SOLUTION. } 20 + 14 = 34 \div 2 = 17 \text{ mean diameter.}$$

$$17 - 5\frac{2}{3} = 11\frac{1}{3}; \text{ and } 11\frac{1}{3} \times 11\frac{1}{3} = 128\frac{4}{9}.$$

$$128\frac{4}{9} \times 26 \div 144 = 23\frac{60}{24} \text{ Ans. } 23 + \text{feet.}$$

EXAMPLE 2.—Find the measurement, as square timber, of a stick of round timber 30 feet long, and of an average diameter of 15 inches. Ans. $20\frac{5}{8}$ cu. ft.

EXAMPLE 3.—Required the cubical contents, as square timber, of a stick of round timber, 25 feet long and 20 inches as diameter at one end and 28 inches at the other. Ans. $44\frac{4}{9}$ cu. ft.

EXAMPLE 4.—Required the cubical contents, as square timber, of a stick of round timber, 32 feet long, and averaging 23 inches in diameter. Ans. 52 cu. ft.

When logs of various sizes are bought by the standard, lumbermen adopt the following rule to ascertain the number of standard logs in a given quantity.

RULE.—*Multiply the square of the diameter in inches, at the small end, by the number of logs of the same diameter, and divide the product by 400.*

EXAMPLE.—How many standard logs are contained in the following :

10 logs 13 ft. long, 23 in. in diameter.

20 " 13 " 18 " "

30 " 13 " 21 " "

Ans. $62\frac{1}{2}$.

MECHANICS' WORK.

CARPENTERS' WORK.

Roofing, flooring, etc., are usually measured and computed by the 100 square feet.

NOTE.—The mean diameter is found by taking one-half of the sum of the diameters of the two ends.

* A fraction of $\frac{1}{2}$ a foot or less is disregarded, and a fraction over $\frac{1}{2}$ is called a foot.

NOTE.—When the length of logs is more or less than 13 feet, they should be multiplied by the length and divided by 12.

In boarded flooring, the dimensions must be taken to the extreme parts, and the number of squares of 100 feet must be calculated from these dimensions. Deductions should be made for staircases, chimneys, etc.

EXAMPLE.—How many squares of flooring are there in a floor 57 feet 3 inches long, and 28 feet 6 inches broad?

By Decimals.		OPERATION.	By Duodecimals.	
57.25			ft.	in.
28 5			57	3
<hr/>			28	6
28625			<hr/>	
45800			28	7 " 6
11450			1603	0
<hr/>			<hr/>	
100)1631.625 feet			100)1631	7 " 6
16.31625 squares.			<hr/>	
			16.31	squares.

The mode of measuring roofing is given in the next exercise.

TILING OR SLATING.

Tiling and slating are measured by the square of 100 feet, as flooring, partitioning and roofing are in carpenters' work; so that there is not much difference between the roofing and tiling; yet the tiling will be the most, for double measure is sometimes allowed for hips and valleys.

In this work the contents of the roof are found by multiplying the length of the ridge by the girt from eave to eave.

When gutters are allowed double measure, the way is to measure the length along the ridge-tile, and add it to the contents of the roof; this makes an allowance of one foot in breadth, the whole length of the hips or valleys. It is usual also to allow double measure at the eaves, so much as the projection is over the plate, which is commonly about 18 or 20 inches.

Skylights and chimney shafts are generally deducted, if they be large, otherwise they are not.

EXAMPLE 1.—There is a roof covered with tiles, whose depth on both sides (with the usual allowance at the eaves) is 37 feet 3 inches, and the length 45 feet; how many squares of tiling are contained therein?

<i>By Duodecimals.</i>		<i>By Decimals.</i>
ft.	in.	
37	3	37.25
45	0	45
<hr/>		<hr/>
185		18625
148		14900
11	3	<hr/>
<hr/>		1676.25
1676	3	

EXAMPLE 2.—The length of a slated roof is 45 feet 9 inches, and its girt 34 feet 3 inches; what are its contents?

ANS. 1566.9375 sq. ft.

3. What will the tiling of a barn cost at \$3.40 per square of 100 feet, the length being 43 feet 10 inches, and breadth 27 feet 5 inches on the flat, the eave board projecting 16 inches on each side, and the roof being of the true pitch.

ANS. \$65.26.

PLASTERERS' WORK.

Plasterers' work is of two kinds, viz. : ceiling, which is plastering on laths ; and rendering, which is plastering on walls. These are measured separately.

The contents are estimated either by the square foot, the square yard, or the square of 100 feet.

Enriched mouldings, etc., are rated by the running or linear measure.

In estimating plastering, deductions are made for chimneys, doors, windows, etc.

EXAMPLE 1.—How many square yards are contained in a ceiling 43 feet 3 inches long, and 25 feet 6 inches broad ?

ANS. $122\frac{1}{2}$ nearly.

2.—What is the cost of ceiling a room 21 feet 8 inches by 14 feet 10 inches, at 18 cents per square yard ?

ANS. \$6.42 +.

3. The length of a room is 14 feet 5 inches, breadth 13 feet 2 inches, and height to the under side of the cornice 9 feet 3 inches. The cornice girts $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and projects 5 inches from the wall on the upper part next the ceiling, deducting only for one door 7 feet by 4 ; what will be the amount of the plastering ?

ANS. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 53 \text{ yds. } 5 \text{ ft. } 3' 6'' \text{ of rendering.} \\ 18 \text{ yds. } 5 \text{ ft. } 6' 4'' \text{ of ceiling.} \\ 37 \text{ ft. } 10' 9'' \text{ of cornice.} \end{array} \right.$

The mean length of the cornice, both in length and breadth of the house, is found by taking the middle line of the cornice. Now, since the cornice projects 5 inches at the ceiling, it will project $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches at the middle line ; and, therefore, the length of the middle line along the length of the room will be 14 feet, and across the room 12 feet 9 inches. Then multiply the double of each of these numbers by the girth, which is $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and the sum of the products will be the area of the cornice.

PAINTERS' WORK.

Painters' work is computed in square yards. Every part is measured where the color lies, and the measuring line is carried into all the mouldings and cornices.

Windows are generally done at so much apiece. It is usual to allow double measure for carved mouldings, etc.

EXAMPLE 1.—How many yards of painting in a room which is 65 feet 6 inches in perimeter and 12 feet 4 inches in height ?

ANS. $89\frac{1}{4}$ sq. yds.

2. The length of a room is 20 feet, its breadth 14 feet 6 inches, and height 10 feet 4 inches ; how many yards of painting are in it—deducting a fire-place of 4 feet by 4 feet 4 inches, and two windows, each 6 feet by 3 feet 2 inches ?

ANS. $73\frac{3}{4}$ sq. yds.

MASONS' WORK.

The measure made use of in all sorts of stone work is either superficial or solid.

Walls, columns, blocks of stone or marble are measured by the cubic foot, and pavements, slabs, chimney pieces, etc., are measured by the square or superficial foot. Cubic or solid measure is always used for the material, and square measure is sometimes used for the workmanship.

EXAMPLE 1.—Required the solid contents of a wall 53 feet 6 inches long, 12 feet 3 inches high and 2 feet thick.

ANS. $1310\frac{3}{4}$ ft.

2. What are the solid contents of a wall, the length of which is 24 feet 3 inches, height 10 feet 9 inches, and thickness 2 feet.

ANS. 521.375 ft.

3. In a chimney-piece we find the following dimensions :—

Length of the mantel and slab,	4 feet 2 inches
Breadth of both together,	3 " 2 "
Length of each jam,	4 " 4 "
Breadth of both,	1 " 9 "

Required, the superficial contents.

ANS. 31 ft. 10 in.

Stone walls are measured by the solid foot, the superficial foot, and by the perch.*

Artificers' work in general is computed by three different measures, viz :

1. The linear measure, or, as it is called by mechanics, running measure.
2. Superficial or square measure, in which the computation is made by the square foot, square yard, or by the square containing 100 square feet or yards.
3. By the cubic or solid measure, when it is estimated by the cubic foot or cubic yard. The work, however, is often estimated in square measure, and the materials for construction in cubic measure.

Masons generally contract for foundations of buildings and other walls of that description at so much per perch (16½ feet), and in estimating their work adopt the following :

RULE.—*Multiply the length, height and width of the wall together, and divide the product by 16½.*

EXAMPLE.—How much will it cost to build a stone wall 60 ft. long, 8 feet high and 3 feet thick, at 70 cents per perch?

OPERATION.

$$\frac{60 \times 8 \times 3}{16\frac{1}{2}} = 87 \text{ } 3\text{ } 11 \text{ perches} \times 70c = \$61.09. \text{ ANS.}$$

BRICKLAYERS' WORK.

The dimensions of a brick generally bear the following proportions to each other, viz. :

Length = twice the width, and

Width = twice the thickness ; and hence the length is equal to four times the thickness.

The common length of a brick is 8 inches, in which case the width is 4 inches and thickness 2 inches. A brick of this size contains $8 \times 4 \times 2 = 64$ cubic inches : and since a cubic foot contains 1728 cubic inches, we have $1728 \div 64 = 27$, the number of bricks in a cubic foot.

If the brick is 9 inches long, then the width is $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and the thickness $2\frac{1}{4}$, and each brick will contain $9 \times 4\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{4} = 91\frac{1}{8}$ cubic inches ; and $1728 \div 91\frac{1}{8} = 19$ nearly, the number of bricks in a cubic foot. In the examples which follow we shall suppose the brick to be 8 inches long, unless otherwise mentioned.

To find the number of bricks required to build a wall of given dimensions :—

1. *Find the contents of a wall in cubic feet.*

2. *Multiply the number of cubic feet by the number of bricks in a cubic foot, and the result will be the number required.*

* Since different ways of measuring stone walls are adopted by different mechanics, it is necessary, when called upon to measure such work, to first ascertain which system is intended to be adopted.

EXAMPLE.—How many bricks of 8 inches in length will be required to build a wall 30 feet long, a brick and a half thick, and 15 feet in height? ANS. 12150.

2. How many bricks of the usual size will be required to build a wall 50 feet long, 2 bricks thick, and 36 feet in height? ANS. 64800.

The thickness of mortar between the courses is nearly a quarter of an inch, so that four courses will give nearly one inch in height. The mortar, therefore, adds nearly one-eighth to the height. One-eighth is rather too large an allowance; but the mortar that goes to increase the length of the wall and to fill other spaces makes it about one-sixth. Mechanics in making estimates consider 5-6 of a wall solid brick.

3 How many bricks would be required in the first and second examples, if we make the proper allowance for mortar?

Bricklayers generally estimate their work at so much per thousand.

4. What is the cost of a wall 60 feet long, 20 feet high and $2\frac{1}{2}$ bricks thick at \$7.50 per thousand—which price we suppose includes the cost of the mortar?

If we suppose the mortar to occupy a space equal to one-sixth the height of the wall, we must find the quantity of bricks under supposition that the wall is to be $15\frac{2}{3}$ feet in height.

In estimating bricks for a house, allowance must be made for the windows and doors.

To ascertain the number of bricks required to build 1 foot of a wall of any given thickness.

RULE.—Multiply the thickness of the wall in inches by 144, and from the product deduct $\frac{1}{6}$ itself, and divide the remainder by the solid contents of a brick.

EXAMPLE.—How many bricks will it require to build 1 foot of a wall 1 brick or 8 inches thick?

SOLUTION.

$$\begin{aligned} 8 \times 144 &= 1152 - 192 = 960. \\ 8 \times 4 \times 2 &= 64 \text{ solid contents of 1 brick.} \\ 960 \div 64 &= 15. \text{ ANS.} \end{aligned}$$

NOTE.—The mode of working examples where the proper allowances for mortar, etc., are taken into consideration will be given in the following exercises.

EXAMPLE.—How many bricks will it require to build 1 foot of a wall 12 inches thick?

SOLUTION.

$$\begin{aligned} 12 \times 144 &= 1728 - 288 = 1440. \\ 8 \times 4 \times 2 &= 64 \text{ solid contents of one brick.} \\ 1440 \div 64 &= 22\frac{1}{2}. \text{ ANS.} \end{aligned}$$

To ascertain the number of bricks required to build a wall.

RULE.—Multiply the length and height of the wall in feet together; this product multiplied by the number of bricks required to build 1 foot of such wall will be the required result:

EXAMPLE 1.—Find the number of bricks required for the erection of a building the walls of which are 9 inches thick, the length 40 feet, width 32, and the height 18. Allowance to be made for 12 windows, 7 feet by $3\frac{1}{2}$, and 3 doors, $8\frac{1}{2}$ by 4 feet. (Bricks 9 inches long.)

SOLUTION.

$40 + 40 + 30\frac{1}{2} + 30\frac{1}{2} = 141$, the length in a straight wall. 141×18 , the height = 2538, the number of square feet. $7 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times 12 = 294$ feet, the space occupied by the windows; $8\frac{1}{2} \times 4 \times 3 = 102$ feet, the space occupied by the doors—hence $294 + 102 = 396$, the number to be deducted from the whole surface, $2538 - 396 = 2142$ feet of wall; this multiplied by 12, the number of bricks required to lay one foot of such wall, gives 25704 for the total number of bricks.

EXAMPLE 2.—Required the number of bricks for building a wall 43 ft. long, 32 wide, 16 high and 8 inches thick, allowing for 14 windows, 8 by $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet, 4 doors 9 by $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet.

EXAMPLE 3.—Find the number of bricks required to build a house of the following dimensions; the main building to be 30 feet long, 24 wide, 15 high, and walls 8 inches thick; 2 doors, one $8\frac{1}{2}$ by 6 ft, the other 7 by $3\frac{1}{2}$ ft.; 8 windows $6\frac{1}{2}$ by 4 ft. The kitchen to be 13 ft. long, 11 feet wide, and side walls 10 ft. high having a gable \dagger $4\frac{1}{2}$ ft. in altitude, 4 windows $4\frac{1}{2}$ by 3 ft., and 2 doors $7\frac{1}{2}$ by $3\frac{1}{2}$.

2. How many bricks will be required to erect a wall 140 feet long, 14 ft. high, 1 ft. thick; allowing for 2 doors 4×7 feet, and 12 windows 3×5 ft.

3. How many bricks will be required to erect a house 26×36 ft, walls 21 feet high and 1 ft. thick; allowing for 3 doors, one $4\frac{1}{2} \times 7$ ft., two 3×6 ft., and 12 windows, two 5×7 ft., three 4×6 ft., and seven 3×5 ft.

4. How many perches of stone-work are there in the foundation of the above building if the walls be 2 ft. thick and 4 ft. high, there being a cellar in one corner, 18×20 ft, the walls of which are 7 feet high?

NOTE.—It is impossible, on account of the necessary waste and other modifying circumstances, to give the exact number of bricks required to build a wall, but the above system of calculation has been found by practical mechanics to be nearly right.

GLAZIERS' WORK.

Glaziers take their dimensions in feet, inches and eighths or tenths, or else in feet and hundredth parts of a foot, and estimate their work by the square foot.

Windows are sometimes measured by taking the dimensions of one pane and multiplying its superficies by the number of panes. But more generally they measure the length and breadth of the window over all the panes and their frames for the length and breadth of the glazing.

Circular or oval windows, as fan lights, etc., are measured as if they were square, taking for the dimensions their greatest length and breadth, as a compensation for the waste of glass and labor in cutting it to the necessary forms.

EXAMPLE.—If a pane of glass be 4 feet $8\frac{3}{4}$ inches long, and 1 foot $4\frac{1}{4}$ inches broad, how many feet of glass in that pane?

By Duodecimals.

FT.	IN.	P.
4	8	9
1	4	3
<hr/>		
4	8	9
1	6	11 0
	1	2 2 3
<hr/>		
6	4	10 2 3

By Decimals.

4.729
1.354
<hr/>
18916
23645
14187
4729
<hr/>
6.403066

ANS. 6 feet, 4 inches.

* It will be observed that $\frac{1}{2}$ feet are deducted from each end to allow for the thickness of the wall.

† To find the contents of a gable, multiply the width of the building by the height of the gable, and divide the product by two.

TO FIND DIVISORS FOR CIRCULAR FIGURES.

It has been found by experiment that the area of a circle, whose diameter is unity, will be .785398, + ; but which, for the sake of convenience, is usually considered as .7854 parts of a unit ; wherefore, by dividing the solid capacity of any figure by .7854, the quotient will be the proper divisors to the square diameters of circular figures. To reduce the area, AT ONE INCH DEEP, into gallons, or if the contents of any vessel be first found in inches, by multiplying the area into the depth, &c., and then applying such divisors, the contents will be found in terms of the factor employed : hence

EXAMPLE.

.7854	{	1	{	1.273	} which are the divisors for circular figures, of which the dividends are the solid capacities in inches ; and to each of which .7854 (as on the left thereof) is a divisor from whence such quotients result.
		144	{	183.34	
		1728	{	2200.16	
		282	{	395.05	
		231	{	294.12	
		2150.42	{	2738	
		268.8	{	342.25	
		277	{	289	
		217.6	{	277	
		326.4	{	415.8	

N. B.—Any divisor for a circular figure being multiplied by 1.5 gives the divisor for spheres.

To find multipliers answering the purpose of the foregoing divisors for circular figures.

RULE.—*Divide .7854 by the solid capacity of any figure, in inches, and the quotient is the corresponding multiplier to such divisors respectively.*

To find the solid contents of a cylindrical vessel.

RULE.—*Multiply area of bottom by height of vessel.*

EXAMPLE.—The inside diameter of a cylindrical vessel being 40 inches, and height of side 5 feet, find its cubical contents.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Area of bottom} &= 40^2 \times .7854 = 1256.64. \\ 1256.64 \text{ area of bottom.} \\ 60 \text{ in height.} \end{aligned}$$

ANS. 75398.40 cubic inches.

To find the cubical contents of a vessel with rectangular base and vertical sides.

RULE.—*Multiply length of bottom by breadth, and the product by height of vessel.*

EXAMPLE.—How many cubic feet will a tank, measuring 8 feet long, 4 feet wide, and $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet deep contain ?

$$\text{ANS. } 8 \times 4 \times 4\frac{1}{2} \text{ or } 144 \text{ cu. ft.}$$

It frequently occurs that cisterns are to be so constructed as to hold given quantities of water, and it then becomes a useful and practical problem to calculate their exact dimensions.

If the height of a cistern be given, to find the diameter, so that the cistern shall contain a given number of hogsheads :—

1st. Reduce the height of the cistern to inches, and the contents to cubic inches.

2nd.—Multiply the height by .7854.

3rd.—Divide the contents by the last result, and extract the square root of the quotient, which will be the diameter of the cistern in inches.

To find the solid contents of a vessel with circular top and bottom of unequal dimensions, and having straight sides ; or to find the cubical contents of the frustrum of a cone.

NOTE.—The area of a circle is found by multiplying the square of the diameter by .7854.

RULE.—To the product of top and bottom diameters add the sum of their squares, multiply this sum by the perpendicular height and by constant .2618.

EXAMPLE.—The top diameter of a circular vessel is 20 inches, the bottom diameter 11 inches, and the perpendicular height 18 inches; find its solid contents.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{To product of diameters,} \\ \text{add sum of their squares,} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 20 \times 11 = 220 \\ 400 + 121 = 521 \end{array}$$

$$741 \times 18 = 13338 \times .2618 = 3491.8884 \text{ cubic inches.}$$

To find the capacity in gallons of a tank, cistern or vessel of any kind.

RULE.—Divide the contents in cubic feet by 6.2321 and the result will be Imperial gallons; or multiply the contents in cubic inches by .0036 for a like result.

GAUGING CASKS.

RULE.—Take the distance in inches from the centre of the bung inside, diagonally, to the chine; cube it, and divide by 370, and the quotient will express the gallons. Should there be a remainder, multiply by 4, and continue the division for quarts; by 2, for pints, etc.

This standard number, 370, is derived from actual experiment. The measurement of a regular-shaped cask cubed as above, divided by the actual capacity of the English gallon pot, gave the standard 370.

EXAMPLES.

1. How many gallons will a hogshead hold measuring 37 inches from the centre of the bung inside to the chine? Ans. 136 gals., 3 qts., 1 pt.

OPERATION.

$$\begin{array}{l} 37 \times 37 \times 37 = 50653 \div 370 = 136 \text{ gallons.} \\ \text{1st remainder } 333 \times 4 = 1332 \div 370 = 3 \text{ quarts.} \\ \text{2nd remainder } 222 \times 2 = 444 \div 370 = 1 \text{ pint.} \end{array}$$

2. A cask measures 16 inches from the centre of the bung, diagonally, to the chine; what is its capacity? Ans. 11 gals., 2 gills.

3. A cask measures 18 inches, diagonally, to the chine inside, one way, and 19 inches the other; what will it hold? Ans. 17 gals., and 3 gills.

4. I have a small cask measuring 13 inches to the chine inside; what does it hold? Ans. 5 gals., 3 qts., 1 pt., 2 gills.

TO MEASURE CORN IN THE CRIB.

Corn is generally put up in cribs made of rails, but the following rule will apply to a crib of any size or kind.

Two cubic feet of good, sound, dry corn in the ear will make a bushel of shelled corn. To get, then, the quantity of shelled corn in a crib of corn in the ear, measure the length, breadth and height of the crib, INSIDE OF THE RAIL; multiply the length by the breadth, and the product by the height, then divide the result by two, and you have the number of bushels of shelled corn in the crib.

In measuring the height, of course the height of the corn is intended. And there will be found to be a difference in measuring corn in this mode, between fall and spring, because it shrinks very much in the winter and spring, and settles down.

NOTE.—If the bung is not in the centre, measure both ways to chine; add the two results together, and take half the sum; then proceed as above.

MEASUREMENT OF GRAIN.

The standard unit of Dry Measure is the Imperial bushel, which is an upright cylinder, whose internal diameter is 18.789 inches, and depth 8 inches. It contains 2218.192 cubic inches or 80 lbs. Avoirdupois of pure distilled water.

Grain is bought and sold by weight, allowing for a bushel as follows: Wheat 60 lbs.; Indian corn, 56; rye, 56; peas, 60; barley, 48; oats, 34; beans, 60, clover seed, 60; timothy seed, 48; buckwheat, 48; flax seed, 50; hemp seed, 44; blue grass seed, 14; castor beans, 40; potatoes, turnips, carrots, parsnips, beets and onions, 60 lbs.; salt, 56; dried apples, 22; dried peaches, 33; and malt, 36 pounds.

TO MEASURE GRAIN ON THE FLOOR.

RULE.—*Make the pile in the form of a pyramid or cone, and multiply the area of the base by one-third the height for the cubical contents.*

EXAMPLE.—A conical pile of grain is 8 feet in diameter, and 4 feet high, how many bushels does it contain?

SOLUTION.

The square of 8 is 64; and $64 \times .7854 \times 1\frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1728}{2218.192}$ the number of bushels = 52.201.

TO ASCERTAIN THE WEIGHT OF CATTLE BY MEASUREMENT.

Multiply the girth in feet by the distance from the bone of the tail immediately over the hinder part of the buttock, to the fore part of the shoulder-blade; and this product by 31 when the animal measures *more than 7 and less than 9 feet in girth*; by 23 when *less than 7 and more than 5*; by 16, when *less than 5 and more than 3*; and by 11 when *less than 3*.

EXAMPLE.—What is the weight of an ox whose measurements are as follows: girth, 7 feet 5 inches; length, 5 feet 6 inches?

SOLUTION.

$$5\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{5}{12} = 40\frac{19}{24}; 40\frac{19}{24} \times 31 = 1264 +. \quad \text{ANS.}$$

A deduction of one pound in 20 must be made for half-fatted cattle, and also for cows that have had calves. It is understood, of course, that such standard will at best give only the *approximate* weight.

MEASURING LAND.

To find the number of acres of land in a rectangular field, multiply the length by the breadth, and divide the product by 160, if the measurement is made in rods, or by 43560 if made in feet.

EXAMPLE.—How many acres in a field which is 100 rods in length by 75 rods in width.

SOLUTION.

$$100 \times 75 = 7500 \div 160 = 46\frac{7}{8}. \quad \text{ANS.}$$

To find the contents of a triangular piece of land, having a right-angled corner, multiply the two shorter sides together, and take one-half the product.

DISCOUNTING BILLS AND INVOICES.

PRICE LISTS are made out by manufacturers and dealers, as prices to be charged subject to the deductions of certain rates per cent., which fluctuate according to the cost of manufacturing, demand for goods, etc. By changing the rate of discount the prices are changed without altering the price lists.

In discounting Bills and Invoices, losses sometimes occur when they are not suspected. If an article is sold at a profit of 40 per cent., and 10 per cent. be deducted from the selling price, the gain is not 30 per cent. but 26 per cent., because the discount is calculated on the first cost and also on the profit, whereas the profit is calculated on the first cost only. So, also, if 40 per cent. be added, and then 30 per cent. deducted, the apparent profit is 10 per cent., but the REAL LOSS is 2 per cent.

Cost,	\$200
40 per cent.,	80
Advanced price,	280
Less 10 per cent.	28
Cash Price,	252
26 per cent. profit.	
10 per cent. of \$200 (cost) =	20
10 per cent. of \$80 (profit) =	8
	\$28

= 14 per cent. of cost.

Cost,	\$1.00
40 per cent., . . . . .	.40
Advanced price,	1.40
Less 30 per cent., . . . . .	.42
Cash price. . . . .	.98
2 per cent. loss.	
30 per cent. of \$1.00 (cost) = . . . . .	.30
30 per cent. of .40 (profit) = . . . . .	.12
	\$.42

or 42 per cent. of cost.

3. What is the difference between discounting a bill of \$1200 at 40 per cent., and then taking a discount off the remainder of 5 per cent. for cash payment, and discounting the whole bill at 45 per cent. ? ANS. \$24.

4. If a merchant buys a book at a discount of 20 per cent. on the retail price, and sells it at the retail price, what per cent. on the purchase price does he gain? What per cent does he gain if he buys at $33\frac{1}{3}$ per cent. discount, and sells it at the retail price? ANS. to first 25 per cent.; to second, 50 per cent.

To find the selling price from which a certain per cent. may be deducted and the goods sold at cost, or a given per cent. above or below cost.

RULE.—To sell at cost

Multiply the cost by 100, and divide the product by 100, diminished by the rate per cent. to be deducted.

To sell at a given rate per cent., above or below cost.

Multiply 100 increased by the per cent. to be gained or diminished by the per cent. to be lost by the cost; and divide the product by 100, diminished by the rate to be deducted from the selling price.

EXAMPLES.

1. Bought goods for \$100; for how much must I sell them that I may deduct 20 per cent. and yet obtain what they cost?

$$100 \times 100 = 10000.$$

$$10000 \div 80 = 125.$$

ANS. 125.

2. For what must I sell goods worth \$100 so that I may deduct 45 per cent. and yet gain 30 per cent. ?

$$100 + 30 = 130.$$

$$13000 \div 55 = 236.36.$$

$$100 \times 130 = 13000.$$

ANS. \$236.36.

NOTE.—236.36 = 136.36 per cent. advance on 100. When a long list is to be made out at a uniform rate of profit, labor may be saved by adding the total advance at once.

3. If I buy cloth for \$1.90 per yard, at what price must I mark it that I may deduct 5 per cent. for my cash customers from the marked price, and yet gain 20 per cent. ?

ANS. \$2.40.

4. A merchant marked a piece of goods 25 per cent more than it cost him, but being anxious to effect a sale, and supposing he should still gain 5 per cent., sold it at a discount of 20 per cent. from his marked price. Did he gain or lose ?

ANS. Neither.

5. My retail price for cloth is \$3.75 per yard, by which I make a profit of $33\frac{1}{3}$ per cent. I sell to a wholesale customer at 20 per cent. discount from the retail price. How much per cent. do I gain or lose and what do I receive per yard ?

ANS. \$3. gain $6\frac{2}{3}$ per cent.

6. My retail price for broadcloth is \$4.75 per yard, by which I make a profit of $33\frac{1}{3}$ per cent. I sell a wholesale customer 100 yards at a discount of 30 per cent. from the retail price. What per cent. do I gain or lose, and what do I receive per yard ?

ANS. Lose $6\frac{2}{3}$ per cent. Recd. \$3.325 per yard.

7. I bought a quantity of tea at \$1 per lb. Allowing that the tea will fall short 10 per cent. in weighing it out, and that 15 per cent. of the sales will be in bad debts, for how much per lb. must I sell it to make a clear gain of 20 per cent. on cost ?

ANS. \$1.568.

8. Sold lumber on commission at 5 per cent. Invested net proceeds in dry goods at 2 per cent. commission. My whole commission was \$70. What was the value of the lumber and dry goods ?

ANS. Lumber, \$1020; Dry Goods, \$950.

SUGGESTION.—Net proceeds of lumber equal $\frac{95}{100}$ or 95 per cent. Commission on dry goods equals $\frac{100}{100}$ of 95 per cent. = $1\frac{4}{5}$ per cent. $1\frac{4}{5} + 5 = 6\frac{4}{5}$. Then, if $6\frac{4}{5}$ per cent. equals \$70, 5 per cent. equals \$51.

9. Sold flour on commission of 4 per cent., and invested the net proceeds less my commission at 3 per cent. in salt. My whole commission was \$250. What was the value of the flour and the salt ?

ANS. \$3678.57 flour ; \$3428.57 salt.

10. I invested in wheat the proceeds of a consignment of flour, less my commission on both, at 3 per cent., which was \$60. What did I sell the flour for ? And what did I pay for the wheat ?

ANS. Flour, \$1030 ; wheat, \$970.

Belleville, Jan. 2, 1894.

MR. J. H. BROWN,

Bought of S. G. BEATTY & CO.

	240 gross College Pens at \$1.20,	\$288	00
	Less 5 per cent. for cash,	14	40
		\$273	60
	Express charges and duties,	21	89
	Rec'd. payment,		
	S. G. BEATTY & CO.	\$295	49

At what must I sell the pens per gross to gain 20 per cent., and allow a discount of 10 per cent. from selling price ?

SOLUTION.

5 per cent. of \$1.20 = 6c., $1.20 - 6 = \$1.14$, net cash price per gross in Belleville. Charges, 21.89 = 8 per cent. of total cost in Belleville. 8 per cent. of 1.14 = 9c. + 1.14 + 9 = \$1.23, advanced cost per gross.

PROOF.

240 gross at $\$1.23 = \295.20 , which, allowing for fractions, is the cost of the invoice.

20 per cent. of $\$1.23 = 25c.$ nearly; adding this to the cost, we have $\$1.48$ as amount to be received. Then, to obtain the selling price, $1.00 - .10 = 90$ $1.48 \div .90 = 1.64 +$.
Ans. $\$1.64$ per gross.

PROOF.

10 per cent. of $\$1.64 = 16 + \$1.64 - 16 = \$1.48$.

12. A merchant bought an invoice of grain, which, including $1\frac{1}{8}$ per cent. commission, cost $\$5050.62$, and paid $\$15.25$ for freight. He sold the grain at a profit of 15 per cent. on its first cost, and invested the proceeds in sugar, which he sold at 5 per cent. profit, receiving a note due in 48 days, including grace. This note he has discounted at 6 per cent. at bank. What was the cost of the grain, and how much were his profits? Ans. Cost of grain, $\$4994.43$; total profits, $\$916.66$.

PARTNERSHIP.

It is unnecessary to enter into an explanation of the terms Partnership, Firm, Capital, Net Insolvency, &c., as the student has already become familiar with them in working out the foregoing sets.

SIMPLE PARTNERSHIP applies, when the several shares of capital have been invested for the same length of time, and the gains or losses are to be divided proportionately to the investments.

COMPOUND PARTNERSHIP applies when the shares of capital have been invested for different periods of time, and the gains and losses are to be divided according to the average investments: that is, in proportion to the several amounts and times for which they have been employed.

SIMPLE PARTNERSHIP.

To divide gains and losses between co-partners in proportion to their investments when employed for the same period of time.

RULE.—As the whole capital is to each man's capital, so is the whole gain or loss to each man's share of the gain or loss.

EXAMPLE 1.—H. W. Barton and William Woods engaged in business as partners, and agreed to share the gains and losses in proportion to their investments. Barton invested $\$9000$; Woods, $\$7000$. They gained $\$2245.62$; what was each one's share?

SOLUTION.

$\$9000$
 7000

$\$16000$ whole capital.

$\frac{9000}{16000} = \frac{9}{16}$, B's fractional part of the capital.

$\frac{7000}{16000} = \frac{7}{16}$, W's fractional part of the capital.

$\frac{9}{16}$ of $\$2245.62 = \1263.16 — B's share of gain.

$\frac{7}{16}$ of $\$2245.62 = \982.46 — W's share of gain.

Or, by proportion:

$\$16000 : \$9000 :: \$2245.62 : \1263.16 , B's share.

$16000 : 7000 :: 2245.62 : 982.46$, W's share.

ANALYSIS.—The whole capital being $\$16000$, B's share is $\frac{9000}{16000} = \frac{9}{16}$; and W's

share is $\frac{7000}{16000} = \frac{7}{16}$. And since the gain is to be divided in proportion to the investments, B is entitled to $\frac{9}{16}$ and W to $\frac{7}{16}$ of \$2245.62, the whole gain.

By proportion, \$16000 : \$9000 expresses the ratio of the whole capital to B's investment; and \$16000 : \$7000 the ratio of the whole to W's share; and making the whole gain \$2245.62, the third term of a proportion in each case, and, finding the fourth term, we have the same result as before.

2. Two merchants enter into partnership with a stock of \$4300, of which A contributes \$3000. They gain \$1117; how should this be divided between them?

ANS. A's share = \$779.302

B's share = \$337.697

3. Three persons, A, B and C, agree to form a company, for the manufacture of woollen cloths. A puts in \$6470, B \$3780, and C \$9860. By the end of the year they find they have gained \$7890. What portion of this profit belongs to each?

ANS. A's share = \$2538.453.

B's share = \$1483.053.

C's share = \$3868.493.

4. A, B and C entered into partnership with a capital of \$7500, of which A put in \$2500, B put in \$3000 and C put in the remainder; at the end of the year their gain was \$3000; what is each one's share in it?

ANS. A's share = \$1000.

B's share = \$1200.

C's share = \$800.

5. A and B have a joint stock of \$4200, of which A owns \$3600 and B \$600, they gain, in one year, \$2000; what is each one's share of the profit?

ANS. A's share = \$1714.29.

B's share = \$285.71.

COMPOUND PARTNERSHIP.

To divide gains and losses between co-partners, in proportion to their investments, when their shares of capital have been employed for different periods of time.

When the partners employ their capital for *unequal times*, the profits of each will depend on two circumstances:—

1st. *On the amount of capital he puts in; and*

2ndly. *On the length of time it is continued in business.*

Therefore, the profit of each will depend on the product of these two elements. The whole profit will be proportional to the sum of these products. Hence, the following

RULE.—*Multiply each man's capital by the time he continued it in the firm; then say as the sum of the products is to each product, so is the whole gain or loss to each man's share.*

EXAMPLE 1.—A put in trade \$500 for 4 months, and B \$600 for 5 months. They gained \$240; what was the share of each?

OPERATION.

A's capital, $500 \times 4 = 2000$

B's capital, $600 \times 5 = 3000$

Sum of products $5000 : 2000 : : 240 : 96, A's.$
 $5000 : 3000 : : 240 : 144, B's.$

EXAMPLE 2.—W. Parker, Samuel Warren and Milton Davis commenced business July 1, 1894, under an agreement to share the accruing gains and losses in proportion to their investments. Parker invested, July 1, \$20,000; July 19, \$5,000; and July 25 he withdrew \$230. Warren invested, July 1, \$10,000. Davis invested, July 1, \$10,000. Their net gain, August 31, is found to be \$1441.94. What is each partner's share reckoning the exact time by days?

SOLUTION.

The time from July 1st to August 31 is 61 days.

Parker's investment, July 1, \$20,000, for 61 days = \$1,220,000 for 1 day.
 " " " 20, 5,000, " 42 " = 210,000 " "

Total 1,430,000 "
 Amount withdrawn July 25, \$230, for 37 days = 8,510 "

His average investment 1,421,490 "
 Warren's investment, July 1, \$10,000, for 61 days = 610,000 "
 " " " 10,000, " " = 610,000 "

Total average investment 2,641,490

And by proportion,

\$2641490 : \$1421490 : : \$1441.94 : \$775.96, Parker's share.
 2641490 : 610000 : : 1441.94 : 332.99, Warren's "
 2641490 : 610000 : : 1441.94 : 332.99, Davis' "

EXAMPLE 3.—A commenced business with a capital of \$10,000. Four months afterwards B entered into partnership with him, and put in 1500 barrels of flour. At the close of the year their profits were \$5100, of which B was entitled to \$2100; what was the value of the flour per barrel? **Ans. \$7.**

EXAMPLE 4.—On the 1st of January, 1894, A commenced business with a capital of \$23,000; two months afterwards he drew out \$1800; on the 1st of April B entered into partnership with him, and put in \$13,500; four months afterwards he drew out \$10,000; at the end of the year the profits were \$8400; how much should each receive? **Ans. A, \$6577.24; B, \$1822.76.**

EXAMPLE 5.—A and B enter into partnership, agreeing to share gains and losses according to capital invested. A invests \$6500, B \$5400. At the end of five months A withdrew \$700, and B invested \$400. At the end of the year they have gained \$4200. How should it be divided? **Ans. A, \$2182.09; B, \$2017.91.**

PARTNERSHIP SETTLEMENTS.

When a partnership is dissolved, either by mutual consent or by limitation of contract, the adjustment of the proceeds between the members is called a partnership settlement. If, in making a settlement, the Resources are found to exceed the Liabilities, the difference is termed Net Capital; if the Liabilities exceed the Resources, the difference is Net Insolvency. The net capital at commencing is the investment of partners. If the net capital at closing exceeds the net capital at commencing, the difference is the Net Gain; if the opposite, the Net Loss. After having ascertained the net gain or net loss, the next step is to divide this gain or loss among the partners, in accordance with the original agreement between them. This division is frequently not made in exact proportion to the amount invested; sometimes the skill of one partner is considered equal to the capital of another; sometimes a stated salary is allowed each partner, according to his ability or reputation; and sometimes, where unequal amounts are invested, interest is allowed each partner on his investment; but, whether a salary or interest is allowed, such allowance must be classed as a liability of the concern, and go to reduce the gain.

NOTE.—See page 80 for remarks on distribution of gains and losses in partnership. See also pages 233 to 236.

In order to easily acquire an understanding of this subject, it will be treated under several cases, and a variety of problems will be given in each case, with examples illustrating the best mode of solving them.

We have seen, in the different sets worked out, that the complete double entry ledger is reducible to three distinct parts—Resource and Liability, Ownership or Capital, and Loss and Gain; and that these, as a whole, are in a state of balance as to debit and credit, when the result of business is ascertained, as shown in second Trial Balance, page 44.

The terms Resource and Liability, as here employed, do not include the partners' accounts. They mean the outside property and debts of the partnership. They have no reference to the owing and being owed as between partners, which may be treated as a resource and liability, as between themselves. It is a grave mistake to confound resource and liability springing from relations between partners, and those that arise from relations between the partnership and outside persons and things. If a creditor wishes to know the financial standing of a firm, he little cares how much one partner may owe another. He wants to know what and how much are the resources and liabilities of the partnership, since it is the difference between these alone that gives the true status. For if the amounts with which partners are charged are to be included among the resources, the firm may make a large show of net capital, while, in fact, it is insolvent. So the partners' accounts, either as to the debit or credit, can never be included among the resources and liabilities, when the real solvency or insolvency of a firm is sought.

Therefore, in solving partnership problems, RESOURCE and LIABILITY will be treated exclusive of the OWNERSHIP accounts.

The ownership accounts seem to be the measure of successive services of the owners for given periods of time. They represent, in fact, their past labors, whether before or after they entered into the partnership.

The terms Loss and Gain represent the results of the firm's service or business during a definite period of time.

Having shown that Resources and Liabilities properly belong to one class of accounts, and Ownership and Loss and Gain to another class, it will be readily seen in the light of the double-entry principle, how, when any TWO PARTS of the ledger are given, the third, as to its NET, can be found. For we have only to contrast the excesses of the TWO PARTS given, and supply the THIRD to be found, with an amount which will produce an equilibrium between the two classes.

NOTICE OF DISSOLUTION OF PARTNERSHIP FOR PUBLICATION.

The partnership heretofore existing between Samuel F. Jones and John S. White, wholesale grocers in the city of Belleville, under the firm name and style of Jones & White, is this day dissolved by mutual consent. Samuel F. Jones has retired from the business. The assets and liabilities of the firm have been assumed by John S. White, to whom all debts must be paid.

Dated at Belleville, Ontario, the tenth day of February, 1894.

JOHN S. HALL, witness.

(Signed,) SAMUEL F. JONES.
" JOHN S. WHITE.

Referring to the above I beg to announce that I have formed a partnership with James Caldwell, and we shall continue the business under the firm, name and style of White & Caldwell.

JOHN S. WHITE.

By such a notice as the above being published and sent to each creditor, the outgoing partner would be relieved from any responsibility for debts contracted by the new firm. He cannot, however, be relieved of the debts contracted by the old firm until they are discharged.

PROBLEMS.

We will now give examples and exercises illustrating the principle of DOUBLE-ENTRY BOOK-KEEPING in the solution of partnership problems. We will present them under three cases:

CASE 1.—RESOURCE AND LIABILITY AND INVESTMENT OR OWNERSHIP BEING GIVEN, TO FIND NET GAIN OR NET LOSS, AND THE STANDING OF EACH PARTNER AT CLOSING.

EXAMPLE.—A and B are partners. Having conducted business for a time, they close with the following property and debts. They have Cash, \$3240; Merchandise, \$2575; Bills Receivable, \$860; Jno. Brown owes an account, \$375. They owe on Bills Payable, \$1250; and James Jones on account, \$370. A invested at commencing \$2500, and drew out, during business, \$560. B invested \$2500, and drew out, during business, \$280. They agree to share equally in gains and losses. What is the net gain during business? What is the net capital of each at closing?

OPERATION.

<i>Resources and Liabilities.</i>		<i>Ownership.</i>	
<i>Dr.</i>	<i>Cr.</i>	<i>Dr.</i>	<i>Cr.</i>
\$3240		\$560 A withdrew	\$2500
2575	\$1250	280 B "	2500
860	370		
375	1620	840	Total investment 5000
7050 Resources at closing.			" withdrawn 840
1620 Liabilities "			Firm's net investment 4160
5430 Present worth of firm.			
4160 Credit excess of ownership.			
1270 Net gain during business.			
635 A's $\frac{1}{2}$ net gain during business.			
635 B's " " " "			

PROOF.

A's investment	....	....	\$2500	B's investment	....	....	\$2500
" withdrawal	....	....	560	" withdrawal	....	....	280
" net investment	....	....	1940	" net investment	....	....	2220
" $\frac{1}{2}$ net gain	....	....	635	" $\frac{1}{2}$ net gain	....	....	635
" net capital at closing	....	....	2575	" net capital at closing	....	....	2855
				Add A's net capital	....	....	2575
				Present worth of firm	....	....	5430

In Double Entry Book-keeping, the net worth as shown between the resources and liabilities, or the difference between the sides of the "Balance Account" must correspond exactly with the balance of the Stock account, or the combined balances of the Partners' accounts after the loss or gain has been entered in them. In the above solution the difference between the resources and liabilities is \$5430, while the difference in the capital or ownership account is but \$4160, hence the ownership account must be credited with the difference \$1270 to complete it and make its balance equal to the resource and liability balance. This amount is the net gain. If the balance of the ownership account were larger than the resource and liability balance, the difference would be entered on the debit side and would be the net loss.

2.—A and B having conducted business one year as partners close with the following resources and liabilities. They have Cash in bank, \$3456; Mdse., per inventory, \$2120; Bills Receivable, \$1874. E. A. Corby owes \$630. They owe on Bills Payable \$3250; W. G. Smith, on account, \$346. A invested, at commencing, \$1500, and drew out \$175. B invested \$1500, and drew out \$315. What is the net gain and the net capital of each at closing? Ans. Net gain, \$1974. A's net capital, \$2312. B's, \$2172.

3.—A and B are partners, equal in investments and in losses and gains, and close with the following resources and liabilities: They have cash in bank, \$3675 Mdse., per inventory, \$1824; Bills Receivable, \$1256; Real Estate, \$2000; Bank Stock, \$1884. They owe on Bills Payable, \$2570; on Mortgages Payable, \$1278; Accounts Payable, \$3275. A invested \$5000, and drew out \$5486. B invested \$5000, and drew out \$6250. What is the net gain, and also net capital of each at closing?

OPERATION.

Resources and Liabilities.		Ownership.	
Dr.	Cr.	Dr.	Cr.
\$3675	\$2570	\$5486	\$5000
1824	1278	6250	5000
1256	3275		
2000		11736 amount withdrawn.	10000
1884	7123	10000 " invested.	
		1736	
10639 Resources at closing.			
7123 Liabilities "			
3516 Present worth of firm.			
1736 Debit excess of ownership.			
5252 Net gain, at closing.			
2626 A's $\frac{1}{2}$ net gain.			
2626 B's "			

PROOF.

A's investment	\$5000	B's investment	\$5000
" withdrawal	5846	" withdrawal	6250
" overdraw	486	" overdraw	1250
" $\frac{1}{2}$ net gain	2626	" $\frac{1}{2}$ net gain	2626
" net capital at closing	2140	" net capital at closing	1376
		Add A's net capital	2140
		Present worth of firm	3516

4.—A and B close business as follows: They have Cash, \$1424; Mdse., \$1562; Fixtures, \$383; Mortgages Receivable, \$3485; Bills Receivable, \$826. They owe on Bills Payable, \$2450; on Accounts, \$1240. A invested \$6000, and a debt of his to the amount of \$1000 was assumed by the firm at commencing, and paid during business. He also drew out, at different times, \$685; and is allowed interest on capital invested, \$420. B invested \$4000, and drew out, during business, \$1860, and is allowed interest on capital, \$280. A is to share 3-5 and B 2-5 of gains and losses. What is the net loss? What is the net capital of each?

OPERATION.

Resources and Liabilities.		Cr.
Dr.		
\$1424		\$2450
1562		1240
383		
3485		\$3690
826		
7680	Resources at closing	
3690	Liabilities	
3990	Present worth of firm.	

Ownership.		Cr.
Dr.		
\$1000		\$6000
685		420
1860		4000
		280
3545		
Investment	....	10700
Withdrawal	....	3545
Net investment	....	7155
Debit excess of R. & L.	....	3990
Net loss during business	....	3165
A's 3-5 of net loss	....	1899
B's 2-5 " " "	....	1266

PROOF.

A's investment	....	\$6420	B's investment	....	\$4280
" withdrawal	....	1685	" withdrawal	....	1860
" net investment	....	4735	" Net investment	....	2420
" 3-5 net loss	....	1899	" 2-5 net loss	....	1266
" present interest	....	2836	" present interest	....	1154
			Add A's interest	....	2836
			Present worth of firm	....	3990

5.—Jones and Brown close business with the following results: They have Cash on deposit, \$3421; Mdse., \$5789; G. T. R. Stock, \$4321; Bonds and Mortgages, \$6452; Montreal Bank Stock, \$3689; Real Estate, \$1724; Notes and Acceptances, \$432; Accounts Receivable, \$321. They owe on Notes and Acceptances, \$8924; on Accounts Payable, \$3479. Jones invested \$12000. The firm assumed a debt for him of \$1500. He drew out, during business, \$600, and is allowed interest, at closing, \$1000. Brown invested \$6000. The firm assumed a debt for him of \$750. He drew out during business \$300, and is allowed interest, \$500. Jones is to share $\frac{3}{5}$ and Brown $\frac{1}{5}$ of the gains and losses. What is the net loss? What is the net capital of each at closing? **Ans.** Net loss \$2604; Jones' net capital is \$9164; Brown's, \$4582.

6.—A and B close business, and wish to know the financial standing of each. They have Cash on hand, \$2263; and Real Estate worth \$5000. They owe on Mortgages Payable, \$3846; on Notes, \$4462; and on Personal Account, \$675. A invested \$6000, and withdrew during business, \$2860. B invested \$4000, drew out, during business, \$5560, and is allowed for extra service, \$250. A shares 3-5 and B 2-5 of gains and losses. What is the net loss? What is the financial standing of each at closing?

OPERATION.

Resources and Liabilities.		Cr.
Dr.		
\$2263		\$3846
5000		4462
		675
7263		
Liabilities at closing	....	8983
Resources	....	7263
Insolvency of firm	....	1720

Ownership.		Cr.
Dr.		
\$2860		\$6000
5560		4000
		250
8420		
Investment	....	10250
Withdrawal	....	8420
Net investment	....	1830
Credit excess of R. & L.	....	1720
Net loss during business	....	3550
A's 3-5 of net loss	....	2130
B's 2-5 " " "	....	1420

se with the
Mdse., per
they owe on
ommencing,
What is the
4. A's net

l gains, and
ank, \$3675
2000; Bank
ble, \$1278;
B invested
al of each at

Cr.
\$5000
5000
10000

.... \$5000
.... 6250
....
.... 1250
.... 2626
....
.... 1376
.... 2140
....
.... 3516

Mdse., \$1562;
5. They owe
a debt of his
and paid during
ed interest on
ss, \$1860, and
ins and losses.

PROOF.

A's investment	....	....	\$6000	B's investment	....	....	\$4250
" withdrawal	....	....	2860	" withdrawal	....	....	5560
" net investment	....	....	3140	" overdraw	....	....	1310
" 3-5 net loss	....	....	2130	" 2-5 net less	....	....	1420
" net capital	....	....	1010	" net insolvency	....	....	2730
				Deduct A's net capital	....	....	1010
				Insolvency of firm	....	....	1720

7.—A and B dissolved partnership, and wish to know the financial standing of each. They have Cash, \$2653.26; Bills Receivable, \$1258.16; and amounts due on Personal account, \$2831. They owe on Notes outstanding, \$4428.50; John West, on account, \$1234.60; Wm. East, on account, \$1380.40; George South, on account, \$1290.77. A invested \$3000, and drew out \$550. B invested \$2000, drew out \$3525, and is allowed for extra services, \$175. A shares 3-5 and B 2-5 of the losses and gains. What is the net loss? What is the financial standing of each at closing? ANS. Net loss, \$2691.85; A's net capital, \$834.89; B's net insolvency, \$2426.74.

CASE 2.—RESOURCE AND LIABILITY, LOSS AND GAIN, AND AMOUNTS ADDED OR WITHDRAWN BY PARTNERS GIVEN, TO FIND NET CAPITAL OR NET INSOLVENT AT COMMENCING.

EXAMPLE 1. A and B close business and wish to ascertain results. A invested $\frac{2}{3}$ and B $\frac{1}{3}$ of the capital, and they agree to share losses and gains in the same proportion. They have at closing the following resources: Cash, \$5474.50; Mdse., \$2584.23; Notes, \$946.30; Fixtures worth \$314.80. They owe on Notes, \$875.75; and on account, \$364.12. They have lost \$2345.62, and gained \$4526.23. What was the net capital at commencing? What is the net capital of each at closing?

OPERATION.

Resources and Liabilities.		Ownership.	
Dr.	Cr.	Dr.	Cr.
\$5474.50	\$875.75	\$2345.62	\$4526.23
2584.23	364.12		2345.62
946.30			
314.80	1239.87		
9319.83	Resources at closing.	Net gain in business	2180.61
1239.87	Liability	A's $\frac{2}{3}$ net gain	1453.74
8079.96	Present worth of firm.	B's $\frac{1}{3}$ " "	726.87
2180.61	Credit excess of ownership.		
5899.35	N. C. at commencing.		
3932.90	A's $\frac{2}{3}$ " "		
1966.45	B's $\frac{1}{3}$ " "		

PROOF.

A's $\frac{2}{3}$ investment	....	....	\$3932.90	B's $\frac{1}{3}$ investment	....	....	\$1966.45
" $\frac{2}{3}$ net gain	....	....	1453.74	B's $\frac{1}{3}$ net gain	....	....	726.87
" present interest	....	....	5386.64	" present interest	....	....	2693.32
				Add A's interest	....	....	5386.64
				Present worth of firm	....	....	8079.96

NOTE.—The excess of debit of resource and liability values is \$8079.96. The excess of credit of the ownership values is \$2180.61. The difference of these excesses is a final debit of \$5899.35. Therefore, this is the amount of net capital at commencing, because it will make the excesses in the two classes equal. This is proved by the adjustment of the partners' accounts, since the capital of the two equals the present worth, as shown by the difference between the resources and liabilities.

2.—A and B have conducted business one year, and wish to know the present interest of each. The former invested $\frac{3}{4}$ and the latter $\frac{1}{4}$ of the capital, and they agreed to share gains and losses in same proportion. They have, at closing, the following resources: Cash, \$3724.15; Real Estate, \$2356.14; Notes and Drafts, \$1762.18; Fixtures and unexpired rent, \$942.12. They owe on Notes, \$1426.22, and on Book Accounts, \$519.33. Their losses have been \$1345.71, and gains, \$4625.55. What was the net capital invested by the firm? What is the net capital of each at closing? Ans. Net capital invested, \$3559.20. A's net capital, at closing, is \$4559.36; and B's \$2279.68.

3.—A and B, wishing to know their present interests, give the following data: They invested equally, and share in the same proportion the losses and gains. They have money on deposit, \$1875.35; Lumber, \$1532.50; Notes and Personal Accounts, in their favor, \$684.41. They owe on Notes outstanding, \$784.24; and on Personal Accounts, \$365.40. Their losses have been \$3464.12; and gains, \$1639.46. A drew out, during business, \$2232.50; and B lent the firm, \$1764.50. What is the net capital or insolvency of each?

OPERATION.

Resources and Liabilities.		Ownership.	
Dr.	Cr.	Dr.	Cr.
\$1875.35	\$784.24	\$3464.12	\$1639.46
1532.50	365.40	2232.50	1764.50
684.41			
	1149.64	5696.62	3403.96
4092.26	Resources at closing.	3403.96	
1149.64	Liabilities		
		2292.66	
2942.62	Present worth of firm.	Losses during business	3464.12
2292.66	Debit excess of ownership.	Gains	1639.46
5235.28	Net investment of firm.	Net loss of firm	1824.66
2617.64	A's $\frac{1}{2}$ net investment.	A's $\frac{1}{2}$ net loss	912.33
2617.64	B's " "	B's $\frac{1}{2}$ " "	912.33

PROOF.

A's $\frac{1}{2}$ investment at commencing	\$2617.64	B's $\frac{1}{2}$ investment at commencing	\$2617.64
" withdrawal	2232.50	" loan to the firm	1764.50
" net investment	385.14	" net investment	4832.14
" $\frac{1}{2}$ net loss	912.33	" $\frac{1}{2}$ net loss	912.33
" insolvency at closing	527.19	" capital at closing	3469.81
		Deduct A's insolvency	527.19
		Present worth of firm	2942.62

NOTE.—Here the difference of resource and liability values is a *debit* of \$2942.62; and the difference of the ownership is a *debit* of \$2292.66; consequently, they are added, giving us \$5235.28, as the net amount invested by the firm. Such an amount must have been invested for the reason that it, with the other ownership values, is required to make the excess of credit among the ownership class equal to the excess of debit among the resource and liability class. This is abundantly proved in making up the partners' accounts. A turns out insolvent, \$527.19, and B has a net capital of \$3469.81, the difference of which just equals their present worth, as shown by the resource and liability values. In final settlement, therefore, it will take the net amount of property owned by the firm and A's indebtedness to pay off B.

4.—A and B close business, giving the following data for the adjustment of their accounts: They invested equally, to share in like proportion. They have Cash, \$2425.12; Furniture and Fixtures, \$1832.14; Notes and Acceptances, \$1756.17; and Verbal Promises, \$354.50. They owe on Notes and Acceptances, \$2865.50, and on Verbal Promises, \$842.75. Their losses have been \$3426.39, and gains, \$1864.69. A drew out \$2564.24, and B lent the firm \$375.20. What was the net capital of the firm at commencing? What is the present financial standing of each at closing? Ans. Net capital at beginning, \$6410.43; A's net insolvency, at closing, \$139.88; B's net capital is \$2799.56.

5.—A, B and C, wishing to know the financial standing of each partner, give the following data: They have Cash, \$3464.50; Bills Receivable, \$1325.80; Accounts Receivable, \$275.36; and Interest Receivable, \$126.38. They owe on Notes, \$2538.60; on Accounts Payable, \$734.40; and on Interest Payable, \$135.26. Their losses have been \$1375.37, and gains, \$6364.90. A drew out \$850; B drew \$620; and C lent the firm \$1250. What was the net insolvency of the firm at commencing? What is the financial standing of each at closing?—it being understood that they were equal in their insolvency at beginning, and that they agreed to share equally the losses and gains.

OPERATION.

<i>Resources and Liabilities.</i>		<i>Ownership and Gains and Losses.</i>	
<i>Dr.</i>	<i>Cr.</i>	<i>Dr.</i>	<i>Cr.</i>
\$3464.50	\$2538.60	\$1375.37	\$6364.90
1325.80	734.40	850.00	125.00
275.36	135.26	620.00	
126.38			
	3408.26	2845.37	\$7614.90
5192.04	Resources at closing.		2845.37
3408.26	Liabilities "		4769.53
1783.78	Present worth of firm.		1783.78
		Debit excess of R. and L.	
		Net insolvency at commencing	2985.75
		A's $\frac{1}{3}$ N. I.	995.25
		B's $\frac{1}{3}$ " "	995.25
		C's $\frac{1}{3}$ " "	995.25
		Gains during business	6364.90
		Losses " "	1375.37
		Net Gain "	4989.53
		A's $\frac{1}{3}$ net gain	1663.17
		B's $\frac{1}{3}$ " "	1663.18
		C's $\frac{1}{3}$ " "	1663.18

PROOF.

A's net insolvency at commencing	\$995.25	C's net insolvency at commencing	\$ 995.25
" withdrawal	850.00	" loan to the firm	1250.00
" insolvency without the gains	1845.25	" net investment	254.75
" $\frac{1}{3}$ net gain	1663.17	" $\frac{1}{3}$ net gain	1663.18
" insolvency at closing	182.08	" net capital at closing	1917.93
B's net insolvency at commencing	995.25	Add B's capital	47.93
" withdrawal	620.00	C and B's capital	1965.86
" insolvency without the gains	1615.25	Deduct A's insolvency	182.08
" $\frac{1}{3}$ net gain	1663.18	Present worth of firm	1783.78
" net capital at closing	47.93		

6.—A, B and C, at the end of one year's business, wish to know the financial standing of each partner. They have, at closing, Cash, \$2375.15; Bills Receivable, \$1246.82; Accounts Receivable, \$385.46; and Interest Receivable, \$138.50. They owe on Bills Payable, \$1872.50; on Accounts Payable, \$634.80; and on Interest Payable, \$125.70. Their losses have been \$1482.27, and gains, \$6836.80. A drew out \$1650, B drew \$450, and C loaned the firm \$1475. What was the firm's net insolvency at commencing, and what is the financial standing of each at closing?—the partners being equal in their insolvency at starting, and sharing equally in losses and gains at closing. **ANS.** Net insolvency at commencing, \$3216.60; A's insolvency at closing, \$937.36; B's net capital, \$262.64; C's net capital, \$2187.65.

partner, give the
\$80; Accounts
due on Notes,
\$35.26. Their
B drew \$620;
commencing?
stood that they
share equally

7.—A and B give the following data for adjustment: They were equally insolvent at starting, and agreed to share equally in the losses and gains. At closing they have only the following property: Cash, \$1365.50; and Notes and Personal Accounts amounting to \$2326. They owe on Notes, \$3570.75; A. W. Parker, on account, \$835.25; and E. A. Kyle, on account, \$545.25. Their losses have been \$2264.25, and gains, \$3628.50. A drew out \$1150.75, and B lent the firm \$550.75. What was the firm's insolvency at commencing? What is the financial standing of each partner at closing?

In this case the resource and liability values have an excess of credit, \$1259.75, and the ownership values an excess of credit, \$764.25. Both excesses being *credits* they have to be added to effect a corresponding debit, and thus throw the two classes of values into opposite and equal excesses. The sum, therefore, of the two, which is \$2024, is the amount of insolvency with which the firm began, since all the other values, except those which show the state of the ownership at commencing, are given in the problem. That the \$2024 was the insolvency of the firm at commencing is proved by making up their accounts on this basis.

and Losses.

	Cr.
	\$6364.90
	125.00
	<hr/>
	\$7614.90
	2845.37
	<hr/>
	4769.53
	1783.78
	<hr/>
	2985.75
	995.25
	995.25
	995.25
....	6364.90
....	1375.37
	<hr/>
....	4989.53
	<hr/>
....	1663.17
....	1663.18
....	1663.18
ng....	\$ 995.25
....	1250.00
	<hr/>
....	254.75
....	1663.18
	<hr/>
....	1917.93
....	47.93
	<hr/>
....	1965.86
....	182.08
	<hr/>
....	1783.78

ow the financial
ills Receivable,
\$138.50. They
and on Interest
36.80. A drew
s the firm's net
h at closing?—
equally in losses
; A's insolvency
65.

OPERATION.

Resources and Liabilities.			Ownership.		
Dr.		Cr.	Dr.		Cr.
\$1365.50		\$3570.75	\$2264.25		\$3628.50
2326.00		835.25	1150.75		550.75
		545.25			
3691.50			3415.00		4179.25
Liabilities at closing	....	4951.25			3415.00
Resources	....	3691.50			
					764.25
Insolvency of firm at closing	..	1259.75	Credit excess of R. & L.	....	1259.75
			Insolvency at commencing	....	2024.00
			A's $\frac{1}{2}$ of insolvency	....	1012.00
			B's $\frac{1}{2}$ " "	....	1012.00
			Gains during business	....	3628.50
			Losses " "	....	2264.25
			Net Gain	....	1364.25
			A's $\frac{1}{2}$ net gain	....	682.12
			B's $\frac{1}{2}$ " "	....	682.13

PROOF.

A's $\frac{1}{2}$ N. I. at commencing	....	\$1012.00	B's $\frac{1}{2}$ N. I. at commencing	....	\$1012.00
" withdrawal	....	1150.75	" loan to the firm	....	550.75
" insolvency, without the gains	....	2162.75	" insolv., without the gains	....	461.25
" $\frac{1}{2}$ net gain	....	682.12	" $\frac{1}{2}$ net gain	....	682.13
N. I. at closing	....	1480.63	" net capital at closing	....	220.88
			A's net insolvency	....	1420.63
			Insolvency of firm at closing		1259.75

8.—A and B wishing to adjust their affairs give the following data: They have Cash on hand \$6023.50. They owe on Notes and Acceptances, \$4680.50, and on various Personal Accounts, \$3490.75. Their losses in business have been \$3375.75, their gains \$5874.75. A drew out, during business, \$2260.25, and B lent the firm \$660.50. They set out equally insolvent, and agreed to share equally in losses and gains. What was the net insolvency at commencing? What the financial status of

each at closing? **ANS.** Insolvency of firm at commencing, \$3047; A's net insolvency at closing is \$2534.25; B's net capital is \$386.50.

CASE 3.—*Ownership and loss and gain being given, to find net resource or net liability.*

It will hardly be necessary to give examples and exercises under this case, for the reason that, when Ownership and Loss and Gain are given, we know, on the principle of equality of excesses between the two classes of values, that the difference of the values of Ownership and Loss and Gain always corresponds with the difference of the resource and liability values. And if all the Ownership and Loss and Gain values have an excess of credit, it presupposes an excess of debit among the resource and liability values, and that such excess of debit is a *net resource*; while if there be an excess of debit among the Ownership values, there will be a corresponding excess of credit among the other values, and that excess will be a *net liability*.

It will be seen, therefore, that to find the financial status of a firm, whether constituted of one or more parties, it is only necessary to consult the capital and loss and gain accounts, which, as compared with the resource and liability accounts in most kinds of business, are very few in number. The proprietor's or proprietors' accounts show investments and withdrawals of property; while the loss and gain accounts represent the increase and decrease of property by means of services during given periods of time.

There is another point coming appropriately under this head. It sometimes occurs that the only accounts given are the partners'—all the real accounts being cancelled. Suppose, then, two or more partners have got their business all wound up, save the adjustment of their own account. They have divided up the property and been charged with it. They have either paid off all their debts, or each is assumed to pay certain amounts, and thus cancelled the partnership debts. This being done, how shall the partners settle as between themselves?

They have only to find the difference of all the values constituting the ownership; and if that difference be a *debit* it shows the *net gain* of the firm; if a *credit*, a *net loss*. This net gain or net loss is the amount wanting to restore the balance of co-equal exchange of values. Then if this net gain or loss be divided between the partners according to agreement, the difference of each partner's account will be each one's financial status. Then if the partner's accounts are not all equal as to debit and credit, the owing partner or partners must pay over to the partner or partners owed, when all will be adjusted.

ANOTHER FORM OF WORKING PARTNERSHIP SETTLEMENTS.

We will now give a few examples worked out by another method, which may also be solved by the form already illustrated.

EXAMPLE 1.—A and B, having been in business 1 year, dissolve partnership. B retires, leaving A to continue the business and liquidate the debts of the firm. A invested \$12,000, B \$10,000. Each is to receive interest on his investment, and share the gains and losses equally. How much did each gain? What is A's capital at closing, and how much should be paid B on retiring, the resources and liabilities being as follows:

Cash
Person
I
Less
Mdse
Bills
Mortg
Accru
Real
Store

losse
gains

net insolvency

resource or net

r this case, for
know, on the
t the difference
n the difference
Loss and Gain
ng the resource
ile if there be
ponding excess

n, whether con-
tal and loss and
counts in most
ietors' accounts
gain accounts
s during given

It sometimes
accounts being
business all wound
up the property
bts, or each is
ip debts. This

y the ownership ;
if a *credit*, a *net*
e balance of co-
ed between the
unt will be each
equal as to debit
rtner or partners

TLEMENTS.

hod, which may

partnership. B
of the firm. A
investment, and
that is A's capital
ces and liabilities

<i>Resources.</i>		<i>Liabilities.</i>	
Cash on hand,	\$5,000	Personal debts firm owe per Ledger,	\$8,170
Personal debts due firm per Ledger,	\$12,000	Bills payable,	4,200
Less 25 per cent. for bad debts,	3,000	Interest on notes and drafts,	130
		Total Liabilities,	12,500
Mdse. as per inventory.	16,530		
Bills Receivable,	3,500		
Mortgage Rec.,	4,000		
Accrued interest on above,	120		
Real Estate (store and lot),	6,500		
Store Fixtures,	350		
Total Resources,	45,000		

OPERATION.

Total resources,		\$15,000	
" liabilities,		12,500	
Firm's net capital at closing,		\$32,500	
Interest on A's investment	\$12,000 for 1 year.		= \$ 720
" B's "	10,000 "		= 600
Firm's net capital at closing,			32,500
A's investment,	\$12,000		
Interest for 1 year	720		
		\$12,720	
B's investment	\$10,000		
Interest for 1 year	600		
		\$10,600	
			\$23,320
Firm's net gain in business,			\$ 9,180
A's investment	\$12,000	B's investment	10,000
Interest for 1 year	720	Interest for 1 year	600
His $\frac{1}{2}$ net gain	4,590	His $\frac{1}{2}$ net gain	4,590
A's net capital	\$17,310	B's net capital	\$15,190
A's net capital,		\$17,310	
B's "		15,190	
Firm's net capital, as before,		\$32,500	

D and E are partners : each invested \$3000, and agreed to share the gains and losses equally. During the year, D drew out \$600, and E \$500. What were their gains at the end of the year, their resources and liabilities being as follows :

<i>Resources.</i>		<i>Liabilities.</i>	
Cash on hand,	\$3,500		
Mdse., as per inventory,	3,600		
Bills Receivable,	1,200		
Debts due firm, as per Ledger,	2,500		
Total Resources,			\$10,800
Debts firm owe, as per Ledger,	\$1,500		
Bills Payable,	800		
Total Liabilities,			2,300
Firm's net capital at closing,			\$8,500
D invested,	\$3,000		
Less amount withdrawn,	600		
D's credit balance,		\$2,400	
E invested,	3,000		
Less amount withdrawn,	500		
E's credit balance,		\$2,500	
Balance of investments,			4,900
Firm's net gain,			\$3,600

PROOF.

D invested	\$3,000	E invested	\$3,000
Withdrew	600	Withdrew	500
	<u>4,200</u>		<u>2,500</u>
$\frac{1}{2}$ net gain,	1,800	$\frac{1}{2}$ net gain,	1,800
	<u>4,200</u>		<u>4,300</u>
D's net capital at closing,	\$4,200	E's net capital at closing,	\$4,300
	D's net capital,		\$4,200
	E's net capital,		4,300
			<u>\$8,500</u>
Firm's net capital as above,			

3.—A, B and C form a partnership; A invests \$15,000, B \$12,000, and C, nothing. They share the gains and losses as follows, viz.: A $\frac{1}{2}$, B $\frac{1}{3}$, C $\frac{1}{6}$. A draws out during the year \$800, B \$900 and C \$400. What is each partner's capital, and what are the gains at the end of the year, when their resources amount to \$40,000 and their liabilities to \$44,000?

OPERATION.

Liabilities,	\$44,000	A's investment,	\$15,000	
Less resources,	40,000	Less amt. withdrawn,	800	\$14,200
Firm's net insolvency,	\$4,000	B's investment,	\$12,000	
		Less amt. withdrawn,	900	11,100
				<u>25,300</u>
A's $\frac{1}{2}$ loss,	\$14,450.00	Less amt. withdrawn by C,	400	24,900
B's $\frac{1}{3}$ "	9,633.33	Firm's net investment,		4,000
C's $\frac{1}{6}$ "	4,816.67	Add Firm's insolvency,		
	<u>\$28,900.00</u>	Firm's net loss,		28,900
Total losses,	\$28,900.00	A's $\frac{1}{2}$ loss,		14,450
A's investment,	15,000.00	Net Investment,		14,200
Less amount withdrawn,	800.00			<u>250</u>
	<u>\$14,200.00</u>	A's net insolvency,		250
B's investment,	12,000.00	C's $\frac{1}{6}$ loss,		\$4,816.67
Less amount withdrawn,	900.00	Add amount withdrawn,		400.00
	<u>11,100.00</u>	C's net insolvency,		5,216.67
Less his $\frac{1}{6}$ loss,	9,633.33			<u>-----</u>
B's net capital	\$1,466.67			
	A's insolvency,	\$ 250.00		
	C's "	5,216.67		
		<u>5,466.67</u>		
	Deduct B's net capital,	1,466.67		
		<u>\$4,000.00</u>		
	Firm's net insolvency,			

In which a salary is allowed each partner. No interest account kept.

4.—A, B and C entered into partnership, January 1st, 1893. A and B each invested \$7000, C invested \$14000. A's share of the gains or losses was $\frac{1}{4}$, B's $\frac{1}{4}$, and C's $\frac{1}{2}$. A was to receive a salary of \$1000 per year, B \$1500 and C \$500 for services. A drew out \$650, B \$450 and C \$900. What was each partner's interest in the firm, January 1st, 1894, when their resources were \$54,500, and their liabilities \$13,500?

OPERATION.

\$3,000
500

2,500
1,800

\$4,300

Resources,
Liabilities,

\$54,500
13,500

Firm's net capital,

\$41,000

A's investment,
Add salary,

\$7,000
1,000

8,000

Less amount withdrawn,

650

A's credit balance,

7,350

B's investment,

\$7,000

Add salary,

1,500

8,500

Less amount withdrawn,

450

B's credit balance,

8,050

C's investment,

14,000

Add salary

500

14,500

Less amount withdrawn,

900

C's credit balance,

13,600

29,000

Firm's net gain,

\$12,000

A's credit balance \$7,350

B's credit balance, \$8,050

C's credit balance, \$13,600

" $\frac{1}{4}$ gain, 3,000

" $\frac{1}{4}$ gain, 3,000

" $\frac{1}{2}$ gain, 6,000

Net capital, \$10,350

Net capital, \$11,050

Net capital, \$19,600

PROOF.—A's net capital

\$10,350

B's "

11,050

C's "

19,600

Firm's net capital, as above, \$41,000

In which amounts withdrawn are averaged, and interest is charged and allowed.

5.—A and B entered into partnership January 1st, 1894. A invested \$12,000, and B \$14,500, the gains and losses to be shared equally; each partner to be allowed 6 per cent. on his investment, and to be charged at the same rate on sums drawn out. A drew as follows: March 1st, \$300; July 9th, \$250; September 10th, \$200; December 16th, \$150. B drew April 7th, \$100; August 4th, \$400; November 23rd, \$250. What was each partner's interest January 1st, 1895, their resources and liabilities being as follows:

Resources.		Liabilities.	
Cash,	\$ 3,600	Personal debts firm owe,	\$11,500
Personal debts due firm,	16,000	Bills Payable,	500
Bills Receivable,	1,400	Total liabilities,	\$12,000
Mdse., as per inventory.	26,000	Firm's net capital,	41,000
G. T. R. K. Stock,	6,000		
Total resources,	\$53,000		\$53,000

Average date of amount withdrawn by A, July 6th.

" " " " B, Aug. 26th.

A's investment,	\$12,000		B's investment,	\$14,500.00	
Less amt. withdrawn,	900	\$11,100.00	Less amt. withdrawn,	750.00	\$13,750.00
Interest on investment,			Interest on investment,		
\$12000 for 1 year,	720.00		\$14,500, for 1 year,	870.00	
Less interest on \$900			Less interest on \$750		
withdrawn, from			withdrawn, from		
average date, July			average date, Aug.		
6th to Jan. 1st (178			26 to Jan. 1 (127		
days),	26.70	693.30	days),	15.87	854.13
A's credit bal.,		\$11,793.30	B's credit balance,		\$14,604.13
Firm's net capital,			\$41,000.00		
A's credit balance,		\$11,793.30			
B's " "		14,604.13	26,397.43		
			\$14,602.57		
Firm's net gain,					
A's investment, less amount			B's investment, less amount		
withdrawn,		\$11,100.00	withdrawn,		\$13,750.00
Credit balance of interest,		693.30	Credit balance of interest,		854.13
His $\frac{1}{2}$ gain,		7,301.29	His $\frac{1}{2}$ gain,		7,301.28
A's net capital,		\$19,094.59	B's net capital,		\$21,905.41

Firm's net capital, as above, \$41,000.

6.—A and B commenced business as partners. A invested \$20,000, and B \$10,000, A sharing $\frac{2}{3}$ and B $\frac{1}{3}$ of the gains and losses. No interest account was kept. A drew out \$1700 and B \$2150. Their assets at the close of the year consisted of—Cash, \$4200; Bills Receivable, \$8800; Mdse., \$26,000; and Personal Debts, \$16,000. 10 per cent. of the personal debts are considered bad. Their liabilities are—Bills Payable, \$3250; Personal Accounts, \$11,250. If B should retire from the firm, how much ought he to receive?

<i>Assets.</i>		<i>Liabilities.</i>	
Cash,	\$4,200	Bills Payable,	\$3,250
Bills Receivable,	8,800	Personal accounts,	11,250
Mdse.,	26,000		
Personal accts., less 10 per cent.,	14,400	Capital invested,	14,500
			30,000
	53,400		
Add amount drawn out,	3,850	Firm's net gain,	44,500
			12,750
	\$57,250		\$57,250
<i>Dr.</i>		<i>Cr.</i>	
A's acct. Drawn out,	1,700	Capital,	20,000
Balance,	26,800	$\frac{2}{3}$ net gain,	8,500
	28,500		28,500
B's acct. Drawn out,	2,150	Capital,	10,000
Balance,	12,100	$\frac{1}{3}$ net gain,	4,250
	\$14,250		\$14,250

TO REDUCE DOLLARS AND CENTS TO STERLING MONEY.

RULE.—Divide the given sum by the value of £1 sterling (4.8666), the quotient will be pounds sterling and decimals of a pound.

Reduce the decimal part to shillings and pence.

EXAMPLE.—Reduce \$749.83 to sterling money.

OPERATION.

$$749.83 \div 4.866 = \text{£}154.0641 = \text{£}154 \text{ 1s. } 3\frac{1}{4}\text{d. ANS.}$$

EXERCISES.

1. Reduce \$1006.90 to sterling money. ANS. £206 17s. 7¾d.
2. Reduce \$916.87 to sterling money. ANS. £188 7s. 8¾d.
3. Reduce \$2114.81 to sterling money. ANS. £434 10s. 4¾d.

TO REDUCE STERLING MONEY TO DOLLARS AND CENTS.

RULE.—Express the given sum decimally, and multiply by the par value of £1 sterling (\$4.8666).

EXAMPLE.—Reduce £78 11s. 4¾d. to dollars and cents.

OPERATION.

$$\text{£}78 \text{ 11s. } 4\frac{3}{4}\text{d.} = \text{£}78.5697916 \text{ and } \text{£}78.5697916 \times 4.8666 = \$382.399. \text{ ANS.}$$

EXERCISES.

1. Reduce £2043 11s. 3d. sterling to dollars and cents. ANS. \$9946.01868.
2. Reduce £777 7s. 7d. sterling to dollars and cents. ANS. \$3783.50437.
3. Reduce £557 19s. 5½d. sterling to dollars and cents. ANS. \$2715.65418.

NOTE.—The present par value of the £ sterling is \$4.8666+, which is 9½% advance upon the old par \$4.44 4-9. Hence, if Sterling Exchange is quoted at 1.08½, or anything other than 1.09½, it is not at par, in which case the 8 or 8½ per cent., or whatever it may be, is added to the old par, thus $\frac{40}{100} + \frac{8}{100}$ Of $\frac{40}{100} = \frac{40}{100} + \frac{8}{100} = \frac{48}{100} = \4.80 .

00
00 \$13,750.00

00

87
854.13
\$14,604.13

\$13,750.00
854.13
7,301.28
\$21,905.41

20,000, and B
st account was
F the year con-
and Personal
d bad. Their
If B should

\$3,250
11,250
14,500
30,000
44,500
12,750
\$57,250

20,000
8,500
28,500
10,000
4,250
\$14,250

JUST PUBLISHED.

~~~~~

THE SEVENTH EDITION OF

JOHNSON'S

JOINT STOCK COMPANY BOOK-KEEPING.

BY J. W. JOHNSON, F. C. A.

~~~~~

The first portion of the work is devoted to the laws affecting Joint Stock Companies, and to the methods of forming them.

The second portion of the work illustrates in a comprehensive manner, the system of properly recording the transactions throughout a year, and arriving at the accurate results, auditing and presenting statements of the business of a Joint Stock Company, by methods which the author has matured from long practical knowledge and experience as an accountant and auditor in large business centres, and later as a teacher of accounts. In addition to this, much valuable information is given, and explanations are made regarding technical matters specially appertaining to Joint Stock Companies.

Since the first edition was published the author has had the most gratifying evidence from all parts of Canada and the United States, that the work has proved to be what it was intended for—an efficient aid and instructor in conducting the office work of a Joint Stock Company. The sale of the book now extends from the Atlantic to the Pacific throughout both countries. The best evidence of its merit is the fact that seven editions have been issued to meet the demand for it.

In the present edition, as in previous ones, new and practical subjects have been added, and others enlarged upon.

The work contains 135 octavo pages. Price \$1.25, post paid.

ADDRESS,

ROBINSON & JOHNSON,

Ontario Business College,

Belleville, Ont.

KEEPING.

Stock Com-

er, the system
the accurate
Book Company,
e and experi-
a teacher of
explanations
Companies.

most gratifying
has proved
conducting the
ends from the
of its merit is

acts have been

lle, Ont.

“Promissory Notes, Drafts & Cheques,”

By J. W. JOHNSON, F. C. A.

THE FIFTH EDITION OF THIS WORK HAS JUST BEEN PUBLISHED.

It conveys in a clear, concise and easily understood way the knowledge which every intelligent business man should have regarding Promissory Notes, Drafts and Cheques; and also deals with the Book-keeping in connection with them.

The Student of Accounts will find it invaluable in preparing for the examinations prescribed by the Department of Education for Commercial Specialists in High Schools, and for the examinations for the Certificate or Diploma of the Institute of Chartered Accountants.

51 OCTAVO PAGES.

PRICE 50 CENTS.

ADDRESS,

ROBINSON & JOHNSON,
Ontario Business College,
BELLEVILLE, ONT.

ONTARIO BUSINESS COLLEGE.

185015 BELLEVILLE, ONT., CANADA.

TWENTY-SIXTH YEAR.

MOST WIDELY ATTENDED BUSINESS COLLEGE IN AMERICA.

W. B. ROBINSON, J. W. JOHNSON, F.C.A., Principals.

COUNTRIES REPRESENTED BY THE STUDENTS.

South America,

DEMERARA (BRITISH GUIANA).

The West Indies,

TRINIDAD,
BARBADOS,
ST. VINCENT,
ANTIGUA,
BERMUDA,
TURK'S ISLAND,
GRENADA.

Newfoundland,

ST. JOHN'S,
FORTUNE BAY.

Canada,

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND,
NOVA SCOTIA,
NEW BRUNSWICK,
QUEBEC,
ONTARIO (every County),
MANITOBA,
ASSINIBOIA,
ALBERTA,
BRITISH COLUMBIA.

United States,

MAINE,
NEW HAMPSHIRE,
MASSACHUSETTS,
VERMONT,
NEW YORK (City and State).
MICHIGAN,
PENNSYLVANIA,
ILLINOIS,
MINNESOTA,
WISCONSIN,
MONTANA,
TEXAS,
CALIFORNIA,
DAKOTA,
NEVADA,
WASHINGTON.

The high standing and reputation of ONTARIO BUSINESS COLLEGE, BELLEVILLE, by which it secures an attendance unequalled in any similar institution, have been attained by the thoroughness of its work and the success of its graduates.

Send for Circulars.

ADDRESS

ROBINSON & JOHNSON,

Ontario Business College, Belleville, Ont., Canada.

EGE.

AMERICA.

pals.

TS.

(tate).

ILLE, by which it
ne thoroughness of

Ont., Canada.

